



# PART FIRST.

## CHAPTER I.

### THE PARASITIC FUNGI

THE true Fungi, together with the Myxomycetes or Slime-fungi, and the Schizomycetes or Bacteria, constitute a group of the Cryptogams characterized by lack of chlorophyll. In consequence, the members of the group are unable to utilize light as a source of energy, and must obtain their food as organized material, complex in comparison with the simple substances required by green plants. These fungi, in short, are, in common with animals ultimately dependent for the greater portion of their support on living or dead chlorophyllous plants. According as they obtain nutriment from dead organic remains or from living plants or animals, we distinguish them as **Saprophytes** and **Parasites** respectively. The same mode of nutrition is found in the case of most non chlorophyllous Phanerogams, and also in a few chlorophyllous plants, both Cryptogams and Phanerogams.

When parasitic Fungi, Bacteria, and other lower organisms attack higher plants, they, as a rule endeavour to penetrate the living organs of their host. It is only when this penetration has taken place to some extent, and the parasite has thereby come into more or less close contact with the tissues of its host, that conditions suitable to a parasitic mode of nutrition are established.

To deal with the lower forms of vegetable parasites, with their relations to their respective hosts, and with the structural alterations which they bring into existence in the latter, is our object in the present book.

## § 1 DEFINITION OF THE PARASITISM OF FUNGI

**Parasitic Fungi** are those which, stimulated by the cell-contents of another living plant, penetrate wholly or partially into its tissues, and draw their nutriment from that source

**Saprophytic Fungi** are those which make no attempt to penetrate the tissues of living plants, but derive their nutriment from a dead substratum

Intermediate between these two extremes come those fungi which, in consequence of some stimulus, attempt to effect an entrance into the tissues of living plants by the secretion of some fluid or ferment, but only attain their object after first killing the part they attack (*eg Sclerotinia sclerotiorum*) A special position must also be ascribed to certain forms which inhabit the wood of trees, but have not the power to penetrate through the outer tissues, they depend on first gaining entrance through wounds into dead parts of the bark or wood, and, after living there for a time as saprophytes, extend into the living elements and cause their death

Many parasites may be artificially cultivated so as to pass some part of their life-history on dead pabulum, and even in natural conditions many of them regularly live for a season in a saprophytic manner On this account it appears to me more correct, in distinguishing between parasites and saprophytes, to lay less weight on the adaptation to nutrition and more on their response to the stimuli exerted by living plant cells The nature of this stimulus which affects parasitic hyphae has not as yet been investigated It appears probable, however, especially from the investigations of Pfeffer and Miyoshi,<sup>1</sup> that the influence is primarily a chemical one, and that the nutritive value of the stimulating substance is not a measure of the ensuing effect Busgen states that the formation of adhesive discs by germinating spores is induced by a stimulus due to contact, whereas the production and penetration of the first haustorium is independent of contact, and is probably due to some chemical stimulus (see p 9) Miyoshi's investigations have also proved that saprophytic fungi are capable of penetrating into living plant-organs, even

<sup>1</sup> Miyoshi "Ueber Chemotropismus d Pilze *Botan Zeitung*, 1894 also "Die Durchbohrung von Membranen durch Pilzfäden" *Pringsheim's Jahrbuch* 1895  
Pfeffer Ueber Election organischer Nährstoffe *Pringsheim's Jahrbuch*, 1893

of boring through cell walls if the part be impregnated with a stimulating solution. They behave here completely as parasites. For example hyphae of *Penicillium glaucum* penetrate into living cells of a leaf injected with a two per cent solution of cane sugar, while without previous injection of the leaf they have never been observed to do so. *Penicillium* is also known in certain circumstances to become parasitic.

Many species of fungi are capable of passing the whole or a part of their life as parasites on living plants. Conspicuous in this respect are the Uredinere and Ustilagineae many Ascomycetes, including all Fraxiceae and Erysiphie and amongst the lower fungi most of the Chytridiaceae and all the Peronosporae. Nor does this exhaust the list, for amongst the remaining fungi we may find isolated families genera and even species occurring as parasites while forms closely related to them are saprophytic.

To classify the parasites saprophytes and intermediate forms we shall adopt that arrangement proposed by Van Tieghem and De Bary

## § 2 CLASSIFICATION OF PARASITES AND SAPROPHYTES

1 **True saprophytes** are such as regularly pass through their whole life history in a saprophytic manner. They may derive their nourishment from different kinds of pabulum or be limited to some definite substratum. The true saprophytes do not come within the scope of this book.<sup>1</sup>

2 **Hemi saprophytes** (the 'facultative parasites' of De Bary) are wont to pass through their whole development as saprophytes but on occasion are capable of existing wholly or partially as parasites. Amongst them are included particularly such species as may be designated 'occasional parasites,' which commonly occur as saprophytes, and only under certain conditions become parasitic.

3 **True parasites** (the 'obligate parasites' of De Bary). These undergo no part of their development as saprophytes, but live in every stage of existence as parasites.

4 **Hemi parasites** (the 'facultative saprophytes' of De Bary) are capable if need be, of becoming saprophytes for a season.

<sup>1</sup>Johow proposes the term **Holo saprophytes** for those non chlorophyllous Phanerogams which live exclusively saprophytic on organic debris in contrast to those possessing chlorophyll which he names **Hemi saprophytes**.



but as a rule they live throughout their whole development as parasites

Within each of these four divisions one may introduce number of subdivisions

### Hemi saprophytes

The majority of saprophytes are never parasitic yet there are a number which become so occasionally. Thus some species of *Mucor* and *Penicillium* can penetrate into thin skinned fruits and as they do the more easily the further the fruits are from the condition of full vital energy to use De Bary's expression. Related to these are other fungi which although incapable of effecting entrance into plants in active life may yet do so as the plant though still living begins to wither. In such cases the parasitism is somewhat difficult to prove. In particular the so called Fungi imperfecti contain forms of this kind.

Amongst the hemi saprophytes we may include the species of *Botrytis* which are able to penetrate into unfolding parts of plants but not into the older parts. We may specially mention *Botrytis Douglasii* as a form more generally known as a saprophyte but which becomes parasitic on immature organs and which penetrates young needles of various conifers to kill them whereas it is unable to attack older needles. In this case the thickness of the membranes would seem to act as a protection just as the vital energy of the plant does in the preceding case. In *Sclerotinia sclerotiorum*, *Scl. ciborioides* and *Scl. Fuckeliana* a saprophytic existence must as in the example just mentioned precede the parasitic condition. In fact De Bary holds that these forms can only become parasites after their mycelium has been saprophytically strengthened, the parasitic condition is unnecessary to them for they can go through their whole development on a dead substratum. *Pythium De Laryanum* is also to be regarded as a hemi saprophyte which attacks and kills seedlings of many plants as a parasite but otherwise vegetates on dead plant remains. *Cladoporium herbarum* one of the commonest of saprophytes behaves similarly, but it is of less frequent occurrence than *Pythium* and in fact its parasitism has only been suspected quite recently.

<sup>1</sup>It has been confirmed by Davaine (*Compt rend LXXIII* 1866 pp 277 & 344) and Brefeld (*Sitzungsber Naturforsch Ver n Berlin* 1876)

As further examples of fungi capable as parasites, of killing living cells but which pass through more or less of their life as saprophytes, may be taken species whose mycelium inhabits the wood of trees and shrubs. Amongst these are numerous *Polyporaceæ* which find admission only by wounds in the wood. At first these destroy and derive nourishment from the substance of dead parts of the wood, but later they begin to attack the parenchyma of the living wood, and extending outwards kill as they go, cambium, bast and rind, till they reach the exterior, and there develop sporophores. As examples we may take those species investigated by R. Hartig of Munich, *eq Polyporus fomentarius*, *P. igniarius*, *P. Hartigii*, *P. sulphureus*, *Stercum hirsutum*, *Trametes pini*<sup>1</sup>.

The heart-wood is a part of the tree generally avoided by insects, which would in very short time destroy the sap wood with its rich starch-content, *eq Annidiæ* in oak. Again, the heart-wood resists the influence of certain saprophytic fungi much longer than the sap wood, hence it is preferred as the timber used for railway sleepers. Although in these cases we might describe the heart-wood as possessing antiseptic properties, yet this would scarcely be accurate, since it is just this very heart wood which is always first attacked by the wound-parasites of trees, and gives them a hold on the tree as parasites. See also Chap V.

Since these dangerous tree fungi can live wholly as saprophytes in the heart wood, and in the sap wood partly as such partly as parasites, they are also able to vegetate further, and to reproduce themselves on felled stems, especially when the necessary moisture is provided. Thus, for example, *Agaricus adiposus* a wound parasite of the silver fir, produces its yellow sporophores on felled stems and split wood during the whole summer in moist parts of the forest, while in a cellar or other moist chamber the development of sporophores may continue over a year. In fact, I have found that a billet of beech wood, after being placed under a glass and allowed to be completely dry, on again being soaked from time to time continued to produce a crop of toadstools annually for five years.

Some wound parasites occur occasionally as typical saprophytes on dead wood. Thus *Polyporus annosus*, perhaps better

<sup>1</sup> R. Hartig *Zersetzungsgesetze von jeu des Hol es* 1878 and other works.

known as *Trametes radiciperda*, is an undoubted parasite of pines, spruces, and other trees, yet on timber in mines<sup>1</sup> it grows luxuriantly, and reproduces abundantly from sporophores, which, however, differ somewhat from the typical form. Again, the rhizomorph strands of *Agaricus melleus* grow under dead bark, in the earth, in mines, and in wooden water-pipes, while other forms of its mycelium are completely parasitic, the apices of the rhizomorphs penetrate the bark of young conifers, and, in the form of a mycelium, live parasitic on resin-bast, and cambium.

*Polyporus sapinarius*, a true parasite on living Scots pine, is also an enemy of timber in newly-built structures, or in subterranean spaces and cellars, so long as it can obtain the necessary moisture. *Polyporus sulphureus* produces sporophores on the bark of living trees, as well as on the dead stools of felled trees. Many other related forms would probably be able to live on dead timber if they were not dependent on a certain degree of moisture, and could submit to drying-up as easily as, for example, *Polyporus abietinus*, a true saprophyte, and one of the most common enemies of old wooden bridges.

Fungi from other groups are also known to effect an entrance into the wood of trees through wounds only, yet when once they spread rapidly, and at length bring about the death of the host. The spores of *Cucurbitaria laburni* were demonstrated by me to germinate on the laburnum, on wounds produced by hail and otherwise, and to send into the wood so exposed a mycelium, which spread through the vessels and into the resin, killing all the tissues on its way. Similarly *Nectria cinnabarin* after it has killed its host, lives thereon as a saprophyte, and develops patches of conidia and perithecia on the dead bark. *Peziza Wullkommii*, although really a strict parasite on the living rind, yet continues to grow and to reproduce itself on the dead branches.

#### Hemi parasites

If the examples already given, i.e. *Mucor*, *Penicillium*, *Botrytis*, *Pythium*, are typical of hemi saprophytes, then there may arise a doubt whether the remainder, the wood-destroying Polypores, *Nectria*, *Cucurbitaria*, and *Agaricus melleus*, should not be regarded

<sup>1</sup> Harz. Botan. Centralblatt, 1898, Vol. XXVI. Magnus, Botan. Jahresber. Preuss. Brandenburg. 1888.

as hemi-parasites. They must, however, be included amongst the hemi-saprophytes, because doubtless they are capable of going through their whole development as saprophytes. The hemi-parasites include, amongst others, the Ustilaginaceæ, all of which live for a time as parasites, and cannot, even by artificial cultivation, be made to complete their life-history as saprophytes. While, however, many of the Ustilaginaceæ are adapted to a completely parasitic life, others can, in the form of sprouting conidia, live and multiply saprophytically. The conidia of *Erdiasium* and *Erysium* continue to bud off conidia for a considerable time in nutritive solutions, yet in nature, the spores probably produce infecting hyphae at once, and the fungus is but little suited to sustain a saprophytic mode of life. *Phytophthora infestans* is more easily reared as a saprophyte, and occurs in nature as such, hence it approaches somewhat towards the true-saprophytes.

#### True Parasites.

The Uredineæ may be taken as the most typical of the true parasites, they constantly pass through their whole life-history on living plants, and cannot be cultivated on a dead substratum. So also the Erysiphaceæ, although frequently their spores only reach maturity on a dead substratum, as do also those of *Rhizoma* and *Polystigma*. *Ergot* of grain and the *Sclerotinia* inhabiting berries, are also truly parasitic, even though their apothecia or perithecia are produced from hibernating sclerotia, and though their conidia can be saprophytically cultivated on dead pabulum.

The Peronosporæ and Protoomyces are also true parasites. In many other forms the development of germ-tubes, or the sprouting of conidia, may be obtained in artificial nutritive solutions by exclusion of rival fungi and bacteria, yet it is doubtful whether this takes place in nature.

### § 3. MODE OF LIFE OF THE PARASITIC FUNGI.

The parasitic fungi may be divided according to the place of their occurrence and their mode of attack on the host, into two categories, which may be designated epiphytic and endophytic.



I can however hardly regard as parasites fungi like these which live on an accidental outflow from plants or plant cells even though they regularly frequent places where an outflow is to be expected. They exert no influence on the host-plant, and they are nourished by substances which can no longer be regarded as belonging to the host. I would rather include them amongst non parasitic epiphytes which, without specially adapting themselves settle on any part of a living plant where sugary solutions suitable for their nutriment may occur. One might imagine however such epiphytes inducing a diffusion of nutritive substance from the cells of the host-epidermis to the closely adherent fungal hyphae, then we should have the simplest mode of parasitic acquisition of nutriment on the part of epiphytes. They would take up food material from the epidermal cells in much the same manner as many intercellular hyphae do from the adjoining walls of the host cell.<sup>1</sup>

Epiphytic parasites frequenting the surface of plant organs generally endeavour to increase their supply of nutriment from the host cells by formation of haustoria, which pierce the cuticle or the whole cell-wall. Busgen has shown experimentally that the adhesive discs, often formed on the germination of a spore, owe their origin to a contact-stimulus, the formation and direction of the infecting hyphae, on the other hand, though depending on this, are much more determined by a stimulus originating from the host cell itself. In this we have a confirmation of the accuracy of our definition of parasite and saprophyte.

The appressoria adhesion organs or adhesive discs just mentioned, are characteristic of many parasites. They are formed chiefly on epiphytic mycelia, but also accompany the earlier life of other fungi. In the case of epiphytes pores are formed on definite places of such an adhesive disc, and from these haustoria are developed, or a hypha is given off and enters the host-plant to

form a mycelium. The appressoria of the *Erysiphace* are very characteristic, in many they are broad lobed discs (Fig 1), in



FIG 1—a) Spore of *Erysiphe umbellifera* germinating on the epidermis of a host plant an adhesion-disc and haustorium have been formed. (After De Bary)

<sup>1</sup> Compare those cases of parasites on insects and fungi already given p 8 (note)

others like *Podo phæra castagnei*, they take the form of broadened closely clinging hyphæ with haustoria. Frank describes a swelling of the germ tube of *Fusicladium tremulæ* just before the infecting hypha pierces the cell walls of its host. A similar phenomenon can be observed in *Poly-stigma rubrum*, in *Gnomonia cythrotoma*, and in the germinating ascospores of *Velamporia Goppertiana*. Some other examples will be mentioned in our next section.

### Haustoria of the epiphytic Parasites

The most inconspicuous haustoria are those of *Herpotrichia nigra* and *Trichophoma parasitica* described by R. Hartig<sup>1</sup>

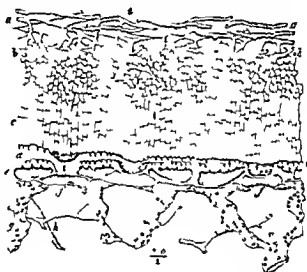


Fig. 2.—Haustoria of *Trichophoma parasitica* (Details on Fig. 83.)  
(After R. Hartig.)

They are tiny hyphal processes resting on the host epidermis and sunk into the outer walls of the epidermal cells so as to pierce the cuticle but not the whole wall (Fig. 2, *d e*, also Fig. 90). The Fraxiphære are typical epiphytes, which weave a mycelium over the surface of plants they attack, the mycelium retains its hold by adhesion discs or appressoria and from certain parts of these a fine thread-like process is given off, which, after piercing the epidermal wall of the host, swells inside to a simple or branched sac the haustorium. The

<sup>1</sup> *Lehrbuch d. Baumkrankheiten II. Aufl.* English translation by Professor S. Merville. Macmillan & Co., 1894.

haustoria of *Puccinia castagnei* (Fig. 71) are bladder-like those of *Oidium Tuckeri* are lobed.

The simplest formation of haustoria consists in an outgrowth of the mycelium which depresses the cell-wall of the host without piercing it (e.g. *Peronospora densa*). In other cases the cell-wall, at first only depressed becomes ultimately broken through.

Certain lower fungi live parasitic on other fungi and adhere to their hyphae by means of well developed adhesion-discs from which haustorial structures are formed inside the hyphae of the host. Thus *Piptocephalis fremii* is parasitic on hyphae of some species of *Mucor*, and produces from a swollen bulb-like appressorium a tuft of very fine haustoria inside the *Mucor*-hypha. *Synecephalis* proceeds even further, for the haustorial process grows and branches inside the host, becoming, in fact, an endophytic mycelium. A further advance towards endophytic parasitism is presented by the Chytridiaceae, low forms of fungi living on algae or fungi, some send haustorial structures into their host, others develop a mycelium whose attack however is directed against only one host-cell. Fischer, in his "Phycomycetes," thus describes the latter forms: "The vegetative body, a resting swarmspore, consists of a spherical or ellipsoidal part which becomes a sporangium, and of a filamentous vegetative portion which spreads through the host-cell as a haustorium or mycelium and dies away after the formation of the sporangium. This primitive mycelium is uncellular, and may be unbranched or very finely branched."

**2 Acquisition of nutriment by the endophytic parasitic fungi.** The simplest case of the endophytic mode of life is presented by those fungi which vegetate in the epidermal membranes of their hosts, and derive their nutriment osmotically through the inner cell-walls. They live covered by the cuticle, which must have been penetrated by an infecting hypha at the time of first attack. This mode of life is exhibited by many fungi, particularly by the *Exoascaceae*; the mycelium of these vegetates under the cuticle of the host plant, and ruptures it at the time of ascus-formation. In spite of their limited distribution the species of this group so influence the development of their hosts as to induce pustule-like outgrowths, crumpling and distortion of leaves, and even "witches' brooms." In some



of the *Eroasceae* the bases of the asci penetrate deeply between the walls of the epidermal cells, so forming an intermediate stage leading to other *Eroasceae* and endophytic fungi, with a mycelium growing between, or in the cells of tissues which lie deeper than the epidermis.

The mycelium of *Cycloconium oleaginum* grows in the epidermal cell membranes branching dichotomously under the cuticle and sending through it erect hyphal branches for production of conidia.<sup>1</sup> The germinating conidia of *Sphaeceloma ampelinum* are said by De Bary to penetrate the cuticle, and to produce a mycelium which spreads thereunder and breaks out just before formation of conidia. *Mycodora parasitica*, an alga lives under the cuticle of leaves of *Thea* and *Camellia*.

We have next to consider fungi with a mycelium which lives and multiplies in the intercellular spaces of living plants. Like the *Eroasceae* just mentioned they push their way between neighbouring cells and spread through the already existing intercellular spaces. Numerous Uredineae behave in this way, and towards the period of reproduction the mycelium is capable of increasing so much that the cells of the host-tissues become isolated and even displaced. The various species of *Hysterium* have an intercellular mycelium, which kills those cells with which it comes in contact. Certain forms, *eg* *Cacoma puncturatum* and *Peridermium pini* (Fig. 247) possess a mycelium which, while still intercellular, sends off here and there little lateral branches into the host cells. It is an easy step from forms like these to forms whose mycelium is no longer strictly intercellular, but derives nutriment by means of specialised haustoria.

#### Hauustoria of the endophytic Parasites

A large number of endophytic parasites frequenting hosts which do not immediately succumb to their attack, possess "haustoria" or special organs for the acquisition of nutriment from the cells of the host. The haustoria are lateral outgrowths of the mycelium with a limited period of growth and a more or less constant form. They are more varied in form, but otherwise quite comparable with haustoria of the epiphytes, especially with those of the *Erysiphaceae*. One of the simplest forms of

<sup>1</sup> Figures in *Fungi Parvuli*, Cavaia and Briosa.

haustorium on an endophytic mycelium is that exhibited by the parasite *Colletia*, the hyphae send off very fine filaments which penetrate the walls of a host cell and swell up to little button-like sacs. Many *Pezizomycetes* (*P. pyramica* *P. nira* *P. viticola* and *Platiphthora cinnamomi*) have haustoria of the form just described whereas others have them thread-like and branched (*P. calthica* of the woodruff) or crenately lobed (*P. parasitica*).

Amongst the species of Uredineae and Ustilagineae, haustoria are not uncommon and present many varied forms. They are, however, few in number, or confined to certain parts of the mycelium, so that they may be easily overlooked.

H Haustoria in the form of long sacs of various lengths are produced by *Melampsora Goepfertiana* in the tissues of both cowberry and fir needle. *Gymnosporangium* in juniper has occasionally very delicate button-like haustoria. *Endophyllum sempervivi* in the house-leek has haustorial branches which, according to Zopf, are coiled together and anastomose frequently with each other. *Tuluremia* amongst the Ustilagineae possesses short branched haustoria resembling one-sided clusters, and *Melanotaenium endogenum* has similar haustorial tufts even more branched.<sup>1</sup> *Urocystis pompholygodes* in *Hepatica triloba* has spirally coiled haustorial hyphae, while *Tilletia endophylla*, *Sorosporium saponariae*,<sup>2</sup> and many species of *Ustilago*, have haustoria with the form of knotted hyphae.

Amongst the Hymenomycetes, *Eroliaulium vaccini* forms a mycelium which permeates the host-tissues with numerous hyphae, but the only haustoria are hyphae which here and there penetrate into a cell. No haustoria have as yet been found amongst the Basidiomycetes,<sup>3</sup> Pyrenomycetes, or Discomycetes. The two groups last-mentioned have an intercellular or intracellular mycelium which as a rule quickly kills all cells with which it comes in contact.

<sup>1</sup> *Senckenbergische naturforsch. Ges. Abhandl.* 1880. Plates I and IV.

<sup>2</sup> *Pringsheim's Jahrbuch*, 1869. Plates VII and VIII.

<sup>3</sup> Sarauw has figured haustoria in mycorrhiza of beech without however determining exactly whether they belonged to a Hymenomycete. Rees also figures similar organs on mycorrhiza produced by one of the Tuberales.

## CHAPTER II

### REACTION OF HOST TO PARASITIC ATTACK

THE reaction of the host to the attacks of parasitic fungi is fairly constant for the same host and fungus. The various fungi, however, exert on the same host-plant each an influence of its own, while different host-plants behave very differently under attacks of the same fungus.

#### § 4 EFFECT OF PARASITIC FUNGI ON THEIR HOST<sup>1</sup>

##### A KILLING OF HOST CELLS<sup>2</sup>

1 Absorption of living cell-content by parasitic fungi. The lower fungi give us examples of the simplest mode in which fungus parasites draw nutriment from their host-cells, particularly those forms parasitic on algae or other fungi. The most primitive of all are numerous species which, applying themselves to a host-cell, bore through its walls and enter the cavity. There they derive nutriment at the cost of the living cell-content,—the plasma, cell-sap, chloroplasts starch grains, etc.,—and finally kill the cell. The host-cell does not survive the later development and reproduction of the parasite. The effect of the fungus is however limited to the

<sup>1</sup> Billroth (<sup>1</sup> über die Einwirkungen lebender Pflanzen und Thierzellen auf einander, *Sammlung Abhandlungen* 1878, 1, 1-10).

capacity of the tissues to react to such stimuli, and to produce outgrowths, etc. A comparison of the external phenomena of fungoid diseases in the case of animals and plants recently formed the subject of a short paper by Lewin

<sup>2</sup> *Perniciasmus*.

cell attacked which is at once killed before it can enlarge or otherwise react to the influence of the intruder. Good examples of such parasites are presented by some of the Chytridiaceæ—the *Archimyces* of Fischer—which as a rule inhabit only isolated cells of their respective host plants. This mode of nutrition is equivalent to that of the Myxomycetes and Mycetozoa which absorb the cell contents after completely enveloping the living cell or after slipping inside or sending a haustorial process into it.

A second series of parasites consists of those which live on the contents of the host cell and give it time to react to the stimulus exerted by the intruder. The reaction generally results in a cell enlargement or fungus gall which in the simpler cases includes one cell only. The gall harbours one or more parasites which gradually use up the cell contents. As examples we have *Olpidium tumefaciens* and *O. uradicum*<sup>1</sup> *Pseudolpidium saproleptæ* *Olpidopsis saproleptæ* *Rhizomyia hypogæa*<sup>2</sup> etc. A specially striking case is that of *Plectrachelus fulgens* which causes the rudiment of the sporangiophore of *Pileobolus Aleuticus* to become hypertrophied and gall-like<sup>3</sup>.

We have as a third series those parasites which penetrate into living cells and absorb their contents at the same time stimulating the host cell to abnormal and increased growth as well as some surrounding cells not directly in contact with the fungus. In this case the parasite exerts a far reaching effect and produces a gall composed of more than one cell. Species of *Synchytrium* are examples. The fungus itself penetrates into one cell only, which enlarges, but simultaneously the surrounding cells grow and multiply to form a wall or rampart enclosing the cell originally attacked. Other parasites do not absorb the host contents as a whole but only withdraw osmotic substances by means of delicate processes of the fungus hyphæ. These haustoria penetrate the wall of the host cell but the fungal protoplasm inside them remains separated from the host protoplasm by a delicate membrane. In the case of the vine mildew and some other Erysiphaceæ the cells thus preyed on turn brown and die. With other related forms (e.g. *Sphaerotheca castagnei*)

<sup>1</sup>See Fischer's *Phycomycetes*.

<sup>2</sup>This causes a slight swelling of the root hairs of various plants and absorbs their content.

<sup>3</sup>Zopf *Beitrage zur Physiol u. Morphol. nied. Organismen*, II 1892.

absorption by haustoria results in a deformation and distortion of attacked organs, which embraces even cells far distant from the point of attack, yet without death following directly to any cell

**2 Absorption of cells or tissues by parasitic fungi** The total absorption of cells or tissues by parasitic fungi constitutes a special form of cell-destruction. Cases of this kind occur particularly amongst the Ustilagineae. Thus *Urocystis violae* so stimulates the cells of *Viola* that they divide and produce a delicate tissue, rich in protoplasm, this nutritive tissue is used up when spores are formed, but without any great detriment to the host-plant. At the time of spore-formation of other Ustilagineae a great destruction of the host-tissues may, however, take place, this is especially marked in attacks of *Ustilago maydis*, *U. avenae*, *Tilletia tritici*, on the ovaries of their respective hosts, as well as in other cases to be considered later

**3 Killing of host-cells and tissues by fungi which excrete ferments** The simplest case under this heading is presented by species of *Sclerotinia* studied by De Bary, e.g. *Scl. sclerotiorum*. The mycelium of these, while still lying on the outer surface of the host-plant, excretes a ferment which sinks through the membranes into the cell-cavities, causing death to the protoplasm and even destruction of whole tissues

A similar process may be assumed in the case of numerous fungi with a mycelium which grows only in the intercellular spaces, yet causes immediate death to any cell it may touch. This is the case with many leaf-spot diseases, like those due to *Cercospora*, *Hysterium*, etc. So also do the apices of rhizomorph-strands kill portions of the bark of living Conifers with which they may come in contact. The rapid death of tissue following the attack of such deadly fungi as *Phytophthora* is probably due not altogether to the deprivation of nutriment, but also to the effects of a poisonous excretion. This, however, has not as yet been satisfactorily ascertained

#### B. KILLING OF ORGANS OR WHOLE PLANTS

A large number of fungi have a mycelium which never extends beyond a very short distance round the point of first infection, and causes only local disease, frequently with no

perceptible disturbing effect on the host. Such is the case particularly with leaf spot diseases: the tissues of isolated spots are killed and fall out, the leaf appearing as if perforated by shot, but otherwise exhibiting no discoloration or other symptom of disease. In contrast to these there are fungi which, directly or indirectly, bring about death of their host or some part of it.

The simplest example of parasitic fungi killing their host directly is presented by one-celled or few-celled plants which soon succumb to attack even on a single cell. Where, however, the host is a highly organized plant, its organs will resist the attack of the parasite for some time. Thus with *Phytophthora fagi*, the mycelium spreads rapidly through the tissues of a seedling, so that death ensues in a few days. Similarly species of *Peronospora* rapidly kill leaves, branches and fruits, likewise *Cladosporium*, *Sclerotia parasitica*, and others.

Somewhat different in their action are those fungi which kill some tender part of a plant directly, and thereby indirectly further the death of other parts dependent thereon. As examples, take *Pestalotia Hartigii* (Fig. 301) and *Phoma abietina* (Fig. 293), which kill only some small portion of a young plant or branch, but thereby cause drying up of higher or distal parts. *Gibbera vaccinii* on stems of cowberry (Fig. 95) is another example. Similarly cankers arising from *Nectria ditissima* (Fig. 80), or *Peziza Willkommii*. Again, *Agaricus melleus* and *Trametes radiciperda* kill roots or lower portions of the stem, and bring about the death of trees of all ages.

The case varies somewhat with certain wound-parasites like *Nectria cinnabarina* and *Cucurbitaria laburni*. There the mycelium extends so vigorously in the water-conducting organs, as to kill them and fill up the vessels, causing thereby so serious a disturbance in conduction, that branches or whole plants wither away in summer. The wood destroying *Polyporaceae* and *Agaricini* act similarly, although more slowly, they attack large branches and stems destroying all parts of the wood, duramen as well as sap wood, and finally the bark.

There are also cases where organs of the attacked host remain alive, but suffer on account of the hypertrophy of other parts. In this way portions of a plant may be killed although not directly the seat of the parasite. This is particularly the case where hypertrophied organs undergo increased growth and

utilize the water which would otherwise have ascended to higher parts of the branch-system (Fig. 3) It must indeed be assumed that the latter are preyed on by the hypertrophied parts and give up plastic material, which they would otherwise have utilized themselves or stored up as reserve material. On branches attacked by mistletoe and other phanerogamous parasites, it can easily be observed, particularly on broad-leaved trees, that a supporting branch grows vigorously in the parts under the influence of the root-system of the parasite, whereas the distal parts of the same branch-system remain stunted and finally die. The mistletoe bush thus comes to form the termination of the supporting branch. If, in consequence of this, the branch ceases to produce the leaves necessary in preparing food for it, then like every other leafless branch it dies. Such branches carrying leaves of the mistletoe alone may frequently be found on firs, pines, and broad-leaved trees, even whole tree-summits have been seen on the silver fir with every branch terminated by a mistletoe-tuft, not unlike some huge candelabrum.

In a similar manner a witches' broom, developed from a lateral bud, exhibits throughout an increased growth, while the branch supporting it remains thin and dies from the insertion of the broom outwards. So also in attacks of *Gymnosporangium* on juniper it may be observed that the parts attacked have their growth much accelerated and many of their dormant buds developed, while the distal parts of the same branch die off. In all such cases it is quite probable that, as the distal parts die back, any food material which they may contain finds its way into the hypertrophied region.

### C SHORTENING OF LIFE

Many fungi inhabit a plant without disturbing the development of any part or causing immediate death, yet with such effect that the vegetative period of the organ in question terminates earlier than normally.

A very striking example of this is presented by the needles of silver fir on the witches' brooms caused by *Accidium abietinum*. The needles normally vegetate for several years, but when influenced by this parasite they live only a single season. So also needles of spruce attacked by *Accidium cor-*

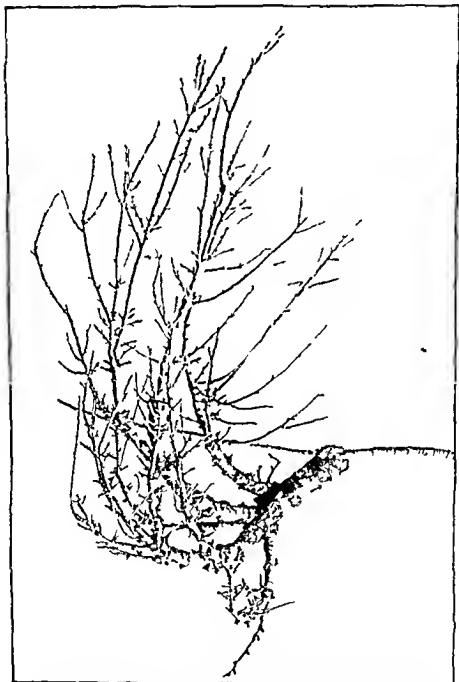


FIG. 3.—*Eronacus* as Witches broom of cherry. The supporting branch is dead from its apex backwards to the seat of infected lateral bud which has developed into a witches broom. On the tree the supporting branch pointed slightly more downwards than is shown.  $\frac{1}{2}$  natural size (v. Tubeuf phot.)



usans, which may, in addition, bring about death of the whole shoot. Needles of spruce beset by aecidia of *Chrysomyxa rhododendri* are cast after reproduction of the fungus in August or September, while with *Chrysomyxa abietis* the needles of Conifers fall in May. The latter examples differ somewhat from the former in that the mycelium lives in the witches' broom for years, and continues to send out new shoots with deformed needles whereas in the *Chrysomyxa* attack the mycelium is confined to the needles and falls with them.

Examples from other groups of fungi are the witches' brooms of *Alnus incana* caused by *Exoascus epiphyllus*. The leaves of these are fully developed though somewhat modified in form, their life period is, however shorter than that of normal leaves, and they fall earlier. It may be observed here that this phenomenon of premature defoliation is one recorded as a consequent of many parasites. The witches' broom twigs of the alder grow and produce buds almost normally, yet the whole broom-system dies in a few years, and long before the normal life-period of the tree.

The war of extermination by mycelium against host-plant may frequently last for a very long time. Hartig gives an example of a larch which had carried on the combat with the larch-canker (*Peziza Wulkommii*) for over eighty years, because during active vegetation of the host the parasite was unable to make headway.

#### D. PREMATURE DEVELOPMENT OF BUDS

The unfolding of buds in spring in advance of those of normal plants is also a feature of many diseased plants. This is manifest in the earlier unfolding of buds on witches' brooms of the silver fir and cherry. The alder witches' broom, already referred to, is however exceptional, in that its buds open after those of normal twigs<sup>1</sup>.

A premature flowering may also result, so that flower-buds formed in summer unfold the same autumn instead of during the following spring. Thus in a recent autumn a violet opened in a plot in the garden of Professor Hartig in Munich. The flower was found to be somewhat stunted, and its stalk beset

<sup>1</sup> Smith, "Untersuchungen d. Anat. u. Morph. der durch Exoascen verursachten deformationen." Inaug. Diss. Munich, 1894, p. 16.

by pustules of *Uromyces cichorae*, the mycelium of which had perennated in the stem. Kerner in his 'Pflanzenleben' mentions a similar case where flowers of *Primula elusiana* and *P. minima* attacked by *Uromyces primulae integrifoliae* unfolded prematurely in autumn.

## L. PRESERVATION OF THE HOST PLANT AND OF HOST TISSUES. (C. VEGETATION.)

In contrast to those parasites which attack a plant, or parts of it and immediately kill it or otherwise exert a direct destructive influence, we have these which live for a longer or shorter period with their host without producing such an effect. Cohabitation of this kind may last only for a short time and terminate with the first reproductive period of the fungus, or it may last for years as a perennating symbiosis or as a perpetual one like that of lichens.

This phenomenon is particularly conspicuous amongst the Uredineae. These throughout their whole development adapt themselves to an existence with living host cells, so that the latter die only after the reproduction of the fungus. Frequently the mycelium lives in perennial organs for a length of time, even for many years. The attacked parts are of course injured to a certain extent, and hypertrophy of the most varied kind, accompanied by characteristic phenomena, may take place yet this only towards the termination of the period of development.

The Ustilagineae are in a similar manner adapted to an existence in living organs, and there produce their spores. At the time of spore-formation and liberation they are deadly enemies of their host tissues, yet previous to this they vegetate in the living tissues with little or no apparent injurious effect. Some like *Ustilago perennans*, even pass the winter in the living host-tissue without killing it.

The individual species of the Hysteriaceae, Discomycetes, Pyrenomycetes, Hymenomycetes, and lower fungi differ very much in their action, many of them inhabit living tissues for a length of time without injurious effect, while not a few, like the Exoasceae, even perennate from year to year. The galls produced as a result of *Exobasidium* do not die till the fungus has reproduced itself. It is unnecessary at this place to give details

<sup>1</sup> English Edition *Natural History of Plants* (Oliver), II p. 525.

of other examples since many of these will be referred to again in other chapters particularly when hypertrophy is under consideration.

### 1. EFFECT OF PARASITIC FUNGI ON THE FORM OF THE HOST-PLANT.

1. Arrest of growth, and Atrophy. While a large number of fungi produce a more or less extensive enlargement of parts of their host others cause arrest of growth, crippling, impoverished

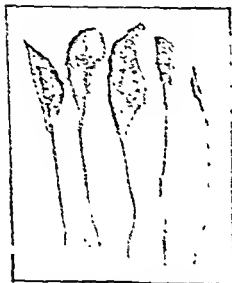


FIG. 4. — Stunted and distorted leaves of *Pinus sylvestris* attacked by *Peridermium pini*.

nutrition, and even atrophy of an extreme kind. Incompletely developed organs of this kind may originate even where the parasite in possession produces only local hypertrophy. Interesting examples are presented by many species of *Sclerotinia*, *S. fructigena* and *S. sclerotiorum*. The former is entomophytic in *Tomato*, and exerts a stimulus resulting in increased growth, not limited to the single cell attacked, but extending to neighbouring cells, which in consequence multiply and form a ring-like swelling round it. The leaves as a

whole, however, are poorly developed so that the lamina in very extreme cases may be represented only by the midrib and narrow margin (Fig. 4), while on leaves attacked on one side, this side alone is stunted, the other is normal. *Tomato* leaves badly attacked by *Peridermium* are not at all deformed, whereas those of *Adonis* show striking arrest of growth (Fig. 190). Leaves of *Cornus* attacked by *Peridermium* exhibit an arrest of the same kind, remaining less divided and of softer texture (Fig. 186).

Flowers affected by parasitic fungi present many striking malformations. Magnus<sup>1</sup> describes, such a case in *Anemone*

<sup>1</sup> Magnus, "Erfolge v. Parasiten auf d. Ausbildung d. befallenen Pflanzentheile." *Botanische Anzeiger*, 1911, No. 23.

*ranunculoides* under the influence of *Acidium punctatum*. In the simpler cases the floral leaves were narrow, elongated, and greenish, stamens were formed but not carpels, in more pronounced cases, the petals were only represented as small, simple,

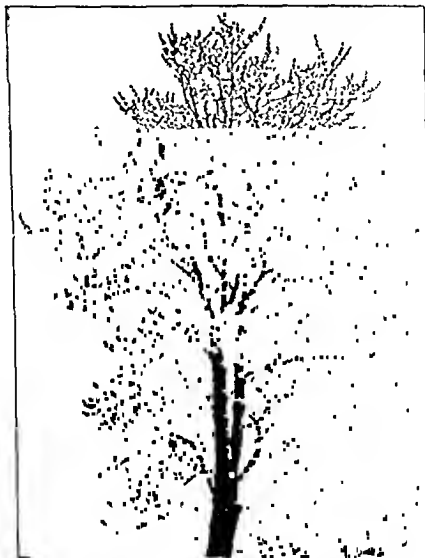


FIG. 5.—Cherry tree in blossom, with three "witches brooms" in foliage.  
(v. Tubeuf phot.)

stalked, green leaves, the stamens were reduced in number and there were no carpels. One case exhibited, in place of a flower, only two leaflets terminating the flower-peduncle, one of them palmately divided.

True atrophy is best seen in those cases where flower formation is suppressed. This effect of parasitic fungi on their host is by no means uncommon the fungus alone reproducing itself, while the assimilating host plant remains sterile. This atrophy is found not only in annual plants but also in those where the symbiosis might be designated as perennial. The last mentioned case is exemplified in *Aecidium clatunum* the witches' broom of which never bears flowers again by witches brooms of *Eroasus*



FIG 6—*Euphorbia cyparissias*. A healthy flowering normal plant compared with the attenuated non flowering form inhabited by *Aecidium euphorbiae* (v. Tuben's phot.)

*cerasi* (Fig 5) which bears only leaves when the rest of the tree is in blossom. Another perennial symbiosis behaving thus is shown in *Euphorbia cyparissias* attacked by *Aecidium euphorbiae*, year after year the diseased shoots produce only leaves which assist in the reproduction of the fungus (Fig 6). Similarly with many other Uredineae.

Arrest of the seed occurs in ovaries of species of *Prunus* under the influence of *Eroasus* (Fig 7). In flowers attacked by *Cystopus*

the ovules become atrophied, whereas the rest of the flower is hypertrophied. Similarly with flowers of cowberry deformed by *Eribasium*.

2 **Hypertrophy.**—Many parasitic fungi cause abnormal enlargement or other malformation of plants which they attack. The simplest case of hypertrophy is seen in the enlargement of a unicellular plant as a result of an endophytic parasite, e.g. *Pilobolus* *Atrium* with *Plectrochelus*.

The same example is also the simplest possible case of a gall caused by a plant, and distinguished by the name of 'fungus galls' or Mycoecidia from Zooecidia, the galls caused by animals. Larger galls occur on leaves attacked by *Synchytrium*, where not only the single cell attacked

becomes enlarged, but also the surrounding cells, these galls, however, form but tiny points on diseased leaves. Similar small and local enlargements of the leaf-cells, accompanied frequently by cell multiplication, are caused by many other fungi, e.g. species of *Eoascus*. More extensive malformation may embrace some part or even the whole leaf, so that it is more or less enlarged and beset with blister-like outgrowths as with other *Eoascaceae* (see Figs 62 and 64). Other gall forms are presented by *Exobasidium* on the alpine rose (Fig 259) where the gall is always localized to a small area of the leaf and on the cowberry, where the gall may extend over whole leaves, and even include the shoot (Fig 256).

Hypertrophy of the whole shoot, resulting in elongation and thickening of the twigs, is a phenomenon frequently met with in the "witches brooms" to be referred to later. And just as entire branch systems may become hypertrophied and elongated, so may whole plants, if the mycelium, instead of remaining localized, spreads throughout the plant. Examples of this will

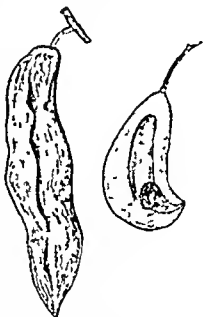


FIG. 25.—Fruit of plant deformed by *Eoascus* pruni: the stone is shrivelled and abortive.  $\frac{1}{2}$  natural size (v. Tubenfeldt).

be described when we consider *Euphorbia* with *Accidium euphorbiae* (Fig 6) house leek with *Endophyllum*, anemone with *Accidium* (Fig 190) and cowberry with *Calypsotheca* (Fig 202) Where plants like the cowberry and anemone live in communities then these elongated individuals rise above their healthy neighbours and the fructifying fungus has a better chance of having its spores distributed by wind It must however be observed that when hypertrophy of a whole shoot or plant occurs every part need not be enlarged to a proportionate extent, in fact some parts generally remain abnormally small eg leaves in cases of rusts upon cowberry, fir anemone and others On the other hand both shoots and leaves may be abnormally enlarged as in cases of alder with *Exoascus Tosquimetia* or *E. epiphyllum*.<sup>1</sup>

Hypertrophy of the roots occurs on alder where large tubers are produced by *Frankia* (Fig 21) On Leguminosae tubercles of various sizes are caused by *Rhizobium* (Fig 22) Roots of *Juncus* develop thick lobed outgrowths as a result of *Schizaria* (Fig 179) Roots of turnip infested by *Plasmodiophora* have irregular swellings of all sizes (Fig 310) Mycorrhizae frequently exhibit tubercles or balls formed by the massing together of very short dichotomously branched rootlets into clumps (Fig 18) Cycad roots under the influence of *Rhizobium* and *Asotoc* also exhibit hypertrophy.<sup>2</sup>

We shall now proceed to consider hypertrophy of the reproductive organs and at the same time to notice some other changes induced in the flower by parasitic fungi

#### Influence of parasitic fungi on the development of reproductive organs of host plant

Disease of the flower and fruit when not caused by fungi which kill the cell generally causes striking floral malformation These we may group as follows

- 1 Atrophy or total suppression of flowers
- 2 Arrested development of flowers
- 3 Development of rudimentary organs
- 4 Abnormal formation of flowers
- 5 Hypertrophy of parts
- 6 Transformation into sclerotia

<sup>1</sup> See also § 7

<sup>2</sup> Schmeidler *Botanical Gazette* 1894 p. 20

The two first cases have already been considered. The arrest of the flowers of anemone, as a result of *Acridium punctatum*, is a further example of Case 2, and at the same time exemplifies Case 4, in that the floral leaves become green foliage leaves, though of a very stunted kind. The petals of Cruciferae hypertrophied under the influence of *Cystopus candidus* often become green, and at the same time much altered in shape.

A particularly interesting case is presented by the development of the stamens of the pistillate flowers of *Lychnis dioica* infested by the mycelium of *Ustilago violacea*. These stamens normally remain rudimentary, but in the diseased abnormal flowers become fully developed like those of the staminate flowers except that the spores of the parasite replace the pollen in the anthers. Giard<sup>1</sup> has designated this phenomenon as "castration parasitaire," and he distinguishes three modifications amongst unisexual flowers.

(a) Stamens appear in pistillate flowers ("androgene castration parasitaire"). This occurs, as already mentioned, in pistillate flowers of *Lychnis dioica* frequented by *Ustilago*.

(b) Ovaries are developed in staminate flowers ("castration thelygen"). Examples, *Carex praecox* with *Ustilago caries*, *Buchloe dactyloides* with *Tilletia buchloana*, and *Andropogon provincialis* with *Ustilago andropogonis*.

(c) In flowers of either sex the sexual organs of the other appear in consequence of the influence of the parasite ("amphigene castration parasitaire"). Giard compares these cases with that of the development of the organs of the latent sex in animals, e.g. of cock's feathers on an old hen, or growth of horns on castrated or "gimmer" animals. In both cases the phenomenon is due to the same cause, in the animals the organs of the latent sex appear as the result of the normal organs becoming functionless or being destroyed by castration, in the plants through stimulation of the latent rudiments by the fungus, which does not, however, cause suppression of the organs already present. In some respects the phenomenon is comparable with what happens when the terminal shoot of a tree is lost and some neighbouring lateral shoot turns vertically upward to replace it.

The effect of fungi on the reproductive organs of plants

<sup>1</sup>Mangin and Giard, *Bulletin scient. de la France et de la Belgique*, 1884.



may also be seen amongst lower cryptogamic plants, two cases of which may be mentioned here<sup>1</sup> *Plectrarchelus fulgens*, inhabiting the mycelium of *Pilobolus Ktinnu*, causes the formation of galls and the suppression of sporangia, while at the same time zygospores, normally rare, occur in large numbers. Likewise a species of *Syncephalis* parasitic in *Pilobolus crystallinus* causes suppression of sporangia and stimulates formation of zygospores.

The transformation of floral organs may resemble that observed by De Bary, in which as a result of attack of *Peronospora violacea* on *Knautia arvensis*, the stamens appeared in the form of violet petals. Doubling of flowers is also caused, as in *Saponaria officinalis* under the influence of *Ustilago saponarise*, and Compositæ with *Peronospora radu*.

The Ustilagineæ, perhaps, cause the greatest amount of variation on the flower, because many of them produce their spores in the floral organs of their host. Thus, in the anthers live *Ustilago violacea*, *holtei scabrosæ*, *intermedia*, *succisæ*, *betonicæ*, *major scorzoniceæ*, *capensis pinguiculæ*, *Taillantii*, and *Tuberculinia mimulicola*, the last named also occurs in ovaries and stigma. So also do many others inhabit the ovary or some other part. Many, like *Ustilago maydis*, form spores throughout the plant as well as in the flower, and bring about hypertrophy and destruction of parts. Amongst these are *Ustilago avenæ*, *perennans*, *hordei*, *nuda*, *tritici panici miliacis*, *seiliana*, *cruenta*, *sorghii*, *Crameri caricis*, *tragopogonis*, *Tilletia lacis*, etc.

*Cystopus* (Fig. 35) causes very characteristic hypertrophy of all parts of the flower, particularly an enormous outgrowth of the ovaries and floral envelopes, whereas other parts are arrested in their growth. Wakker investigated a number of Cruciferae with flowers deformed by this parasite, and found variations in the form and anatomy of the deformations produced on the different host-species.

*Erobasiidum* also causes well-marked hypertrophy of flowers, and even of the whole inflorescence of cowberry. Woronin<sup>2</sup> describes and figures such cases (Fig. 256). All parts of the flower may be attacked and grow to a great size, becoming

<sup>1</sup>Opf., *Beitrage zur Physiol. und Morph. niederer Organismen*, 1892.

<sup>2</sup>Opf., "zur Kenntniss d. Infectious Krankheiten nied. Thiere u. Pflanzen." *Nova Acta d. k. Leop. Carol. D. Acad. Halle*, 1888, p. 336.

<sup>3</sup>Naturforsch. Gesellschaft Freiburg i. B., 1867.

at the same time fleshy and of a bright rose-red colour, the ovules are sterile or abnormally formed. Wakker, however, found no very marked change in the anatomical structure of such flowers.

The species of the *Erysine* also produce striking hypertrophy of flowers. Thus there are the sac-like outgrowths of the catkin-scales or ovaries of poplar caused by *Taphrina Schanoni* and *T. rhizophora* (fig. 52), and the 'pocket-plums' or 'fools' due to *Erysine pruni* (figs. 49 and 51). In these last-mentioned cases, the outer layers of the ovary become thick and fleshy, sometimes remaining green, while the stone and kernel remain rudimentary. The alder, under the influence of *Erysine alni incanæ*, has the catkin-scales much enlarged, deprived of chlorophyll, and of a red colour (fig. 53).

Mummification or the transformation of the fruit into a fungal resting-body or sclerotium, is not infrequent. In some respects this process resembles the change in ovaries brought about by *Ustilagineæ*. Here, however, we have to do neither with hypertrophy of the fruit, nor yet with its complete destruction. The best-known sclerotium is that of *Claviceps purpurea* (fig. 84). It first fills up the base of the ovary, then kills it and grows out as a large horn-like sclerotium. The sclerotium of the oak (*Sclerotinia Batschiana*) completely replaces the acorn, leaving only the outer covering enclosing it. Likewise, in the mummified berries of bilberry, cowberry, crowberry, cranberry, and others, one finds the normal parts almost wholly replaced by the resting mycelium of some species of *Sclerotinia*.

#### Formation of new Organs

Although parasitic fungi commonly induce hypertrophy of existent organs and development of normal latent structures they are seldom associated with formation of new organs. As such, however, we must regard the formation of adventitious buds on the fronds of *Pteris quadriaurita*, Retz, and *Aspidium aristatum*, Sw., under the influence of *Taphrina Laurencia*, and *T. Cornu-cervi*, respectively.<sup>1</sup> Buds or bulbils of this kind occur normally on several species of ferns, but in those just mentioned they appear only as a result of the parasite, and develop into structures reminding one of a witches broom.

<sup>1</sup> Giesenhagen *Flora* 1892

Still more striking are certain structures resembling witches' brooms, which are produced on *Thuyopsis dolabrata* in Japan, under the influence of the mycelium of *Cacomma deformans* (Fig. 8). These consist of leafless non chlorophyllous axes, dichotomously branched and with each branch ending in a disc. They arise from shoots or leaves of the *Thuyopsis* where structures of the kind would never have arisen normally, and are wholly subservient to the reproduction of the fungus, which forms its sori under the epidermis of the terminal discs.

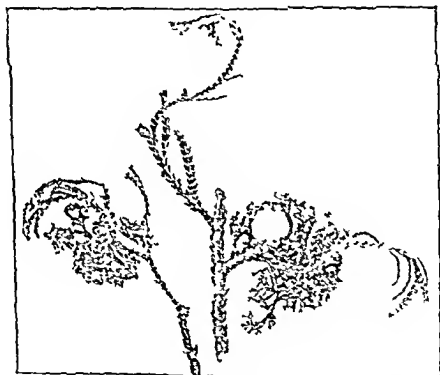


Fig. 8. *Cacomma deformans*. The nestlike structures are much branched, leafless shoots with each of their frays ending in a cacomma-disc. (r. Tabeuf ph. t.)

The galls produced by *Ustilago Trubii* on *Polypodium Saccharinum* are particularly interesting. Here, as a result of the presence of the parasite, there are formed the so called vegetative canker-galls and in addition, the fruit-galls, new organs derived from lateral outgrowths of the host-plant, and of use only in the spore formation of the *Ustilago*, they contain a special capillitium-like tissue, and serve exclusively for the shelter and distribution of the fungus-spores.

Somewhat doubtful cases are the outgrowths resembling aerial roots which arise on *Laurus canariensis* attacked by *Podomyces lauri*. Gayler their discoverer regarded them as deformed stem shoots but they resemble rather the galls of the alpine rose.

### § C. EFFECT OF PARASITIC FUNGI ON CELL-CONTENTS

The most common and at the same time most apparent effect of parasitic fungi in this direction is the stimulation to cell division and cell multiplication. This occurs chiefly in young tissues or in those still in process of growth and gives rise to numerous peculiar outgrowths and swellings some of which have already been referred to.

The parenchyma of mature tissues may also exhibit secondary cell division when under the influence of a parasitic fungus. This I found to be the case in leaf petioles of Umbelliferae attacked by *Protomyces macrosporus* (fig. 9). The epidermis and vascular bundles are never disturbed but the intervening tissues are permeated by an intercellular mycelium which causes the cells to divide into a large number of delicate walled chambers all containing nuclei smaller than those of neighbouring undivided cells. The same thing is observed in plants of *Viola odorata* inhabited by *Urocystis*

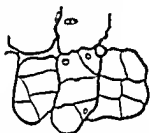


Fig. 9.—Secondary cell-division in parenchyma of petiole of *A. napellum* as a result of *Protomyces macrosporus*. The nuclei of the new cells are much smaller than those of the primary cells (compare Fig. 4) (v. T. b. f. d. 1).

*violae*, the mature parenchymatous cells become divided up by means of delicate walls running in various directions into numerous chambers or secondary cells which Wakker in describing has named 'nutritive tissue'. This new tissue remains permanently in attacks of *Protomyces* but with *Urocystis* it is almost completely used up during the formation of spores. In some diseases caused by Exoascere a similar secondary cell division takes place, for example in the sub-epidermal parenchyma of leaves of poplar with *Taphrina aurea* (Fig. 63).

An interesting observation was made by Rosen<sup>2</sup> on the direct

<sup>1</sup> Wakker Untersuchungen *Pringsheim's Jahrbuch* 1897

<sup>2</sup> Rosen Beiträge Kenntniss d. Pflanzenzelle Habilitationsschrift 1892

effect of haustoria of Uredineae on the cell nucleus. He describes it thus: "The mycelium of *Puccinia asarina* permeates between the cells of the leaf-tissue of *Asarum*, and sends into almost every cell of the infected part, a short, sometimes branched, hypha, which serves as a haustorium. This grows in almost every case towards the nucleus of the host-cell, and becomes firmly attached thereto or completely encloses it. The nucleus, in consequence, undergoes considerable deformation, sometimes being tightly constricted by the haustorium, or the apex of the hypha penetrates deep into the nucleus, pushing the nuclear membrane before it."

Enlargement of the cell nucleus occurs, according to Frank, in the cells of the root-tubercles of Leguminosae caused by bacteria, likewise in the cells of endotrophic mycorrhiza of orchids. Schlicht,<sup>1</sup> in considering the endotrophic mycorrhiza of *Paris quadrifolia*, says, "One observes here, as in the mycorrhiza of the Orchidaceae, that the cell nucleus, which is very large, can exist in the cell beside the fungus tissue. The hyphae, however, frequently penetrate into the cell-nucleus, or surround it in a close network."<sup>2</sup>

The effect of parasitic fungi on the chlorophyll of tissues attacked by them is very varied. We may distinguish three cases, apart from those in which the parasite kills the host-cell and its chlorophyll along with it. In the first, the green parts of the plant attacked become bleached by the influence of the parasite, and ultimately lose their green colour, this we might designate "mycetogenous chlorosis." Examples are the galls of cowberry and species of rhododendron, the results of many Uredineae, such as *Chrysomyxa rhododendri* on spruce, *Accidium ulicis* on nettle, *Gymnosporangium clavariaeforme* on hawthorn, and the leaf-galls due to Erioseae.

In the second case, there is a preservation of the chlorophyll in places infested by the fungus, in contrast to adjoining normal

<sup>1</sup>Schlicht: "Beitrag zu Kenntniss d. Verbreitung u. Bedeutung d. Mycorrhizen." Inaug. Diss. 1859, p. 14.

<sup>2</sup>Crook ("Thismia Anser and its Mycorrhiza, *Annals of Botany*, June, 1895, p. 339) describes and figures a similar case. He says, "The fungus enters the cell as a single slender hypha and enters the nucleus of the host cell."

Marshall Ward "that in *Hemid* themselves to the nucleus of the

parts which become pale and die. This is exemplified in *Cronium asclepiadeum* on the leaves of *Functarium*, *Gymnosporangium clavariiforme* on the quince *Uncinula aceris* on the Norway maple *Idiosoma punctatum* on *Acer spicatum*.

Intermediate between these two extremes are cases where the chlorophyll is retained, but in much reduced quantity. For example organs under the influence of *Erysia alni incanae* or *Accidium glutinum*, though still green are pale in contrast to those normally deep green, leaves attacked by *Peronospora* e.g. *Corydalis* or *Anemone* with *Plasmopora pyramis*, and *Anemone* with *Accidium punctatum* or *Puccinia fischeri* leaves of *Cirsium* containing mycelium of *Puccinia vascolens*, leaves of alder with *Erysia epiphylla* and many others. This paler colouration of diseased plants is frequently an easy means of recognizing them amongst the healthy ones.

The third case is that of "mycetogenous chloranthly" or the development of green colour in organs normally of some other colour. Wakker has proved this in the petals and stamens of *Prassica nigra* and *Sisymbrium irio* attacked by *Cylindrium* and *Peronospora*. Likewise Magnus showed its existence in flowers of *Anemone ranunculoides* with *Accidium punctatum*.

The cell sap in some cases of hypertrophy assumes on the sunny side a rose colour, thus in galls caused by *Eriobasidium* on alpine rose and cowberry pear leaves with *Roestelia cancellata* and *Polystigma rubrum* catkins of alder attacked by *Erysia* and galls caused by *Taphrina carnata* on the sweet birch. The epidermal galls due to some species of *Synchytrium* (*S. rubrocinetum* *S. anemones* etc.) exhibit an intense carmine colour. Yellow coloration occurs according to Wakker in nettle buckthorn and many plants when frequented by Uredineae. There may also be a yellow colour due to the yellow oily contents of the mycelium shining through the host tissues, as in spruce needles with *Chrysomyxa abietis*.

In considering the effect of parasitic fungi on the starch contents of the host plant two very distinct cases may be observed. There may be for a time a greater accumulation of starch in the attacked parts than in the normal or the parasite may dissolve any starch present and utilize it at once

Accumulation of starch is described by R Hartig<sup>1</sup> in spruce needles attacked by *Iophodectmium macroporum*. In the presence of the fungus mycelium an increased production and storage of starch takes place at a time when it is being only slowly formed in normal needles. If the needles become diseased during May a season when they are already full of starch this remains intact in the dead cells till October, when it begins to be used up.

Wakler observed accumulation of starch in comfrey with *Ascidium asperifolium* in buckthorn with *Ascidium thamnii* in hawthorn with *Pectelia lacinata* in *Sisymbrium officinale* and other plants with *Cystopus* in roots of *Brassica* inhabited by *Plasmodiophora brassicae* and in hypertrophied scales of alder catkins with *Eucassius*. Many other examples are given throughout the literature of plant pathology.

Particularly noteworthy is a case of starch preservation in oak wood destroyed by *Pilyporus dyadacus* and *P. ignarius* simultaneously.<sup>2</sup> In the wood infested by either of the fungi alone the starch is dissolved but at the boundary where the two meet it remains in the medullary rays, these in consequence appear snow white and consist almost exclusively of unchanged starch grains while the lignified cell walls have been converted into cellulose or completely absorbed (Fig 10). Loew<sup>3</sup> remarks in regard to this. One must assume here a variation in the kinds of diastase and a neutralizing effect of the one on the other in somewhat the same manner as pepsin acts on tyrosin. One is also reminded of two optical antipodes which easily unite into an optically neutral body (cf sugar isomers).

FIG 10.—Medullary rays of oak wood destroyed by *Pilyporus*. The cells are still full of undissolved starch hence appear white. (v. T. leaf phot.)

The dissolution of starch by fungi has been examined in detail by Hartig. The wood destroying fungi dissolve the reserve starch grains laid up in the wood parenchyma in various ways. Assuming the view of Naegeli that starch grains consist of a

<sup>1</sup> *Wachtse Krautblätter und Waldkirschen* 1874

<sup>2</sup> *Hartig Zersetungserfolge* 1876

<sup>3</sup> *Loew, O. Die natürlichen Systeme der Giftpflanzen* Munich 1893

cellulose and a granulose part Hartig describes the process thus (Fig. 11). The mycelium of species like *Polyporus squamosus* gives cells the form at which dissolves the starch grains by corroding them from the outside inwards so as to form holes and canals similar to those in starch grains in process of dissolution in the cells of a sprouting potato. In others e.g. *Tideplora puber* the granulose is first dissolved from without inwards so that finally only the starch cellulose remains occupying a region towards the outer parts of the grain as a kind of husk which is in time gradually

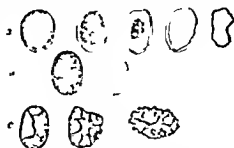


FIG. 11. Starch grains from the oak in process of dissolution by fungus (a) 174 hours post infection of *Polyporus squamosus* (b) 174 hours post infection of *Tideplora puber* in a 16 (the left one) is shown by H. Hartig. (After H. Hartig.)

used up. In *Polyporus sulphureus* the operation is reversed, the starch cellulose appears to be dissolved out first leaving a residue of granulose. These observations were based on the assumption that the starch grain consisted of a granulose portion which turned blue with iodine and a starch cellulose portion which became yellow, or again on treating the starch-grains with dilute acids the granulose was dissolved while the cellulose remained in the form of a skeleton. Although more recent investigations have shown that the cellulose skeleton results from the action of the acids and that this view of the constitution of the starch grain was not quite correct yet Hartig's observations prove that the various fungus ferments have each their own action on starch grains his results are also supported by other facts.

Other fungi besides *Polyporus* utilize the starch of their host plants thus *Phytophthora* in leaves of the potato.

The formation of calcium oxalate is influenced by action of parasites. From Wakke's synopsis of the phenomena of hypertrophy we find that calcium oxalate normally present in crystal sacs in leaves and flowers of *Ihamnus Frangula* is wanting in parts deformed by *Arcidium rhamni* crystal sacs are less abundant in diseased stems than in healthy. The calcium oxalate in galls of *Ficoidium* is not present in crystal sacs as in the non deformed organs but as ill defined solitary crystals of limited



number on the other hand, crystal-sacs, normally absent, are, under the influence of *Eoascus alni incanae*, formed in hypertrophied corkin scales of alder

It may be here observed that calcium oxalate crystals are found in the mycelium of many fungi. De Bary<sup>1</sup> found them very common, particularly in the mycelium of species of *Botrytis*, and he remarks thereon "it may well be assumed that the oxalic acid is formed from the sugar inside the living oxygen absorbing fungus cell, but is immediately ejected therefrom by the carbon dioxide produced in respiration, in other words, an oxidation fermentation takes place in the plasma of the mycelium. The oxalic acid is probably separated in combination with potassium and converted into calcium oxalate when calcium is present in the pabulum of the mycelium."

## § 7 EFFECT OF PARASITIC FUNGI ON THE CELL-WALL

The effect of the mycelial hyphae of parasitic fungi on the cell wall may be either mechanical or chemical. The intracellular hyphae of fungi and the apices of the haustoria of intercellular fungi must penetrate through the cell-walls of their host either of the epidermis or the membranes of other cells, consisting of cellulose alone, or in some state of lignification<sup>2</sup>.

The membranes may be simply pricked, as by a fine needle, so that the opening because of the elasticity of the cellulose, closes up again after the perforating hypha has died. This is the case with many Uredineae. In such cases the hypha is constricted in passing through the cell-wall and swells out again in the free cell cavity. Frequently as in the case of *Peronospora densa*, the haustorium will only cause a depression in the membrane of the cell without penetrating it.

In addition to purely mechanical perforation of the membrane, the effect of the hyphae may also be a chemical one, so that the wall is dissolved and the holes produced remain long after the hyphae which made them have disappeared. This solvent effect is probably always present in cases where perforation of lignified membranes takes place. It is a constant

<sup>1</sup> De Bary *Botan. Zeitung*, 1886

<sup>2</sup> De Bary *Biology and Morphology of the Fungi*. English Edition

H. M. Ward "On a hily disease," *Annals of Botany*, 1888  
 Miyoshi "Die Durchbohrung v. Membranen durch Pilze" *Pringsheim's Jahrbuch*, Vol. 24, 1893

accompaniment of the attacks of wood-destroying fungi on the woody parts of trees and shrubs. Besides actual perforation of the lignified membranes of their host, the hyphae of many of the Polyporeae and Agaricini exert a solvent effect on the walls, which extends over a considerable area, and is evidently due to the excretion of some ferment. The dissolution of the walls takes place, moreover, in a way so characteristic for each species of fungus that they can be determined by it alone. From this it must be deduced that each wood-destroying fungus excretes a ferment peculiar to itself which causes a characteristic dissolution of the host. Our present sources of information on these points are the very valuable investigations of Professor Robert Hartig of Munich.<sup>1</sup> Some of his results will repay our careful consideration but we must preface briefly some facts regarding the process of lignification and the formation of heart-wood in our forest-trees.

The elements of the wood of dicotyledonous trees and woody plants are derived from the cambium, their walls consist at first of pure cellulose, and when lignification takes place the so called merusting substances are laid down in the thickened cellulose wall particularly coniferyl, vanillin wood gum tannin, etc. or as they may be collectively called lignin. The cellulose membrane itself is coloured lilac with chlor-zinc iodine, when lignified it no longer shows this reaction, but has others peculiar to itself, the best known being red coloration on treatment with phloroglucin and hydrochloric acid, or yellow coloration with aniline sulphate, chlor-zinc-iodine colours lignified tissues brownish-yellow. Copper-ammonium hydrate dissolves cellulose but not wood<sup>2</sup>. If the merusting substances be removed from the lignified membranes by treatment with Schulze's solution, caustic soda, or other solvent, the cellulose remains and reacts as such. In the process of conversion of albumen into dura-

<sup>1</sup>The most important of these works are -- *Holzer u. d. Eiche* With 21  
color  
I " " " 1855  
I  
L " " " 1852 and 1859 English  
trans

*Lehrbuch d Anatomie u Physiologie d Pflanzen*, 1891

\* For further reactions see

Zimmermann *Die botanische Microtechnik* 1892

Strasburger *Das botanische Praktikum*, 1887 English Edition, 1889

men other substances make their appearance in the lignified walls chiefly tannic acid and phlobaphenes

The walls of the wood elements are however not lignified to the same extent. The primary layer of the wall is as a rule lignified most and contains but little cellulose. In consequence on treatment with lignin solvents it becomes first dissolved while the secondary and tertiary membranes although their lumen is also partially dissolved out remain behind as a distinct framework of cellulose. With longer treatment destruction of the tissue proceeds till only the pure cellulose membranes of the isolated cells remain. The ferments of many fungi act in this way for example *Trametes pini* as shown in Fig. 12 at *c* the wall is in its normal condition showing a primary

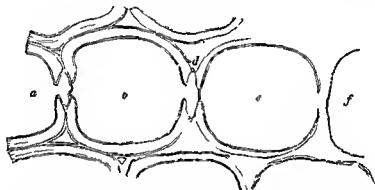


FIG. 12. Section of tracheid of pine wood in process of dissolution by the ferment of *Trametes pini*. (After R. Hart.)

wall and two striated secondary membranes at *d* the fungus ferment has caused a splitting of the primary wall which formerly appeared as a single layer and the elements are separating from each other the filling material of the intercellular spaces (under *c*) and the rim of lumen surrounding the cavity of the pit *d* remain for a longer time the right wall of the cell *b* consists only of cellulose (as indicated by the striation being no longer shown although still present) in the cell *c* the primary wall has disappeared and the secondary and tertiary membranes thin off towards *f* in which only the ash constituents remain as fine granules better seen in FIG. 13

In contrast to the lumen-dissolving fungi there are those which dissolve cellulose. When wood is treated with sulphuric

acid the cellulose is dissolved out, and the primary wall remains almost intact, while the secondary after swelling is converted into sugar and gum. Certain fungi (e.g. *Polyporus caperatus*, *P. Schrenkii* and *P. sulphureus*), act in the same manner, first dissolving out and consuming the cellulose before attacking the wood-gum. When wood is destroyed by fungi of this

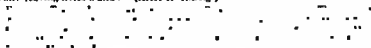


FIG 13



FIG 14

FIG 13.—Tracheid of *Pinus sylvestris* destroyed by *Trametes pini*. The primary cell wall is completely dissolved from below upwards to *a* & *b* secondary and tertiary layers of the walls containing in the under portion of cellulose only. In which granules of chalk are recognizable *c* fungus hyphae boring through the walls leaving holes *d* and *e*. (After R. Hartig.)



kind, the primary wall containing but little cellulose, is hardly affected, and the secondary membranes shrunk together, so that numerous fissures are produced running in a spiral direction corresponding with that of the stratification (Figs 13 and 14). The tertiary membrane varies in its nature, it may consist of pure cellulose or be more or less lignified, or even cuticularized. In the wood-fibres of some plants (*Cytisus Humulus*), this

layer becomes normally loosened from the other membranes and appears as a separate tube in the cavity of the fibre

Variations of this kind in the structure of the wood must of course influence the action of the attacking fungus. The decay may be a local one as with *Trametes pini* *T. radiciperda* *Thelephora podii* which cause destruction of isolated spots only and produce holes here and there throughout the wood. On the other hand the wood may be uniformly converted into a discoloured decayed mass. The walls may be simply pierced by little holes corresponding to the perforating hyphae or large portions of them may be more or less completely dissolved away and either the cellulose or lignin remain behind as a skeleton. Hartig gives an interesting case which accompanies dry rot (*Ustilus lacrymans*) the mycelium adherent to the cell walls dissolves out the lime granules included in the membranes by the excretion of some fluid containing carbonic (or other weak) acid in much the same way as roots corrode limestone.

The dissolution of starch in wood has already been considered.

In conclusion should be mentioned Hartig's observation that normal spruce wood on treatment with ferric chloride the reagent for tannin gives no coloration such as is given by the same wood when destroyed by dry rot.

### § 8 EFFECTS OF PARASITIC FUNGI ON THE ANATOMICAL STRUCTURE OF THEIR HOSTS

Effects of this kind can only be looked for where morphological changes have resulted from the presence of parasitic fungi particularly in the case of hypertrophied organs. Wakker<sup>1</sup> was the first to collect recorded evidence of anatomical changes due to hypertrophy. He added to these by his own investigations and classified the results. We shall therefore in this division depend chiefly on his publications.

Enlargement of host cells is one of the most frequent phenomena accompanying attacks of parasitic fungi. It may take place with both intracellular and extracellular parasites.

A single cell hypertrophied in this way is the simplest possible form of a fungus gall (see p. 25). Examples of

<sup>1</sup>Wakker *Prinzipien des Jahrb. ch.* 1892

simple galls of this kind are cells of *Pulsatilla Klammi* inhabited by *Plectrochloa filipes*, cells of turnip infected by *Plasmiodium* or of dandelion with *Sclerotium*.

Cell-enlargement resulting from the influence of extracellular parasites is most distinctly seen in those algal cells which form lichens with the hyphae of certain fungi. Thus according to Stahl the algal cells of the lichen *Endocarpon pusillum* become enlarged six-fold.

Cell enlargement accompanies all hypertrophy of plant organs, whether the parasite lives purely intercellular, or has haustoria. At the same time one generally finds a disappearance of the intercellular spaces present in the normal tissues, in some special cases however, these may become more numerous and larger. Cell enlargement accompanied by disappearance of normal intercellular spaces and chlorophyll, are shown by Woronin's illustrations to be very marked in the galls on cowberry, due to *E. chasmodium vaccinii*. Cell-enlargement is also frequent in cases of hypertrophy due to *Fraxicea*, thus in *Taphrina aurea*, although the mycelium is only subcuticular or penetrates but slightly into the epidermal layer, yet the cells are much enlarged and their walls are strikingly thickened (Fig. 63). Smith<sup>1</sup> found that when leaves became thickened in consequence of attacks of certain species of *Taphrina*, their cells became larger and rounder so that the large intercellular spaces of the spongy parenchyma disappeared and the characteristic appearance of that tissue was lost.

The epidermis, as has already been indicated, is influenced by fungi which live between the cuticle and cell wall as well as by epiphytic fungi, whose haustoria penetrate it. The epidermis is, however, more frequently destroyed by endophytes, which rupture it in forming their reproductive organs. Some of these produce their sporocarps inside the epidermal cells, and as they enlarge cause detachment of the outer walls of the cells from the remainder, to form for a time a covering which is ultimately ruptured as the sporocarps attain maturity. Where the fungi live under the cuticle (eg the *Fraxiceae*), this alone is ruptured when the asci are formed. The repro-

<sup>1</sup>William G. Smith. \*Untersuchung d. Morphologie u. Anatomie d. durch Fraxiceen verursachten Deformationen. Inaug. Dissertation. Munich 1894, also, *Forstlich naturwiss. Zeitschrift* 1894.

layer becomes normally loosened from the other membranes and appears as a separate tube in the cavity of the fibre

Variations of this kind in the structure of the wood must of course influence the action of the attacking fungus. The decay may be a local one as with *Trametes pini* *T. radiciperda* *Thelophora picea* which cause destruction of isolated spots only and produce holes here and there throughout the wood. On the other hand the wood may be uniformly converted into a discoloured decayed mass. The walls may be simply pierced by little holes corresponding to the perforating hyphae or large portions of them may be more or less completely dissolved away and either the cellulose or lignin remain behind as a skeleton. Hurlig gives an interesting case which accompanies dry rot (*Merulius lacynarius*) the mycelium adherent to the cell walls dissolves out the lime granules included in the membranes by the excretion of some fluid containing carbonic (or other weak) acid in much the same way as roots corrode limestone.

The dissolution of starch in wood has already been considered.

In conclusion should be mentioned Hurlig's observation that normal spruce wood on treatment with ferric chloride the reagent for tannin gives no coloration such as is given by the same wood when destroyed by dry rot.

## § 2 EFFECTS OF PARASITIC FUNGI ON THE ANATOMICAL STRUCTURE OF THEIR HOSTS

Effects of this kind can only be looked for where morphological changes have resulted from the presence of parasitic fungi particularly in the case of hypertrophied organs. Wakker<sup>1</sup> was the first to collect recorded evidence of anatomical changes due to hypertrophy. He added to these by his own investigations and classified the results. We shall therefore in this division depend chiefly on his publications.

Enlargement of host-cells is one of the most frequent phenomena accompanying attacks of parasitic fungi. It may take place with both intracellular and extracellular parasites.

A single cell hypertrophied in this way is the simplest possible form of a fungus gall (see p. 25). Examples of

<sup>1</sup>Wakker *Prinzipien der Järbuch* 1897

sample galls of this kind are cells of *Polyporus Klemm* inhabited by *Plectrochloa fulgens*, cells of turnip infested by *Plectrochloa*, or of dandelion with *Synchytrium*.

Cell-enlargement resulting from the influence of extracellular parasites is most distinctly seen in those algal cells which form lichens with the hyphae of certain fungi. Thus according to Stahl, the algal cells of the lichen *Endocarpon pusillum* become enlarged six-fold.

Cell-enlargement accompanies all hypertrophy of plant organs whether the parasite lives purely intercellular, or has haustoria. At the same time one generally finds a disappearance of the intercellular spaces present in the normal tissues, in some special cases however, these may become more numerous and larger. Cell-enlargement, accompanied by disappearance of normal intercellular spaces and chlorophyll are shown by Woronin's illustrations to be very marked in the galls on cowberry, due to *Eriobotryum vaccini*. Cell enlargement is also frequent in cases of hypertrophy due to *Erysine* thus in *Taphrina aurea* although the mycelium is only subcuticular or penetrates but slightly into the epidermal layer yet the cells are much enlarged and their walls are strikingly thickened (Fig. 63). Smith<sup>1</sup> found that when leaves became thickened in consequence of attacks of certain species of *Taphrina*, their cells became larger and rounder so that the large intercellular spaces of the spongy parenchyma disappeared and the characteristic appearance of that tissue was lost.

The epidermis, as has already been indicated is influenced by fungi which live between the cuticle and cell wall as well as by epiphytic fungi, whose haustoria penetrate it. The epidermis is, however, more frequently destroyed by endophytes which rupture it in forming their reproductive organs. Some of these produce their sporocarps inside the epidermal cells and as they enlarge cause detachment of the outer walls of the cells from the remainder, to form for a time a covering which is ultimately ruptured as the sporocarps attain maturity. Where the fungi live under the cuticle (e.g. the *Erysine*) this alone is ruptured when the asci are formed. The repro

<sup>1</sup> William G. Smith. Untersuchung d. Morphologie u. Anatomie d. durch Erysine verursachten Deformationen. Inaug. Dissertation Munich 1894, also *Förelisch naturwiss. Zeitschrift* 1894.



ductive mycelium of the following forms also grows only under the cuticle *Phytisma andromedae* the spermatogonial mycelium of *Puccinia anemones* *Phragmidium* and other Uredineae

In many cases of hypertrophy the epidermal cells become enlarged in a radial direction and this as in *Taphrina arica* may be accompanied by considerable thickening of the walls. In other cases like that produced by *Synchytrium* the epidermal cells may become gelatinous

The cork becomes abnormally increased in many examples of hypertrophy. Thus in witches broom of alder due to *Exoasces quipilis* a phelloderm is formed while on normal twigs phelloderm is produced. Cork is found in juniper needles with *Gymnosporangium juniperinum* though never in the normal needles. On the other hand cork formation is suppressed in twigs of hawthorn deformed by *Loestelia laciniata*. The so called wound cork is constantly associated with attacks of parasitic fungi, it separates diseased portions of wood and bast from sound forms sheaths round bundles of sclerenchyma and permeates the medullary rays

Collenchyma was found by Wakker to be absent in all cases of hypertrophy of parts of plants where it is normally present, for example in stems and petioles of cowberry attacked by *Exobasidium* stems of buckthorn with *Accidium rhumet* of *Catalpa* with *Loestelia laciniata* of nettle with *Accidium viticac* and of *Sanjuncaria* with *Lenodochis carbonarius*. On stalks of Umbelliferae with pustules of *Protomyces* I found where the collenchyma region was involved that that tissue was not developed (Fig 46)

In all cases of hypertrophy parenchyma plays an important part. Most abnormal outgrowths result from multiplication and enlargement of the cells of the parenchyma the formation of mechanical tissues being more or less suppressed. Thus the gigantic examples of hypertrophy exhibited by turnips infested by *Plasmolophora* consist almost exclusively of parenchyma. Thickening of stems or branches is generally due to increase of the wood parenchyma as in buckthorn under influence of *Accidium rhumet* hawthorn with *Gymnosporangium clavariae ferre* in most witches brooms and in many other cases. In

the witches' brooms due to *Acidium abietinum*, the pith appears enlarged as the result of increase of the medullary parenchyma. In diseased leaves, palisade parenchyma can frequently no longer be distinguished from spongy, and only irregular polygonal cells are formed. As examples may be given needles of fir with *Acidium abietinum*, and leaves with galls due to *Eriosoma*. Finally, there may be a marked increase of wood parenchyma, both of medullary rays and the wood proper, this is especially well marked in *Juniperus communis* affected by *Gymnosporangium juniperinum*,<sup>1</sup> where in consequence of an enormous increase of the parenchyma of rind and medullary rays the tracheidial regions become separated by broad wedge-shaped rays, and at the same time they are peripherally intersected by bands of parenchymatous tissue resulting from increased development of the wood-parenchyma (Fig. 220, etc.)

The Sclerenchyma is generally suppressed where hypertrophy occurs. Examples mentioned by Wakker are stems of cowberry with *Erbasidium*, of hawthorn with *Gymnosporangium*, of *Sanguisorba* with *Xenotheca* and alder catkin-scales with *Eriosoma*. On the other hand, sclerenchyma is developed in stems of *Cirsium* as a result of *Puccinia snarcolens*, where is normally it is absent.

The secondary vessels of the wood frequently remain irregular, and with imperfectly absorbed partition-walls. According to Wakker, this is the case in *Vaccinium* with *Erbasidium*, *Crataegus* with *Rosstelia*, and *Rhamnus* with *Acidium*.

Suppression of interfascicular cambium was observed by Wakker in buckthorn and nettle with their respective *Acidium* parasites. Prolonged activity of the same tissue he found in *Sisymbrium* with *Cystopus*.

Arrest of lignification was found by Wakker in medullary rays of *Crataegus* with *Rosstelia*, and in deformed scales of alder catkins affected by *Eriosoma*.

We have already considered increased growth in length and thickness in connection with hypertrophy. It need only be added that increased thickness of woody plants may be due to increase of the rind the bast, the pith, or medullary rays, and not

<sup>1</sup> P. Wornle "Anatomische Untersuchung d. durch *Gymnosporangium* Arten hervorgerufenen Missbildungen." Inaug. Diss., München, 1894 also, *Forstlich naturwiss. Zeitschrift*, 1894.

to increase in the actual wood elements. This is the case in twigs of silver fir witches' brooms, in young swellings of juniper attacked by *Gymnosporangium*, and in the thickened twigs of *Abies* resulting from *Uromyces Tepperianus* (Fig 181). There may be, however, a distinctly increased growth of the wood. Thus, with attacks of *Gymnosporangium* frequenting juniper, especially *G. sabinae*, there is often a marked thickening of branches due to increase in the xylem-elements. Again, one finds cankers due to *Acidium elatum*, accompanied by stem-swellings with a diameter twice or three times that of the normal and in which the bark and bast form but a thin layer in proportion to the part made up by the wood. Exceptionally striking are the gigantic wood knots formed on the Japanese

*Pinus densiflora*, and *P. Thunbergii* affected by *Peridermium giganteum* (Fig 15).

Wakker found that mucilage canals of *Rhamnus Frangula* affected by *Acidium* were not so well developed as in normal twigs.

Resin canals are often irregularly formed and abnormally multiplied in consequence of parasites. The resin-canals of the spruce

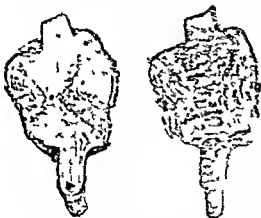


FIG. 15.—Wood swelling on *P. densiflora* attacked at this place by *Peridermium giganteum*.  $\frac{1}{2}$  natural size (cf. Table of phot.)  
(On *P. densiflora* and *Thunbergii* still larger examples may occur.)

were found by Hartig to be so numerous in plants attacked by *Agaricus melleus* that an abnormal quantity of resin is produced in the wood, and flows from the diseased roots, hence has arisen the name "resin-glut" or "resin flux" by which the disease has long been known. A particularly noticeable flux of resin takes place from pine-bark in presence of *Peridermium pinii*, the mycelium grows in the medullary rays and resin-canals, causing an excretion of resin from all living parenchyma in the wood, so that both bast and wood become completely impregnated with resin, and thin sections of wood transmit a rose-coloured light.

## CHAPTER III

### RELATION OF PARASITE TO SUBSTRATUM

#### § 1. EFFECT OF THE SUBSTRATUM ON THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE PARASITE.

A NUMBER of parasitic fungi live only on one species of host. For example *Sclerotinia laccarum* on *Vaccinium Myrtillus*, *Chrysomyxa alietis* on *Picea excelsa*, *Triphragmium ulmariae* on *Spiraea ulmaria*, *Hysterium nervisequum* on *Alnus pectinata*, *Rhizisma andromedae* on *Andromeda polifolia*. De Bary<sup>1</sup> proposed for cases like this the term monoxeny, while to cases in which a parasite frequents several different species of host he gave the name polyxeny, or more particularly, dixeny, trixeny, etc. As examples of polyxeny may be mentioned *Rhizisma salicinum* found on all species of willow, and *Rhizisma acerinum* on the genus *Acer*. Other parasites attack not only different species of some genus, but also different genera, thus *Puccinia graminis* occurs on various cereals and grasses, *Phytophthora omnivora* on many different plants, *Phyllactinia suffulta* on leaves of *Corylis*, *Fagus*, and many other trees, *Claviceps purpurea* on a large number of cereals and grasses, *Cystopus candidus* on many Cruciferae and *Nectria cinnabarina* on all kinds of broad leaved trees.

Monoxeny and polyxeny must be carefully distinguished from the autoecism and heteroecism of the Uredineae. Many species of this group go through their whole life history, and produce all their forms of spore on the same host, others, however produce some forms of spore—spermatia and aecidiospores—on one host and the remainder—uredospores and teleutospores—on

<sup>1</sup> *Botanische Zeitung* 1867 p. 264

another host. Such heteroecious parasites may be, however, also monoxenous, for example, *Melampsora Goepfertiana* has its teleutospore-form only on the cowberry, its aecidium-form only on the silver fir. On the other hand, *Chrysomyxa rhododendri* frequents several species of *Rhododendron*, while the aecidia occur only on *Picea excelsa*, *Cronartium asclepiadeum* comes on both *Gentiana* and *Cynanchum*, the aecidial stage only on *Pinus sylvestris*. With *Gymnosporangium clavariaeforme* this condition is reversed the teleutospore form occurs only on *Juniperus communis* the aecidial on various species of *Crataegus* and other genera.

The effect of various substrata on the development of any fungus may be most conveniently investigated (a) on facultative parasites and saprophytes, (b) on polyxenous species of fungi, (c) in cases where the fungus inhabits essentially different organs or tissues of the same host.

The most obvious effect of the substratum is presented during the germination of spores. The spores of most parasites germinate in water. Those of certain smut-fungi, especially in the fresh condition, will not germinate at all, or only to a very limited extent in water whereas they will do so immediately and unanimously on being offered a nutritive solution. *Tilletia*, a genus of Ustilagineae, behaves, however, in quite the reverse way, it germinates only in water, and refuses to do so in nutritive solutions. Hartig found that the spores of dry rot (*Merulius*) would neither germinate in water nor in the usual nutritive solutions, but that they did so at once on adding alkalis to the water, such as those supplied by addition of urine. Very characteristic is the behaviour of these spores, which only germinate in contact with their host plants, like many Chytridiace<sup>1</sup> (*Synchytrium*), as well as *Completoaria* and *Protomyces*<sup>2</sup>. Others again send out germ-tubes which remain small and soon die away if an immediate opportunity of penetration into a host is not presented. De Bary states this to be the case with swim-spores of *Cystopus*, *Peronospora nitica*, Erysipheae, etc. Amongst the Uredineae, the germ-tubes are short-lived, they will penetrate into almost any

<sup>1</sup> De Bary, *Morphology and Biology of the Fungi*, chap. vii.

<sup>2</sup> An exactly parallel case is presented by the seed of *Orobanchaceae*, which germinate only in contact with the roots of their host (Koch's "*Orobanchen*," Heideberg, 1887).

host but soon die off if it be not a suitable one. De Bary also observed a germtube of *Uromyces pisi* which frequents *Anthracis* making its way into *Uromyces pisi* but soon to die. Germinating spores of *Uromyces pisi* will enter the stomata on leaves of any of their host plants especially *Cystis* but will only develop further if they are successful in penetrating into the cotyledons.

Variation in the substratum produces very great difference in the formation of the reproductive organs. Thus many Ustilagineae produce conidia by continuous sprouting only when cultivated in nutritive solutions, while their resting-spores are developed only from a mycelium which inhabits the reproductive organs of their host, this is the case with *Ustilago caricis*, *U. anthracis*, and *U. tritici*. In others the spores are found in all parts of the flower, and even in the inflorescence, as in *Ustilago cruenta* and *U. trypogonis*, while in *Ustilago maydis* spores are also produced in leaves and stems.

The various parts of the same plant behave very differently in this respect. The Ustilagineae just considered reproduce themselves only on certain organs of their host, although the mycelium is also present in other organs. Other fungi behaving similarly are *Epichloe typhina* which produces its perithecia only on the surface of the sheath of one of the leaves just below the inflorescence, *Aecidium clavatum* develops its aecidia only on the needles of the witches' broom, *Aecidium euphorbiae* has its aecidia only on the leaves of its host, *Eoascus pruni* has asci only on the fruit, *Calyptospora* produces teleutospores in the epidermal cells of the stem never of the leaves, and so on in many other cases.

The formation of oogonia of *Cystopus* exhibits a striking variation according to the host plant. *Cystopus candidus* on *Capsella* produces conidia alone, never oogonia, yet the latter are plentifully developed in flowers of *Brassica*, being confined however, to the flowers while conidia are produced in all parts. *Cystopus bliti* forms conidia only in the leaves, and oogonia only in the stems of *Amaranthus blitum*.<sup>1</sup>

The mycelium of many other fungi can only grow in certain organs while germ tubes from the spores are only able to penetrate into certain parts of the host. Thus *Eoascus alni incunae*

<sup>1</sup> De Bary, *Morphology and Biology of the Fungi*, English Edition p. 301

has a mycelium only in catkin scales, *Eucybus pruni*, however, hibernates in the twigs and forms reproductive organs only in the walls of the ovary. *Acidium strobilinum* grows only on the cone scales of spruce. *Claviceps* frequents only the young ovaries of cereals and grasses and so on other fungi inhabit only leaf, stem root or flower.

In this connection points of considerable interest are presented by the behaviour of many Uredineae hitherto little investigated. As was pointed out by De Bary, the germ-tubes produced from bothured spores and aecidiospores (in *Puccinia dianthi* those from sporidia also) penetrate into the stomata of any phanerogamous plant. If however, that should not be a host plant of the fungus in question then the germ-tubes die away in the stomatal air cavity. If the host suits the fungus only in a limited degree then no hypertrophy will result and the latter will attain only to the formation of spermatogonia. Let the host however be the one best suited to the fungus then hypertrophy will result and menidia be developed. Very conclusive evidence of this interesting condition has been furnished by numerous experiments which I have carried out with spores of *Gymnosporangium*<sup>1</sup>. If one infects *Crataegus Oxyacantha* with *G. chalariforme*, very marked stem-hypertrophy results even by the time the spermatogonia have made their appearance, there is also considerable swelling of leaves and slight enlargement of cotyledons while aecidia are produced in numbers everywhere. When the same fungus is used to infect *Pyrus Aucuparia*, no yellow spots or malformation of any kind results, and spermatogonia, hardly visible with a lens are formed only here and there. A similar infection on *Pyrus latifolia* (*P. Aria*  $\times$  *terminalis*) results in a crop of badly developed aecidia. If quince be infected, then without any hypertrophy whatever, little red spots bearing numerous spermatogonia are formed on the leaves, but the development of the fungus ceases there, on the death of the quince leaves, the chlorophyll is retained in the immediate neighbourhood of the spermatogonial spots, so that they remain for some time as green islands on the yellow leaf. R Hartig's infections with *Melampsora tremulae* also led to varied results, on *Pinus* there ensued a distinct disease of the cortex (*Caconia pinitorquum*),

<sup>1</sup> v. Tubeuf *Centralblatt f. Bakteriologie u. Parasitenkunde* 1891

while on *Larix* only little cushions appeared on the needles (*Cacomra laricis*)

These variations in the effect of the substratum on the development and reproduction of the parasites assist us to understand the well known resistance of certain varieties and species against epidemic diseases, which are sweeping off their near allies. Thus, we know that some varieties of cereals suffer from attacks of rust fungi more than others grown under like conditions. Similarly amongst the varieties of vine some are known to be more sensitive to disease than others. These points will be more fully discussed in a subsequent chapter.



## CHAPTER IV

### NATURAL AND ARTIFICIAL INFECTION

§ 10 In artificial infection we have a safe mode of distinguishing whether a fungus is parasitic or not, in other words whether it is capable of penetrating into the organs of living plants. This method of investigation should always be resorted to in determining the cause of disease more especially if mycelium or sporocarps of several fungi are present on the diseased material simultaneously. For it not unfrequently happens that the disease has made so much progress as to make it quite impossible to determine whether or not any fungi present on the dead remains are really the cause of disease. In many cases where one finds a mycelium in living parts it has disappeared and only sporocarps remain in portions already killed.

Injuries due to insects frequently accompany fungi on a diseased plant so that it is extremely difficult to say which was the primary cause of the damage and artificial infection must be resorted to. So also with injuries from some external source like drought heat cold moisture and mechanical causes. Fungi appear so soon after hurtful agents like these, that it becomes doubtful whether they are the cause of the death of the host or the result of it.

Minute observations *in situ* of all the circumstances connected with the attack combined with examination of numerous specimens and comparison with neighbouring plants, enable one, after some experience, to say with a fair degree of certainty, whether the disease in question is of fungoid origin or not.

The exact proof, however, is best obtained by means of experimental infection

With many parasites the sporocarps are normally developed saprophytically on a dead substratum, so that if parasitism be suspected it can only be proved by infection. Thus the perithecia of *Nectria cinnularina* develop only after the death of the plant organ, which the fungus attacked when alive. The more complex reproductive organs of many fungi are developed only on dead remains of the host, while on living or dying parts one finds various forms of conidia of doubtful relationship. In many cases it has been possible, by means of artificial culture alone, or combined with artificial infection, to prove various forms of reproductive organs to be stages in the life of the same fungus.

When a group of fungi contains both saprophytes and parasites, it is often necessary to determine whether some species is parasitic or purely saprophytic. This is particularly the case with the groups of Pyrenomycetes, Discomycetes, Hymenomycetes, several groups of the lower Fungi, the Bacteria, and Myxomycetes. It is unnecessary, however, with the Uredineae, Ustilaginere, Peronosporere, Exorseeae, and other groups known to contain parasites exclusively.

But even in these last mentioned groups experimental infection is necessary for obtaining information on other points. The reproductive organs of Uredineae cannot be reared in artificial solutions, so that their cultivation must be carried out on the living host plant. In this way alone can we ascertain the relationship of uredospores, telentospores and aecidial forms, where any doubt occurs as to their belonging to the same species. Infection becomes particularly valuable when one has to investigate heteroecious Uredineae, whose various forms of reproductive organs inhabit several host plants. Thus it was by means of infection that De Bary discovered the connection of *Aecidium berberidis* on the barberry, and *Puccinia graminis* on cereals, likewise Hartig the relationship of *Melampsora Goeppertiana* on cowberry with *Aecidium columnare* on needles of silver fir. There still remain many aecidia, telentospores, and uredospores whose related forms have not yet been found.

Infections are also necessary to determine the species of a fungus. It has been found, for example, that *Gymnosporangium*

*confusum* and *G. sabinae* may, in their acedial stage, be distinguished as two species inhabiting distinct hosts—*Crataegus* and *Pyrus* respectively—whereas in their teleutosporic stage on juniper, they scarcely vary. In infection we have an important aid in determining the host plants of the various forms of heteroecious fungi and in this way it has been found that the same fungus behaves differently according to the host plant on which it is present. Thus in the genus *Gymnosporangium*, I have found that a certain species had well developed acedria on one plant, poorly developed ones on another while on a third only spermatogonia appeared. Similarly in that case already mentioned, Hartig found the *Uromyces* of the aspen to produce on the pine a disease of the cortex accompanied by marked deformation, while on the larch the symptoms were mere inconspicuous acedria on the needles.

Amongst the Ustilaginaceae experimental infection is necessary to determine whether the natural infection of host plants results from germinating spores (chlamydosporous) or from germinating conidia (sporidia). Kuhn was able by this means to demonstrate exactly that the spores of Ustilaginaceae produced germ tubes capable of direct infection. Brefeld succeeded in observing the penetration of germinating sporidia into a host plant. In this way he proved amongst other facts that maize may be attacked by *Ustilago maydis* on any young part also that the mycelium remained local. Oats on the other hand could only be infected by *Ustilago avenae* at the neck of the young seedling and the mycelium extended through the plant till it reached the inflorescence, where the spores are formed.

In the case of the *Fraxineae* two points were cleared by the aid of artificial infection—the penetration of spores into leaves of host plants and the production of witches' brooms. Sydeman,<sup>1</sup> by means of infections of *Fraxinus cynophyllus* on *Alnus incana* has produced witches' brooms artificially, thus proving that these malformations really originated from the mycelium of *Fraxinus*.

It is by infection experiments that one determines into which part of a host the germ tubes penetrate whether into leaf, flower, fruit, stem or root and also whether it passes through the epidermis or between two adjacent epidermal cells, or through

<sup>1</sup> Kritische Untersuchungen über d. durch *Taphrina hernorgel* rachten Baumkrankheiten, 1890.

the stomata. Also, whether the germ-tube formed from a germinating spore penetrates direct, or if, as shown by De Bary for *Sclerotinia*, a mycelium vigorous enough to penetrate must first be developed saprophytically.

In this connection De Bary<sup>1</sup> states that the germ-tubes from all ascidio spores and lurespores only penetrate by stomata, and thence extend through the intercellular spaces. Entry through the stomata has also been observed on the germ tubes from sporidia of *Leptopuccinia danthii*, and from spores of *Entyloma*. On the other hand germ tubes from the spores of teliospores, from spores of Peronosporae, Ustilaginaceae, *Sclerotinia*, *Polystigma*, *Protomyces*, and *Synchytrium* effect an entrance through the outer cell walls into the epidermal cells or stomatal guard cells. De Bary also describes the peculiar behaviour of zoospores of *Cystopus* and *Peronospora umbelliferarum*, which, if they come to rest near a stoma, germinate, and the germ tube enters therein, whereas one developed in water soon dies. Certain fungi penetrate sometimes through the membrane, sometimes by a stoma, e.g. — *Phytophthora infestans*, *Peronospora parantica*, *Erobandium vaccinii*.

In the case of *Phytophthora oenocora*, Hartig found that the germ tubes from the zoospores crept along the surface of the leaf till they reached a place where two epidermal cells adjoined, there they entered, and only rarely grow into the epidermal cells. The germ tubes of *Protomyces macrosporus* and *Tubercinia trientalis* enter their hosts in the same way.

From experiments, one is able to determine the conditions favourable, or otherwise, to infection by parasitic fungi, to ascertain the influence of temperature, air-moisture, water-content of the host, hairiness of the leaves, and the effect of rest or other excretions as protections to wounds. For example, it was in this way that Hartig found *Salix pulchra* (*pruinosa* × *daphnoides*) to be a hybrid which, on account of its hairy leaves, is more resistant to *Melampsora* than *Salix pruinosa*<sup>2</sup>. Much investigation remains yet to be done in this direction to ascertain what varieties or species of cultivated plants are likely to be least liable to attack by epidemic diseases<sup>3</sup>.

The methods used in carrying out artificial infection are based on the observation of cases of natural infection. Most frequently infection is performed by means of spores, less often with mycelium.

The spores of lower forms of fungi are generally distributed by means of water, especially in dew or rain. Zoospores are

<sup>1</sup> *Morphology and Biology of the Fungi*, English Edition, pp. 361-362.

<sup>2</sup> Hartig, *Diseases of Trees*, English Edition, 1891, p. 171.

<sup>3</sup> See Chapter v. on "Disposition."

completely adapted for distribution in water. Amongst the higher fungi spore distribution almost always takes place by means of wind. Insects as agents are rare although one does occasionally find special adaptations intended to secure their visits. The spores of many fungi are forcibly ejected from the sporangia or sporangia, some of the many arrangements which ensure this will be given in the special part of this book others will be found in the works of Zopf<sup>1</sup> and De Bary.<sup>2</sup> Lindwieg in his text book<sup>3</sup> points out that the spores of many *Ustilago* genera frequenting entomophilous flowers are provided with ridges and spines which are probably an adaptation to their transportation by insects. Smooth coated spores are more common on leaves stems and organs other than the flower and are evidently distributed by the agency of wind.

The mode of distribution and infection is quite apparent in many fungi. Thus in the oat smut (*Ustilago avenae*) the diseased ears in a field rise above the sound so that the light dusty spores are shaken out in clouds by the slightest wind, they hibernates on the earth or on straw and germinate in spring to infect the oat seedlings at the base of the stem. Equally simple is the distribution of spores and conidia from one plant to another by wind during summer. Good examples of this mode are the conidia of the *Trichosporae* and the ascidiospores and uredospores of the *Uredineae*. Thus the yellow spores of *Chrysomya violaceipes* when the ascidia are present in very large numbers on the needles of spruce may cause the phenomenon known as sulphur rain. It is well known that this is generally due to the yellow pollen of conifers caught and carried to the ground in showers of rain but P. Hartig describes a case observed by him near Aachen (Tyrol) where objects were covered by a yellow dust consisting exclusively of spores of *Chrysomya*. Spores of this kind are capable of transport to very great distances so that heteroecious species can still keep up their connection even though by no means near each other.

Ascidiospores of all kinds are distributed more by wind than by insects. In rare cases however the ascidia have a sweet floral

<sup>1</sup>Zopf *De Ple* 1890 p 349

<sup>2</sup>De Bary *Morphology and Biology of the Fungi* English Edition 1887

<sup>3</sup>Lehrbuch der Kryptogamen e.g. p 30

odour *eq. Acc. od. ratum* in America. The wind we must also regard as the distributor of uredospores and of the sporidia of germinating teleutospores. The Uredineae have typical spores for distribution by wind with the exception of the so-called spermatia. These structures are produced by most Uredineae, generally on the upper surface of the leaf and before the aecidia, they are brightly coloured and give out spermatia in a sticky gelatinous slime frequently with a distinct odour. Thus they seem to be admirably adapted to transport by insects and are in fact visited by them. Their distribution however, has little importance since they are as far as known incapable of germination. They are regarded by many as degenerate forms either of male sexual organs or of pseudia. Some of the spermatia have been made to germinate in artificial culture but of their incapacity to germinate in natural surroundings there can be no doubt. I am not aware of any one who has succeeded in bringing about infection with these spermatia but I have tried it often with no result.

It is much more difficult to ascertain how fungi which hibernate on the earth find their way in spring to their respective host plants in some cases even to the crown of very large trees. Amongst such forms one frequently finds an arrangement by which the spores are forcibly ejaculated. Thus *Phytisma accrinum* which reaches maturity only in spring after hibernating on dead sycamore leaves and *Sclerotinia betulac* which does so on fallen fruits of birch both have their spores forcibly ejaculated and carried off by wind. Klebahn states that the ejaculation takes place in dry weather and that the spores of *Phytisma* are prevented from drying up by a gelatinous covering. In a similar manner the hibernating spores of Erysiphaceae on fallen leaves must be carried up again by wind, so also those of *Polystigma* which ripen on the ground and then infect young leaves of plum and cherry trees.

Infection by means of the mycelium generally occurs where the mycelium lives in the earth. Thus the hyphae of *Trametes radiciperda* grow rapidly from one root to another causing a centrifugal spreading of the fungus so that forests attacked by it have the trees killed off in patches. Mycelial infection is still more effective in fungi like *Agaricus melleus* which assume the form of rhizomorphs. Infection by means of the mycelium may

also occur amongst species of fungi living above ground. Thus the mycelium of *B. tryti* spreads from plant to plant, and on seedlings in hot-beds may form felted masses. Similarly the mycelium of Erysipheae, of *Trichophyria*, and of *Herpoviridia* make their way from one part of a plant to a neighbouring part in contact.

Artificial infection may be carried out by means of spores or by mycelium. In the case of swarm spores, the operation can only be conducted in a damp chamber and on well-moistened leaves. Thus, young plants of beech must be well sprayed then infected with conidia of *Phytophthora omnivora* and placed under a bell jar to prevent drying up. In this and many other similar cases one finds that while the spores require moisture to ensure germination, yet the germ-tubes easily leave the water drops and penetrate into the leaves, in other words the living leaf exerts a greater influence on them than the water, the chemotropic stimulus is stronger than the hydrotropic.

The spores of the lower fungi are best isolated by the aid of a lens or microscope then washed on to the place to be infected. In the case of Ustilaginere and Uredinere the same method is used except that dry powdery forms of spore are simply dusted on to the host plant to be infected. When spores of Ustilaginere are being used the addition of excipient of some sort is frequently of advantage since it promotes better germination and the formation of conidia capable of infection after it is exhausted. One must also pay attention to the fact that some smut spores can only infect the base of the stem or parts in process of elongation, while others can only attack parts of the flowers. The teleutospores of the Uredinere must first be germinated in order to obtain the sporidia with which infection is carried out, this generally takes place in water. Thus with species of *Gymnosporangium* it will be found best to mix the whole gelatinous mass of teleutospores with a little water in a shallow glass dish, and to ascertain by microscopic investigation after a few hours whether any sporidia have been produced. If this be the case the gelatinous mass is thoroughly broken up, more water added, and the yellowish water sprinkled over the host plant. Care must, however, be taken that the larger portions of the teleutospore mass are not left on the leaves otherwise death of the latter will occur at these places without infection taking place. For a similar reason it is not

advisable to lay portions of diseased leaves directly on healthy ones it is much better to place them near each other in a moist chamber hanging the former over the latter.

When infection is carried on out-of-doors it is best to obtain a small plant which can be accommodated under a bell jar. If this be unattainable it is often possible to bend one of the lower branches down to the ground or other support so that it can be covered with a bell jar. Again a branch or portion of it may be first sprinkled then bound loosely up in a parchment paper. When carrying on infection it is of importance to avoid very hot and dry or cold days, moist warm and cloudy days or close still nights will be found best. In the case of diseases of the rind it is generally necessary to wound the periderm by a few fine knife-cuts then to place thereon a few drops of water with infecting spores suspended in it.

Artificial infection by means of mycelium is generally attained by placing a diseased portion containing living mycelium in contact with the healthy so that the mycelium can grow from the one to the other. Thus with bark diseases a small portion of diseased rind is cut out and fitted into a corresponding incision in the rind of the plant to be infected the oculation or graft being then protected against drying up by gutta pereha tree wax or parchment. The ingrafted portion need not fit very accurately if well bound up because the mycelium will grow well in the moist chamber so formed. The most vigorous mycelium is generally found on the boundary between healthy and diseased parts so that portions from this region should be selected for infection.

If the fungus under investigation frequents the wood it is as a rule a wound parasite so that for its infection the wood must be laid bare and a diseased portion applied to it. If a branch is to be infected (e.g. with *Aectria* or *Cucurbitaria*) then it should be cut over a bud the exposed end split and a fine wedge of diseased wood inserted the whole being bound up. It is also possible to graft a diseased branch on to a healthy. In the case of stems a portion of the healthy one should be removed a diseased piece inserted and the wound closed over with grafting wax or clay. Pressler's growth borer may in such cases be used with good results to obtain a cylinder of diseased wood and to make a suitable receptacle for it in the sound plant.



## CHAPTER V

### DISPOSITION OF PLANTS TO DISEASE.

§ 11 We must here distinguish between an internal or inherent disposition dependent on the constitution of the living protoplasm of the host cell and an external or accidental disposition arising from anatomical peculiarities or from the conditions of environment.

The condition of inherent disposition has as yet been little investigated. In many cases it must be allowed that resting cells are more disposed to disease than those in full activity of life. Thus De Bary<sup>1</sup> basing his conclusions on the observations of Davaine and Brefeld points out that various species of *Mucor*, *Penicillium*, and allied forms penetrate into ripe juicy fruits, and remarks "Observation of the fruits shows that the fungi develop more easily the nearer the vital powers of the plants attacked are to their lower limit and at this point the conditions of saprophytic vegetation make their appearance"<sup>2</sup> Davaine also found that the vegetative organs of several succulent plants show the same phenomena as the fruits. As further examples may be mentioned that fungi can frequently penetrate withering plant-organs while they could not infect the fresh living tissue. Hartig observed on *Picea Willkommii* that the mycelium of this bark parasite advanced and killed the tissues only while the host-cells were in a condition of vegetative rest not during their active period.

<sup>1</sup> *Morphology and Biology of the Fungi*, English Edition, p. 350.

<sup>2</sup> Wehmer (*Beiträge zur Kenntniss der Pilze*, Jena, 1895) has contributed new facts to this subject, which are referred to later.

Hartig<sup>1</sup> also found that *Agaricus melleus* in penetrating into stools of oak only killed those cells which as it were rested whereas the cells of parts in communication with stool shoots are not attacked. Likewise Schwarz states that the mycelium of *Cenangium abietis* only extends through pine shoots at a time when there is little vegetative activity.

Accidental disposition depends largely on the nature of the epidermis enclosing plant organs. The stems of many plants are protected from intruding fungi from the time the epidermis is replaced by a corky layer still better after a bark is formed. Hence young shoots are in a condition of greater disposition than older ones. There are however various grades of disposition to be observed even when a simple epidermis forms the only covering as is the case with most leaves flowers and many fruits. The newly formed epidermis is as a rule most disposed while its walls are still delicate and uncuticularized hence many organs are exposed to attacks of fungi only in their youngest condition. It is easy to infect and kill young leaves and shoots of conifers with *Trytis Dojzianii* whereas older needles will remain quite unharmed. Similarly with *Chrysomya rhododendri* on spruce needles *Cylindrospora Goeppertiana* on silver fir and others. Flowers are also more easily infected in the young stage eg cones of spruce by *Accidium strobilinum*.

During early youth plants are insufficiently protected from great cold and drought and also from infection by parasitic fungi. This may be because the young non cuticularized walls offer less resistance to the germ tubes and haustoria or because they are more permeable to any ferment excreted by the fungus. Organs developed late in the vegetative season resemble those in the spring condition in that they have not as yet matured and are but poorly protected against extremes of temperature or attacks of parasites.

The condition of disposition may be easily promoted for purposes of artificial infection by cultivating the host plants in a moist chamber or under a bell jar. The same condition may easily arise in glass houses or hot beds hence one has by means of constant ventilation to guard against it.

Many diseases of seedlings (eg *Phytophthora omnivora* and *Pythium*) are only to be feared so long as the stems of

<sup>1</sup> Forstl naturwiss Zeitschrift 1894

their hosts are unprotected by cork formation. Plant organs rich in water are in a condition which disposes them to attack, much more than drier parts. The younger parts of any plant are more disposed than older parts. Thus in a spruce hedge with young shoots appearing at different times, only those shoots will be liable to attack, which are young at the time of the scattering of the spores of *Chrysomya alutis*, or other spruce fungus. De Bary was of opinion that plants of *Capella* were disposed to attacks of *Cytopus candidus*, only as long as they retained their cotyledons because only those spores germinating on the cotyledons form a mycelium which ultimately finds its way through the plant, whereas plants which had already lost their cotyledons at the time of infection were in no danger. Many of the Ustilagineae attack cereals only when these have just emerged from the soil infecting the young stems on the first sheath leaf whereas older and more advanced individuals are exempt. While all plants with a delicate epidermis or corky layer are liable to disease yet some are more so than others. This is exemplified by the different powers of resistance to disease or insect attacks exhibited by nearly allied forms of our cultivated plants eg vines, a difference probably due to some variation in their outer membranes, such as is further demonstrated by thick skinned potatoes being more resistant to disease than thin-skinned.

Disposition is often due to external circumstances. These, however, act rather in presenting favourable opportunities for infection by germinating spores, than by directly disposing the plant to disease. Thus prolonged wetting of a leaf from rain favours germination of spores and at the same time by softening the leaf, facilitates penetration of the germ tubes. Stahl<sup>1</sup> has pointed out that leaves on which water remains for any length of time present greater opportunity for growth of epiphytic epiphytes or for infection by parasites than leaves with a smooth surface or of a shape which facilitates ready escape of water from their surface. It is also well known that larches in damp situations suffer more from *Peria Willkommii* than those in drier places, the fungus spores maturing and germinating only in moist air. Similarly, moist weather or damp

<sup>1</sup> Regenfall u. Blattgestalt. *Ann. d. Jard. botan. de Buit. org.*, xi, 1893, p. 124.

situations favour reproduction of mildew and other diseases, under such conditions a rapid increase of potato disease during July is easily observable and may be safely foretold.

The extension of *Herytrichia* is greatly facilitated by snow which weighs down young plants or branches of spruce and pins them to the soil, where the fungus develops on its host under the snow covering. On this account elevated situations and hole planting render the spruce liable to disease.

Many plants which as a rule suffer from fungus diseases will be found to remain exempt in open or dry situations or during a dry period. The tops of trees are not attacked by many fungi which frequent the lower parts of the crown. This is particularly the case with epiphytic lichens and certain fungi which require a high degree of air moisture. *Trichosphaeria parasitica* always very abundant in damp silver fir regenerations is almost absent from free standing trees or from the higher parts of the crown in closed forest. It is in fact a parasite well adapted for extension in the crowded masses natural to the early growth of the fir, and the host is during its youth disposed to disease from this particular parasite. A fungus on the beech behaves similarly, occurring in Bavaria only in the very damp parts of close high forest and in Alpine gorges. Other fungi have better means of protection against drought for example *Hysterium macrosporum* has its spores enclosed in gelatinous envelopes and may be found on the highest point of the spruce although on the whole its distribution is most favoured by moisture. Fungi which frequent algae or are distributed by means of zoospores depend absolutely on moisture, hence they frequent hosts growing on banks of streams places liable to flooding or low lying moist meadows whereas the same host species remains completely exempt from their attacks in a dry locality.

A plant may be said to be in a condition of abnormal disposition to disease when deprived of its natural protection. Thus wounds of any kind render a plant disposed to infection from wound parasites, which are unable to harm uninjured parts. After severe hail storms an outbreak of *Nectria ditissima* is not unfrequent amongst regenerated beech or even in the canopy of older forest. I have also observed an extensive outbreak of *Cucurbitaria laburni* on laburnum near Munich obviously due

to live. Juicy fruits whose epidermis has become broken soon rot unless a protecting layer of wound-cork is rapidly formed. Wounds in the wood present an entrance-gate to numerous Polyporeæ, otherwise unable to penetrate. In the case of wounds to the wood of spruce or young branches of pine, a protecting crust is frequently formed by the rapid excretion of resin from the injured surface<sup>1</sup>.

The disposition of a host plant depends then on some inherent condition of the protoplasm or on some accidental circumstance. The latter may be anatomical and due for example, to thickness or other property of the cuticle or to a hair-covering; it may be morphological from some defect say on the part of the leaf in not allowing easy escape of water. The disposition may be periodic (eg in youth or at flowering) or it may be permanent. It may be generic or confined to some particular variety or species or it may be individual. It may be normal or abnormal.

The practical lesson of this chapter has been that we should cultivate our plants so as to avoid the conditions which dispose them to disease and that we should rear and cultivate these kinds least liable to injury from disease. The consideration of these points forms the subject of our next chapter.

<sup>1</sup> Resin is in itself not antiseptic and in the fluid condition the plants affords no barrier to fungus hyphae of *P. rot. resinosa* Penn and *Neotr. cuneirubida*, the hardened crust on a wounded surface serves however to keep off spores from the plant tissues and prevents the penetration of germ tubes.

## CHAPTER VI

### PREVENTIVE AND COMBATIVE MEASURES

§ 12 Measures are known for the prevention and cure of many fungoid diseases of plants of agricultural silvicultural or horticultural interest. These have been deduced from the biology of the parasite and its relation to its host and have been used practically with more or less success. In a large number of cases however little advice can be given because as yet the cause of many diseases is obscure while for others suitable reagents for cure have not been found. Many of the methods known are impracticable from the cost entailed in carrying them out. Others directed against some widespread disease fail from lack of organized co-operation the efforts of a few individual cultivators here and there making but little headway against the disease so long as the patches of crop under treatment are subject to fresh invasion from untreated places. It is desirable on this account that the combating of diseases of our cultivated plants should be conducted under some kind of state supervision.

The first step towards combating the more destructive diseases of plants is the spread of knowledge concerning them and the remedies available against them. In Bavaria and other German states this is done for the diseases of silvicultural importance by regular courses of instruction in plant pathology in the forestry schools. In the same way it would also be advisable to give similar instruction in agricultural schools and also to make it a subject for examination. Another important step consists in the establishment of experimental stations where investigations in

It is possible to be carried out while at the same time the cultivator could be advised with regard to the nature of any disease which might occur. Another system for the supply of information is to be found in collections of specimens of plants diseased and for reference in the accessible to the public.

Some supervisory work under cultivation is also desirable with a view to collecting and distribute information concerning prevalent diseases. The same agency could also arrange and if need be enforce a general and systematic treatment of vegetable crops where proved methods were known and available. Such regulations for supervising and combating a plant-disease are already universally applied against the *Phylloxera*. Similarly in Germany and other countries official notices are annually given for extermination of rust-trees (*Uromyces*) on fruit-trees and in Prussia the combating of *Gnomonia erythroni* is carried out by order of the police authorities. The tar-ringing of trees as a preventive against attacks of pine moth (*Leptogasteria pini*), is regularly enforced everywhere in forest-countries and with the best result. In a similar manner in most countries this and other forest pests are supervised by the penal code and combated with success.

By arrangements of this kind it is possible to keep certain diseases completely in check. Thus as a result of regular inspection and the timely use of tar-rings a dangerous outbreak of pine moth is well nigh impossible. Again the universal sterilization of the seed-corn of cereals before sowing has done much to exterminate smut-disease. In the case of the Dodder-disease, much can be done for its prevention by the careful purification of clover seed.

We shall consider the methods for combating parasitic fungi under the following heads:

I Methods for extermination and removal of the parasitic fungi alone

(1) Killing of fungi attached to seed through sterilization by means of hot water or copper steep-mixtures

(2) Combating leaf-frequenting fungi by dusting or spraying with mixtures containing sulphur or copper

(3) Excision and extermination of the sporophores of Polyporeae and Agaricini on orchard or garden trees

(4) Removal and destruction of dead parts of plants carrying sporocarps or other hibernating stages of any fungus

II Methods for combating fungi by removal of diseased plants or plant-organs

- (1) Removal of the parts of a host plant harbouring fungi
- (2) Removal of the whole or part of a complementary host of a heteroecious fungus for the purpose of saving the other host or hosts

III The avoidance or removal of conditions which favour infection

- (1) Preventive measures against wound infection, antiseptic and aseptic wound treatment
- (2) Avoidance of localities favourable to disease.
- (3) Avoidance of the massing together of plants of the same species and like age, rotation of crops on the same cultivated area.
- (4) Avoidance of neighbourhood of those plants which are hosts of the same heteroecious fungus

IV Selection and cultivation of varieties and species of cultivated plants least liable to the attacks of parasites

# I Extermination and removal of the parasitic fungi alone

(1) That the seed be clean and free from the spores of parasitic fungi is a most essential condition. The purity of seed is investigated in seed control stations<sup>1</sup> where special attention is paid to purity of seeds (*eg* clover from its liability to contain seeds of the parasitic Dodder) and to their freedom from spores of smut or other fungi

As a preventive against smut especially those forms due to species of *Ustilaginese* sterilization of the seed is adopted<sup>2</sup>. This is chiefly carried out by the use of steep which kill the smut spores adherent to the seed. The composition of the steep liquid and the duration of immersion are the points to be attended to and for these various recipes are extant. Recently

<sup>1</sup>State aided stations of this kind are fairly numerous in Germany, France and other continental countries also in America. It is thus somewhat remarkable that in Britain this important work receives no state recognition but is left in the hands of more or less experienced analysts or others. (Edit.)

<sup>2</sup>Swingle W. F. Grain smuts and their prevention. Yearbook of U.S. Dept of Agriculture 1894. A very useful summary. (Edit.)



it has been pointed out that the different species of *Ustilago* have different powers of resistance and must be treated accordingly. It has been found from experience that when trustworthy and tested steeps are in general use in any neighbourhood, the diseases of crops caused by Ustilagineae gradually disappear. This is due to the fact that the smut-fungi frequent principally the cultivated cereals, while they are comparatively rare on the wild grasses from which as in the case of 'rusts' they might make their way to the cultivated forms.

### *Sterilization by Copper Sulphate*

The steep which is in most general use is that first recommended by Kuhn<sup>1</sup> in 1858. It consists of a  $\frac{1}{2}$  per cent solution of copper sulphate prepared as follows. 1 lb crushed commercial sulphate of copper (blue vitriol or bluestone) is dissolved in hot water and added to 22 gallons of water. The seed is poured into the steep and allowed to stand covered with the liquid for a night (twelve to sixteen hours). The seed is then taken out and allowed to drip. An improvement on this method consists in running off the copper sulphate liquor and adding milk of lime (prepared by soaking 1 lb good lime in  $\frac{1}{2}$  gallons of water) after stirring for about five minutes again run off the liquor and allow the grain to drip.

If sown by hand the seed may be used in a few hours if by machine it must dry for twenty four hours.

### *Sterilization by Hot Water*

Jensen's method for treatment of seed grain by hot water, consists in placing the seed for a certain time in water at a temperature which does not injure the grain, but is sufficient to kill any adherent smut spores. This takes place in five minutes in water at 132° F (55° C) but the germinating power of the grain will not be injured though it remains a quarter of an hour. The immersion is carried out by placing the seed in a vessel easily permeable by water, a bushel basket lined with coarse canvas serves very well. A convenient quantity of seed

<sup>1</sup>Julius Kuhn, *De Aras Rheuten d Kulturgen icl se* 1858 p 86. Numerous articles on this subject have from time to time appeared in the agricultural Journals and Bulletins.

to handle in such a basket would be a full half bushel. The hot water is best contained in two large boilers the first at a moderate temperature serving to wet the grain somewhat and to prevent cooling of the water of the second boiler which must be maintained between 170° F. to 184° F. A lower temperature will not ensure death of all spores a higher will injure the grain. The grain is immersed a few minutes in the first boiler then placed in the second for fifteen minutes being meanwhile frequently shaken to ensure complete sterilization. Next the basket and its contents are cooled in cold water and the grain spread out to dry.<sup>1</sup>

The important point in the application of these methods is their general and simultaneous use throughout a whole district.

For smut diseases the removal of diseased plants is at the same time a preventive and a combative measure. This is not difficult where the plant is large or the disease conspicuous as with the maize smut the diseased plants can then be removed and burnt before the smut spores are shed. If the smut is not very prevalent it is possible to keep it in check by removal of diseased specimens on such crops as maize barley wheat and oats. This treatment can also be applied to some garden smuts like that on violets.

Bresfeld recommends as a preventive measure the avoidance of the use of fresh farmyard manure. Smut spores from infected hay or straw which finds its way to the manure heap germinate there and multiply yeast like giving rise to conidia which on exhaustion of nutrition give rise to germ tubes capable of infecting seedling plants. The spores are capable of germination even after being eaten with the fodder and passing through the digestive canal of animals. In this connection Professor Wollny carried out the following experiment at my instigation three fields situated at some distance from each other were sown with maize which I had mixed with living spores of *Ustilago maydis* collected the previous autumn. One field was left unmanured the second received old farmyard manure the third fresh. All plants in the first plot grew up healthy, two of the second were diseased and eleven of the third. The summer being a dry one the number of diseased

<sup>1</sup>In the literature issued from the United States Experimental Stations other steeps are given with results (Lit.)

plants was smaller than usual. The immunity from smut with old manure is probably explicable on the assumption that in it the kind of nutriment suitable for the smut-conditions is exhausted so that any spores, which may sprout, die off.

It must however be here observed that the spores of some species of smut fungi (e.g. *Tilletia*, the stinking brand of wheat) do not germinate directly in manure, but do so in water easily. The spores of most smuts are adapted to a long winter rest.

(2) Other diseases are fought and prevented from spreading by the direct extermination of the fungus or its reproductive organs while in full activity on the growing host-plant. For this purpose fungicides are used either as powders or solutions applied to diseased plants. These reagents are employed with most success against epiphytic fungi where the mycelium is fully exposed on the surface of the host.

The Erysiphaceae are generally treated in this manner, especially the powdery mildew of the vine (*Oidium Tuckeri* or *Uncinula spiralis*). This vine parasite is combated by dusting from time to time with dry powdered sulphur or flowers of sulphur. The sulphur may be simply shaken from a tin with perforated lid, or it may be blown on by a sprayer provided with a bellows, or dusted on by a sulphur brush consisting of a hollow handle filled with sulphur which distributes the powder through fine perforations in its end to a tuft of fine bristles. In a similar manner may be treated the powdery mildews of hop, rose, peach apricot apples etc. caused by Erysiphaceae.

Fungicides are also used against fungi with endophytic mycelia. The Peronosporaceae cause injury to quite a large number of cultivated plants and many methods of treatment have been employed against them. The mycelium lives inside the host-plant especially in its leaves and only the conidiophores make their appearance externally. Dusting with sulphur or spraying with preparations of copper has on this account little effect on the mycelium, but will kill the conidiophores, while any conidia or oospores which may alight on the leaves, will be prevented from germinating. The most general forms of fungicides are various preparations of copper, of which the following are some of the more important.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>C considerable liberty has been taken here with the original. The author's account has been extended with the assistance of the *Journal of Mycol.* by an I

**Bordeaux Mixture or Bouillie Bordelaise** a 2 to 4 per cent solution of copper sulphate and lime. It is prepared by dissolving 6 lbs of copper sulphate in warm water, and placing this mixture in a barrel capable of holding about 44 gallons, in another vessel slake 4 lbs of fresh burnt lime and make it up to a creamy whitewash with water, strain the lime through coarse canvas into the barrel of copper sulphate solution fill up with water, stir thoroughly, and the mixture is ready for use. This mixture may be used either more concentrated, or somewhat diluted.

**Ammoniacal Solution of Copper Carbonate** This may be prepared directly by dissolving 5 oz of copper carbonate in enough water to form a thick paste, dissolve this paste in three pints of strong aqua ammonia (or as much as may be necessary to effect complete solution) then dilute to 45 gallons. If copper carbonate cannot be obtained make it by mixing (a) 3 lbs of copper sulphate in 2 gallons of hot water (b) 34 lbs washing soda in 1 gallon hot water, mix (a) and (b) add water up to 10 gallons stir up and allow to settle pour off the clear liquid, fill up again with water and allow to settle, on again pouring off the clear water a greenish sediment of copper carbonate remains. This dissolved in as much aqua ammonia as necessary may be kept till required when it is to be diluted at the rate of 1 pint to 2 gallons of water.

**Eau Celeste** Dissolve 2 lbs of copper sulphate in about 8 gallons of water, when completely dissolved add 3 pints of strong aqua ammonia and dilute to 45 gallons. This may be used in a modified form.

Fungicides like these are used chiefly against attacks of vine mildew (*Peronospora viticola*) potato disease (*Phytophthora infestans*) and Peronosporae generally also for numerous other leaf diseases caused by various fungi. What the results of any given experiment may be is as yet difficult to say till more is known of the effects of the reagents the strength of the mixture to be used the kind of plant and its stage of development and other factors dependent on climate. The efficacy of a fungicide lies less in its effects on the fungi actually present

other American literature not the least important being Bordeaux Mixture as a Fungicide by D C Fairchild US Amer Bulletin No 6 1894. In this connection reference may also be made to F G Lodemann's account of the Spraying of Plants (Macmillan 1896) (Edit.)

and causing disease than on its capacity to kill spores which light on the leaf or to prevent their development to a dangerous extent. On this account crops liable to attack should be dusted or sprayed in early spring and at intervals thereafter as long as there is any risk of disease. Used in this way fungicides soon repay themselves in increased yield of healthy produce, on the one hand they hinder the development of the fungus on the other hand they act like antiseptic wound treatment in preventing infection. What part the copper compounds play is as yet not completely established, Rumm<sup>1</sup> considers that they are not actually absorbed by the plant but only give rise to some electrical effect.

The advantage to be gained from the use of fungicides may be greatly increased if all diseased plants or portions of them be removed before the remedy is applied. Precautions must also be taken against reappearance of the disease. In the case of infected forcing boxes frames or glasshouses disinfection by some of the above fungicides is certainly advisable. Leaves on other plant remains containing resting spores of the fungus should be burnt and soil containing diseased material should be watered with a fungicidal solution which will kill the fungus while it does no harm to the leaves or roots of plants. Finally a rotation of crops of as long a duration as possible will do much to keep epidemic fungoid diseases in check.

(3) Frequently the ravages of a parasite can be considerably reduced although not completely stopped by destroying its reproductive organs. Methods of this kind are particularly useful in the case of the Polyporace which inhabit the wood of many fruit trees. The excision of the sporophores must be carried out once or twice a year because the mycelium remains alive inside the stems and continually gives off new sporophores on the surface. The diseased tree lives on and produces fruit for many years maybe till the wood of its stem becomes so much decayed that death ensues. Fungi of this family are even more destructive on those trees which are cultivated not for their fruit alone but also for timber *eg* olive sweet chestnut and hazel.

(4) By the removal and destruction of dead plants or portions of plants containing reproductive or hibernating organs of para-

<sup>1</sup>C Rumm *Berichte d. deutsch. botan. Ges.* 1893

sites much may be done to shorten the existence of a disease and to prevent its reappearance in the following spring.

Fungi which reach maturity on fallen leaves are easily combated in this way. Hartig gives a striking example of the success of this measure. In the English Garden a large park in Munich the leaves are carefully removed at frequent intervals as they fall, and utilized as stable-bedding, here *Rhytisma acerinum* the black spot of the sycamore leaf is hardly known whereas in the park at Nymphenburg and in other places round Munich where the leaves are allowed to remain lying the leaf-spot is very common. *Rhytisma salicinum* can be treated in the same way in osier nurseries. In plum orchards *Ptyomyces rubrum* may be held completely in check by removal of fallen leaves. So also the numerous mildews (Erysiphace) of our cultivated plants. Cherry leaves killed by *Geomyces cythristoma* remain hanging on the trees but the disease has almost disappeared since the practice of removing and destroying these was introduced in gardens like those of the Altenland once completely devastated by this parasite.

The progress of the disease caused by *Nectria cinnabarina* is reduced if the branches which die during the summer be at once removed and burnt before the red fructifying patches appear. It would also be advisable to burn in the autumn other dry brushwood since it frequently contains *Nectria* and other wound fungi and if left over winter only serves as a nursery and source of infection for all neighbouring trees. In a similar way should be treated branches infected with sporocarps of *Cucurbitaria lalurni* and such like fungi.

Immediate removal, burning or burying of young trees attacked by *Phytophthora omnivora* is of advantage in preventing the distribution of the fungus by conidia and swarm spores during summer, its hibernation in dead tissues and its continued distribution in the following spring. The hibernating oospores of many other lower fungi may be similarly got rid of by destruction of the plant remains inhabited by them.

It. Removal and destruction of diseased plants or portions of these

(1) The removal of symbiotic organs comes here particularly into notice. Amongst these are the witches brooms which

live for years on their host deriving nutriment from them; they also are detrimental to fruit trees because they bear neither flower or fruit, and on some timber trees they so deform the stems as to considerably reduce their value. The witches' brooms of the cherry or the plum grow into large infertile bushes of striking appearance, so that they may be easily detected and removed in autumn or spring; those on hornbeam, birch and alder are of less practical importance, but should be cut off wherever accessible.

Great damage is caused by the witches' broom (*Aecidium latinum*) of the silver fir in producing canker spots which may in some cases attain gigantic dimensions and thereby much reduce the value of the timber or maybe render it quite valueless. The cankered spots are in addition, frequently attacked by wound parasites whereby the stem is weakened and breaks over at the canker, causing breaches in high forest, which cannot be refilled. The witches brooms should therefore, as far as accessible, be cut off while still young and all cankered trees should be removed at the first thinning.

The removal of twigs of plum bearing the so-called "pocket-plums" or "fools" is also to be recommended, because the mycelium of the fungi causing these hibernates in them. Rose-twigs affected by rose-mildew (*Sphaerotheca pannosa*) should also be cut away as soon as possible, before many plants have fallen victims. Portions thus removed are both worthless and dangerous, hence should be destroyed. So also all trees rotted by fungi should be removed from their healthy neighbours, and, if possible, burnt or buried, or otherwise rendered harmless.

This forms a convenient place to consider generally the wood destroying wound parasites of our timber-producing plants.

The wood-destroying wound-parasites belong chiefly to the families of the Polyporeae and Agaricini, and each possesses a mode of life and method of destroying its host, so similar to that of its relatives, that it is quite impossible to consider them separately in a practical way. They are enemies of our fruit orchards, our parks, and our forests, and the means to be employed against them varies in the hands of the fruit-grower, the gardener, or the forester.

Every fruit-tree, whether grown in a garden, an orchard, or

on a roadside as in some countries, is an object of such value that, if need be, costly methods can be employed on its behalf. Its branches must be kept free of all intruders like the mistletoe, witchus' brooms, mosses and lichens, and above all, from the sporophores which indicate the presence of a wood-destroying fungus. This is all the more easy because the trees are frequently closely examined for pruning, for crop or for insect attacks. The sporophores of fungi on stems and branches should, as already indicated, be early and carefully cut out the wound scraped and tarred over<sup>1</sup>. In this way the fungus will be deprived of its sporophores and the safety of other trees ensured, although it must be remembered that the mycelium still continues to destroy the wood and probably to produce new sporophores. If the sporophores appear on weak branches these would best be completely cut off and the end tarred over. Trees although diseased and requiring annually to have sporophores cut out should still be spared, as they often continue to live and yield heavily for years. Amongst the sporophores which appear frequently on fruit-trees are those of *Polyporus ignarius*, *P. fulvus*, *P. hispidus*, *P. sulphureus*, *P. squamosus*, *P. spumeus*, *Hydnum Schradermayri*, and others to be more closely considered in the special part of this work.

Particular attention of this kind is of course more difficult for the park-gardener, because his trees are higher and stand closer together. The trees are, however, of less value individually than fruit trees. It is advisable, as far as possible, to keep the trees clean, to tar all wounds and to remove poorly developed branches and stems.

To the forester in high forest all this is however, a matter of difficulty. The trees are high, the forest large, and the individual trees of a value which does not allow of costly labour being expended on them. Yet there is one forest operation in which a plantation may at small cost be easily cleared of diseased stems. This is the repeated process of thinning, during which all diseased and backward trees should be felled. In forests of high value with high priced timber and near towns or centres of industry, this cleaning out is, of course, easy, but in remote forests with a small working staff,

<sup>1</sup> The sporophores cannot be removed too young, the wounds produced should be treated with tar, see Section III, p. 77.



deficient modes of conveyance and a small demand for the thinned out material this may appear impracticable. I shall give one example how the number of 'fungus sponges' (as the sporophores are called) decrease with enclosure and introduction of proper forest management.<sup>1</sup> Bischoffsreut is a forest in Bavaria near the Bohemian frontier consisting of mixed spruce and fir up to four hundred years and reach up to two hundred forty years ago the sporophores of *Pityporus fomentarius* the tinder fungus were so numerous and large that for their collection for manufacture of caps gloves tinder, etc. a sum of one hundred gulden (£8 10s 0d) was paid annually as rental. Ten years ago the same brought in a revenue of twelve shillings to day it is free. In course of time the diseased stems have been gradually felled and less wood has been allowed to remain lying in the forest to decay, as a result the wood destroying fungi have now but little foothold. A mixed damp virgin forest is especially favourable for the life and distribution of fungi of this kind.\* All fallen wood remains lying while injuries from storm afford easy spots for infection. In Bischoffsreut eighteen per cent of the felled heavy wood was at one time useless and rotten.

(2) It is often possible to avert diseases of valuable cultivated plants caused by heteroecious fungi by keeping the supplementary host at a distance or if the disease has already broken out to remove it altogether with the view of keeping the more useful host free from the dreaded disease.

The best example of this is presented by the heteroecious rust fungus *Gymnosporangium sabinae*. One host frequents *J. niperis sabina* (savin) the other damages pear trees causing in the case of a severe attack considerable loss. It would thus be easy to exterminate pear rust by removing the not very decorative savin bush. Particularly in nurseries it would be well to avoid placing pear trees near the savin an arrangement very suitable for cultivating the *Gymnosporangium*.

As another example we may take *Melampsora tremulae* frequenting the aspen the supplementary host of (a) *Cacomma piniotum* (the pine twister) and (b) *Cacomma laricis* (larch

<sup>1</sup> V. Tubeuf Mittheilung ub einige Fenule d. Walles. *Alleg. Forst u. Jagdztg.* 1887.

<sup>2</sup> V. Tubeuf Vegetationsbilder aus 1 boehmischen Urwalde. *Oesterre. ch. Forstztg.* 1890 p. 103 with six figures.

needle rust) The exclusion of the aspen from the neighbourhood of pine plantations is advisable as a means of limiting the pine-disease and is now being recommended in forestry.

Still another example is *Puccinia graminis* the rust of wheat and its *Accidium* on the barberry. This is in all probability, able to reproduce itself by means of uredosporres on wild grasses and to retain its position without the barberry yet the latter doubtless tends to distribute the disease and its removal minimises the risks of attack.

An investigation of the heteroecious rust fungus will easily furnish many examples of the same kind and lead to the conclusion that *Euphorbia cyparissias* for example should be exterminated near fields of peas or other leguminosae because of *Uromyces pisi* and *U. stratus*.

### III Avoidance or removal of conditions which favour infection

Various examples of this have already been given when the conditions disposing plants to disease were under consideration in our last chapter.

(1) The most important measures of this class are those directed against infection through wounds. This may be attained by avoiding any unnecessary wounding of woody plants and the immediate treatment of any wounds rendered necessary in pruning or other operations.

When the stems of woody plants are injured the first step towards healing the wound proceeds from the tree itself. Conifers containing resin have in it a very ready agent immediately available the resin escapes from its ducts and soon hardens into a crust on exposure to air. In the case of non-resinous conifers and of broad leaved trees the first steps towards healing are less obvious but it has been found that a healing tissue immediately begins to form on wounded surfaces<sup>1</sup>. It consists of a parenchyma the formation of which is induced apparently by atmospheric air penetrating into the wood and

<sup>1</sup> V. Tübeuf Ueber  
und Behandlung  
Contains Bibliograph

Holzpflanzen  
wesen 1889

R. Hartig *Diseasen der Bäume* 2 Bde 2. Aufl. 1858

Cannegieter *Stellung der Algen der Wissenschaft* Vienna 1881

Boellm. Ueber die Function der veget. Gefasse *Botan. Zeitung* 1879

deficient modes of conveyance, and a small demand for the thinned out material this may appear impracticable. I shall give one example how the number of "fungus sponges" (as the sporophores are called) decrease with enclosure and introduction of proper forest management.<sup>1</sup> Bischoffsrent is a forest in Bavaria near the Bohemian frontier, consisting of mixed spruce and fir up to four hundred years and beech up to two hundred. Forty years ago the sporophores of *Pitylus fomentarius* the tinder fungus were so numerous and large that for their collection for manufacture of caps, gloves, tinder, etc., a sum of one hundred gulden (£8 10s 0d) was paid annually as rental. Ten years ago the same brought in a revenue of twelve shillings; today it is free. In course of time the diseased stems have been gradually felled and less wood has been allowed to remain lying in the forest to decay, as a result the wood destroying fungi have now but little foothold. A mixed damp virgin forest is especially favourable for the life and distribution of fungi of this kind.\* All fallen wood remains lying while injuries from storm afford easy spots for infection. In Bischoffsrent eighteen per cent of the felled heavy wood was at one time useless and rotten.

(2) It is often possible to avert diseases of valuable cultivated plants caused by heteroecious fungi by keeping the supplementary host at a distance or if the disease has already broken out to remove it altogether with the view of keeping the more useful host free from the dreaded disease.

The best example of this is presented by the heteroecious rust fungus *Gymnosporangium salinae*. One host frequents *Juniperus sabina* (savin) the other damages pear trees causing, in the case of a severe attack, considerable loss. It would thus be easy to exterminate pear rust by removing the not very decorative savin bush. Particularly in nurseries it would be well to avoid placing pear trees near the savin an arrangement very suitable for cultivating the *Gymnosporangium*.

As another example we may take *Melampsora ticinulae* frequenting the aspen the supplementary host of (a) *Cacomia pinitorquum* (the pine twister) and (b) *Cucoma laricis* (larch

<sup>1</sup> Tulen. Mitttheilung an einige Feinde d. Walles. *Allegh. Forst.*  
Jahrgang 1887.

<sup>2</sup> Tulen. Vegetationsbilder aus d. bochmischen Urwalde. *Oesterreich.*  
Forstzeitung 1890 1. 108 with six figures.

needle rust) The exclusion of the aspen from the neighbourhood of pine plantations is advisable as a means of limiting the pine-disease and is now being recommended in forestry.

Still another example is *Puccinia graminis* the rust of wheat and its *Accidium* on the barberry. This is in all probability, able to reproduce itself by means of uredospores on wild grasses and to retain its position without the barberry, yet the latter doubtless tends to distribute the disease, and its removal minimises the risks of attack.

An investigation of the heteroecious rust-fungi will easily furnish many examples of the same kind, and lead to the conclusion that *Euphorbia cyparissias*, for example, should be exterminated near fields of peas or other leguminosae because of *Uromyces pisi*, and *U. stratus*.

### III Avoidance or removal of conditions which favour infection

Various examples of this have already been given when the conditions disposing plants to disease were under consideration in our last chapter.

(1) The most important measures of this class are those directed against infection through wounds. This may be attained by avoiding any unnecessary wounding of woody plants, and the immediate treatment of any wounds rendered necessary in pruning or other operations.

When the stems of woody plants are injured the first step towards healing the wound proceeds from the tree itself. Conifers containing resin have in it a very ready agent immediately available the resin escapes from its ducts and soon hardens into a crust on exposure to air. In the case of non-resinous conifers and of broad leaved trees, the first steps towards healing are less obvious but it has been found that a healing tissue immediately begins to form on wounded surfaces<sup>1</sup>. It consists of a parenchyma the formation of which is induced apparently by atmospheric air penetrating into the wood and

<sup>1</sup> V. Th.  
u d Behr  
Contains

R. Ha.  
Gannertorfer, *Sitz un der d k Akad d Wissenschaf* Vienna 1881  
Boehm "Ueber die function d veget Gefasse" *Botan Zeitung* 1879

its object probably is to restore the same condition of gaseous pressure inside the tree as existed previous to the injury. A number of woody plants, for example, *Robinia* and *Quercus*, which normally form tyloses in their heart-wood or sap-wood, do the same on wounded surfaces, and thereby stop up all the cut vessels<sup>1</sup>

The formation of tyloses is due to sac-like ingrowths into the vessels from adjoining parenchyma, and can only take place where rapid growth of the closing membrane of pits or the thin portions of the wall of annular or spiral vessels occurs. Tyloses-formation takes place in normal heart-wood, and also in the sap-wood of many kinds of trees, except in the very youngest water-conducting year-rings. It also occurs in leaf-sears at the the time of normal defoliation<sup>2</sup>. Species of trees in which tyloses are not normally produced in the heart-wood, but in which the vessels of that region become filled with resinous secretions, use these substances as healing agents in the case of leaf-fall or wounds to the wood. For these reasons it is quite correct to designate these preliminary steps towards wound-closure as a pathogenic formation of duramen, and the tissue derived from the process as wound-duramen. Similarly a corky tissue—wound-cork—may be formed in consequence of wounds to the bark or as an accompaniment of certain diseases. I have repeatedly observed that the normal duramen is preyed on for nutriment by many wound-parasites, and also that this wound-duramen is not sufficient to keep out germinating spores of the wound-parasites. It cannot therefore be designated a protective wood, nor are the artificial methods of closing wounds so superfluous as some would have us believe<sup>3</sup>.

Frank says "The use of all such artificial means of healing wounds is thus only necessary in serious cases, in which, in consequence of delay in the healing process, decay would be inevitable without some septate agent. Smaller wounds, and particularly cut surfaces of twigs or thinner branches, are, by the natural formation of protective wood accompanying every wound of the wood, sufficiently protected for the few years the

<sup>1</sup> Mohs, "Zur Kenntniss d. Thyllen," *Abad. d. Wissenschaft*, Vienna, 1888; Wieler, *Biolog. Centralblatt*, 1893.

<sup>2</sup> Staby, "Ueber Verschluss d. Blattnarben nach Abfall d. Blätter," *Flora*, 1886.

<sup>3</sup> Prael, *Pringsheim's Jahrbuch*, 1888.

Temme, *Landwirthschaftl. Jahrbuch*, 1885.

Frank, *Die Krankheiten d. Pflanzen*, 1894, p. 153.

wound must remain open till completion of occlusion." If we followed this view, then numerous wounds would be left freely open as entrances for wound parasites and serious loss would result. It is just the numerous smaller wounds (e.g. those produced by hail) which are the principal places of infection for species of *Nectria*, *Cucurbitaria*, *Hymenomyces*, etc., in fact, they form very convenient places whence a tree may be easily infected artificially.

The following points in regard to treatment of branches may be conveniently summarized here. Trees in closed plantations are naturally stripped of their branches by these dying in consequence of deficient illumination, they then break off, and the short stumps are soon occluded or grown over. During this process there is always a risk of infection by fungi, and 'snag pruning' <sup>1</sup> is employed to shorten the period of occlusion as much as possible. This at the same time prevents the inclusion of long branch stumps in the timber, and reduces the number of knots in sawn boards. Such dead snags or stumps are deficient in nutritive materials and very dry, so that they are less suited for the entrance of wound fungi than wounds on the living branch.

The usual process of forest pruning is necessary to produce clean boles, to increase the illumination for undergrowth or to utilize the branches so removed. In the operation all branches should be cut off close to the shaft no snags should be left nor must injury be inflicted on neighbouring bark. The operation is best carried out in autumn or winter when the bark is most adherent to the wood occlusion then begins with the renewal of vegetative activity in spring and is well advanced by the time the greatest dispersal of fungus spores takes place. Infection by fungi will, however, be rendered quite impossible if wounds are immediately painted over with tar or in the case of smaller wounds on garden stock, with tree wax, these reagents if applied in winter will easily penetrate into the wood and even replace the formation of protective wound wood. Hartig says on this subject <sup>2</sup> tarring produces satisfactory results only when pruning has been done in late autumn or in winter, because it is only then that the tar is absorbed by the surface of the wound. It would appear that the absorption of tar is due partly to the diminished amount of water in the

<sup>1</sup> Trockenastung

<sup>2</sup> Hartig, *Diseases of Trees* English Edn p. 258-59

wood during autumn and partly to the consequent negative pressure of air in the tree. When pruning is undertaken in spring or summer the tar altogether fails to enter the wood and the thin superficial layer does not prevent the cut surface from drying later and forming fissures into which water and fungi may enter. From what has been said it follows that dicotyledonous trees may be best pruned in the months of October, November and December—perhaps also in January and February—and that a good coat of coal tar should be at once applied to the wounds.

Conifers should also be pruned in autumn and winter for although the wounds resulting from removal of small branches with no heart wood are soon protected by an excretion of resin yet thicker branches with heart wood which secretes no resin must be tarred over. Similar precautions are advisable to protect the stools of trees felled in order to produce coppice.

Wounds are produced on fruit trees by removal of branches by pruning and grafting and again during the fruit harvest. Hail and wind are frequent sources of wounding. Gnawing of the bark by animals such as mice and other rodents may also occur.

Peel deer by peeling off the bark are a source of great damage in the forest. In this way spruce plantations may be so peeled and in consequence so subject to red rot that they have to be prematurely felled. The trees which suffer most are those like spruce, silver fir, Weymouth pine and Douglas fir which remain for a considerable time smooth barked whereas species with a rough bark are comparatively safe. The latter can also cover up any wounded surface by means of an excretion of resin. Conifers suffer most from peeling but the broad leaved trees are not quite exempt. At certain seasons the deer rub the fur off the young antlers or knock off the old for this purpose they generally choose younger plants which in consequence of the injury frequently dry up. Injury by deer is more serious in summer than in winter because with the increased temperature and moisture the spores are able to convey infection quickly and easily.

Injuries similar to peeling by deer are produced in gathering resin and in the process of testing the timber of conifers. Both practices are however prohibited in well managed forestry and occur only as misdemeanours. Resin collecting of whatever

kind whether from spruce larch pine or the silver fir necessitates removal of the bark and probably cutting into the wood itself. The exuded resin and naked wood dry up in course of time and crack thereby allowing the entrance of fungus spores which germinate in the fissures of the wood and lead to its destruction.

The forests of spruce and fir in Bavaria furnish valuable wood suitable for the manufacture of violins and other musical instruments. Till recently the practice was first to split a test piece from the standing tree to ascertain the cleavage of the stem. If the test did not split true the tree was left standing and wounded, such stems naturally were soon attacked by fungi (*Polyporeae* and *Agaricum*) and succumbed to some storm.

The beech is frequently injured in a somewhat similar manner by the woodmen who hew out large pieces of the stem to obtain material for wedges from the very tough occlusion tissue which is afterwards formed. Stems so damaged soon fall a prey to *Polyporus fomentarius*. Wounds to the wood are also frequently produced during the felling of neighbouring trees or as a result of storms or by the action of woodpeckers ants and other enemies. In short wounds are so common that the necessity of practical remedial measures for closing them as entrances for destructive parasites must be at once evident.

(2) Localities should be avoided which are known to predispose certain plants to disease. Just as one avoids cultivating tender plants in cold situations or planting our less hardy trees in places known to be liable to frost so ought we to avoid the cultivation of plants in localities which will render them more than usually liable to infection by fungi. Thus the formation of spruce nurseries at considerable elevations has had to be abandoned because it was observed that they were there liable to complete destruction by *Herpotrichia nigra*. For similar reasons the hole planting of spruce in elevated situations must be avoided. In most localities nurseries of Douglas fir and other trees are in danger of attack from *Botrytis*, while close glass houses and hot beds are breeding places for many parasites which would at once die away with good ventilation.

(3) The neighbourhood of plants which are supplemental hosts of the same heteroecious fungus should also be avoided (See also p. 74)



(4) The massing of numbers of the same species of plant together is dangerous because it presents a favourable opportunity for the rapid spread of epidemic diseases. On this account the smaller fields of small holdings tend to prevent any epidemic from assuming serious proportions. Still better is a system where as in Northern Italy, a few rows of vines alternate with narrow strips of Indian corn with gourds or melons on the ground below, and strips of grass or millet intervene here and there.

Wherever similar plants must be cultivated in close neighbourhood over extensive areas as in vine cultivation any epidemic which may obtain a hold soon produces disastrous effects. Our cultivated forest plants when occupying extensive areas are particularly open to attacks of certain fungus diseases. Thus Pines from *Hysterium pinastri*, *Caeoma pinitorquum* and *Peridermium pinus* pole forests of pure spruce from *Hysterium macrosporum* all plantations of conifers from *Trametes radiciperda* and *Agaricus melleus* the latter especially if preceded by beech forest the stools and dead roots of which offer the *Agaricus* an opportunity for easy and abundant development.

The prevention of many epidemic diseases is one of the advantages claimed by Gayer<sup>1</sup> in favour of natural regeneration and mixed plantations. On exposed areas the prevailing strong winds facilitate distribution of many fungus spores while at the same time they introduce the supplemental hosts of of heteroeccious fungi (e.g. aspen ragwort cowberry etc) which would be excluded from a closed permanent mixed forest naturally regenerated. Of course we do not maintain that under these conditions diseases are entirely absent because it is just on naturally sown beech seedlings in closed forests that *Plytophthora* finds a habitat. Similarly *Trichosphaeria* on silver fir and other parasites are in closed forest provided with that degree of atmospheric moisture which favours them. In fact several parasitic fungi exhibit adaptations to such conditions. Diseases spreading broadly are less dangerous in mixed forest, they never attain the same distribution and they are more easily restricted where trees of different dispositions are grown together. Thus the forests of Bavaria consist in the lower elevations of mixed beech silver fir and spruce higher up

<sup>1</sup> Gayer *Der Waldbau*

the beech is omitted, and in the more elevated parts spruce alone is planted. The fir alone is attacked by *Phoma abietina*, *Acidium dotinum*, *Lophodermium necroseum*, *Trichosphaeria parasitica*, the spruce, on the other hand, has to itself *Lophodermium macrosporum*, *Chrysomya abietis*, *Herpetrichia nigra*, while both are subject in youth to *Pestalotzia Hartigii*, and later to several wood-destroying fungi.

The storing together of crops like apples, potatoes, onions, turnips, etc., should be carefully carried out. They should be handled as little as possible, and decaying individuals should be sought out, and destroyed when possible, to save the remainder.

#### IV Selection of hardy varieties

An important method for the protection of plants from disease both from the preventive and remedial side, consists in the selection and cultivation of varieties and species of plants able to resist the attacks of parasitic fungi.

It has already been mentioned that different varieties and species show different powers of resistance against enemies. As a further example, we have numerous American grape-vines which are not attacked by downy mildew (*Plasmopara viticola*) that dangerous enemy of the European vine of cultivation (*Vitis vinifera*). Some American vines (e.g. *Vitis riparia*) are proof against the phylloxera, the root louse which attacks the roots of European vines and devastates the vineyards of the wine-producing countries while, on the other hand other American vines are no more resistant than the European. In fact it was the importation of those vines into Europe for experimental cultivation which brought us both phylloxera and the downy mildew. The cultivation of such disease proof species would ensure us immunity from the phylloxera, if it were not that the wine from these vines has neither the quality nor the flavour possessed by the European. On this account the grafting of European vines on American stocks has been introduced, whereby the roots remain unattacked by the phylloxera, and the grapes are of the approved standard. Very good results have also been obtained from experiments in hybridization of American and European vines with the object of obtaining roots from the American parent and grapes from

(4) The massing of numbers of the same species of plant together is dangerous because it presents a favourable opportunity for the rapid spread of epidemic diseases. On this account the smaller fields of small holdings tend to prevent any epidemic from assuming serious proportions. Still better is a system where as in Northern Italy, a few rows of vines alternate with narrow strips of Indian corn with gourds or melons on the ground below, and strips of grass or millet intervene here and there.

Wherever similar plants must be cultivated in close neighbourhood over extensive areas, as in vine cultivation, any epidemic which may obtain a hold, soon produces disastrous effects. Our cultivated forest plants when occupying extensive areas are particularly open to attacks of certain fungus diseases. Thus Pines from *Hysterium pinastri*, *Cacomia pinitorquum*, and *Peridermium pini*, polo forests of pure spruce from *Hysterium macrosporum* all plantations of conifers from *Trametes radiicipeda* and *Agaricus melleus* the latter especially if preceded by beech forest the stools and dead roots of which offer the *Agaricus* an opportunity for easy and abundant development.

The prevention of many epidemic diseases is one of the advantages claimed by Gayer<sup>1</sup> in favour of natural regeneration and mixed plantations. On exposed areas the prevailing strong winds facilitate distribution of many fungus spores while at the same time they introduce the supplemental hosts of of heteroecious fungi (eg aspen, ragwort, cowberry, etc) which would be excluded from a closed permanent mixed forest naturally regenerated. Of course we do not maintain that under these conditions diseases are entirely absent because it is just on naturally sown beech seedlings in closed forests that *Phytophthora* finds a habitat. Similarly *Trichosphaeria* on silver fir and other parasites are in closed forest provided with that degree of atmospheric moisture which favours them. In fact several parasitic fungi exhibit adaptations to such conditions. Diseases speaking broadly, are less dangerous in mixed forest, they never attain the same distribution and they are more easily restricted where trees of different dispositions are grown together. Thus the forests of Bavaria consist, in the lower elevations of mixed beech silver fir and spruce, higher up

<sup>1</sup>Gayer *Der Waldbau*



(4) The massing of numbers of the same species of plant together is dangerous because it presents a favourable opportunity for the rapid spread of epidemic diseases. On this account the smaller fields of small holdings tend to prevent any epidemic from assuming serious proportions. Still better is a system where as in Northern Italy, a few rows of vines alternate with narrow strips of Indian corn with gourds or melons on the ground below, and strips of grass or millet intervene here and there.

Wherever similar plants must be cultivated in close neighbourhood over extensive areas as in vine cultivation any epidemic which may obtain a hold, soon produces disastrous effects. Our cultivated forest plants when occupying extensive areas are particularly open to attacks of certain fungus diseases. Thus Pines from *Hysterium pinaster*, *Cecoma pinitorquum*, and *Peridermium pini*, pole forests of pure spruce from *Hysterium macrosporum* all plantations of conifers from *Trametes radiciperda* and *Agaricus melleus* the latter especially if preceded by beech forest the stools and dead roots of which offer the *Agaricus* an opportunity for easy and abundant development.

The prevention of many epidemic diseases is one of the advantages claimed by Gayer<sup>1</sup> in favour of natural regeneration and mixed plantations. On exposed areas the prevailing strong winds facilitate distribution of many fungus spores, while at the same time they introduce the supplemental hosts of of heteroecious fungi (eg aspen, ragwort, cowberry, etc) which would be excluded from a closed permanent mixed forest naturally regenerated. Of course we do not maintain that under these conditions diseases are entirely absent because it is just on naturally sown beech seedlings in closed forests that *Phytophthora* finds a habitat. Similarly *Trichosphaeria* on silver fir and other parasites are in closed forest provided with that degree of atmospheric moisture which favours them. In fact several parasitic fungi exhibit adaptations to such conditions. Diseases, speaking broadly, are less dangerous in mixed forest, they never attain the same distribution and they are more easily restricted where trees of different dispositions are grown together. Thus the forests of Bavaria consist in the lower elevations of mixed beech silver fir and spruce, higher up

<sup>1</sup> Gayer *Der Waldbau*



(4) The massing of numbers of the same species of plant together is dangerous because it presents a favourable opportunity for the rapid spread of epidemic diseases. On this account the smaller fields of small holdings tend to prevent any epidemic from assuming serious proportions. Still better is a system where as in Northern Italy a few rows of vines alternate with narrow strips of Indian corn with gourds or melons on the ground below and strips of grass or millet intervene here and there.

Wherever similar plants must be cultivated in close neighbourhood over extensive areas as in vine cultivation any epidemic which may obtain and hold soon produces disastrous effects. Our cultivated forest plants when occupying extensive areas are particularly open to attacks of certain fungus-diseases. Thus Pines from *Hysterium pinasti*, *Cocoma pinitorquum* and *Peridermium pini*; pole forests of pure spruce from *Hysterium macrosporum*; all plantations of conifers from *Trametes radiicipeda* and *Agaricus melleus*; the latter especially if preceded by beech forest the stools and dead roots of which offer the *Agaricus* an opportunity for easy and abundant development.

The prevention of many epidemic diseases is one of the advantages claimed by Gayer<sup>1</sup> in favour of natural regeneration and mixed plantations. On exposed areas the prevailing strong winds facilitate distribution of many fungus spores while at the same time they introduce the supplemental hosts of of heteroecious fungi (e.g. aspen ragwort cowberry etc.) which would be excluded from a closed permanent mixed forest naturally regenerated. Of course we do not maintain that under these conditions diseases are entirely absent because it is just on naturally sown beech seedlings in closed forests that *Phytophthora* finds a habitat. Similarly *Trichosporium* on silver fir and other parasites are in closed forest provided with that degree of atmospheric moisture which favours them. In fact several parasitic fungi exhibit adaptations to such conditions. Diseases speaking broadly are less dangerous in mixed forest; they never attain the same distribution and they are more easily restricted where trees of different dispositions are grown together. Thus the forests of Bavaria consist in the lower elevations of mixed beech silver fir and spruce higher up

<sup>1</sup> Gayer *Der Walddia*





the European. The long and patient experiments of Millardet<sup>1</sup> are the most conspicuous amongst many which, by means of grafting and hybridization, have aimed at obtaining disease-proof vines. Millardet, out of numerous hybrids raised by him, has succeeded at last in obtaining vines with roots proof against phylloxera, leaves resistant to attacks of downy mildew, and grapes which impart the esteemed flavour to the various old and well-known European wines. From these many ruined vineyards of southern France have been already re-stocked and promise well.

The results obtained from Eriksson's investigations on cereal rusts are also worthy of notice.<sup>2</sup> This investigator, after carrying on cultivations for a number of years, has found that there are varieties of wheat able to resist the more frequent forms of rust and in no way endangered by them. By a similar method of investigation, varieties suitable for cultivation in the rust-infested districts of Australia have also been obtained.

<sup>1</sup> Millardet. *Notes sur les vignes américaines*. Ser III. *Mém de la soc des sci. nat. de Bordeaux* 1891, *Journal d'agriculture pratique* 1892, *Compt. rend.*, 1894. *Zeitschrift f. Pflanzenkrankheiten* 1894, p. 47, and 1895, p. 116.

<sup>2</sup> Eriksson. *Die Bekämpfung parasit. Pflanzenkrankheiten*. Samml. wissenschaftl. Vorträge, 15. Virehow u. Wittenbach 1892. With lithography.

<sup>3</sup> Eriksson. *Zeitschrift f. Pflanzenkrankheiten* 1895, p. 80.

## CHAPTER VII

### ECONOMIC IMPORTANCE OF DISEASES OF PLANTS

§ 13 The economic importance of any plant-disease depends on its distribution, its intensity, and the value of the plants attacked. Of most consequence are those epidemic diseases of fungoid origin, which cause rapid death of their host, and spread with great rapidity over wide areas. Such, through repeated attacks, may render the cultivation of certain plants impossible in a locality. Almost equal damage may result from those parasites, which, although they do not kill their host, yet destroy or prevent the development of that part for which we grow the plant. Amongst these are species which inhabit flowers or fruits, the wood-destroying fungi of forest-trees, and forms inimical to the foliage, roots, or tubers of plants of economic value.

As examples of parasitic fungi which bring about rapid death of their host, are the originators of many diseases of young plants. *Phytophthora omnivora* may during a few days of damp weather completely kill out not only healthy beds of seedling beech or conifers in the nursery, but even the young plants by which a forest is being naturally regenerated. *Postulopsis Hartigii*, a few years ago in the beech-forests in some districts of Bavaria, exterminated three-fourths of the naturally-sown plants from one to four years old. *Herpotrichum nigra* is capable of completely destroying the young spruce plantations, so important for the afforestation of bare slopes in mountainous districts, and it may attack with such violence nurseries established at great cost and labour that they have to be

the European. The long and patient experiments of Millardet<sup>1</sup> are the most conspicuous amongst many which, by means of grafting and hybridization, have aimed at obtaining disease-proof vines. Millardet, out of numerous hybrids raised by him, has succeeded at last in obtaining vines with roots proof against phylloxera leaves resistant to attacks of downy mildew, and grapes which impart the esteemed flavour to the various old and well-known European wines. From these many ruined vineyards of southern France have been already re-stocked, and promise well.

The results obtained from Eriksson's investigations on cereal-rusts are also worthy of notice.<sup>2</sup> This investigator, after carrying on cultivations for a number of years has found that there are varieties of wheat able to resist the more frequent forms of rust and in no way endangered by them. By a similar method of investigation, varieties suitable for cultivation in the rust-infested districts of Australia have also been obtained.

<sup>1</sup> Millardet  
*ciences de Bor*  
1894 *Zeitschr*

Ser III *Mém de la Soc des*  
*pratique*, 1892, *Compt rend*  
47, an 1893, p 116

<sup>2</sup> Esser *Die bekämpfungs fähigsten pflanzenkrankheiten* *Samml wissenschaft*  
*fortu je*, by Virchow u Wittenbach, 1892 With Bibliography

Eriksson *Zeitschrift f Pflanzenkrankheiten*, 1893 p 50



the European. The long and patient experiments of Millardet<sup>1</sup> are the most conspicuous amongst many which by means of grafting and hybridization, have aimed at obtaining disease-proof vines. Millardet out of numerous hybrids raised by him, has succeeded at last in obtaining vines with roots proof against phylloxera, leaves resistant to attacks of downy mildew, and grapes which impart the esteemed flavour to the various old and well known European wines. From these many ruined vineyards of southern France have been already re-stocked, and promise well.

The results obtained from Friksson's investigations on cereal rusts are also worthy of notice.<sup>2</sup> This investigator, after carrying on cultivations for a number of years has found that there are varieties of wheat able to resist the more frequent forms of rust and in no way endangered by them. By a similar method of investigation, varieties suitable for cultivation in the rust-infested districts of Australia have also been obtained.

<sup>1</sup> Millardet. Notes sur les vignes américaines. Ser. III. *Mém. de la Soc. des sc. et de Bordeaux* 1891. *Journal d'agriculture pratique* 1892, *Compt. rend.* 1894. *Zeitschrift für Prakt. Pflanzenzüchtung*, 1894, 1. 47, and 1895, p. 116.  
<sup>2</sup> Friksson. Die Bekämpfung der Getreiderostkrankheiten. *Landw. Versuchs-Stationen* 1894, 1. 47, and 1895, p. 116.

## CHAPTER VII

### ECONOMIC IMPORTANCE OF DISEASES OF PLANTS

§ 13 The economic importance of any plant disease depends on its distribution, its intensity, and the value of the plants attacked. Of most consequence are those epidemic diseases of fungi or bacteria which cause rapid death of their host and spread with great rapidity over wide areas. Such through repeated attacks may render the cultivation of certain plants impossible in a locality. Almost equal damage may result from those parasites, which although they do not kill their host yet destroy or prevent the development of that part for which we grow the plant. Amongst these are species which inhibit flowers or fruits, the wood-destroying fungi of fruit-trees, and forms inimical to the foliage, roots or tubers of plants of economic value.

As examples of parasitic fungi which bring about rapid death of their host, are the originators of many diseases of young plants. *Phytophthora omnivora* may during a few days of damp weather completely kill out not only healthy beds of seedling beech or conifers in the nursery, but even the young plants by which a forest is being naturally regenerated. *Pestis* or *Hartign* a few years ago in the beech forests in some districts of Bavaria, exterminated three-fourths of the naturally sown plants from one to four years old. *Herpessina* *ajacis* is capable of completely destroying the young spruce plantations so important for the afforestation of bare slopes in mountainous districts, and it may attack with such violence nurseries established at great cost and labour that they have to be

abandoned. Whole patient experiments of Millardet<sup>1</sup> *Prunus in quercu* and *Pinus* many which by means of inoculated by *Hysterium* *pinastri* aimed at obtaining disease proof

Amongst the fungi which as hybrids raised by him has and cause serious losses to *Pinus* with roots proof against well known potato disease *Erwinia* of downy mildew, and the vine diseases arising from *Plasmium* to the various old *Ustilago* and *Dematophora necatrix* among these many ruined and other trees as destroyers of *Pinus* restocked and mentioned the smut fungi of the cereal

Other cases of injurious diseases of more or less practical import will be described in the special part of this book, present we shall only select a few estimates of the loss resulting from them

In the forest of Bischofsreut in Bavaria—a magnificent one containing spruce fir and beech—eighteen per cent of the felled timber consisted of wood rendered useless by decay while fifty years ago the utilizing of the so called fungus sponge of *Polyporus fomentarius* in the same forest for manufacturing purposes and for tinder, was let for a small sum (see p 74)

Higher figures are however reached when we calculate the injuries on vines or cereal crops. Pierce<sup>1</sup> in 1892 furnishes estimates putting the loss resulting from the Anaheim vine disease in California at ten million dollars. The area of infected land was about 25 000 acres in great part with an original value of 500 to 500 dollars per acre but so depreciated in the course of five years that it became worth not more than 75 to 200 dollars

In the *Zeitschrift für Pflanzenkrankheiten* 1895 the international phytopathological commission gave from estimates furnished by the Prussian statistics bureau a review of the losses in Prussia from grain rust. Amongst other estimates we find that in 1891 the wheat harvest of Prussia reached a total of 10 574 168 doppelcentner\* which at 22 marks per dc = £11 459 690 sterling. Of this 3 316 059 dc or £3 593 758 was depreciated by rust. The rye harvest was 30 505 068 dc at 22 marks of which 8 208 913 dc or £8 896 364 was depreciated by rust. Oats reached

<sup>1</sup> The California Leaf Disease U.S. Dept of Agriculture Bull. n. 189 p. 15  
Doppelcentner = 100 kilogramme





## CHAPTER VIII

### SYMBIOSIS

#### § 11. MUTUALISM

Mutualism, or Symbiosis in the stricter sense<sup>1</sup> has been distinguished as a special case of parasitism. This condition occurs when a parasite and its host mutually work for the benefit of one another each contributing to the other's nourishment. The lichens furnish the most conspicuous example. Here fungus-hyphæ unite with algal cells the alga furnishing the fungi with assimilated organic nutriment the fungi providing water and dissolved salts for the alga.

While it is by no means uncommon to find two organisms taking a mutual advantage of each other, yet mutualism in its strictest sense is a rare phenomenon. For it generally happens, and is indeed to be expected, that one or both symbiotic organisms modify in some degree their mode of life to suit the altered conditions necessary for their mutual support. Thus amongst the lichens, as a result of the union of fungus and alga a living organism originates, which in form, necessities, and mode of life is *quite new*, and differs completely from either of its components. In the lichen-community, the fungus alone reproduces itself, yet the alga occurs as a free organism in nature, while the fungus can only be reared in artificial culture. This combination might perhaps be compared with that of oxygen and hydrogen to form water, also to a certain extent with the union of the sexual cells to produce a new

<sup>1</sup>The term Symbiosis was applied by Haeckel and others, to denote those cases of association observed to take place between different organisms. (Haeckel, 1892) "Mutualism" ink  
v. 18  
d

individual. These and other examples will serve to illustrate how we have in the lichen an organism with peculiarities of structure and of life widely differing from those of either an alga or a fungus. This unification of two living beings into an individual whole I have designated *Intitudinatio*<sup>1</sup>.

In the case of the lichen symbiosis the chlorophyllous part consists of minute algal cells completely enclosed in a tissue of fungus hyphae and the lichen lives as a perfectly isolated and independent plant. The case is however different where the fungus enters into parasitic relationship with the green cells of a large plant. Then may then take place so that the fungus lives on or inside its host and removed from contact with any other substratum. The fungus is however not in a position to convey any nourishment to its host and in fact is absolutely dependent on it for the organic substance and water necessary for growth. Where however the relationship is such that the parasitic fungus is still in contact with some other substratum then it may be assumed that in spite of its parasitism it takes up nutriment from this source and shares it with its host. This as has already been pointed out is the state of things in the lichens where the fungus completely envelops the small isolated algae and must as a condition of the growth of the lichen remain in direct contact with the substratum; the fungus is believed to take from the substratum water and inorganic food material with which it supplies the algae while it receives in return plastic organic substance to be used in its own growth. Of course cases do occur amongst the lichens where in moist places the alga is not dependent on the fungus or on the other hand where the fungus can itself take up organic substance from its substratum.

Another example of the case is the union of fungi with non chlorophyllous plants which inhabit humus (eg *Momotropae*). Here the fungus takes up organic nourishment from the substratum and supplies it to the higher plant which in consequence of its lack of chlorophyll is directly dependent on the plastic organized substance from the soil supplied through the agency of the fungus. The latter however receives nothing in return, it requires nothing since its substratum offers it the most favourable conditions for nutrition. This form of

<sup>1</sup> In lvi lualigmas

symbiosis, in which the fungus becomes the nurse or feeder, I distinguish as *Nutricism*. Between the case just cited and that in which the fungus is a pronounced root-parasite on green plants, there exists every possible intermediate stage.

Before *nutricism* is considered in detail it would be well to exemplify briefly from the ranks of plant-parasites, that phenomenon of individuation so sharply defined in the lichens. A large number of parasitic fungi cause local cell-enlargement and cell increase, with the frequent result that an attacked plant-organ becomes very much enlarged and its form much changed. One speaks in such cases of hypertrophy and hypertrophied organs. It is quite evident that in cases of hypertrophy the attacked part must be better nourished, otherwise it could never sustain the great increase in number and size of its cells. The hypertrophied organ is, in fact, indebted to the surrounding healthy parts for its additional nourishment. In other words, the place of demand draws to itself the materials it requires. This is all the more necessary when the region of increased growth is deficient in or altogether devoid of, chlorophyll, and thus quite dependent on the assimilating green parts. This is frequently the case, as in the scales of alder catkins attacked by *Eoascus alni incanac*, in the needles of silver fir deformed by *Aecidium clatinum*, or in the yellow needles on spruce resulting from *Aecidium coruscans*. So also must the woody swellings of branches attacked by *Aecidium clatinum*, *Gymnosporangium sabinac*, and other fungi, be produced at the cost of neighbouring parts of the host. The hypertrophied organs behave, in fact, like these plant-organs—flowers, roots, etc.—which are normally deficient in chlorophyll, and to which plastic material must be supplied.

In other cases the part of a plant attacked by fungi behaves like a specialized organ, and, in combination with the fungus, attains to a certain degree of independence. The so-called "witches' brooms" furnish an interesting example. It is a well-known fact that the direction of growth of the main axis of plants is negatively geotropic, whereas that of the lateral branches is only a modified form of this condition. If the terminal bud of a tree (e.g. a spruce or fir) be removed, then one or more lateral branches, or even buds of those branches, will exhibit an increased negative geotropism. This is very marked in

the case of the so called storm fire of the mountains, on which are developed not a single apex, as in the normal fir but many, each of which grows up like a little independent tree on the branches of the old stem. A similar result follows where a portion of a lateral branch is planted as a cutting; one bud grows directly upwards the others form lateral branches. The stimulating effect which the removal of the terminal shoot produces on lateral branches is thus one which extends to a considerable distance. A stimulus of a somewhat similar nature appears to be exerted on buds attacked by certain fungi so

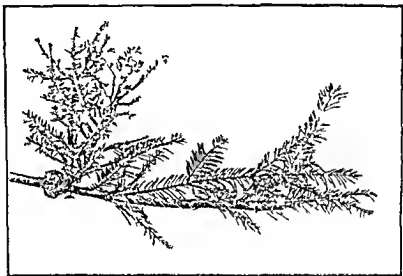


FIG. 16—Witches broom of Silver Fir caused by *Accidium platina* (v. Tube 1 plot)

that the shoot produced from such a bud no longer retains its normal direction of growth but becomes negatively geotropic like an independent plant. This marked negative geotropism is characteristic of all witches brooms (Fig. 16) and shows clearly that they are no longer controlled by the same laws of growth as the normal lateral branches. They have in addition other peculiarities not exhibited by normal plants. Thus the witches broom of the silver fir caused by mycelium of *Accidium platina* is not evergreen but bears needles which fall each autumn. Moreover no witches broom bears flowers or fruit, for example that on the cherry (Fig. 5) produces exclusively leaf buds which unfold simultaneously with the

symbiosis, in which the fungus becomes the nurse or feeder, I distinguish as *Nutricism*. Between the case just cited and that in which the fungus is a pronounced root-parasite on green plants, there exists every possible intermediate stage.

Before *nutricism* is considered in detail it would be well to exemplify briefly from the ranks of plant-parasites, that phenomenon of individuation so sharply defined in the lichens. A large number of parasitic fungi cause local cell-enlargement and cell-increase, with the frequent result that an attacked plant-organ becomes very much enlarged and its form much changed. One speaks in such cases of *hypertrophy* and *hypertrophied organs*. It is quite evident that in cases of *hypertrophy* the attacked part must be better nourished, otherwise it could never sustain the great increase in number and size of its cells. The *hypertrophied organ* is, in fact, indebted to the surrounding healthy parts for its additional nourishment, in other words, the place of demand draws to itself the materials it requires. This is all the more necessary when the region of increased growth is deficient in or altogether devoid of, chlorophyll, and thus quite dependent on the assimilating green parts. This is frequently the case, as in the scales of alder bark attacked by *Eioasius alni incanae*, in the needles of silver fir deformed by *Acidium clatinum*, or in the yellow needles on spruce resulting from *Acidium coniscans*. So also must the woody swellings of branches attacked by *Acidium clatinum*, *Gymnosporangium sabinæ*, and other fungi be produced at the cost of neighbouring parts of the host. The *hypertrophied organs* behave, in fact, like these plant-organs—flowers, roots, etc.—which are normally deficient in chlorophyll, and to which plastic material must be supplied.

In other cases the part of a plant attacked by fungi behaves like a specialized organ and, in combination with the fungus, attains to a certain degree of independence. The so called ‘witches’ brooms’ furnish an interesting example. It is a well-known fact that the direction of growth of the main axis of plants is negatively geotropic, whereas that of the lateral branches is only a modified form of this condition. If the terminal bud of a tree (e.g. a spruce or fir) be removed, then one or more lateral branches, or even buds of those branches, will exhibit an increased negative geotropism. This is very marked in

the case of the so-called storm fir of the mountains on which are developed not a single apex as in the normal fir but many each of which grows up like a little independent tree on the branches of the old stem. A similar result follows when a portion of a lateral branch is planted as a cutting. The bud grows directly upwards the others form lateral branches. The stimulating effect which the removal of the terminal shoot produces on lateral branches is thus one which extends to a considerable distance. A stimulus of a somewhat similar nature appears to be exerted on buds attacked by certain fungi so

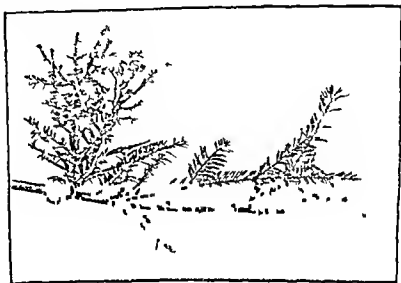


FIG. 1. Witches broom of silver fir caused by *Acidium cetraceum* (v. Tube (F. O.).)

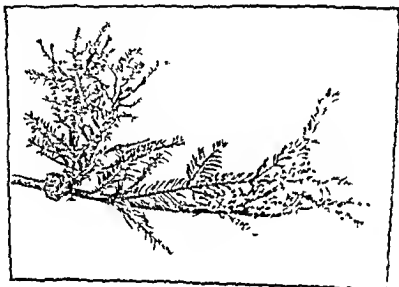
that the shoot produced from such a bud no longer returns in normal direction of growth but becomes negatively geotropic like an independent plant. This marked negative geotropism is characteristic of all witches brooms (Fig. 16) and shows clearly that they are no longer controlled by the same laws of growth as the normal lateral branches. They have in addition other peculiarities not exhibited by normal plants. Thus the witches broom of the silver fir caused by mycelium of *Acidium cetraceum* is not evergreen but bears needles which fall each autumn. Moreover no witches broom bears flower or fruit for example that on the cherry (Fig. 5) produce exclusively leaf buds which unfold simultaneously with the

symbiosis in which the fungus becomes the nurse or feeder, I distinguish as *Nutricism*. Between the case just cited and that in which the fungus is a pronounced root parasite on green plants there exists every possible intermediate stage.

Before nutricism is considered in detail it would be well to exemplify briefly from the ranks of plant parasites that phenomenon of individuation so sharply defined in the lichens. A large number of parasitic fungi cause local cell enlargement and cell increase with the frequent result that an attacked plant organ becomes very much enlarged and its form much changed. One speaks in such cases of hypertrophy and hypertrophied organs. It is quite evident that in cases of hypertrophy the attacked part must be better nourished otherwise it could never sustain the great increase in number and size of its cells. The hypertrophied organ is in fact indebted to the surrounding healthy parts for its additional nourishment, in other words the place of demand draws to itself the materials it requires. This is all the more necessary when the region of increased growth is deficient in or altogether devoid of chlorophyll and thus quite dependent on the assimilating green parts. This is frequently the case as in the scales of alder catkins attacked by *Eoisia alni incanae* in the needles of silver fir deformed by *Acidium latum* or in the yellow needles on spruce resulting from *Acidium coruscans*. So also must the woody swellings of branches attacked by *Acidium latum* *Gymnosporangium sabiniae* and other fungi be produced at the cost of neighbouring parts of the host. The hypertrophied organs behave in fact like these plant organs—flowers roots etc.—which are normally deficient in chlorophyll and to which plastic material must be supplied.

In other cases the part of a plant attacked by fungus behaves like a specialized organ and in combination with the fungus attains to a certain degree of independence. The so called witches brooms furnish an interesting example. It is a well known fact that the direction of growth of the main axis of plants is negatively geotropic whereas that of the lateral branches is only a modified form of this condition. If the terminal bud of a tree (e.g. a spruce or fir) be removed then one or more lateral branches or even buds of those branches will exhibit an increased negative geotropism. This is very marked in

the case of the so-called "storm-trees" of the mountains, on which are developed not a single apex, as in the normal tree, but many, each of which grows up like a little independent tree on the branches of the old stem. A similar result follows where a portion of a lateral branch is planted as a "cutting" — one bud grows directly upwards, the others form lateral branches. The stimulating effect which the removal of the terminal shoot produces on lateral branches is thus one which extends to a considerable distance. A stimulus of a somewhat similar nature appears to be exerted on buds attacked by certain fungi.





symbiosis in which the fungus becomes the nurse or feeder I distinguish as *Anticommensalism*. Between the case just cited and that in which the fungus is a pronounced root parasite on green plants there exists every possible intermediate stage.

Before nutritionism is considered in detail it would be well to exemplify briefly from the ranks of plant parasites that phenomenon of individuation so sharply defined in the lichens. A large number of parasitic fungi cause local cell enlargement and cell increase with the frequent result that an attacked plant organ becomes very much enlarged and its form much changed. One speaks in such cases of hypertrophy and hypertrophied organs. It is quite evident that in cases of hypertrophy the attacked part must be better nourished otherwise it could never sustain the great increase in number and size of its cells. The hypertrophied organ is in fact indebted to the surrounding healthy parts for its additional nourishment in other words the place of demand draws to itself the materials it requires. This is all the more necessary when the region of increased growth is deficient in or altogether devoid of chlorophyll and thus quite dependent on the assimilating green parts. This is frequently the case as in the scales of silver fir attacked by *Diopsis alni viciniae* in the needles of silver fir deformed by *Adelges clathrum* or in the yellow needles on spruce resulting from *Adelges cornutus*. So also must the woolly swellings of branches attacked by *Acidum clathrum* *Gymnosporium* *dentatum* and other fungi be produced at the cost of neighbouring parts of the host. The hypertrophied organs behave in fact like these plant organs—flowers roots etc.—which are normally deficient in chlorophyll and to which plastic material must be supplied.

In other cases the part of a plant attacked by fungus behaves like a specialized organ and in combination with the fungus attains to a certain degree of independence. The so called witches' brooms furnish an interesting example. It is a well known fact that the direction of growth of the main axis of plants is negatively geotropic whereas that of the lateral branches is only a modified form of this condition. If the terminal bud of a tree (e.g. a spruce or fir) be removed then one or more lateral branches or even buds of those branches will exhibit an increased negative geotropism. This is very marked in

the case of the so called storm firs of the mountains on which are developed not a single apex, as in the normal fir but many, each of which grows up like a little independent tree on the branches of the old stem. A similar result follows where a portion of a lateral branch is planted as a cutting, on bud grows directly upwards the others form lateral branches. The stimulating effect which the removal of the terminal shoot produces on lateral branches is thus one which extends to a considerable distance. A stimulus of a somewhat similar nature appears to be exerted on buds attacked by certain fungi so

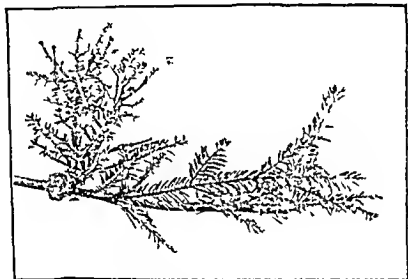


FIG 16—Witches broom of Silver Fir caused by *Accidum cladonia*.  
(V Tube 1 plot)

that the shoot produced from such a bud no longer retains its normal direction of growth but becomes negatively geotropic like an independent plant. This marked negative geotropism is characteristic of all witches brooms (Fig 16) and shows clearly that they are no longer controlled by the same laws of growth as the normal lateral branches. They have in addition other peculiarities not exhibited by normal plants. Thus the witches broom of the silver fir caused by mycelium of *Accidum cladonia* is not evergreen but bears needles which fall each autumn. Moreover no witches broom bears flowers or fruit, for example that on the cherry (Fig 5) produces exclusively leaf buds which unfold simultaneously with the

opening of the flower-buds of unattacked twigs, <sup>the normal</sup> foliage coming later

We have here an expression of the existence of a closer symbiotic relationship between the fungus and its host branch, than between that host-branch and its main branch. It also shows that the host-branch is completely at the service of the fungus, although the latter is dependent on the former for its support. The host-branch is at the same time, under the necessity of conducting itself in the partnership in the way most suitable to the development of the fungus<sup>1</sup>. Thus the aeci of the *Erysineae* are produced on the leaves of the witches' broom, and ripen as the normal leaves unfold, so that the spores are in a position suitable for successful infection of the young normal leaves.

From these facts it can be deduced, that parts of plants attacked by fungi exhibit that kind of symbiosis with the fungus which we call individualization, the joint community behaving more or less as a parasite on the stem or branches of the host-plant. This is clearly the case where the attacked parts exhibit increased growth, and at the same time a diminished production of chlorophyll resulting from degeneration of chloroplasts. Such parts of plants are quite as individualized as the lichens, with the single distinction that they remain in communication with the parent plant and draw nourishment from it.

There are, however, other cases where the chloroplasts are apparently increased where at least they attain a lengthened duration of life. This is evident in certain instances first pointed out by Cornu, mentioned by De Bary, and on which I have made extended observations. Maples may be found in autumn on whose discoloured, withered leaves large green spots are still present. On Norway maple I have observed these spots very conspicuous on almost every leaf, and especially on those of the lower crown. The green parts were beset with the white epiphytic mycelium and perithecia of *Uncinula aceris*. Cornu describes similar appearances accompanying another *Erysiphe*, certain *Uredineae*, and *Cladosporium dendriticum*. I have seen the same phenomenon regularly on the mountain maple on leaves carrying black spots of *Rhytisma*.

<sup>1</sup> Plant galls caused by animals also exhibit adaptations serviceable only for the gall occupant.

*punctatum* (Pl. 129). As other examples may be mentioned quince leaves which I infected with *Gymnosporium angustifoliorum* and leaves of *Cynodolum Linckium* infested with *Cronartium asclepiadum*. In all these cases nutritive substances seem to be still transmitted to attacked parts after death of the rest of the leaf. The attacked spots show also an independent behaviour in that they do not turn yellow before the fall of the leaf but continue to work at the service of the parasite. One can even believe that these green islands so long as inorganic substance and water are supplied to them live with the fungus like lichens especially those lichens whose algae obtain water and inorganic material direct not through the fungal hyphae.

## CHAPTER IX

### SYMBIOSIS.

#### § 15. NUTRICISM.

For the greater number of the facts used in our discussion of this peculiar phenomenon we are indebted to Frank who laid the basis of our knowledge in regard to it. We have chosen the expression Nutricism for reasons already stated (§ 14) and would only add that its scope is variable in different cases and reaches its most comprehensive application in connection with Frank's views on the so-called mycorrhiza. We shall best explain the phenomenon by describing individual examples.

In a number of cases the symbiosis between fungi and higher plants does not result in the fungus being supplied with organic nutriment by its host but rather that the fungus is in no way indebted to the host plant for nutriment and may even as in the lichens convey solutions of inorganic materials to it thus assisting in its nutrition. There are two cases distinguishable in this connection. In the first the fungus lives in humus and in close external contact with the roots of its host obtaining food for itself and at the same time supplying its host with organic nutriment. In the other case the fungus develops inside the root cells of its host and is probably nourished from that source till on dying it gives up certain albuminoid substances which are absorbed and utilized by the host plant. The parts of the roots which shelter the fungi Frank has named 'fungus traps' the plants themselves being 'fungus digesting plants.'

The organs resulting from the symbiosis of root and fungus

have been named mycorrhizae or fungus roots. Where however new structures (swellings etc) are produced on the roots as a result of symbiosis with fungi or bacteria the name mycodontaria or fungus chambers has been applied.

One division of mycorrhiza consists of those which live in humus and act as intermediaries in supplying their hosts with nutritive material. In this case the fungus covers the host root like an outer covering, forces itself between the cells of the outer layers and produces horizontal branches in the interior of the host cells. These Frank designates as ectotrophic mycorrhiza. The remaining mycorrhiza do not form such an external sheath but live inside the fungus trips and produce tangled coils of hyphae in the root cells of the host. These Frank distinguishes as endotrophic mycorrhiza.

## Ectotrophic Mycorrhiza

### (1) On non chlorophyllous plants living on humus

Kaminski<sup>2</sup> was the first to observe that *Monotropa hypopitys* a non chlorophyllous plant living rooted in forest mould, possessed a compact root system devoid of root hairs, but covered with the hyphae of a fungus. At the same time, he expressed the belief that a symbiotic relationship existed between the fungus and the roots of *Monotropa* whereby the former supplied nutriment to the latter. The fungus clothes the growing point, and extends backwards to that part of the root which has ceased to elongate, there the mycelium penetrates<sup>3</sup> inwards between the root cells and remains intercellular. The mycorrhiza of *Monotropa* thus showed complete agreement with those known earlier on the roots of *Cupuliferae*,<sup>4</sup> and since proved by Frank to have a very general distribution. Johow<sup>5</sup> has pointed out that an external mantle of fungi also exists round the root apices of *Hypopitys hypophageta* a holosaprophytic plant devoid of chlorophyll.

<sup>1</sup> Sarauw. *Indesymbiose of Mycorrhizae saerl i hos Skoetraerne* 1893 With Bibliography

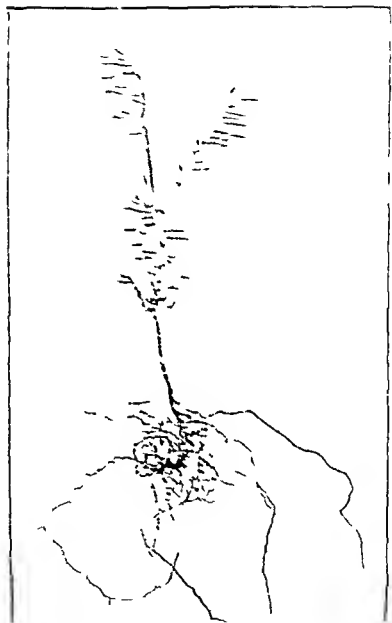
<sup>2</sup> Kaminski, *Mém d la soc des sciences natur de Cherbourg* T 24 1889

<sup>3</sup> " "

<sup>4</sup> "

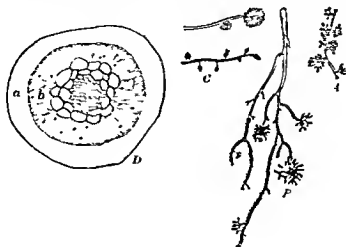
<sup>5</sup> "







in *Monotropa*. The root system of a tree has not only to secure nourishment, but also the rigidity and stability of the tree<sup>1</sup>. This latter can only be attained by a wide distribution of roots in the firm subsoil free from humus, where normal roots with root-hairs will be formed. The nursing function of the mycorrhiza seems thus to be less important than in the case of *Monotropa*.



My newest investigations on this subject<sup>2</sup> show that, amongst the gymnospermous forest-trees, the Abietineae alone have roots externally clothed with a fungus, the remaining groups have all endophytic mycorrhiza. The Abietineae have frequently only a fine mantle of fungus on their rootlets, and do not produce the tufts of short, branched roots so characteristic of mycorrhiza in general. Frank does not seem to be altogether correct in his view that the Abietineae are almost or quite incapable of multiplication by slips, because they would then require to exist for a time without mycorrhiza. Probably there is some other reason for this, because the Salicaceae (e.g. Poplars), which have typical coral-branched mycorrhiza, are almost exclusively multiplied by slips.

<sup>1</sup> Hovel, ("ub die Verwerthung d. Humus bei d. Ernahrung d. chlorophyll fuhrenden Pflanzen" Inaug. Diss., Berlin, 1892), states that roots are able to utilize the soil constituents without aid of fungi.

<sup>2</sup> Tubeuf, *Forst naturwiss. Zeitschrift*, 1896.

After the mycorrhiza have functioned as such for some time the fungoid sheath, as well as the hyphae contained in the cortex of the root outside the endodermis are thrown off by internal cork formation. This is however not always the case for the fungus may penetrate further and develop numerous parasitic characteristics. This is as with *Polysaccus*<sup>1</sup> and *Elaphomyces*<sup>2</sup>.

## Endotrophic Mycorrhiza.

### (1) On non-chlorophyllous plants living in humus

Certain Orchideae—*Nictotia glauca*, *Epipactis atrorubens*, *Goodyera repens*, etc. as well as some Gentianaceae possess roots developed as endotrophic mycorrhiza. In *Corallorhiza* the fungus frequents the short cord-like rhizomes. The fungus in these cases penetrates into the cells of the root-cortex and there forms a ball or coil of hyphae, it neither covers the roots externally nor inhibits the epidermal cells so that the production of root-hairs goes on quite normally. From the circumstance that the hyphal coils become emptied and only the remains of walls are left in the still living root-cells, Frank concludes that the fungus after being nourished for a time by the root-cells is ultimately deprived of its contents by them. On this account he calls these roots "fungus-traps," and the plants possessing them "fungus-digesting plants." It must be remarked, however, that the fungus grows onwards from older parts of the roots to younger, so that here, as in many other cases, the contents of the hyphae may pass from the older into the younger hyphae. Frank himself suggests<sup>3</sup> the possibility that the roots take up nutriment without aid from the enclosed fungus, and also that the latter receives its food parasitically from the former. What advantage the roots may receive from reabsorption of food, which they have previously supplied to the fungus, has not been closely investigated, nor has the question whether the roots are in a position to nourish the plants equally well without fungi.

The root-fungi of Orchideae have long been known, and Puffel<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Bruns, "Beitrag z Kenntniss d Gattung Polysaccus," *Flora*, 1891

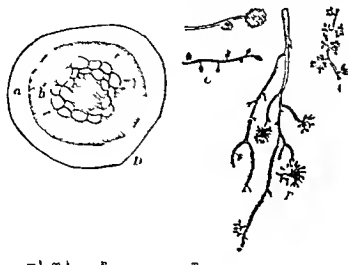
<sup>2</sup> Reess, "Untersuch über d Hirschstrüßel," *Botanog Botany* 1887

<sup>3</sup> *Pringsheim's Jahrbuch*, xvi and xv

<sup>4</sup> Frank, *Lehrbuch d Botanik* p 267

<sup>5</sup> *Landwirth Jahrbuch*, 1877

in *Monotropa*. The root system of a tree has not only to secure nourishment but also the rigidity and stability of the tree<sup>1</sup>. This latter can only be attained by a wide distribution of roots in the firm sub soil free from humus, where normal roots with root hairs will be formed. The nursing function of the mycorrhiza seems thus to be less important than in the case of *Monotropa*.



My own investigations on this subject<sup>2</sup> show that amongst the gymnosperms forest trees the Abietineae alone have roots externally clothed with a fungus the remaining groups have all endophytic mycorrhizae. The Abietineae have frequently only a fine mantle of fungus on their rootlets and do not produce the tufts of short branched roots so characteristic of mycorrhizae in general. Frank does not seem to be altogether correct in his view that the Abietineae are almost or quite incapable of multiplication by slip because they would then require to exist for a time without mycorrhizae. Probably there is some other reason for this because the Salicaceae (e.g. Poplars) which have typical coral branched mycorrhizae are almost exclusively multiplied by slips.

<sup>1</sup> H. v. Saller (Über die Verwerthung d. Humus bei d. Ernährung d. chlorophyllführenden Pflanzen. Inaug. Diss. Berlin 1892) states that roots are able to utilize the soil-constituents without aid of fungi.

<sup>2</sup> Tuberf. Forst naturges. Zeitschrift, 1896.



in *Myrica*. The reduced formation of hairs on their roots was nourishment, fungus-hyphae behaving physiologically as root-hairs. This latter in opposition to Frank states that the non-chlorophyllous in the form *Willdenowia* a relative of *Nastium*, shows no trace of root hairs.



FIG. 1.—*Carex acutata* Ehrh.  
(v. Tuleu photo.)

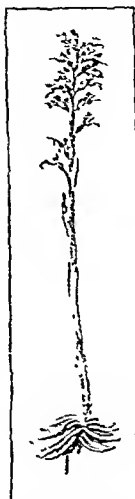


FIG. 2.—*Erica tetralix* L.  
(v. Tuleu photo.)

funeral hyphae about its roots and yet derives nourishment direct from humus. The same author found among roots of the *Berberis unguiculata*, some free from fungi and some with the rind and even the epidermis full of mycelium.

(2) On chlorophyllous plants living amongst humus.

According to the investigations of Frank all our *Ericaceae*, *Epacridaceae*, and *Empetriceae*, living in the humus of moor, heath,



in *Monotropa*. The reduced formation of hairs on their roots was nourishment, fungus-hyphae behaving physiologically as root-hairs. This latter can oppose to Frank states that the non-chlorophyllous firm *Stillschlegelia*, a relative of *Monotropa*, shows no trace of root hairs.



FIG. 19 — *Corallorhiza innata* Br.  
(v. Tubenif phot.)



FIG. 20 — *Monotropa hypopitys* R. & S.  
(v. Tubenif phot.)

fungus-hyphae about its roots, and yet derives nourishment direct from humus. The same author found among roots of the *Burmanniaceae*, some free from fungi, and some with the rind, and even the epidermis full of mycelium.

## (2) On chlorophyllous plants living amongst humus

According to the investigations of Frank, all our *Ericaceae*, *Empetraceae*, and *Empetraceae*, living in the humus of moor, heath,





in *Monotropa*. The reduced formation of hairs on their root nourishment, fungus hyphae behaving physiologically as root. This latter can oppose to Frank, states that the non-chlorophyllous *Monotropa*, a relative of *Neottia*, shows no trace of root hairs.



FIG. 19.—*Corallorhiza innata* Br.  
(v. Tiebout phot.)



FIG. 20.—*Neottia lusitana* Br.  
(v. Tiebout phot.)

fungus hyphae about its roots and yet derives nourishment direct from humus. The same author found among roots of the *Bommaraceae* some free from fungus and some with the root and even the epidermis full of mycelium.

## (2) On chlorophyllous plants living amongst humus

According to the investigations of Frank, all our *Ericaceae*, *Empetraceae* and *Empetraceae*, living in the humus of moor, heath,



which may increase to very large tubers, with surfaces resembling a bunch of grapes (Fig 21) In the large cells of the middle layers of the primary root-cortex of these growths coils of very fine fungus-threads are sheltered, these extend year after year into the younger parts of the enlarging tubercles, and gradually disappear in the older parts What may be the significance of these structures for plants possessing

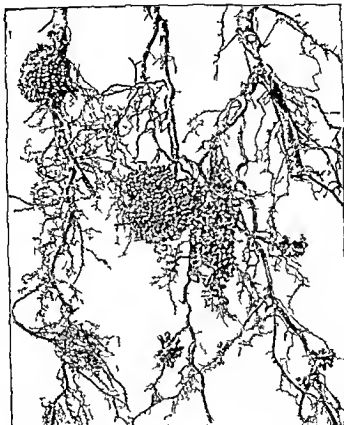


FIG. 1.—*F. alni* Root tubercles on the Alder (v. T. beef plot)

chlorophyll and furnished with normal roots is as yet unknown Plants which have grown well for years in water cultures do not show them On account of the cork covering with which these tubercles are furnished it would seem that they are not adapted for taking nourishment out of the soil

Woronin described them first on the alder, Warming on *Ilacagnacere*, while Moller proved their fungal origin

The species of fungi which produce these tubercles have been

provisionally distinguished as *Frankia alni* (Wor) on alder and *Frankia Brunchorstii* (Moll) on *Myrica Gale*.

Hiltner<sup>1</sup> after a series of experiments states that first-year alders without tubercles do not thrive in soil free from nitrogen nor do they take up nitrogen from the atmosphere when however provided with root tubercles they assimilate nitrogen. The tubercles also functionate in water and soil rich in nitrogen has the effect of slightly increasing the assimilation of that element. The tubercle-fungus is at first parasitic on the alder and is only of use to the plant after the tubercles have fully developed.

### Mycodomatia of the Leguminosae

All leguminosae growing in their native soils exhibit the so called tubercles. These are accessory formations of the primary root rind and are furnished with vascular bundles connected with the root-bundles, they consist of a cortex of normal cells surrounding an inner large celled parenchyma with turbid cell contents consisting of numbers of bacteria (*Bacterium radicola*, Beyerink, or *Rhizobium leguminosarum*, Frank).<sup>2</sup>

Frank describes minutely the formation of these tubercles.<sup>3</sup> The short rod shaped microbe forces its way into a root hair or epidermal cell multiplies there, and is conducted to the inner cortical cells by plasma-threads continuous through the cell walls. A rapid division of the inner cortical cells is set up till a tubercle is formed, which may still further increase by continued cell division from a meristem at its apex. The bacteria multiply simultaneously, and are transferred into the new cells where a great change comes over most of them, they enlarge very



FIG. 27.—RA. ob una leguminosarum. Root tubercles on *Genista tinctoria* (v. Tubercul phot.)

<sup>1</sup> Hiltner Ueber d. Bedeutung d. Wurzelknöllchen v. *Alnus glutinosa*. Volbe's Landwirtsch. Versuchsstationen 1895.

<sup>2</sup> Woronin, *Mém. de l'acad. des sci. de St. Petersburg* 1886.

<sup>3</sup> Lehrbuch d. Botanik p. 271.

much and become club-shaped or dichotomously branched bodies without power of division, which may be designated "bacteroids"<sup>1</sup> Brunchorst found the contents of the bacteroids

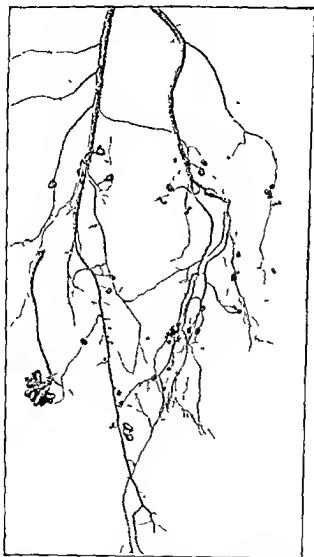


FIG. 23.—*Rhizobium leguminosarum*. Root tubercles on *Robinia Pseudacacia* (v. Tuberc. phot.)

to disappear at the time of the fruit-formation of the host-plant. A small number of microbe-bodies still remain, according to Frank's observations, capable of division, and these, after

<sup>1</sup> According to Møller, they undergo fatty degeneration

decay and break-up of the tubercles reach the soil - modes of bringing about new infections.

The great importance of the tubercles of Leguminosae mode that the plants bearing them are capable of taking up free nitrogen from the atmosphere and utilizing it while without the tubercles they could not do so.<sup>1</sup> If Leguminosae be grown in soil rich in nitrogenous food substances the tubercles are not so well developed.

According to Schneider,<sup>2</sup> the host plant under the influence of the *Rhizobium* produces cellulose tubes which become filled with the fungus. According to Beijerinck<sup>3</sup> these tubes consist of bacterial slime secreted by the *Rhizobium*. The epidermal tissue of the tubercles consists of a loose layer of cork with many intercellular spaces, this arrangement is stated by Frank<sup>4</sup> to facilitate the usual transpiration.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Hellriegel u. Wilfarth, *Berichte d. deutsch. botan. Ges.*, 1880 also *Zeitschrift f. d. Eisen u. Stahl Industrie*, 1888.

<sup>2</sup> *Per d. deutsch. botan. Ges.*, 1891, p. 11.

<sup>3</sup> *Centraalbl. f. Bacteriologie u. Parasitenkunde*, 1894.

<sup>4</sup> *Per d. deutsch. botan. Ges.*, 1892.

<sup>5</sup> Schneider (*Bulletin of the Torrey Club*, 1892) gives a short account of African *Phacelia* and refers to the chief works on this subject. (F. lit.)

## PART SECOND

### SYSTEMATIC ARRANGEMENT OF THE CRYPTOGAMIC PARASITES

#### I THE PATHOGENIC FUNGI OF PLANTS

THE vegetative body of the Fungi is a thalloid structure known as a mycelium, and composed of one or more hyphae. The hyphae are cells included in a firm wall of fungus-cellulose of varying composition, they grow apically, and hence are always filamentous in shape. In the simpler cases, the mycelium is a non-septate tube unbranched or branched, in the more complex forms, it consists of a system of hyphae divided into cells by cross-septa. By the union and anastomosing of numerous hyphae, a tissue may be formed not unlike the parenchyma of higher plants, hence receiving the name pseudo-parenchyma. From this tissue may arise distinct structures of many kinds, such as the sporophores of the Polyporeae, or strands of tissue like the well known rhizomorphs of *Agaricus melleus*, or masses of resting-mycelium like the sclerotia of *Claviceps*. It is also not uncommon to find a differentiation in the structure of the vegetative mycelium in the form of lateral outgrowths of the hyphae, developed as organs for the collection of nutriment—the haustoria,—or as organs of attachment—appressoria.

Reproduction may take place sexually by the union of two cells or nuclei, the product of which is a spore or zygote capable of germination, or asexually by means of endogenous spores or swarm-spores, or by the abjunction of conidia of different kinds. Sexual reproduction is common amongst the lower fungi, but in the higher forms, if existent at all, it is very





## PART SECOND

### SYSTEMATIC ARRANGEMENT OF THE CRYPTOGAMIC PARASITES

#### I THE PATHOGENIC FUNGI OF PLANTS

THE vegetative body of the Fungi is a thalloid structure known as a mycelium and composed of one or more hyphae. The hyphae are cells included in a firm wall of fungus cellulose of varying composition; they grow apically and hence are always filamentous in shape. In the simpler cases the mycelium is a non-septate tube unbranched or branched, in the more complex forms it consists of a system of hyphae divided into cells by cross-septa. By the union and anastomosing of numerous hyphae a tissue may be formed not unlike the parenchyma of higher plants; hence receiving the name pseudo-parenchyma. From this tissue may arise distinct structures of many kinds such as the sporophores of the Polyporeae or strands of tissue like the well-known rhizomorphs of *Agaricus melleus*, or masses of resting mycelium like the sclerotia of *Claviceps*. It is also not uncommon to find a differentiation in the structure of the vegetative mycelium in the form of lateral outgrowths of the hyphae, developed as organs for the collection of nutriment—the haustoria—or as organs of attachment—appressoria.

Reproduction may take place sexually by the union of two cells or nuclei the product of which is a spore or zygote capable of germination, or asexually by means of endogenous spores or swarm spores, or by the abjunction of conidia of different kinds. Sexual reproduction is common amongst the lower fungi, but in the higher forms if existent at all, it is very

obscure and is replaced by numerous and complex modes of asexual multiplication.

The lower forms of fungi in the structure of the thallus mode of reproduction and adaptation to an aquatic life exhibit distinct relationship with the Algae particularly with the *Syzyneae*.

Since the fungi do not possess chlorophyll their nutrition is carried out by the absorption of organized material in a saprophytic or parasitic manner. Parasitic fungi are the cause of numerous and dangerous diseases of plants whereas they only rarely bring about a diseased condition of the animal body. Bacteria on the other hand which cause so many animal diseases seldom affect plants injuriously. While many parasites are strictly limited to a parasitic mode of life, a large number naturally spend a part of their lives as saprophytes and others may be made to do so artificially on nutritive substrata under suitable conditions. The latter method forms in fact a valuable aid for completing our imperfect knowledge of the life histories of parasitic forms. In addition to the well marked parasitic fungi, there are many saprophytic forms which become parasitic for a relatively short time or under special conditions of environment.

The fungi are divisible into two large groups the lower fungi (Phycomycetes) and higher fungi (Mycomycetes).

The systems instituted by various investigators differ not a little from each other. Three of the principal are

Dr BAPT	ZORN	BREFFLI
(1) Phycomycetes	(1) Phycomycetes	(1) Phycomycetes
(2) Ustilagineae	(2) Mycomycetes	(2) Higher Fungi
(3) Ascomycetes	(a) Basidiomycetes	(a) Mycomycetes
(4) Uredineae	(b) Uredinere	Hemiasci—Hemiasci
(5) Basidiomycetes	(c) Ustilagineae	(b) Mycomycetes
	(d) Ascomycetes	Ascomycetes—Basidiomycetes

We shall in the present work consider the fungi in the following order

Lower fungi or Phycomycetes

Chytridiaceae, Zygomycetes, Oomycetes

Higher fungi or Mycomycetes

Ascomycetes

Ustilagineae Uredinere Basidiomycetes

## PART SECOND

### SYSTEMATIC ARRANGEMENT OF THE CRYPTOGAMIC PARASITES

#### I THE PATHOGENIC FUNGI OF PLANTS

THE vegetative body of the Fungi is a thalloid structure known as a mycelium, and composed of one or more hyphae. The hyphae are cells included in a firm wall of fungus cellulose of varying composition, they grow apically, and hence are always filamentous in shape. In the simpler cases, the mycelium is a non-septate tube unbranched or branched, in the more complex forms, it consists of a system of hyphae divided into cells by cross septa. By the union and anastomosing of numerous hyphae, a tissue may be formed not unlike the parenchyma of higher plants, hence receiving the name pseudo-parenchyma. From this tissue may arise distinct structures of many kinds, such as the sporophores of the Polyporeae, or strands of tissue like the well-known rhizomorphs of *Agaricus melleus*, or masses of resting-mycelium like the sclerotia of *Claviceps*. It is also not uncommon to find a differentiation in the structure of the vegetative mycelium in the form of lateral outgrowths of the hyphae, developed as organs for the collection of nutriment—the haustoria,—or as organs of attachment—appressoria.

Reproduction may take place sexually by the union of two cells or nuclei, the product of which is a spore or zygote capable of germination, or asexually by means of endogenous spores or swarm-spores, or by the abjunction of conidia of different kinds. Sexual reproduction is common amongst the lower fungi, but in the higher forms, if existent at all, it is very

obscure and is replaced by numerous and complex modes of asexual multiplication

The lower forms of fungi in the structure of the thallus mode of reproduction and adaptation to an aquatic life exhibit distinct relationship with the Algae particularly with the *Siphonocae*

Since the fungi do not possess chlorophyll their nutrition is carried out by the absorption of organized material in a saprophytic or parasitic manner Parasitic fungi are the cause of numerous and dangerous diseases of plants, whereas they only rarely bring about a diseased condition of the animal body Bacteria on the other hand which cause so many animal diseases, seldom affect plants injuriously While many parasites are strictly limited to a parasitic mode of life a large number naturally spend a part of their lives as saprophytes and others may be made to do so artificially on nutritive substrata under suitable conditions The latter method forms in fact a valuable aid for completing our imperfect knowledge of the life histories of parasitic forms In addition to the well marked parasitic fungi there are many saprophytic forms which become parasitic for a relatively short time or under special conditions of environment

The Fungi are divisible into two large groups the lower fungi (Phycomycetes) and higher fungi (Mycomycetes)

The systems instituted by various investigators differ not a little from each other Three of the principal are

DE BARY	ZOFF	BREFFELD
(1) Phycomycetes	(1) Phycomycetes	(1) Phycomycetes
(2) Ustilagineae	(2) Mycomycetes	(2) Higher Fungi
(3) Ascomycetes	(a) Basidiomycetes	(a) Mesomycetes
(4) Uredineae	(b) Uredineae	Hemiasci—Hemibasidiu
(5) Basidiomycetes	(c) Ustilagineae	(b) Mycomycetes
	(d) Ascomycetes	Ascomycetes—Basidio mycetes

We shall in the present work consider the Fungi in the following order

- Lower Fungi or Phycomycetes  
 Chytridiaceae Zygomycetes Oomycetes  
 Higher Fungi or Mycomycetes  
 Ascomycetes  
 Ustilagineae Uredineae Basidiomycetes

A LOWER FUNGI (PHYCOMYCETES)<sup>1</sup>

The lower fungi possess at least in their earlier stages single celled mycelia which may in the higher families become branched. They reproduce sexually by oospores or zygospores asexually by conidia. The Phycomycetes are divided into *Chytridiaceae*, *Zygomycetes* and *Oomycetes*.

## (1) CHYTRIDIACEAE

The fungi of this family are chiefly parasites on aquatic plants or on land plants inhabiting moist places. The mycelium is one celled very rudimentary or altogether absent. Asexual reproduction takes place by the formation of zoosporangia which usually produce uniciliate swarm spores. Sexual reproduction is rare and is effected by fructification of one cell by a fertilization tube from another, the resulting bodies are zoosporangia which on germination set free swarm spores. Hibernation is effected by resting spores produced from sporangia in which the formation of swarm spores is suppressed and which become clothed in a thick membrane. Some of the species cause interesting deformations on the organs of plants.

The Chytridiaceae include the families of *Olpidiaceae*, *Synchytriaceae*, *Cladochytridiaceae*, *Rhizidiaceae*, *Hypochytridiaceae* and *Oochytridiaceae*. Of these only the first three contain species parasitic on higher plants. They occur epidemic only in moist situations and rarely cause great damage to cultivated plants.

## OLPIDIACEAE

The whole vegetative body becomes a single zoosporangium or a resting spore. Sexual reproduction is very rare.

*Olpidium*

The vegetative body consists of a naked mass of protoplasm the product of a single spore. This becomes later enveloped in a thin wall of cellulose and forms a zoosporangium with a long neck through which the cell contents are ejected as uniciliate swarm spores. The cellulose membrane may become thicker and a resting spore (sporangium) result which in course of time germinates and gives off swarm spores.

<sup>1</sup> Bibliography—A. F. Scher in *Palehorst's Kryptogame Flora* 1897  
Scleroeter in *Egler's Praetorium* 1897

**Olpidium brassicae** (Wor)<sup>1</sup> (= *Chytridium brassicae* Wor)  
Cabbage seedlings die if this fungus finds its way into the tissue  
at the neck of the root. The spherical sporangia are formed at  
this place and then long necks project out of the cells enabling  
the uniciliate swarm spores to escape. Resting spores with a  
warty thickened membrane occur in the cells of the epidermis.

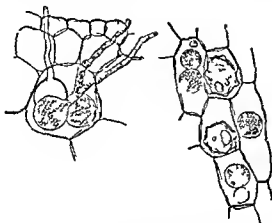


FIG. 24.—*Chytridium brassicae* Wor. Cell containing three sporangia, two of which are discharging zoospores, one sporangium is already empty. Resting spores inside the cells of a cabbage plant. (After Woronin.)

The disease is favoured by moisture and restricted by dry surroundings. Ground subject to attack should be planted with crops other than cabbage.

**Olpidium trifolii** Schroet (= *Synchytrium trifolii* Pass.)  
Produces deformation of the leaves and petioles of *Trifolium repens*. The fungus lives in the epidermal cells.

**Olpidium lemnae** Fisch. in epidermal cells of *Lemna*.

**Olpidium simulans** De Bary and Wor. in *Taraxacum officinale*.

A number of other species inhabit algae spores, fungus mycelium, pollen grains and eggs of *Botanomyces*.

The genera *Issia*, *Pezizolpidium*, *Olpidopsis*, *Ilcotractilus*, *Pezizogella*, *Ilcolpidium* are parasitic only on lower plants especially on algae.

### SYNCHYTRIACEAE.

The whole mycelium divides up into a number of sporangia which remain together as a sorus. The winter resting spores

<sup>1</sup> Woronin, *Primenishenie Jekshifskaja Etna* 1875 (Fig. 31).

originate from the whole mycelium or parts thereof, and are isolated or united into a sorus

### Synchytrium and Pycnochytrium<sup>1</sup>

Here as in *Olpidium*, the mycelial hyphae are wanting and the vegetative body escapes from the spore as a naked mass of plasma which is later enclosed in a membrane. This vegetative body may also develop into a sorus of thin-walled sporangia, these separate in water, and each ejects from a pore numerous swarm spores with a single long cilium. In the event of resting-spores being formed the membrane of the vegetative body becomes thickened into a brown exospore. The resting spores on germination liberate their contents as a single mass, or as several zoospores. In the former case the single mass divides at once into zoospores or into a sorus of sporangia, which ultimately give off zoospores.

These fungi are found in the interior of cells especially of the epidermis. The one cell inhabited by the fungus grows out as a simple papilla, or several neighbouring cells are also modified and grow out along with the original one to form a gall-like swelling. The species of *Synchytrium* generally inhabit the epidermal cells of land plants, yet disease caused by them is commoner in moist than in dry situations. They cause so slight deformation and damage to cultivated plants that they are of little practical importance.

The *Pycnochytrium* of De Bary is regarded by Fischer as a sub-genus by Schroeter as a genus.

### Synchytrium

The sori of zoosporangia are formed by direct division of the mature sporophore and are enclosed in the colourless membrane of the mother cell.

*Synchytrium taraxaci*, De Bary and Wor (U. S. America).<sup>2</sup> This produces, especially on *Taraxacum*, warty galls composed of a diseased epidermal cell, enlarged and surrounded by a wall of

<sup>1</sup>Schroeter. *Consp. Fungorum - Abh. d. Pfanz. Ges. in Bonn*, 1875 and in *Engler's Primit. Pflanzenfamilien* 1892.

De Bary and Woronin. *Bericht d. naturforsch. Ges. in Freiburg* 1883.

<sup>2</sup>We propose to include in this way species recorded in Seymour and Farlow's "Host Index" for North America, British species by (Britain) (edit.)

less swollen neighbouring epidermal cells. The sporangia contain reddish-yellow drops of oil, so that the swellings appear yellow. The organs attacked are much distorted and more or less stunted.

The same fungus occurs on other Compositae, and is probably identical with *S. sanguineum* of Schroeter, which produces dark red, crusty swellings on *Cirsium palustre* and *Crepis biennis*.

Along with *S. taraxaci* one often finds *Olpidium simulans*.

*S. fulgens*, Schroeter (U S America), produces reddish-yellow swellings on the leaves of *Oenothera biennis* and *O. muricata*, when resting spores appear they form brown crusts.

The sori of zoosporangia are detached from the host-plant as single sporangia, which become scattered over the leaves.

*S. trifolii*, Pass (= *Olpidium trifolii*, Schroeter), is as yet little known.

Other American species are —

*S. papillatum* Farl, on *Geranium*

*S. decipiens* Farl, on *Amphicarpaea*

*S. vaccinii*, Thomas,<sup>1</sup> on *Vaccinium*, *Gaultheria*, *Kalmia*, *Rhododendron*, etc.

### **Pycnochytrium.**

The sori of zoosporangia are not produced directly from the mature sporophore, but the contents of the sporophore pass out by a fine opening and form a thin walled vesicle, the protoplasm of which breaks up into sporangia.

Schroeter divides the genus into two subgenera.

(1) *Mesochytrium*. The discharge of the original sporophore



FIG. 25 — *S. nelytrium taraxaci*. Leaves of *Taraxacum officinale* so deformed by the fungus that the laminae are all more or less undeveloped (v. Tubenb. phot.)

<sup>1</sup> Halsted 'Cranberry gall fungus', *N. Jersey Agric. Coll. Bullet.* 64 Dec 1889. With figures.



and the formation of zoosporangia take place in the cells of the living host plant. In addition spores are formed which have a resting period.

(B) Only one kind of spore is formed. It has a resting period and only proceeds to produce sorus of zoosporangia after decay of the host plant.

(a) *Chrysoschytrium* protoplasm contains a yellow oil.

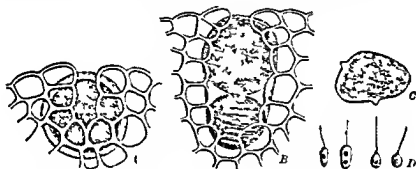
(i) *Leucoschytrium* protoplasm colourless.

Each of the above divisions is sub-divided into forms with simple and those with compound

### Mesochytrium.

**Synchytrium (Pycnoschytrium) succisae** De Bary and Wor.

This parasite forms warty swellings and yellow spots generally



A. A mature sporocyst in its host-cell. B. In the upper part of the cell a sorus of swarm-spores after escaping from its covering which lies below it. C. Detached swarm-parasitum. D. Spores. (After Schroeter)

on the radical leaves and base of stem of *Sonchus oleraceus*. Infection is brought about in damp situation by means of swarm spores. These have a single cilium and bore their way into the host cell. After entrance they produce a plasmodium which becomes enclosed in a delicate membrane. The cell so formed sprouts at its uppermost pole and give rise to a new spherical cell into which the older discharges itself. In the second cell numerous small sporangia are formed so that it represents a sporangial sorus. beside it is always found the empty membrane of the first cell. The sorus breaks up later into single sporangia which on opening set free their contents.

1. Schroeter. 1874. *Leucoschytrium succisae* De Bary. *Colletia* P. tr.  
F. de J. 1874. 1875.

as zoospores swimming by means of a cilium. In addition resting spores are developed singly or in groups.

The first effect on the host cell of the entrance of a swarm spore is that it becomes distinctly larger. At the same time neighbouring cells are so stimulated that they multiply and form a prominent ring shaped swelling. The sporangia discharge their zoospores on the host plant itself and these pass into other cells of the swelling, here they form resting spores and the host cells die. Schroeter states that the resting spores may be found from August onwards.

**S stellariae** Fuck. On *Stellaria media* and *S. nemorum*. The reddish yellow hemispherical swellings are produced on leaves stems flower stalks and sepals either isolated or as a crust. The resting spores generally form brown crusts. The host leaves may be somewhat crumpled but beyond this undergo little deformation.<sup>1</sup>

### Chrysochytrium

(1) Forming simple vesicles

**Synchytrium myosotidis** Kuhn (U S America). The epidermal cells when attacked swell up to form club shaped processes while the cells with no fungus remain unaltered. The normal hairs of the host plant are fewer on diseased than on healthy parts. This parasite attacks *Boraginaceae* e.g. *Myosotis stricta* *Lithospermum arizense*.

**S cupulatum** Thomas produces red eruptions on *Potentilla argentea* and *D. yas octopetala*. diseased cells of the host plant contain red sap.

**S punctum** Sorokin. On *Plantago lanceolata* and *P. media*.

**S laetum** Schroet. On *Gagea*.

(2) Forming compound vesicles

**S aureum** Schroet. Attacks many herbaceous plants as well as leaves of many shrubs and trees. Frequent on *Jasynacchia* *Nummularia* *Fragaria* etc. The cells attacked are swollen and enclosed in a patch of enlarged neighbouring cells.

**S pilifera** Thomas. On *Potentilla Tormentilla*. The vesicles are hemispherical and bear on their summits a tuft of abnormally elongated hairs. Thomas\* found this species

<sup>1</sup> Glenlen (Pot. cal. Ca. etc. 1894 p. 296) describes and figures a *Synchytrium* on *Stellaria media* in America (F. lit.)

<sup>2</sup> J. r. l. Entsch. botan. Ges. 1883 p. 497

on stems, flower-stalks, radical and cauline leaves, and floral envelopes

### Leucochytrium

(1) Forming simple vesicles

*S. punctatum*, Schroet. On *Gaipa pratensis*

*S. rubrocinctum*, Magnus, forms little red eruptions on *Sarcifraga granulata*, the cell sap of the host-plant becoming red

*S. alpinum* Thomas. On *Pi-la biflora*

*S. anomalum* Schroet (U S America) On *Adiantum Moschatellina*, less common on *Ranunculus Ficaria*, *Isopyrum thalictroides* and *Rumex Acetosa*. The size and shape of the swellings, as well as of the spores are very variable.

(2) Forming compound vesicles

*S. anemones* De Bary and Woi (U S America) On *Anemone nemorosa*, *A. ranunculoides* and *Thalictrum purpure-*

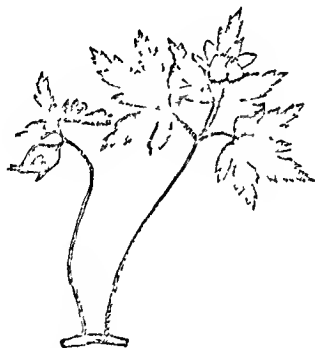


Fig. 17. *Leucochytrium* *S. punctatum* on *Gaipa pratensis*. The upper vesicle is a simple one, the lower is a compound one. The lower vesicle is a compound one, the upper is a simple one.

scans attacking stems, leaves or flowers and forming eruptions whose cells contain a red sap. In very bad cases crumpling and swelling of attacked organs occur.

**S globosum** Schroet Where the attack is severe, this causes pearly swellings or incrustations, it frequents plants like *Viola Galium Achillea, Sonchus, Myosotis*

**S mercurialis** Fuck is very common on *Mercurialis perennis*, though seldom injurious to it One severe case is thus described by Schroeter In spring the stem of the plant was covered by a thick uneven glassy crust which in course of time became raised into wing like processes running down the stem and coated on both sides with white granules of the immature parasite, the leaves were completely rolled together, crumpled, and covered with glistening prominences as with fine silver sand The plant in this condition developed poorly, scarcely flowered, and soon died so that by the end of September few diseased examples could be found'

### CLADOCHYTRIACEAE

The vegetative body is frequently a branched mycelium It lives intercellular as a saprophyte or intracellular as a parasite, and forms intercalary or terminal swellings in which zoosporangia or resting spores are produced then it disappears Sexual reproduction does not occur The parasite lives in and forms swellings on aquatic plants or land plants in moist situations The genera *Urophlyctis* and *Physoderma* contain species parasitic on higher plants, together with the saprophytic *Cladosporangium* these are regarded by Fischer as subgenera of *Cladochytrium* and as such they are also here regarded

*Urophlyctis* has both zoosporangia and resting-spores, *Physoderma* has only resting spores, *Cladosporangium* only zoosporangia

#### Urophlyctis

The delicate mycelium is unbranched or only slightly branched and lives endophytic, boring through the walls of the host plant At the place where a hypha enters a host plant it forms a swelling or collecting cell (sammelzell) which generally becomes differentiated into a larger cell rich in contents and an outer smaller one with few contents but with fine terminal bristles From the collecting cells new hyphae originate and produce other collecting cells in neighbouring host cells The zoosporangia are situated outside the host-cells

but send a hyphal process inside, which branches into a tuft of rhizoids. Resting spores may be found, several in each cell.

**Cladochytrium (Urophlyctis) pulposum**, (Wallr.), causes on leaves, stems, and flowers of *Chenopodium* and *Atriplex* glassy swellings, in the undermost cells of which are situated the zoosporangia. The resting spores have brown shining walls and lie inside the cells. The zoospores are uncelate.

**Cl (Ur) butomi**, Busgen. On leaves of *Butomus umbellatus*. Black spores are produced containing resting-spores. The collecting cells have tufts of hair.

### Physoderma

Zoosporangia are absent. Resting-spores formed, several in each host cell.

**Cladochytrium (Phy) menyanthus**, De Bary (U S America). On leaves and petioles of *Menyanthes trifoliata* this forms vesicles containing resting-spores. The collecting cells have terminal hair-tufts. Diseased leaves are generally smaller than healthy.

**Cl (Phys) flammulae**, Busgen, forms little swellings on leaves of *Ranunculus Flammula*.

**Cl (Phys) Kriegerianum**, Magnus, causes transparent swellings on *Carum Carui*.

**Cl (Phys) iridis**, De Bary, on *Iris pseudacorus*.

Fischer mentions other species on *Scirpus*, *Alisma*, *Ranunculus*, *Potentilla anserina*, *Silene pratensis*, *Sium latifolium*, *Phalaris*, *Glyceria*, *Symphylum*, *Mentha Rumer*, *Allium*, etc.

Prunet<sup>1</sup> describes **Cladochytrium viticolum** as the cause of the much discussed *Bruisure* of vine, also **Cl mori** as a new disease of the mulberry.<sup>2</sup>

The same authority<sup>3</sup> designates as **Pyroctonum sphaericum**, a parasite on wheat, which has become very abundant in Southern France.

### (2) ZYGOMYCETES

Unicellular fungi. Sexual reproduction does not take place by the fertilization of an ovum in an oogonium by an antheridium,

<sup>1</sup>Prunet, *Compt rend*, 1891.

<sup>2</sup>Prunet, *Compt rend*, cxx, 1895, p. 222.

<sup>3</sup>Prunet, *Compt rend*, 1896, II, p. 109.

but by conjugation or union of two cells of the mycelium separated off from the ends of two hyphae by transverse walls. As a result of conjugation a zygospore is produced which is a resting spore and corresponds to the oospore of the Oomycetes. The zygospore puts forth a germ tube which becomes a mycelium bearing sporangia on sporangiophores. From each sporangium spores never swarm spores are set free germinate and produce a mycelium. Sporangia similar in form to the zygospores may be asexually produced on the mycelium. The unicellular and much branched mycelium grows into its substratum and is nourished as a rule saprophytically. The *Entomophthoraceae* cause important insect diseases on Muscidae Cabbage Butterflies and caterpillars of *Trachea piniperda* (the Pine Beauty).

Another common group of the Zygomycetes the *Mucorini* penetrate into bruised places in living fruits and produce decay (see p 180). Some other Zygomycetes are parasitic on fungi (*Coniobolus*) some on animals.

### (3) OOMYCETES

These fungi possess a one celled and much branched mycelium. In their vegetative structure they most nearly resemble algae like *Vaucheria*. Reproduction is brought about asexually by means of swarm spores formed in sporangia (conidia also occur) sexually by oospores derived from oogonia and antheridia.

There are three families of Oomycetes *Saprolegniaceae* *Monoblepharidaceae* and *Peronosporaceae*. Two of these groups contain parasitic forms *Saprolegniaceae* (e.g. *Achlya prolifera* dangerous to Fish and Crustaceans), and *Peronosporaceae*.

### PERONOSPOREAE

The greater number of the Peronosporaceae live as parasites in the tissues of higher plants and obtain nourishment generally by means of haustoria. The mycelium in earlier life at least has no dividing septa and generally grows in the intercellular spaces of the host-plant and sends haustoria into the cells. Reproduction is effected asexually by formation of swarm spores in sporangia and sexually by means of oospores. The latter are produced from the fertilization of an ovum in an oogonium by an antheridium whose contents pass through a fertilization tube penetrating the



sporangia, however, may first pass through a resting period. Sexual reproduction consists in the impregnation of an egg cell by means of a fertilization tube from an antheridium. The oospores are formed singly in each oogonium, and are liberated only after decay of the oogonium walls and the tissues of the host-plant containing them. After a resting period they produce a germ-tube, which penetrates into the host-plant and becomes a delicate branched colourless intercellular mycelium. Hibernation is accomplished both by these oospores and by resting-conidia, which remain amongst the decaying plant-debris on the ground.

Humphrey has observed sickness and death of cucumber seedlings as a result of *Py de Baryanum*. Wittmack found a species (*Py Sadebeckianum*) very destructive on peas and lupines<sup>1</sup> in various localities, it has been observed frequently since.

*Py gracile* is parasitic on algae.

*Py dictyospermum*, Rac. occurs in *Spirogyra*.

*Py cystosiphon* is found on species of *Lemna*.

*Py intermedium* frequents prothalli of vascular cryptogams.

### Phytophthora

The mycelium is at first non-septate though much branched. It grows both between and through the host cells, and in some species, (e.g. *Ph omnivora*), has small haustoria.

The conidiophores branch and produce a large number of conidia or sporangia in succession. The first conidia are terminal, but are displaced towards one side and thrown off by further growth of the conidiophore to produce other conidia.

The sporangia distribute their contents as swimming cells with two lateral cilia, the conidia produce a hypha directly. The egg-cells are developed one in each oogonium, and are fertilized by an antheridium. The spherical oospores germinate in spring by means of a germ-tube.

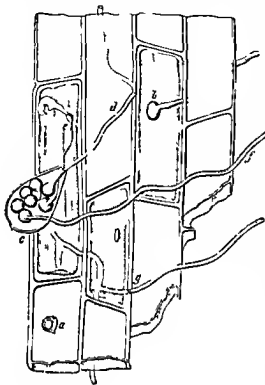
*Phytophthora omnivora* De Bary<sup>2</sup> (syn *Ph fagi*, R. Hartig). This is a destructive enemy to the seedlings of conifers, and even more deadly amongst naturally sown beech-seedlings. Death of the beech is preceded by brown spotting of stems, cotyledons and

<sup>1</sup> *Verh. d. Pfl. d. Moorkult., 1891.*

<sup>2</sup> R. Hartig, *Z. wiss. Zool. f. Forst u. Jagdwesen* 1873, also, *Untersuchungen aus d. Forstbotan. Inst. München* 1892.



tufts, and form a white border round the brown parts of the leaf, they are monopodially branched and produce terminal sporangia (gonidia), which are easily detached. The sporangia



on germination either produce a varying number of zoospores or germinate directly like conidia to form a mycelium capable of producing new conidia. The potato disease is distinguished from *Phytophthora omnivora* in the absence of sexual reproduction by oospores<sup>1</sup>. It is generally assumed that the mycelium hibernates in potato tubers from which the fungus recommences to spread in spring. Boehm<sup>2</sup> however, contests this and holds the hibernation of the fungus to be quite unknown and that from the tubers of a diseased plant either a healthy plant or none at all results.

The *Phytophthora* potato-disease is quite distinct from

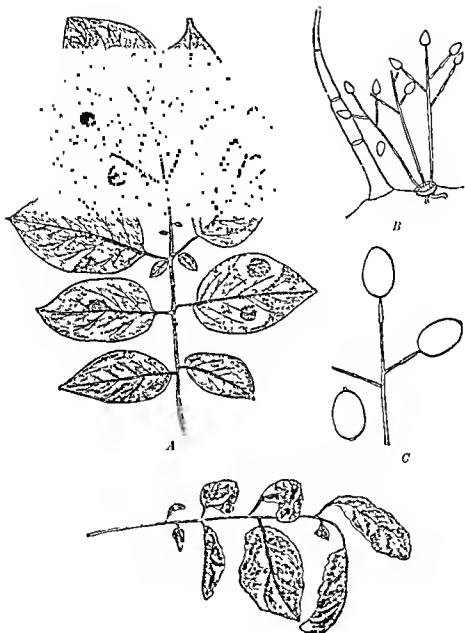
(a) the potato blight or wet rot which according to Boehm, is the result of closing up of the lenticels, with a consequent stoppage of respiration, (b) bacteriosis, which will be considered amongst the bacterial diseases of plants.

Lagerheim<sup>3</sup> has pointed out that *Solanum muricatum* much cultivated in Ecuador on account of its edible fruit has been for many years subject to attack from *Phytophthora infestans*, the fruits sicken and rot off before ripening. The

<sup>1</sup> This is a well known point of controversy, for an interesting discussion of which we would refer to "Diseases of crops" Worth & Smith 1884 (F. lit.)

<sup>2</sup> Boehm, Sitzungsber. d. Zool. botan. Ges., Vienna 1892.

<sup>3</sup> *Pucela Ecuatoriana* 1891.



same author also quotes the disease on *Solanum caripense* at Quito, and on *Pisonia hybrid* at Upala.

The potato disease is above all an associate of moist weather. In such circumstances, the conidia are produced very rapidly and the zoospores readily distribute themselves in the moist soil. There is thus greater risk to the potato crop on wet soils.

For wintering potatoes as healthy as possible should be chosen. This is particularly the case if the tubers are required as seed for the fungus mycelium spreads from the tuber into the shoot. Whole tubers are less liable to infection than those cut or broken. Some varieties (e.g. thick skinned) are less easily infected than others such should be selected and bred.

As a preventive measure the leaves may be sprayed with Bordeaux mixture or with a copper carbonate mixture.<sup>1</sup> By these means conidia and zoospores which alight on the plants are killed and their germination prevented. The leaves themselves remain uninjured if the copper compound be used dilute enough. These compounds may even be beneficial to the growth of the host plant as was found by Ramm<sup>2</sup> for the vine and Frank and Kruger<sup>3</sup> for the potato.

Frank and Kruger found on using a two per cent copper sulphate and lime mixture in which the copper is known to be the potent constituent that the potato leaves were stronger their chlorophyll contents greater, their power of assimilation and transpiration was increased the life of the leaf was lengthened and the yield and starch-contents of the tubers were increased. They regard the effect of the copper on the leaf as the result of a chemotaxic stimulus.

Tenson recommends disinfection of seed potatoes by heating at 40° C. for four hours.

**Ph. phaseoli** Thaxter, lives in young bean-pods and causes them to shrivel up. The fungus is as yet incompletely known having only been observed in America where Thaxter<sup>4</sup> reports great destruction of Lima bean (*Phaseolus linnatus*) near New Haven.

<sup>1</sup> See also § 12. Detailed experiments of this kind are frequently described in the magazines relating to agriculture. (Edit.)

<sup>2</sup> *Verd. d. d. u. l. b. an. Ges.*, 1890, p. 189.

<sup>3</sup> *Verd. d. d. u. l. b. an. Ges.*, 1894, I, 5.

<sup>4</sup> Thaxter *Bamra. C. A. S.* 1889.

### Cystopus (Albugo)

The mycelium is branched and grows between the cells of living plants, obtaining its nourishment by means of haustoria. The conoidal cushions rupture the epidermis of the host. The conidia or sporangia are smooth coated, and are produced acropetally in chains on short stalks from which they fall off separately when ripe. The sporangia germinate and discharge



FIG. 33.—*Cystopus candidus* in plants of *Capea la turca* gas one. The fungus has caused distortion and thickening the white percellatous conoidal cushions show up distinctly on the dark background. (v. Tulchay bot.)

swarming spores with two unequal lateral cilia. The zoospores produced singly in each oogonium are fertilized by an antheridium. The thick walled oospores remain enclosed in the intercellular spaces of the host tissue and on germinating in spring discharge swarming spores.

**Cystopus candidus (Pers.) Lav.** White Rust. This fungus

is very frequent on wild and cultivated Cruciferae throughout the whole world and causes deformation of shoot leaf and flower



F 35 " " " 1 = 1  
 on leaf  
 leaflet  
 4 mm wide  
 ph. graphed by I. I. A.

The conidial cushions form thick white stripes with a porcellaneous appearance by which they are easily distinguished from the cushions of *Tricospora parasitica* often present on the same plant

Besides conidia spherical oospores may also be present, these are generally produced on the stems of the host plant, but also on flower stalks and ovary walls.

The spherical conidia arise in simple chains on short conidiophores, and are loosely connected by tiny intermediate cells. The conidial cushions rupture the epidermis and the ripe conidia fall off to produce biciliate swarming cells (Fig. 34). These give rise to germ tubes which enter the stomata of seedlings and



FIG. 36.—Flower of *Nadi* (1) hypertrophied by *Cystodina* and 2. The white swollen conical structures on the large petal sepals are also galls (17 Bruns plot).

develop to intercellular mycelia fine short lateral twigs of which pierce the wall of the host cells and become like spherical haustoria.

swarm-spores which escape from the enclosing coats and germinate on seedling plants.

De Bary<sup>1</sup> found germ-tubes of *Cystopus* entering all the stomata of *Lepidium sativum* and of *Capsella*, but they only developed further if the part attacked were the cotyledons.

Magus<sup>2</sup> observed an infection of *Raphanus Raphanistrum* in which the unopened buds were infected by swarm-spores. Oogonia may be found in the flowers of this same plant, whereas conidia alone only are present in *Capsella*.

White rust is most commonly observed on *Capsella*, causing slight local swelling or marked hypertrophy. It is also found to injure radish (*Raphanus sativus*), horse radish (*Cochlearia armoracia*), cress (*Lepidium sativum*), species of cabbage and turnip (*Brassica Napus*, *B. nigra*, *B. Rapa*, *B. oleracea*), wall-flower (*Cheiranthus Cheiri*), water cress (*Nasturtium amphibium*, etc.), caper-plant (*Capparis spinosa*), and other wild and cultivated plants belonging to, or closely allied to the Cruciferae.

Wakker<sup>3</sup> investigated the changes brought about on a number of Cruciferae by *Cystopus*. Some plants showed little or no deformation or anatomical alteration, others showed much. While the anatomical changes in the various species examined agreed in general, yet some showed a predominant or exclusive formation of conidia, others of oospores. The changes

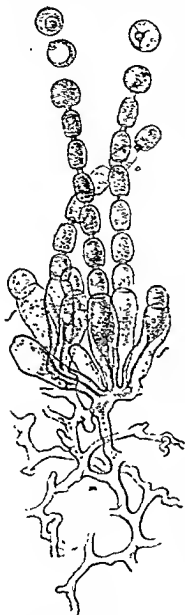


FIG. 37.—*Cystopus portulacae*, D. C. m, mycelium; t, trichia; c, spores with intermediate cells. (After Tulan c.)

<sup>1</sup> *Morphology and Biology of the Fungi*. English Edition.

<sup>2</sup> *Abhand. d. botan. Vereins d. Prov. Brandenburg*, xxxv.

<sup>3</sup> *Pringsheim's Jahrbuch*, 1892.

observed on *Capsella* may be summarized here the fungus attacks all parts above ground, and causes enlargement of parenchymatous cells, it forms only conidia, formation of chlorophyll is increased, the formation of interfascicular cambium is diminished or altogether suppressed, the intrafascicular cambium retains its activity longer, accessory vascular bundles make their appearance, no differentiation of tissue takes place in the ovary wall, the secondary vessels remain incomplete, and the embryo dries up



FIG. 33.—Germinating spores of *Cystospora portulacae* (After Tulaene)

C portulacae, D C On *Portulaca oleracea* and *P. sativa* (U S America).

**C. tragopogonis**, Pers.<sup>1</sup> (*C. spinulosus*) (Britain and U S America) On Compositae, e.g. *Chamomilla*, *Ichillea*, *Cirsium*, *Scor onera*, etc The markings on the spore coat take the form of a double net work

**C convolvulacearum** Otth (*C ipomoeae panduranae*, Farl) On *Convolvulaceae* (Halsted\* gives this as one of the causes of rot in sweet potato in America.)

**C bliti** (Biv. Bern) On species of *Amarantaceae* (U. S. America)

**C** lepigoni de Bary      On *Spergularia* (Britain).

## Basidiophora

The non septate mycelium inhabits intercellular spaces of living plants and is nourished by small haustoria. The conidiophores issue in tufts from the stomata, and have a characteristic form, they are unbranched with club-shaped ends from which arise several sterigma-like conidiophores with almost spherical conidia. The conidia or sporangia are produced in large numbers and on germination discharge numerous zoospores with two lateral cilia. The oospores are formed singly in the oogonia and appear as yellowish-brown bodies in the interior of the plant.

**Basidiophora entospora** Roze and Cornu. On *Erigeron canadense* Aster, *Solidago*, etc. (Britain and U. S. America)

## Plasmopara

The mycelium is richly branched and grows intercellular nourished by little button shaped haustoria. The conidiophores

<sup>1</sup> *Manuscript in German botanical text, ca. 1893.*

<sup>2</sup> *Zur Kenntnis der I-fon-alkalischen* 1925 p. 33.





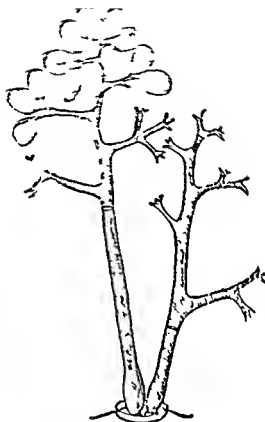


FIG. 40.—*Plasmopara viticola*. Conthoplores much enlarged (v. T. be. f. 101.)

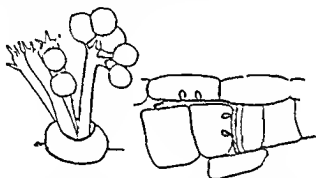
tion in rain drops discharge six to eight swarming cells from which germ tubes grow into the epidermis of the host plant, thus the disease spreads rapidly during moist weather and a

*Peronospora viticola* 1890 Magnus Hämela & Curt. et 1897 K. H. v. Report of U.S. Dept. of Agriculture for 1896 II 1010 this catalog as excellent account of the disease. Art. 1 on the subject dealing with the chemical means are frequently published in the U.S. Agr. Reports, etc. etc. and bulletins in the bulletins from experimental stations and in the botanical journals.

Many other similar diseases occur on every American grape vine.

wet season is very favourable to it. The mycelium is non-septate and spreads through the intercellular spaces of the host, nourished by button-like haustoria sunk into the host cells. The antheridium comes into contact with the oogonium by a fertilization tube, which, however, remains closed. The oospores hibernate in leaves and fruit.

*Prevention*<sup>1</sup> Ammoniacal copper carbonate solution, calcium chloride, or Bordeaux mixture, prepared as described on p. 66, may be used. The first named solution seems least liable to injure the foliage, the others must, on this account, be used with care. The first application is made about the time the



113 41 — *Plasmogonium pyramidalis* on *Funaria hygrometrica*. Conidia germinating in intercellular mycelium with haustoria. (v. Tubau del.)

berries are well formed, and the sprayings are repeated every twelve to fifteen days, or oftener if there are heavy rains, till the grapes begin to colour. It must however, be remembered that sprayings of this kind do not reach the mycelium inside the leaf, but only act superficially, killing any developing conidiophores or conidia which may alight on the leaf. These fungicides are, at the same time, remedies for powdery mildew (*Uncinula*).

"Sulphuring" as a remedy for this and the powdery mildew has been recommended by continental writers.<sup>2</sup> The burning of all diseased vine leaves is strongly recommended. Attention also should be given to the cultivation of disease proof varieties.<sup>3</sup>

*Pl. pygmaea* (Unger). On *Rumex acetosa* (Britain and U.S. America).

*Pl. pusilla* (De Tary). On *Geranium*.

<sup>1</sup> All ways "Fungus diseases of the grape and their treatment," *U.S. Dep. of Agric., Farmers Bulletin No. 4* 1881.

<sup>2</sup> Oesterr. Weinbaukongress., 1891. Reported in *Oesterreichische Wochenblatt*, v. 1881.

<sup>3</sup> Millardet (see Chap. vi.)

- Pl viburni*, Peck On *Viburnum* (U S America)  
*Pl densa* (Rabb) On *Scrophulariaceae* (Britain)  
*Pl ribicola* (Schroet) On *Ribes rubrum* (U S America)  
*Pl epilobii* (Rabb) On *Epilobium palustre*, and *E parvifolium*  
*Pl obducens* (Schroet) On cotyledons of *Impatiens* (U S America)  
*Pl gerani* (Peck) On *Geraniums* in America  
*Pl Halstedii* Berl and de Toni On *Silphium*, *Rudbeckia*, *Helianthus*,  
 and many other American Compositae

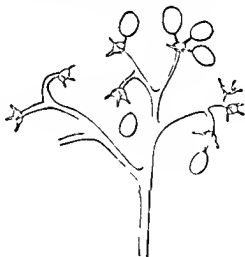
### Sclerospora

Mycelium intercellular in living plant tissues, and deriving nourishment by means of Haustoria. The conidiophores are thick, short, and divide at their apices into short broad branches, from each of which a single conidium is abjoined. The conidia in germinating discharge swarming cells. One oospore is formed in each oogonium.

*Sclerospora graminicola* (Sacc) lives in several species of *Sitonia* (U S America)

### Bremia

Mycelium intercellular in higher plants, and nourished by little button like Haustoria. The conidiophores are branched and at their apical ends become swollen in a characteristic manner, so as to resemble a hand held cup like with the fingers projecting separately upwards, like the tentacles of *Hydra*. The conidia are abjoined singly from the tentacle like processes and germinate emitting a germ tube through a definite thin spot in their coat. Oospores originate singly in oogonia.



*Bremia lactucae* Peck

may cause considerable damage to the lettuce (*Lactuca sativa*) this being especially the case in France. The parasite is most dangerous in forcing houses during winter or early spring and spreads rapidly favoured by the damp atmosphere. The young diseased plants are stunted and take on a pale colour. Early removal and destruction of diseased plants is to be recommended, also abandonment for lettuce cultivation of infected houses or frames.

In addition to lettuce this fungus attacks a number of Compositae eg *Cineraria* *Sonchus* etc

### Peronospora

The mycelium is intercellular in living plants. The haustoria may be simple button shaped or thread like or may branch inside the host cell. The long and much branched conidiophores produce conidia singly at the ends of their branches. The conidia produce a germ tube. The oospores are brown coated and are formed singly in the oogonium, they germinate in spring.

*Peronospora* Schachtii Fuck<sup>1</sup> is injurious to the inner leaves of sugar beet and mangold (*Beta vulgaris*) while young seedlings are killed by it. The mycelium hibernates in the roots as yet oospores have not been found.

*P effusa* (Grev.) This causes injury to spinach (*Spinacia oleracea*) and other Chenopodiaceae (Britain and US America)

*P Schleideni* Ung. Kills the leaves of cultivated and wild species of onion (*Allium*) (Britain and US America)

*P dipsaci* Tul. Injures stems and leaves of *Dipsacus sylvestris* and *D. Filiformis*

*P knautiae* Fuck. of *Knautia* and *Scaliosia* is probably identical with last

*P viciae* (Perk.) (Britain and US America). A dangerous species to many Papilionaceae (especially peas, beans, vicia lentils etc) often causing great damage to field crops. In recent years the new fodder plant *Anthyllus platensis* has been frequently attacked.

*P trifoliorum* De Bary<sup>2</sup> (Britain and US America). Distinguished from the preceding form by its irregularly marked

<sup>1</sup>Kill *Bota Zeit* 9 1883

<sup>2</sup>*Zeit für Pflanzenkrankheiten* 11 p 331 1883

<sup>3</sup>Sat *Diseases of Crops* London 1884

oospore coat (oospores of *P. viticæ* have a coat with a regular network) It occurs on stems, leaves, and petioles of clovers, lucerne and other Papilionaceæ, often with disastrous effect

*P. sparsa* Berk (Britain and U.S. America) This parasite on the rose was first observed in England It injures indoor roses, causing a fall of the leaf preceded by the appearance of lilac-coloured spots which on the underside of the leaf, are closely beset with a white coating of conidiophores.<sup>1</sup>

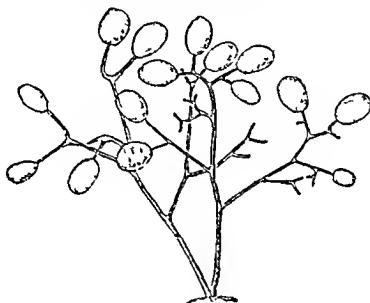


Fig. 45.—*P. rosæ* on rose. (Coll. J. H. P. at Leiden. (v. T. de Vries del.))

*P. arborescens* (Berk.) On leaves and shoots of wild and cultivated popples especially injurious to seedlings of garden species

*P. parasitica* (Pers.) (Britain and U.S. America) This produces greater or less deformation of attacked stems of many wild and cultivated Cruciferae. Amongst cultivated plants the most liable to injury are the varieties of turnips and cabbage, radish, rape, cross wallflower, also the magnonette. It is generally found

and branched conidiophores with light-brown conidia arise from their underside. Numerous oospores may be found in the leaves. Kirchner<sup>1</sup> observed the disease on leaves of four-year-old plants, yet without injurious effects.

The following are other British or American species:

- Peronospora ficariae*, Tul. On *Ranunculus*, *Myosurus*, etc.  
*P. corydalis*, De By. On *Corydalis* and *Dicentra*.  
*P. violae*, De By. On *Viola tricolor*.  
*P. arenariae* var. *macrospora*, Farl. On *Silene*.  
*P. alsinearum*, Cisp. On *Crastium*.  
*P. claytoniae*, Farl. On *Claytonia*.  
*P. lini*, Schroet. On *Linum*.  
*P. potentillae*, De By. On Rosaceae e.g. *Geum*, *Fragaria*, and *Potentilla*.  
*P. Arthuri* Farl. On *Oenothera*.



FIG. 44.—*Peronospora alsinearum*. Sexual organs: a young condition, b for formation of ovum and fertilization tube, c after fertilization (periplasm some what contracted by preparation and the fertilization tube unusually thick) n, antheridium, o, oögonium.  $\times 350$  (after De By).

- P. leptosperma*, De By. On Compositae e.g. *Artemisia*.  
*P. candida*, Fock. On *Androsace* and other Primulaceae.  
*P. cynoglossi*, Burrill. On *Cynoglossum*.  
*P. myosotidis*, De By. On *Myosotis* and *Echinopspermum*.  
*P. sordida*, Berk. On *Nicotiana* and *Scrophularia*.  
*P. hyoscyami*, D. By. On Tobacco in America and Australia (Gard Chron. ix).  
*P. linariae*, Fockl. On *Linaria*.  
*P. grisea*, Ung. On *Veronica*.  
*P. lophanthi*, Farl. On *Lophanthus*.  
*P. alta*, Fockl. On *Plantago*.  
*P. (Plasmopara) cubensis* is reported<sup>2</sup> as causing an extensive and destructive disease of cucumbers (*Cucumis* and *Cucumbita*).  
*P. (Plasmopara) australis*, Speng. On *Echinocystis lobata* and *Sicyos angulatus* in America.

<sup>1</sup> Kirchner, *Zeitschrift f. Pflanzenkrankheiten*, 1892.

<sup>2</sup> Humphrey, *Report of the Mass Agric. Exper. Stat.*, 1890-92.  
 Massee, *Gardener's Chronicle*, Vol. xii, p. 636, 1895.

- P oxybaphi, Ell and Kell On various *Nyctaginaceae*  
 P polygoni, Thülin On *Polygonum*  
 P euphorbiae, Fuck On *Euphorbia*  
 P urticae (Lab.) On *Urticaceae*  
 P elliptica causes death of lilies<sup>1</sup>

## B HIGHER FUNGI (MICOMYCETES)

The higher fungi are distinguished from the lower in possessing a mycelium, which, from the first, is divided by means of cross-septa. The mycelium of the lower fungi, though often much branched, remains unicellular till cross septa arise on formation of reproductive organs or in the older stages of the fungus<sup>2</sup>. In higher fungi, septation begins with the first appearance of mycelium and extends acropetally, growth in length proceeding from the terminal cell. Sexual organs are without doubt present in the lower fungi, but amongst the higher forms Brefeld believes that the sexual act no longer exists. On the other hand certain organs, found especially in the lichens have been regarded as sexual.

Dangeard regards the union of cell nuclei as a sexual act, and assumes its existence in the asci and basidia of higher fungi. His more recent investigations on the nuclei of fungi combined with those of Parault and Raciborski have laid the way to a new systematic arrangement<sup>3</sup>. Just as amongst the lower fungi the cell produced by a sexual act contains a nucleus derived from the fusion of two nuclei of distinct origin so amongst the higher fungi one also finds cell nuclei derived from copulation. The investigations of Dangeard, Rosen, Wager, Parault and Raciborski, lead to the conclusion that<sup>4</sup> a stage may be found amongst higher as well as lower fungi in which two cell nuclei of one cell copulate. The cells known as oospores of the *Oomycetes*, zygospores of the *Archimycetes* and Zygomycetes, chlamydospores of the *Ustilaginaceae* and teleutospores of the

<sup>1</sup>Smith *Disease of Lilies* 1888.

<sup>2</sup>Zopf *Die Pilze*, 1890, and *Beitrag zu Phylog. u. morphol. nuclearer Organismen* Heft III, 1897.

<sup>3</sup>Dangeard *Recherches sur la reproduction sexuelle chez les champignons* *Le Botaniste* 1893. Parault and Raciborski *Sur les travaux de Dangeard* *Journal de Botanique*, 1897.

<sup>4</sup>Raciborski *Flora cryptogamica* 1897 p. 479. Compare also Strasburger *Ueber perisporien* *Abhandl. Chem. u. physikal. Bot. u. zool. Bot. u. zool.* d. Organismen *Biol. Centralblatt* 1894 p. 862. Wager *Nuclear division in the living mycelium* *Annals of Botany* 1897 p. 421.





This ascogenous layer has been named the ascogonium, and it was at one time generally believed that it arose from a female cell, the homologue of the oospore of lower fungi, a hypha which applied itself to the ascogonium was regarded as a male or antheridial organ and called a pollinodium. In other cases a thread like hypha which proceeded from the ascogonium was called a trichogyne, it was believed to be fertilized by means of certain very small cells (spermatia) produced in special structures the spermatogonia. These spermatia though known for a long time have only recently been made to germinate and that only in nutritive solutions. The significance of the pollinodium as a male organ is not necessarily wrong though it may be a functionless structure such as we already know antheridia of many of the Phycomycetes to be. So also we may still consider the spermatia as sexual bodies even though they germinate like spores for their never failing production before recidia would seem to suggest some relationship. In the following pages we will speak of these little spores sometimes as spermatia sometimes as conidia.

Reproduction of Ascomycetes may also take place by conidia and chlamydospores capable of germination to form mycelia.

Amongst the Ascomycetes one finds the higher stages of development accompanied by an almost complete enclosure of the aggregations of asci. The asci of the Saccharomycetes originate at any spot whatever between the mycelial threads in *Gymnoascus* one finds a loose web of mycelium forming a covering to the asci in higher forms an enclosure (sporocarp) of definite shape is developed. On this account the forms which do not produce sporocarps are classed together as Gymnoasci the sporocarpous forms as Carpoasci. Amongst the latter the sporocarp of the higher forms possesses a definite opening from which the spores are emitted after liberation from the asci. certain lower forms (*Pezizomycetes*) have indeed sporocarps but these possess no opening and it is only after they have ruptured or decayed that the spores are set free.

#### 1. GYMNOASCI

(*asci naked or without Sporocarpia*)

The asci are produced over the whole mycelium or from a special ascogenous part of it and are never enclosed in a sporocarp.

The genera placed in the Gymnoasci are *Dipodascus*, *Ermascus*, *Ascoulea*, *Protomyces*, *Taphrina*, *Eoascus*, *Magnusiella*, *Saccharomyces*, *Monospora*, *Endomyces*, *Podocapsa*, *Eremothecium*, *Olema*, *Bargellinia*, *Ascodesmus*, *Gymnoascus*, *Clenomyces*

*Protomyces*, *Taphrina*, *Eoascus* *Magnusiella*, are true parasites of higher plants. *Endomyces*, *Ascoulea*, and *Saccharomyces* occur in the flux diseases of trees, the others are saprophytes, or parasites on fungi (*Podocapsa*)

### Protomyces<sup>1</sup>

The genus *Protomyces* possesses a septate mycelium, and in this shows relationship with the higher fungi. It is also distinguished by the formation of sporangia (asci), which are produced in an intercalary manner like the chlamydospores of the Ustilaginere. Conidia are also developed, which sprout yeast like and conjugate like those of many Ustilaginere. Thus *Protomyces* stands in one direction between the sporangiferous lower fungi and the Ascomycetes and in another between the Ascomycetes and the non sporangiferous Ustilaginere. Brefeld allocates them with the Ascoidea and Theleboleia to his intermediate group the Hemiasci. De Bary (*Comparative Morphology of the Fungi*) agrees with Fisch in placing them between the Chytridiaceae and Ustilaginere, but in his 'Beitrugen' considers them as the simplest forms of Ascomycetes.

In any case they do not show very close relationship with any group.

*Protomyces macrosporus* Ung. (Britain). This parasite lives by means of an intercellular septate mycelium in leaves and stems of Umbelliferae, especially *Aegopodium Podagraria*, *Chacrophyllum hirsutum*, *Hieracium Sphondylium*, etc. It also causes injury to cultivated carrots.

The disease shows itself externally as pustule like swellings on the organs attacked. These are caused, as shown in the figures by a mycelium which pierces the epidermis, and, after

<sup>1</sup> De Bary *Untersuchungen ub d Brandflecke u d durch sie verursachten Krankheiten d Pflanzen* Berlin 1853

De Bary u Woronin, *Beitrage zur Morph u Phylog d Pilze*, I B1, 1864  
p 41

distributing itself through the intercellular spaces, stimulates the parenchyma-cells of the host to growth and cell-division. The

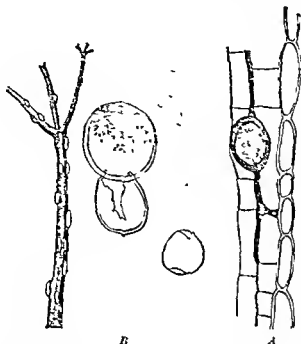


FIG. 45.—*Protomyces microspora* on leaf stalk of *Anemone pulsatilla*. A, Mycelium and sporangium in the tissue under the epidermis. B Sporangia in stages of development. (r. Tuleuf del.)

latter is a secondary process and consists (see Fig. 9) in the formation of exceedingly delicate membranes inside the original

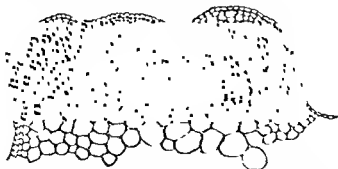


FIG. 46.—*Protomyces microspora*. Section of petiole of *Anemone pulsatilla* with two rows of spores. Secondary cell walls have been formed as a cellulose-like region lies between the two rows of spores. (r. Tuleuf del.)

cells of the parenchyma so that they become divided into younger cells rich in protoplasm and each showing a distinct

cell-nucleus. This tissue so formed may be compared to the nutritive tissue formed secondarily from parenchyma as a result of other fungoid diseases, *eg* in violets attacked by *Urocystis violae*. If the formation of sporangia ensues in parts which would normally become collenchyma, the tissues there remain thin-walled.

The sporangia of *Protomyces*, according to De Bary,<sup>1</sup> begin to develop as soon as the young leaves and shoots of the host-plants emerge above the ground in spring. The sporangia first

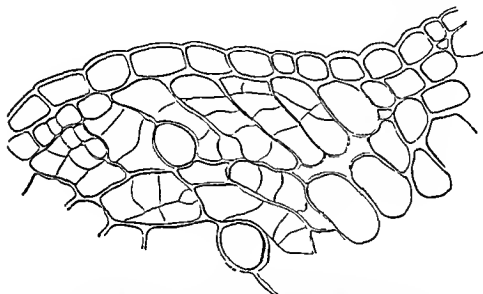


FIG. 47.—*Protomyces racemosporus*. Sect. on through swollen leaf stalk of *Lepopodium*. Towards the right end the cells are normal elsewhere they are, under the influence of the mycelium much enlarged and secondarily divided. Two roundish sporangia lie in this tissue. (v. Tabeuf del.)

appear as series of swellings on the hyphae and are easily detected in deformed plants as large thick walled bodies lying in the intercellular spaces. They are liberated on decay of the host-plant, and in spring the contents swell up so as to rupture the thick outer wall, and the endosporium emerges as a vesicle or sporangium into which the protoplasmic contents pass to form numerous rod shaped spores. The spores are ultimately expelled with considerable force, and, after conjugating in couples, they send forth a germ-tube which penetrates again into the tissues of the host plant.

<sup>1</sup> De Bary, *Beitrage zu Morph u. Physiol d. Pfl.*, also *Botan. Zeitung*, 1874.

In nutritive solutions germination does not take place in this way, but is replaced by a yeast-like sprouting of the sporangial spores without disjunction of the sprout cells<sup>1</sup>

According to Meyer, these sprout-cells produce elongated hypha-like cells with which, however, he did not succeed in infecting a new host plant. He also found that spore conjugation takes place better in water than in nutritive solutions

*Pr. fuscus* Pk., occurs on *Anemone* in America

*Pr. pachydermus*, Thum occurs on Compositae esp. *Taraxacum*

*Pr. radicleolus*, Zopf<sup>2</sup> A form similar to *P. macrosporus* but furnished with coiled haustoria. It lives intercellular in roots and kills the cells, without, however, causing external hypertrophy. Zopf found it in roots of *Stiftia Chrysantha* and *Achillea clypeolata* in the botanic garden of Halle, but the plants were not killed, because their roots were not all attacked<sup>3</sup>

## Endomyces

The asci contain four spores which do not produce conidia. The sterile hyphae give rise to chlamydospores and an oidial form of spore

*Endomyces decipiens* lives as a parasite on sporophores of *Agaricus melleus*

According to Ludwig species of *Endomyces* have much to do with the slime flux of trees, which contain in addition other forms of Gymnosci, eg *Saccharomyces Ludwigii*, *Ascoidea rubescens* etc. We shall here devote some space to the general consideration of the slime-flux of living stems. This phenomenon remained uninvestigated until Ludwig took it up and directed attention to it. He found several species of considerable systematic interest, the pathological effects of which, however require further investigation

### The Slime or Mucilage flux of Trees

This is a very common phenomenon in our avenues parks and forests. It can be observed during the period of vegetation on several species of trees particularly on spots wounded by removal of branches by frost rupture or by some other cause. The wound may however be so grown over or occluded that at first sight the slime appears to flow from the uninjured bark. These slime fluxes are very common on dead branch snags and in places affected with sun stroke or frost wounds while I have frequently found them on dead tree stools and on wooden water pipes where the water trickled from some fissure. It is thus probable that they are always produced on the site of some wound although Ludwig without giving any details says that there may be no previous injury. I have never observed any case where a tree with a slime outflow became sickly and died and the cases of death recorded by Ludwig are probably due to some other cause. Ludwig however says decidedly that the white slime flux on oak as well as the brown flux of apple horse chestnut and others are really parasitic phenomena. I must say however that I have carefully examined the occluding tissues on frost cracks showing slime flux and found them quite healthy.

#### The white slime flux of the oak.<sup>1</sup>

According to Ludwig the white slime flux of the oak and other species of trees takes place during moist weather and from June to September. It flows from branch scars former frost ruptures and other wounded places also from apparently uninjured bark. Ludwig believes that such wounds are infected by the agency of insects particularly hornets that the disease spreads through the bark and breaks out in various places. On such spots the edges of the wound are alternately occluded and killed again so that a flux wound may come in course of time to resemble a canker spot. Large areas of the bark die off and the death of the wood frequently follows.

<sup>1</sup>Ludwig (1) Ueber Alkoholigehaltung und Schleimfluss lebender Bäume und deren  
 189 (4) Forst at

The slime flux is the product of an alcoholic fermentation and has at first a distinct odour of beer. The fermentation produces a transparent foam in which are found *Endomyces Magnusii* (Ludw.) and a yeast, *Saccharomyces Ludwigii* (Hansen), the latter, Ludwig regards as a stage of the *Endomyces*. Later a gelatinous slime is developed in the form from the presence of *Ieuconostoc Lagerheimii* (Ludw.). Since this latter plant does not appear in the early stages of the disease, it cannot be the cause, and Ludwig says that the alcoholic fermentation due to the *Endomyces* always appears first, this conclusion requires confirmation.

#### The milky outflow of trees<sup>1</sup>

Towards the end of winter and in spring a white foamy slime flows from freshly cut birches or hornbeams. According to Ludwig this is due to *Endomyces ernalis* (Ludw.).

#### Red slime flux.<sup>1</sup>

Ludwig found on the cut twigs of hornbeam a red fungus which he called *Rhodomycetes dendroporthes*. This may occur alone or along with the white flux which it colours red.

#### Brown slime flux.<sup>2</sup>

This is found on apple trees, elms, birch, horse chestnut, poplar, oak, etc. from spring till winter. The slime Ludwig says is developed in the wood and breaks through causing the bark to decay. The wood is destroyed and smells of lutyric acid. The slime contains micrococci (*Vibrio dendroporthes* Ludw.) and a form of *T. rufa* (*T. m. nitidoides*).

In Thuringia many avenue trees (e.g. chestnuts, apples, and birch) are reported to have been killed from this cause. That the disease was really the result of a *Lactarium* and that death was due to this slime flux has yet to be proved as Ludwig himself states.

#### Black slime flux.

Ludwig considers finally some forms he found in a black slime flux observed by him on beeches.





The presence of a perennating mycelium is the cause of many so called 'witches' brooms' on woody plants. In fact, the majority of the structures known by that name are caused by species of *Exoascus* though these of barberry silver fir, acacia and buckthorn are due to *Uredinere* and others are ascribed to mites (*Phytoptus*).

Witches' Brooms (Heckenbesen) are bushy growths which remind one at first sight of stranger plants growing like mistletoe on the branches of other plants. They generally originate from a bud which has been infected during the previous summer, either directly or through its subtending leaf. This bud produces a twig capable of abnormally increased growth, most of its sleeping buds are developed into branches and the whole system shows marked negative geotropism (See Fig. 3). The spores of the fungus are produced on the leaves of the broom.

The characteristic features of a witches' broom are that without regard to the direction of the branch on which it is borne it is negatively geotropic in a marked degree and endeavours to develop like a terminal leader shoot, that the point of infection is distinctly conspicuous as the starting point of the broom. Sudbeck regards any twig hypertrophy as a witches broom even that of *Exoascus Tosquinella* where there is no basal swelling and the twigs exhibit only very slight negative geotropism.

The forms of witches brooms are very varied. Amongst the best known are the hanging broom like masses developed from buds of the leader shoots (e.g. on cherry trees). As a result of the rich growth of twigs and their premature death many of these brooms become tangled nest like structures. The twigs in some are much elongated in others shortened in every case however they are abnormally numerous. As a rule the original leader shoot on which some lateral bud has developed into a witches broom shrivels up and dies its contents being as it were absorbed by the hypertrophied branches. Other general features have already been discussed in Part I of this book.

Smith<sup>1</sup> found that the form of the witches broom is not determined exclusively by the fungus. The perennating mycelium indeed gives the first impetus towards its formation

but it is completed by the weight of the broom itself, the excessive development of sleeping buds, and the premature death of twigs. Smith also investigated the anatomical changes occurring in witches' brooms due to *Eroasceae*. From his *résumé* we select the following "In a witches' broom the increased thickness of the twigs and branches is due to a proportionally greater increase in the bark than in the wood, the hypoderm, especially, having its cells more numerous and larger, while their normal arrangement in longitudinal rows is lost. The cork cells are enlarged and retain their plasmic content longer. The phelloderm is better developed. In the sclerenchyma ring the primary bundles of bast-fibres are smaller and further apart from each other, or they may be quite absent, the bast fibres are shorter and have thinner walls, sclerenchymatous cells are more numerous, larger, and have thinner walls. The phloem is increased chiefly through enlargement and increase in number of its medullary rays, phloem crystal deposits tend to be multiplied. In the wood, the parts most enlarged are the pith and medullary rays, tracheae are more numerous, but their component elements are shorter, the wood fibres have thinner walls, wider lumina and are often chambered, the normal course of the long elements is much disturbed by the greatly enlarged medullary rays.

Sadebeck has recently divided the parasitic *Eroasceae* into these genera (a) *Magnusiella*, with asci isolated on the ends of mycelial threads which lie between the epidermal cells, in the other genera the asci arise from a subcuticular hymenium, (b) *Taphrina*, without a perennating mycelium, (c) *Eroascus*, with a perennating mycelium, (d) *Taphrinopsis* may be taken as another genus. *Ascomyces* he does not reckon with the *Eroasceae*.

Brefeld divides the family into *Eroascus* with eight spores in the ascus, and *Taphrina*, with four-spored asci. Sadebeck shows, however, that eight is the normal number of spores in all the species, and that variation therefrom is frequent, four or more spores or numerous conidia being formed.

Schroeter separates the genus *Magnusiella*, as Sadebeck has done, then divides the remainder into *Eroascus* with eight spored asci at time of maturity, while those with many spored asci are placed under *Taphrina* (the older name given to *Taphrina*).

According to Sadebeck, the *Eroasceae* may be divided as follows

### Exoascus

The mycelium perennates in the tissues of twig or bud. The subcuticular mycelium is developed from the perennating one, and becomes completely divided up, without any differentiation, into ascogenous pieces. The species are all parasites and produce hypertrophy of leaves, flowers, and shoots.

a The mycelium perennates in the inner tissues of the shoot. Thence, in the next vegetative period, it sends branches into the leaves in process of development, at first into the inner tissues, but later subcuticular for the formation of reproductive parts of the fungus.

- (1) Asci developed in the carpels, which in consequence become hypertrophied, asci with a stalk-cell. *E. pruni* Fuck. *E. Rostrupianus* Sad. *E. communis* Sad. *E. Farlowii* Sad. *E. rhizipes* Atk. *E. longipes* Atk. *E. confusus* Atk. *E. cecidomorphus* Atk.

- (2) Asci developed only in the foliage leaves

- (a) Asci with stalk-cell. *E. insulitiae* Sad. *E. cerasi* (Fuck.) *E. nanus* (Joh.) *E. deformans* (Reik.) *E. decipiens* Atk. *E. acerrimus* Ells.

- (b) Asci without stalk-cell. *E. purpurascens* (Ell. and Ever.) *E. aesculi* (Ell. and Ever.)

- (3) Asci developed on leaves and fruits

- (a) Asci with stalk-cell. *E. mirabilis* Atk.

n The mycelium perennates in the buds of host-plants and issues thence in the next vegetative period to develop in young leaves, subcuticular only.

- (1) Asci only on the foliage leaves

- (a) Asci with a stalk-cell. *E. crataegi* (Fuck.) *E. minor* Sad. *E. Tosquinetii* (West.) *E. epiphyllus* Sad. *E. turgidus* Sad. *E. betulinus* (Rostr.) *E. alpinus* (Joh.)

- (b) Asci without a stalk-cell. *E. carpinis* Rostr. *E. lactariae* (Joh.) *E. Kruckii* Vuill.

- (2) Asci on carpels, without stalk-cell. *E. alni incanae* Kuhn. *E. Jolaniensis* Sad. *E. rhizophrus* (Joh.)

- (3) Mycelium grows intercellularly. *E. cornu-cervi* Giesl.

## Taphrina

The whole mycelium is subcuticular and differentiated into one portion which remains sterile and into an ascogenous part. Perennation of the mycelium does not occur. The species produce spots or hypertrophy on leaves or carpels.

A The fertile hyphae are completely used up in the formation of the asci

- (1) Asci with a stalk cell *T. bullata* (Berk. and Br.)  
*T. ostryciae* Mass. *T. Sadebeckii* Joh. *T. aurea* (Pers.) (may also occur without a stalk cell)
- (2) Asci without a stalk cell *T. filicina* Rostr. *T. polyspora* (Sorok.) *T. carnea* Joh. *T. coeruleascens* (Mont. and Desm.) *T. virginica* Seym. and Sad. *T. extensa* (Peck.)

B The fertile hyphae are not completely used up, asci with a stalk cell *T. betulac* (Fuck.) *T. ulmi* (Fuck.) *T. celtis* Sad.

## Taphrinopsis

Mycelium and hymenium developed only inside the epidermal cells. *T. Laurencia* Giesh.

## Magnusiella

The mycelium inhabits the inner tissues of living plants and is always parasitic. Asci are formed at the extremities of branches of the mycelium either between the epidermal cells or between cells of the inner tissues. The asci contain more than four spores which generally produce conidia inside the ascus. The species generally cause leaf spots; more rarely they appear on stems.

(a) Asci without a stalk cell *M. potentillae* (Farl.) *M. lutescens* (Rostr.) *M. flava* (Farl.) *M. githaginis* (Postr.) *M. umbelliferarum* (Rostr.)

(b) Asci with a stalk cell *M. fasciculata* Lag. et Sad.

Giesenhagen (*loc. cit.*) comes to the conclusion that the species of the parasitic Exoasceae have developed from a common ancestor simultaneously with the species of the higher plants inhabited by them and that the development of host and parasite

has progressed side by side. He shows that EPOASCEAE, living on related hosts, agree so closely in their ascogenous forms, that it is evident they are generically related species. On this ground he sets up a genus containing many species, and names it *Taphrina*. According to the host plants, this genus is divided into four stems, and from it twenty-five species are separated off as the genus *Magnusiella*. Griesenhagen's systematic division, gives a synopsis of the host-plants and their distribution as follows:

I Genus *Taphrina* asci club shaped to cylindrical

A *Filices* stem on Ferns asci slender, club shaped, tapering to both ends, rounded apex, greatest breadth in the upper quarter of the ascus

*T. cornu cervi* (Giesl.) on *Aspidium aristatum* in East Indies and Polynesia

*T. filicina* (Rostr.) on *Aspidium spinulosum* in Scandinavia and Balkan-peninsula

*T. Laurencia* (Giesl.) on *Pteris quadriaurita* in Ceylon

*T. fasciculata* (Lag. et Syd.) on *Nephrodium* in South America

*T. lutescens* (Rostr.) on *Aspidium Thelypteris* in Denmark

B *Betula* stem on *Juliflorae* asci plump cylindrical with rounded apex or even a slight depression there

(1) On *Ulmaceae* *T. ulmi* (Johan.) on *Ulmus montana* and *U. campestris* in Central Europe and North America

*T. celtis* (Syd.) on *Celtis australis* in North Italy and Switzerland

(2) On *Betulaceae*

(a) On *B. betula*

*T. alpina* (Johan.) on *B. nana* in Scandinavia

*T. nana* (Johan.) on *B. nana* in Scandinavia.

*T. betulae* (Johan.) on *B. verrucosa*, *B. pubescens* and *B. turkestanica* in Central Europe.

*T. betulina* (Rostr.) on *B. pubescens* and *B. odorata* in Germany, Denmark and Scandinavia.

*T. cornea* (Johan.) on *B. odorata*, *B. pubescens*, *B. nana*, *B. intermedia* in Scandinavia, Tyrol, and Silesia.

*T. lacterosperrum* (Johan.) on *B. nana* in Scandinavia and Greenland



- T. insidiator* (Joh. m.) on *Prunus Insidiaria* and *P. domestica* in Europe, and *P. pennsylvanica* in North America.
- T. decipiens* (Atk.) on *Prunus americana* in North America.
- T. cerasi* (Sad.) on *Prunus Cerasus* and *P. Chamaecerasus* in Europe, and *P. cerasus* in North America.
- T. pruni* (Tul.) on *Prunus domestica* and *P. Padus* in Europe and North America.
- T. mirabilis* (Atk.) on *Prunus virginiana*, *P. hortulana*, and *P. americana* in North America.
- T. Furburii* (Sad.) on *Prunus serotina* in North America.
- T. confusa* (Atk.) on *Prunus virginiana* in North America.
- T. Rostrupiana* (Sad.) on *Prunus nigra* in Europe.
- T. communis* (Sad.) on *Prunus americana*, *P. pennsylvanica*, *P. americana* and *P. nigra* in North America.
- T. longipes* (Atk.) on *Prunus americana* in North America.



The *Eriosecae* may be grouped according to the symptoms of the disease produced as follows, for this purpose we shall class all the species as one genus, '*Erioseca*' (or *Taplirna*)

I Species which cause deformation of the ovary or other part of the fruit

*E pruni* (Tuck) on *Prunus domestica* *P. Padus*, *P. virginiana*

*E Rostripianus* (Ssd) on *Pinus spinosa*

*E communis* (Ssd) on *Prunus pumilla*, *P. maritima*, *P. nigra* *P americana*

*E Falloni* (Ssd) (*E varius*, Atk) on *Prunus scabina*, causing also deformation of twigs.

*E longipes* (Atk) on *Prunus americana*

*E confusus* (Atk) on *Prunus virginiana*

*E rhizipis* (Atk) on *Prunus triloba*

*E cecidomorphus* (Atk) on insect-galls on the fruits of *Prunus virginiana*.

*E microtilis* (Atk) on *Prunus angustifolia*, *P. hortulana*, *P americana*

[Also species on *Prunus subcordata* *P. Olivacea*, and *P pennsylvanica*.]

*E alni incanae* (Kuhn) (*E amentorum*, Ssd) on *Alnus incana*

*E alni glutinosae* (Tulenk) on *Alnus glutinosa*

*E Robinsonianus* (Giesb) on *Alnus incana*

*E Johanssoni* (Ssd) on *Populus tremula*, *P. tremuloides* *P grandidentata*

*E rhizophorus* (Johan) on *Populus alba*

II Species which (1) produce witches' brooms or (2) at least cause deformation of shoots; asci produced on the leaves

(1) *E epiphyllus* (Ssd) (*E horialis* Johan) on *Alnus incana* (uniform grey coating of asci on both sides of leaf)

*E turculus* (Ssd) on *Betula verrucosa* (coating of asci on under surface accompanied by slight crumpling of leaf)

*E betulinus* (Rostr) on *Betula pubescens* and *B. odorata* (coating of asci on under surface)

- E. alpinus* (Johan) on *Betula nana* (coating on under surface)
- E. carpini* (Rostr) on *Carpinus Betulus* (coating on under side, and crumpling of leaf)
- E. cerasi* (Fuck) on *Prunus Cerasus* and *P. avium* (coating, chiefly on under side, and crumpling of leaf)
- E. insititiac* (Sad) on *Prunus Insititia*, *P. domestica*, *P. pennsylvanica*, (*P. spinosa* ?), (coating on under side, and crumpling of leaf)
- E. acerinus* (Ehass<sup>1</sup>) on *Acer platanoides*, (asci on both surfaces)
- E. aesculi* (Ell et Ever) on *Aesculus californica*, (coating on both sides)
- E. Kruckii* (Vuill) on *Quercus Ilex*
- E. cornu cervi* (Giesh) on *Aspidium aristatum*
- E. Laurencia* (Giesh) on *Pteris quadriaurita* (with deformation of leaves)
- (2) *E. nanus* (Johan) on *Betula nana* (white coating on upper side)
- E. bacteriospermus* (Johan) on *Betula nana* (coating on both sides)
- E. decipiens* (Atk) on *Prunus americana* (coating on both sides)
- E. purpurascens* (Ell et Ever) on *Rhus copallina* (crumpling and red-colouration)
- E. Tosquinetii* (West) on *Alnus glutinosa* and *A. glut. x incana* (large blisters and elongation of shoots)
- E. pruni* (Fuck) on *Prunus domestica* (blistering and crumpling)
- E. minor* (Sad) on *Prunus Chamaecerasus*
- E. deformans* Berk on *Persica vulgaris* and *Amygdalus communis* (blistering and crumpling)
- E. crataegi* (Fuck) on *Crataegus Opuntantha* (spots and blisters on the leaves)
- E. muralis* (Atk) on *Prunus angustifolia*, *P. hortulana*, *P. americana* (on twigs, leaves, and fruits)
- E. cellis* (Sad) on *Celtis australis* (brown spots)
- E. quiloginus* (Rostr) on *Agrostemma Githag*

III Species which produce (1) pustule-like outgrowths, (2) leaf-spot, or (3) smooth coatings of asci

- E aureus* (Pers) on *Populus nigra* (incl *pyramidalis*) and *P monilifera*  
*E polysporus* (Sor) on *Acer tartaricum* and *A Pseudo-platanus*  
*E bullatus* (Berk et Bt) on *Pyrus communis* and *Cydonia japonica*  
*E carneus* (Johan) on *Betula nana*, *B odorata*, and *B intermedia*  
*E cocculescens* (Desm et Mout) on *Quercus pubescens*, *Q sessiflora*, *Q Urris*, *Q laurifolia*, *Q rubra*, *Q tinctoria*, *Q aquatica*  
*E Salsbellei* (Johan) on *Alnus glutinosa*  
*E ulmi* (Luck) on *Ulmus campestris*, *U. montana*, and *U americana* (spots and blisters)  
*E virgineus* (Sey et Sad) on *Ostrya virginica*  
*E australis* (Ath) on *Carpinus americanus*  
*E plumus* (Rostr) on *Aspidium spinulosum*  
*E potentillae* (Earl) on *Potentilla q oides*, *P canadensis*, *P sylvestris*  
*E githaginis* (Rostr) on *Agrostemma Githago*  
*E lutescens* (Rostr) on *Polystichum Thelypteris*  
*E umbelliferarum* (Rostr) on *Heracleum Sphondylium*, *Pentadactylum palustre* and *P Onocleatum*  
*E ostryae* (Mass) on *Ostrya carpinifolia* (brown spots)  
*E betulae* (Luck) on *Betula verrucosa*, *B pubescens*, *B turkestanica* (whitish spots)  
*E glauus* (Earl) on *Betula populifolia*, *B popularis*  
*E ucrinodis* (Mass) on *Acer campestris* and *A Pseudo-platanus*  
*E fasciculatus* (Lag et Sad) on *Nephrolepis* (whitish spots)

The following are some of the more important species of *Exoascæ*

***Exoascus pruni*** Luck (Pocket-plum) This attacks the ovaries of *Prunus domestica* (plum), *P Padus* (bird cherry), and *P virginiana*, causing the mesocarp to grow rapidly, whereby the fruits increase in size and become much changed in form,

while the stone, including the embryo, remains stunted. (Fig. 49.) The "pocket-plums" (fools or bladder-plums) dry up, and remain hanging on the tree till autumn. De Bary found on the plum a withering of calyx and stamens resulting from the development of the hymenium of this *Eroasceus*; on the bird cherry, according to Magnus and Wakker, enlargement of the stamens occurs. Sometimes a considerable thickening and twisting of the young shoots takes place, and their leaves curl up.

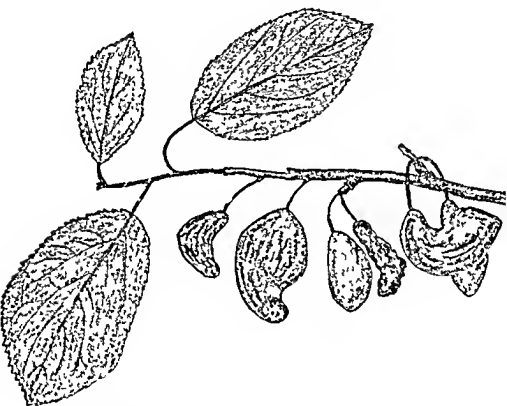


FIG. 49.—*Eroasceus pruni*. Twig of Plum with four deformed fruits; one normal plum is partially hidden; the other is in the middle.  $\frac{1}{2}$  natural size (v. Tubenfel del.)

The mycelium hibernates in the soft bast of the twigs, and proceeds thence in spring into young shoots and ovaries. According to De Bary, the infected ovaries double their size in two days, and are full grown in eight days. The asci form a close layer under the cuticle of the ovary, and finally rupture it.

**Exoascus Rostrupianus** Sad. This fungus causes "pockets" on *Prunus spinosa* (sloe) similar to the preceding species. According to Sadebeck, the asci in this case are more slender.

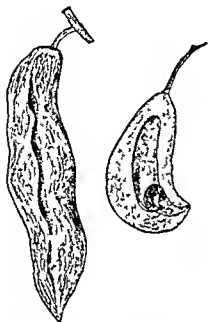


FIG 49 — *Exoascus pruni*. Malformed Plums — 'pocket plums' one which is cut shows the rudimentary stone  $\frac{2}{3}$  natural size (v. Tuleuf phot.)

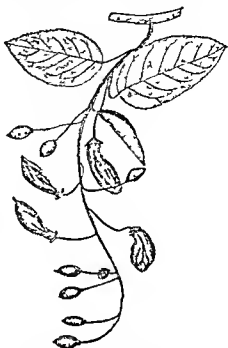


FIG 50 — *Exoascus pruni* on twig of *Prunus Padus* (at end of July). Four of the ovaries are malformed (v. Tuleuf del.)



**Exoascus communis** Syd This produces pocket plums on *Prunus americana*, *P. pumila* and *P. maritima* in America

Similar "pockets" also occur on *Prunus subcordata*, *P. Chocoma* and *P. pennsylvanica*, in America, as a result of some *Exoascus*

**Exoascus Farlowii** Syd produces similar deformation of carpels and floral envelopes on *Prunus serotina* in North America

**Exoascus Johansonii** Syd produces carpel enlargement on the female catkins of *Populus tremula*, *P. tremuloides* and *P. grandidentata*, the contents of the asci are yellow (Fig 52) The anatomy of the deformed ovaries has just been described by Sadebeck.<sup>1</sup>

**Exoascus rhizophorus** Johan causes similar enlargement of the female catkins of *Populus alba*



FIG 52.—*Exoascus Johansonii* Syd on *Populus tremula* (v Tube del.)

**Exoascus alni incanae** Kuhn (*Ex. amentorum* Sad) This species is readily distinguished by the absence of a stalk cell on the ascus. It causes increased growth and enlargement of the seed scales of alder catkins, the fruit itself being seldom attacked. The fleshy bladder-like outgrowths at first appear as little red processes, later the asci are developed on the outer surface as a whitish coating. On many of these red processes may still be recognized the trifid apex of the normal scale (this is really formed from five smaller scales fused into a single large one with a trifid apex). A number of these red outgrowths are generally present on each infected catkin, yet the alders continue to flower vigorously every year.

Wakker<sup>2</sup> in investigating the anatomy of the deformed scales found the following alterations:—the scales are increased to many times their original size and contain two cavities; all parenchymatous cells become regular and isochromatic; lignification of the elements of the wood is more or less interfered with and fewer wood fibres are produced; there is an accumulation of transitory starch.

**Exoascus alni glitinosae** Tubauf This is a new species distinguished by a Tubauf in 1895. It occurs in the Sulcic mountains Italy, Denmark and Sweden on *Alnus glutinosa*. Its habit is similar to that of *Ex. alni incanae* but the asci

<sup>1</sup> Sadebeck (See Literature) 4 p. 144

<sup>2</sup> Proh. 3. no. 2, 1892.

contain only conidia, whereas those on *Alnus-incana* are said by Sadebeck to contain only ascospores, unless on very rare occasions. In the lower and higher Alps, although both species of alder are not infrequently found together, yet the *Exoascus* is found only on *Alnus incana*, and no species occurs on *A. glutinosa*.



FIG. 53.—*Exoascus alni incanae* in crevices of *Alnus incana*. Many of the scales are developed as elongated red soft tongue-like structures, on which the asci are produced as a whitish coating (v. Tubeuf phot.)

*Exoascus epiphyllus* Sad (*Ex. borealis* Joh.<sup>1</sup>) The witches'-broom fungus of the white alder (*Alnus incana*.)

The author<sup>2</sup> was the first to describe and figure this form of disease in 1884; and Sadebeck recently succeeded in pro-

<sup>1</sup> K. Sven, *Vet Alad* 1885 and 1887. Tubeuf, *Botan. Centralbl*, 1890

<sup>2</sup> Tubeuf, *Beiträge z. Kenntnis d Baumkrankheiten*, 1888

ducing the brooms by artificial infection of alder. The disease is common and epidemic and a single tree may carry as many as a hundred brooms.

The witches brooms are composed of many thickened twigs beset with an abnormal number of lenticels and the point of infection shows a distinct swelling from which the broom tends to turn directly upwards. The leaves are somewhat modified they are larger and thicker than the normal they unfold later and wither earlier while their stipules remain attached for some time. The brooms of alder only survive a few years and by their decay cause the death of large branches and frequently of the whole tree.

The asexual which are sunk in a depression of their stalk cell form a white coating on both surfaces of the leaves. The mycelium hibernates in the buds.

**Exoascus turgidus** Syd causes the formation of witches brooms on *Betula teretica*. The leaves formed on the brooms are somewhat crumpled and the asexual are produced on their lower surface.

**Exoascus betulinus** L. produces witches brooms on *Betula pubescens* and *B. odorata*.

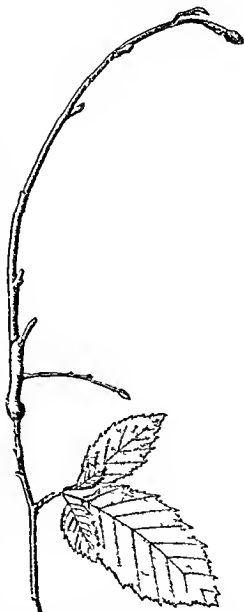


FIG. 14.—*Exoascus turgidus* Syd. Witches broom in first year, showing swelling at the point of infection. The leaves are already shed in autumn, while the normal still remain (not natural size. After T. T. Smith).



\* Witches brooms on birch are very common in Scotland. They appear as tangled masses of twigs which at first sight give the impression of some bird's nest. I have frequently examined the leaves borne on these brooms and have never failed to find the asci of an *Eroascus*. Sadebeck gives in his monograph the two above named species as found on birches bearing witches brooms. Mites (e.g. *Phytoptus*) have also been given as the cause of these malformations. On close examination of brooms which undoubtedly bore *Eroascus* I found that a broom results from a prolific development of small twigs on one or a few knotty swollen parts of a branch. Each central



Fig. 55—58. A Witch's Broom of the Hornbeam. *Eroascus carneo-olivaceus* B. & C. The bush measures about 1 metre across and arises laterally from a branch the upper normal part of which has been removed. (v. Tabeuf pl. 67.)

knot we may regard as the position of the bud which was first infected and from which the broom system took its origin. As one result of the attack of the fungus the greater number of the buds in the axils of the scales of the infected bud have grown out as twigs, but not into well developed ones. In consequence nearly every twig has been killed back by the winter but not completely so that from each twig base has sprung a new crop of stunted immature twigs like the first and equally liable to be killed in the following winter. Thus has arisen that tangled mass of dead or sickly birch twigs which we call a witches broom. [Edit]

**Exoascus alpinus** Johan and **Ex nanus** Johan Both occur on *Betula nana* and induce formation of hypertrophied twigs

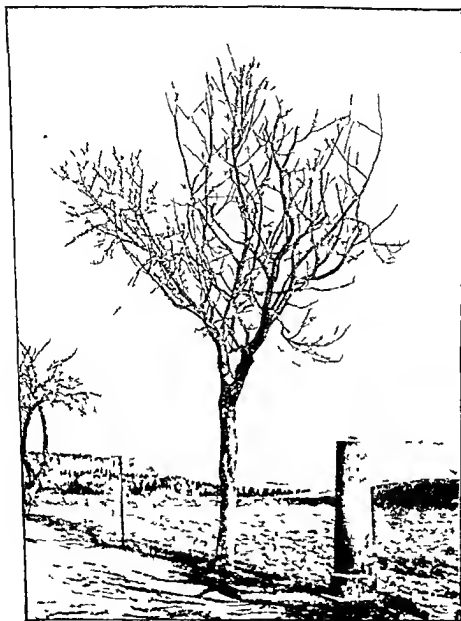


Fig. 1. H. A. Exoascus on the Cherry. *Exoascus cerasi* on *Prunus Cerasus*. The whole left side forms a large lesion. A smaller exanthe occupies the summit of the crown, while another large d. upwards to the right. In winter recurrent. (G. T. would not)

The mycelium of *Ex nanus* hibernates in twigs and penetrates

into the inner tissues of newly-formed twigs and leaves. The mycelium of *Er. alpinus* passes the winter in the buds, spreading thence in spring into young twigs and leaves.

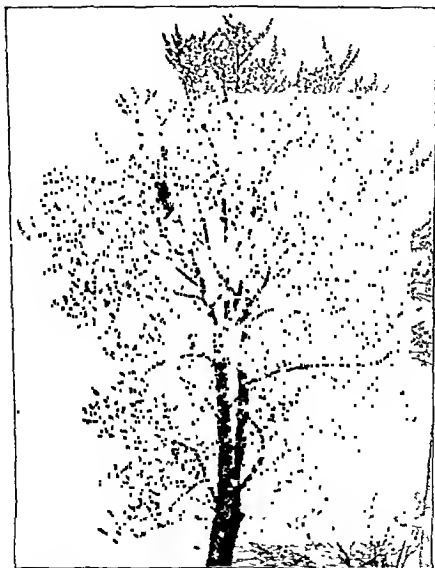


FIG. 57.—*Exoascus cerisae* on *Prunus Cerasus*. Cherry tree in blossom, with the exception of four witches' brooms. The tree is as yet leafless except the brooms, which are in full foliage and show up dark. (v. Tubeuf phot.)

*Exoascus carpini* Rostr. is common on *Carpinus Betulus* (horn-beam) (Fig 55). The brooms produced are bushy and densely leaved; the twigs are thickened and much branched; the leaves

are somewhat curled up and the asci appear on their lower surface<sup>1</sup>

*Exoascus cerasi* Fuck occurs very commonly on cherry trees (*Prunus Cerasus* and *P. avium*) both in Europe and America<sup>2</sup> It produces witches brooms which may be large upwardly directed bush like and very conspicuous structures with numerous thickened and elongated twigs (fig 5) or they may be small hanging bunches of twigs with upturned free ends The leaves are somewhat wavy slightly crumpled and reddish on their lower epidermis they bear asci and fall off prematurely



1. No. 12, 13. Cherry from tree in 11 - n as in 1 (v. T. & J. 11. 11)

11. Brooms are visible at a considerable distance in the winter (fig. 5C) while they are even more conspicuous during the flowering season (fig. 7). At the latter time before the buds open the cherry trees are normally covered with white blossoms while the brooms bear leaves only and rarely blossoms. Hence they produce little or no fruit. Each tree

Webster (1872, p. 155) has used the first of these with a broom (fig. 11).

12. 13. Ueber die Hexenbesen der Obstbäume. S. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100. 101. 102. 103. 104. 105. 106. 107. 108. 109. 110. 111. 112. 113. 114. 115. 116. 117. 118. 119. 120. 121. 122. 123. 124. 125. 126. 127. 128. 129. 130. 131. 132. 133. 134. 135. 136. 137. 138. 139. 140. 141. 142. 143. 144. 145. 146. 147. 148. 149. 150. 151. 152. 153. 154. 155. 156. 157. 158. 159. 160. 161. 162. 163. 164. 165. 166. 167. 168. 169. 170. 171. 172. 173. 174. 175. 176. 177. 178. 179. 180. 181. 182. 183. 184. 185. 186. 187. 188. 189. 190. 191. 192. 193. 194. 195. 196. 197. 198. 199. 200. 201. 202. 203. 204. 205. 206. 207. 208. 209. 210. 211. 212. 213. 214. 215. 216. 217. 218. 219. 220. 221. 222. 223. 224. 225. 226. 227. 228. 229. 230. 231. 232. 233. 234. 235. 236. 237. 238. 239. 240. 241. 242. 243. 244. 245. 246. 247. 248. 249. 250. 251. 252. 253. 254. 255. 256. 257. 258. 259. 260. 261. 262. 263. 264. 265. 266. 267. 268. 269. 270. 271. 272. 273. 274. 275. 276. 277. 278. 279. 280. 281. 282. 283. 284. 285. 286. 287. 288. 289. 290. 291. 292. 293. 294. 295. 296. 297. 298. 299. 300. 301. 302. 303. 304. 305. 306. 307. 308. 309. 310. 311. 312. 313. 314. 315. 316. 317. 318. 319. 320. 321. 322. 323. 324. 325. 326. 327. 328. 329. 330. 331. 332. 333. 334. 335. 336. 337. 338. 339. 340. 341. 342. 343. 344. 345. 346. 347. 348. 349. 350. 351. 352. 353. 354. 355. 356. 357. 358. 359. 360. 361. 362. 363. 364. 365. 366. 367. 368. 369. 370. 371. 372. 373. 374. 375. 376. 377. 378. 379. 380. 381. 382. 383. 384. 385. 386. 387. 388. 389. 390. 391. 392. 393. 394. 395. 396. 397. 398. 399. 400. 401. 402. 403. 404. 405. 406. 407. 408. 409. 410. 411. 412. 413. 414. 415. 416. 417. 418. 419. 420. 421. 422. 423. 424. 425. 426. 427. 428. 429. 430. 431. 432. 433. 434. 435. 436. 437. 438. 439. 440. 441. 442. 443. 444. 445. 446. 447. 448. 449. 450. 451. 452. 453. 454. 455. 456. 457. 458. 459. 460. 461. 462. 463. 464. 465. 466. 467. 468. 469. 470. 471. 472. 473. 474. 475. 476. 477. 478. 479. 480. 481. 482. 483. 484. 485. 486. 487. 488. 489. 490. 491. 492. 493. 494. 495. 496. 497. 498. 499. 500. 501. 502. 503. 504. 505. 506. 507. 508. 509. 510. 511. 512. 513. 514. 515. 516. 517. 518. 519. 520. 521. 522. 523. 524. 525. 526. 527. 528. 529. 530. 531. 532. 533. 534. 535. 536. 537. 538. 539. 540. 541. 542. 543. 544. 545. 546. 547. 548. 549. 550. 551. 552. 553. 554. 555. 556. 557. 558. 559. 560. 561. 562. 563. 564. 565. 566. 567. 568. 569. 570. 571. 572. 573. 574. 575. 576. 577. 578. 579. 580. 581. 582. 583. 584. 585. 586. 587. 588. 589. 590. 591. 592. 593. 594. 595. 596. 597. 598. 599. 600. 601. 602. 603. 604. 605. 606. 607. 608. 609. 610. 611. 612. 613. 614. 615. 616. 617. 618. 619. 620. 621. 622. 623. 624. 625. 626. 627. 628. 629. 630. 631. 632. 633. 634. 635. 636. 637. 638. 639. 640. 641. 642. 643. 644. 645. 646. 647. 648. 649. 650. 651. 652. 653. 654. 655. 656. 657. 658. 659. 660. 661. 662. 663. 664. 665. 666. 667. 668. 669. 670. 671. 672. 673. 674. 675. 676. 677. 678. 679. 680. 681. 682. 683. 684. 685. 686. 687. 688. 689. 690. 691. 692. 693. 694. 695. 696. 697. 698. 699. 700. 701. 702. 703. 704. 705. 706. 707. 708. 709. 710. 711. 712. 713. 714. 715. 716. 717. 718. 719. 720. 721. 722. 723. 724. 725. 726. 727. 728. 729. 730. 731. 732. 733. 734. 735. 736. 737. 738. 739. 740. 741. 742. 743. 744. 745. 746. 747. 748. 749. 750. 751. 752. 753. 754. 755. 756. 757. 758. 759. 760. 761. 762. 763. 764. 765. 766. 767. 768. 769. 770. 771. 772. 773. 774. 775. 776. 777. 778. 779. 780. 781. 782. 783. 784. 785. 786. 787. 788. 789. 790. 791. 792. 793. 794. 795. 796. 797. 798. 799. 800. 801. 802. 803. 804. 805. 806. 807. 808. 809. 810. 811. 812. 813. 814. 815. 816. 817. 818. 819. 820. 821. 822. 823. 824. 825. 826. 827. 828. 829. 830. 831. 832. 833. 834. 835. 836. 837. 838. 839. 840. 841. 842. 843. 844. 845. 846. 847. 848. 849. 850. 851. 852. 853. 854. 855. 856. 857. 858. 859. 860. 861. 862. 863. 864. 865. 866. 867. 868. 869. 870. 871. 872. 873. 874. 875. 876. 877. 878. 879. 880. 881. 882. 883. 884. 885. 886. 887. 888. 889. 890. 891. 892. 893. 894. 895. 896. 897. 898. 899. 900. 901. 902. 903. 904. 905. 906. 907. 908. 909. 910. 911. 912. 913. 914. 915. 916. 917. 918. 919. 920. 921. 922. 923. 924. 925. 926. 927. 928. 929. 930. 931. 932. 933. 934. 935. 936. 937. 938. 939. 940. 941. 942. 943. 944. 945. 946. 947. 948. 949. 950. 951. 952. 953. 954. 955. 956. 957. 958. 959. 960. 961. 962. 963. 964. 965. 966. 967. 968. 969. 970. 971. 972. 973. 974. 975. 976. 977. 978. 979. 980. 981. 982. 983. 984. 985. 986. 987. 988. 989. 990. 991. 992. 993. 994. 995. 996. 997. 998. 999. 1000.

may bear several brooms and every tree in a fruit garden may be attacked so that this disease has assumed considerable economic importance. As a preventive measure the removal of all brooms at the time of pruning the trees is strongly recommended.



FIG. 5. Twig from witches' broom on foliage as in FIG. 6. Photographed at same time as FIG. 5 for comparison. (v. Tuberc. plot.)

borne. Diseased leaves appear much crumpled and Sidelceel states they have an odour of cambrum they turn brown prematurely and fall off.

*Exoascus insititiae* Scl. is found on *Prunus domestica* and *P. insititia* in Europe and *P. pennsylvanica* in North America. It causes formation of witches' brooms smaller than those on the cherry tree yet probably more common in the fruit garden. They bear no fruit and are a source of considerable loss. The mycelium hibernates like that of *E. cerasi* in the bark of twigs and spreads in spring into the buds.

The leaves of the host bear scars on the lower epidermis, they are always more or less curled up and fall off early. To prune off all brooms is the best preventive measure.

[According to Shirai (*Tokio Botanical Magazine* 1895) witches' brooms are produced in Japan on *Prunus pseudo-cerasus* by a distinct species *Ex. pseudo-cerasus*]

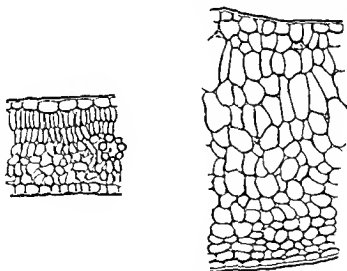
*Exoascus minor* Scl. This species induces hypertrophy of shoots of *Prunus Chamaecerasus* and *P. Cerasus* but cannot be said to cause formation of witches' brooms. The mycelium hibernates in the buds and spreads only underneath the cuticle while that of *Ex. cerasi* lives in the tissue of the twigs and leaves. It is characteristic of this species that only leaves here and there on a twig may be attacked while their neighbours remain quite healthy both flowers and fruit may also be

*Exoascus deformans* (Berk.) causes the "curl disease" of the peach (*Persica vulgaris*), and may inflict great injury. The



FIG. 10.—*Exoascus minor*. Curl disease of Cherry.

mycelium hibernates in bark, pith, and medullary rays of twigs, so that it reappears each year. An *Exoascus*, which occurs



B

FIG. 11. *Exoascus deformans*. Cross section of leaf of *Persica vulgaris* with curling. FIG. 12. In the left part the cortical layers have been slightly stained. The sections are from a "cured" part of the same leaf as 1 are drawn with the same magnification. (After W. C. C. Smith.)

on the almond (*Alnus vulgaris*), resembles *Ex. deformans* so closely that they are now regarded as the same species.

This is supported by Smith's investigations, in which an anatomical comparison of diseased twigs of peach and almond showed no difference in the pathological effects.

**Exoascus crataegi** Luck occurs on *Crataegus Oxyacantha*, and causes red swellings on the leaves and flowers accompanied by hypertrophy of shoots in which the mycelium permeates.

**Exoascus Tosquinetii** (West) The deformation caused by this species is frequent on the black alder (*Alnus glutinosa*). The thickened, elongated, wrinkled twigs render attacked parts very conspicuous in contrast to the normally developed parts of

the tree. The leaves may be wholly attacked and much enlarged, or they may only be hypertrophied at places so as to form pustule like swellings. The epidermal and mesophyll-cells of diseased leaves become greatly enlarged.

**Exoascus aureus** (Pers.) The leaves of the black poplar (*Populus nigra*) attacked by this parasite exhibit pustules (Fig. 62). The asci are formed as a golden coating on the concave side of the pustules which is in most cases, the under side of the leaf, rarely the upper. The cells forming the pustules have thicker walls and a

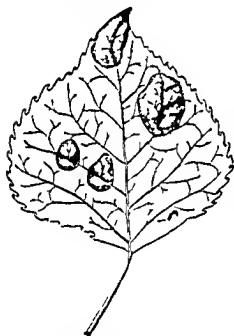
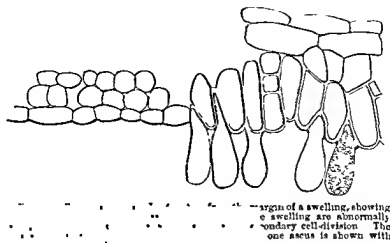


Fig. 62.—*Exoascus aureus*. Leaf of *Populus nigra* showing the pustule like swellings (Fig. 62).

somewhat different shape from the normal epidermal cells, and they are not unfrequently subdivided by walls of secondary origin (Fig. 63).

According to Smith, the cells of the palisade parenchyma have also thickened walls, as well as being elongated and occasionally chambered, the cells of the spongy parenchyma are enlarged and have thicker walls, so also are the cells of the collenchyma of the leaf venation.

*Exoascus coerulescens* (Mont et Desm.) produces similar blisters on oak leaves.



*Exoascus carneus* Johan. occurs on leaves of *Betula odorata*, *B. nana*, and *B. intermedia*. The pustular outgrowths rise above



FIG. 14.—*Exoascus carneus* on *Betula odorata*. (v. Tulau del.)

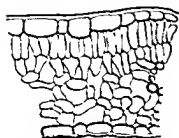


FIG. 15.—Section of lower leaf of *Betula odorata*. (After W. & Smith.)

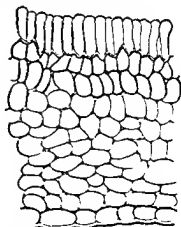


FIG. 16.—Section of leaf hypertrophied by attack of *Exoascus carneus*. The ascus of the fungus cuts the upper epidermis. Drawn with the same magnification as FIG. 15 for comparison. (After W. & Smith.)



the upper surface of the leaf (Fig 64), and the upper epidermis alone bears the asci. In the pustules, the leaf may be two to four times as thick as healthy parts. The greatly increased thickness is due for the most part to enlargement of the cells of the mesophyll, while at the same time their normal arrangement is completely lost (Figs 65, 66). The elements of the fibrovascular bundles are enlarged, the cells of the upper epidermis are more numerous contain a reddish sap, and their walls are thickened. All chlorophyll is destroyed in the pustules.

**Ex. polysporus** (Sor.) causes swollen spots on leaves of *Acer tartaricum*.

**Ex. bullatus** (Tuck.) causes similar spots on leaves of pear (*Pyrus communis*) and quince (*Cydonia japonica*).

**Ex. Sadebeckii** (John.) causes simple spots on leaves of *Alnus glutinosa*.

Many other species, named in our list and in Sadebeck's paper, will be found described in detail in one or other of the papers already cited.

## II. CARPOACI

(Asci 1-spored with sporocarpia)

The asci of the Carpoaci are not formed directly on the mycelium but from a special part of it, which becomes more or less enclosed in another non congenous portion. From

these two portions of the mycelium a sporocarpium is formed in which we can distinguish three distinct constituents (a) the envelope containing (b) the paraphyses and (c) the asci. Amongst the Gymnoasci the envelope, if present, is never more than a loose hyphal tissue, but in the Carpoaci both paraphyses and envelope are present, the latter with characteristic distinctive of each species. The sporocarpium of the lower Carpoaci are completely closed structures containing only one or a few asci, those of the higher forms however



FIG. 64. — *Erysiphe polystoma* on the upper side of a leaf from Sweden. The attacked leaf shows pale spots with brown centres. The former result from the *E. polystoma* and are covered by a white mass of asci. The brown spots are produced by other fungi which grow on the spots already killed.  $\frac{1}{2}$  natural size (v. Tubelf del.)

contain many asci, and the envelope is pierced by a definite aperture.

Brefeld endeavours to explain the ascocarp of the Erysiphace from the sporangial structures of the Zygosporace (*Rhizopus* and *Mortierella*). De Bary<sup>1</sup> and Zopf,<sup>2</sup> on the other hand see in it an oosporangium like that of the Oosporaceae. Under this latter view the envelope of the Carposci is morphologically homologous to the antheridium of the Saprolegnaceae and Peronosporaceae. In the latter group the antheridium generally takes the form of an open fertilization tube, in the Saprolegnaceae it remains closed, and is physiologically no longer an antheridium. Zopf found in one of the Saprolegnaceae (*Dictyuchus carposporus*) an envelope resembling that of the Erysiphace and on this ground he, along with De Bary links the Erysiphace to Oomycetes like *Ichthy* through forms like *Podosphaera*.

The reproductive cells or ascospores result from direct nuclear division inside the asci. They are generally simple and unicellular, but it is not uncommon to find that by the formation of cross and longitudinal walls each spore forms a cell aggregation (sporidesm of De Bary) with each cell capable of germination on its own account. The number of cells in each aggregation as well as the size and shape of each cell are in many cases constant, and form points for the determination of species. Appendages to the spores are characteristic of many species.

The Carposci possess in addition to ascospores other means of reproduction. Thus thick walled chlamydospores occur either in the mycelium as resting spores (*Hypomyces*) or as spores (oidia) resulting from a breaking up of hyphae. Many kinds of conidia may also be produced some from the germinating ascospores some abjoynted from a branch of the mycelium or from some form of special conidiophore. These latter may be produced isolated or massed together in hollows of the stroma or in closed structures resembling ascocarps and called pseudia. The various forms of reproductive organs presented by each species will be more closely considered as we proceed.

The Carposci are arranged according to the structure of the ascocarps under the following divisions—the Peronosporaceae Pyrenomyces Hysteriaceae Discomycetes and Hel-

<sup>1</sup>De Bary. *Lehrbuch der Mykologie* 2. Aufl. 3. Aufl. 1900.

<sup>2</sup>Zopf. *Lehrbuch der Phytozoologie* 2. Aufl. 1903. Heft 3. 163.

vellere. All these groups include forms parasitic on plants except the last which is saprophytic.

*Gymnoascus* and *Ctenomyces* are forms intermediate to the *Gymnoasci* and *Carporsei*, they have the asci enclosed in a slimy envelope of mycelial tissue. We place them along with the former group although Brefeld puts them in the latter.

### PERISPORIACEAE

The Perisporiaceae are distinguished by having an ascocarp or perithecium which never opens so that the asci are only exposed by decay of the envelope. It includes three families the Erysipheae, Perisporiaceae and Tuberculariaceae.

### ERYSIPHEAE

The members of this family all live as parasites on the outer surface of plant organs and have a much branched white septate mycelium which derives nourishment from the interior of the epidermal cells of the host by means of haustoria of various forms.

The Erysipheae or Mildews appear as white spots and coatings on which the ascocarps or perithecia appear later as black points. On microscopic examination the perithecia will be found to contain one or many asci while externally they are beset with thread like appendages of a definite form and definitely arranged so that they are of great use in determining the various species.

The fungus passes through the winter by means of the ascospores. These do not ripen till spring when liberated by decay of the ascocarp they are carried to plants where they germinate especially on the leaves and form a mycelium. In addition the fungus is propagated throughout the summer by means of conidia produced on special conidiophores in acropetal series or chains of which the distal terminal conidium (acrospore) is the oldest and largest. The ripe conidia fall off and produce a mycelium which is at once fixed in place by the formation of haustoria.

**Prevention.** Sulphuring is the method chiefly used for combating mildew. This consists in dusting powdered sulphur (flowers of sulphur) over the plant threatened with attack.

The operation is done by hand or by special implement. One of the best known of these is the "Sulphur Puff". This consists of a brush with a hollow stem to contain flowers of sulphur, the end of the stem being perforated to allow the sulphur to escape on to the plant. Sulphuring must be carried out during dry weather to prevent the powder being washed away. It has also to be frequently repeated, so that young growing shoots, flowers, fruits, leaves, and all parts liable to attack, may be kept well dusted. Sulphur prevents germination of conidia on the leaves, it also kills the mycelium, while the plant itself remains uninjured.

Besides sulphuring, various copper solutions give very good results, while at the same time they act as a preventive against the false mildews (*Plasmoxia*, *Peronospora*, etc.)

### Sphaerotheca

Perithecia spherical with thread-like appendages, they contain one spherical ascus with eight colourless oval ascospores.



FIG. 65.—*Sphaerotheca fuliginea*. The fungus abundant on lower portion of the leaf, especially at the base of the leaf where it is at base of leaf (x 100).

**Sphaerotheca pannosa** Wallr. (Britain and U.S. America)  
 The Rose-mildew. The mycelium forms a thin white coating on the leaves, and is nourished by lobed haustoria inserted into the epidermal cells. Young leaves or buds when attacked become more or less deformed, their function is interfered with, and death may result. In this way great damage is done in rose-gardens. This parasite also attacks young leaves and fruits of peach and apricot.



FIG. 67.—*Sphaerotheca pannosa* on Peach. The mycelium and conidiophores are shown on the epidermis of a leaf. (After Tulane.)

Rose-mildew is propagated during summer by ovoid, unicellular conidia abjoined in acropetal series from erect conidiophores. The perithecia have short simple appendages, and contain elliptical spores.

The disease may be combated by "sulphuring"; according to Ritzema-Bos, spraying with Bordeaux mixture has also shown good results.

**Sphaerotheca (Podosphaera) castagnei** LAU (Britain and U S America) The Hop mildew The mycelium is found on all parts of hop-plants, causing considerable damage, especially when it attacks the young inflorescences. The perithecia have recumbent, brown, simple appendages. This species appears chiefly on various Compositae, Rosaceae (esp *Spiraea Ulmaria*) Cucurbitaceae, Geraniaceae, etc. Sorauer reports it is very injurious to apple trees.



FIG 70—*Sphaerotheca castagnei* on *Spiraea Ulmaria*. The white mycel al coating covers every part of the inflorescences. Two specimens are much less deformed than the others. (v. Tuben's phot.)

**Oidium farinosum** Cooke Attacks young leaves and calyx of apple, it is easily distinguished from the oidium condition of the preceding species.<sup>1</sup>

**Sph mors uvae** B et C The Gooseberry-mildew Is specially injurious to *Ribes Uva crista* and other species of *Ribes* in America. Spraying with a solution of potassium sulphide ( $\frac{1}{2}$  oz in 1 gallon water) at intervals of twenty days is recommended.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Sorauer, *Hederaea*, 1889

<sup>2</sup> Halsted (*U S Department of Agriculture, Report for 1887*) describes this disease (Edit.)

## Microsphaera

The perithecia contain several asci with two to eight spores, and the appendages have dichotomously branched ends like those of *Podosphaera*.

*Microsphaera astragali* D C Occurs on *Astragalus glycyphyllos* and *A. virgatus* (Britain and U S America)

*M. berberidis* D C on *Berberis* (Britain)

*M. lonicerae* D C on species of *Lonicera*

*M. grossulariae* Wallr on Gooseberry (Britain and U S America)

*M. lycii* Lasch on *Lycium* and *Desmodium* (Britain and U S America)

*M. evonymi* D C on *Lionynus europaeus* (Britain)

*M. alni* D C on *Ilmus glutinosa*, *Betula verrucosa*, and *P. pubescens*, *Hamamelis cathartica*, *Salix*, *Opulus*, and *L. lantana* etc (Britain and U S America)

*M. densissima* (Schwein)<sup>1</sup> This species forms orbicular patches on the leaves of *Quercus tinctoria* etc in North America

*M. Guarinonii* Br et Cav on *Cypripedium* and *Lilium*

Also several other American species

## Uncinula

The perithecia contain several asci with two to eight spores. The appendages have involute ends and are simple or dichotomously branched.

*Uncinula spiralis* B and C<sup>2</sup> (U S America and Britain)  
The Vine Mildew This disease was first observed in England in 1845, and since then has spread over the whole of Europe. The conidial stage has caused widespread injury, but the perithecia remained quite unknown till 1892, when they were observed on vines in France by Condeat and in 1897 in large numbers by Viala. In America a similar disease is also well known, its perithecia have been long recognized and named *Uncinula spiralis*. The identity of the American and European mildew was first suggested by Viala in 1887, and may now be assumed. The perithecia<sup>3</sup> when mature are brown, spherical and beset with

<sup>1</sup> Atkinson *Bulletin of Torrey Botanical Club* Dec. 1894

<sup>2</sup> B. T. Alloway (*Botanical Gazette* 1893, p. 486) gives a recent account of the development of this *Uncinula*. (Edit.)

appendages having hooked tips. Within the perithecia are found the ovoid asci containing the spores; there are from four to ten asci in each perithecium, and four to eight spores in each ascus.

The conidial stage was formerly known as *Oidium Tuckeri*. The conidia are abjoined as oval colourless bodies from simple septate conidiophores, to the number of two or three in each chain. They germinate at once, and as they are formed in large numbers, especially in moist weather, the disease spreads rapidly. The mycelium is non-septate, or almost so, and attaches itself to the epidermal cells of vine-leaves and young grapes, by lobed attachment-discs, from which simple sac-like haustoria make their way



FIG. 13.—*Uncinula aceris* Perithecia. (After Tulane.)

into the cells. The mycelium forms white spots, but after a time causes the death of cells near it, so that brown withered spots appear. The leaves generally wither, the grapes, however, continue to grow at the places not attacked, till rupture of the coat ensues, then they shrivel up or fall a prey to mould-fungi. Sulphur is the preventive generally used (See p. 170).

**Uncinula aceris** D. C. (Britain). This appears as white spots on the leaves of species of *Acer*, native and cultivated. When attacked by this mildew, young unfolding leaves are stunted in growth, while older leaves in autumn still retain their chloro-



phyll in diseased spots, so that when dead and yellow, they are still spotted with green. The conidia are oval, so also the spores of which six to eight are found in each ascus.



FIG 74 — *Uromyces salicis* Perithecium  
(After Tulane)

*U. Tulasnei* Fuck. produces a white coating over the whole leaf-surface of *Acer platanoides*. The conidia are spherical.

*U. circinata* C. et Peck. is found on species of *Acer* in America.

*U. salicis* D. C. (Britain and U.S. America). This species occurs on leaves of the willow, and produces white spots or thick coatings on one or both surfaces. It is also found on leaves of poplar and birch.

*U. prunastri* D. C. on *Prunus spinosa* (Britain)

*U. Bivonae* Lev. on *Ulmus montana* (U.S. America).  
Also other American species.

### Phyllactinia

The spherical perithecia are flattened at the poles, and enclose several asei containing two or three oval sulphur-yellow spores. The appendages are sharp-pointed hairs with swollen bases

*Phyllactinia suffulta* Rebert. (*Ph. guttata* Wallr.) produces white spots or coatings on the leaves of many trees, e.g. beech, hornbeam, ash, birch, hazel, oak, etc. (Britain and U.S. America)

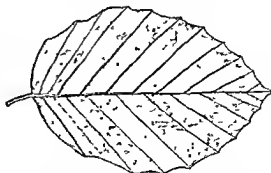


FIG 75 — *Phyllactinia suffulta* on *Fagus sylvatica*. The leaf is partially covered by a white mycelium, on which the perithecia appear as black points. (v. Tubcut del.)

### PERISPORIEAE

The Perisporieae include the following genera *Thielavia*, *Dimerisporium*, *Magnusius*, *Cephalotheca*, *Zopfella*, *Anaxia*, *Eurotium*,

*Aspergillus*, *Penicillium*, *Zophia*, *Perisporium*, *Lasiobotrys*, *Aplosporium*, *Capnodium*, *Asterina*, *Microthyrium*

To this sub-division of the Perisporiaceæ belong some common forms of mould-fungi which are generally only saprophytic,

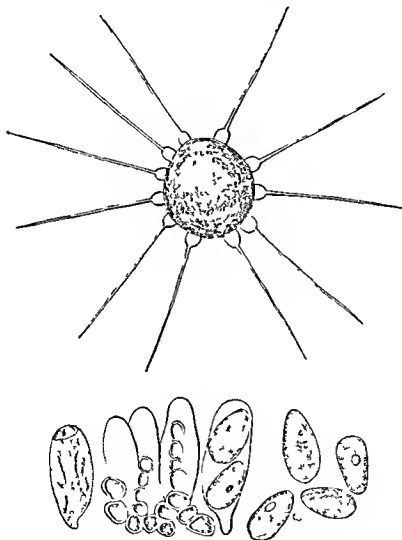


Fig. 1. — *Perisporium aspergillum* from Beech  
apothecia. Contents of the perithecia  
resembling paraphyses (v. T. beuf del.)

but occasionally find their way into fruit with broken epidermis. They are thus found carrying on secondary decay and rot where other diseases have begun the attack.

In this group are included certain species of fungi which are able of themselves to induce rot in ripe fruit. Davaine<sup>1</sup> was the first to direct attention to these, and recently they have been made the subject of very searching investigations by Wehmer<sup>2</sup>. According to this author, only a limited number of species of fungi accompany this kind of rot and give rise to it primarily. As a rule they effect an entrance by some wound, possibly also through lenticels or other apertures. Some forms prefer certain species of host-fruit, in some cases even certain varieties.

Wehmer gives the following synopsis

FRUIT	CASE OF RIFT ROT	FRUIT	CASE OF RIFT ROT
Apple, } Pear } Medlar }	{ <i>Penicillium glaucum</i> { <i>Mucor piriformis</i> { ( <i>Mucor stolonifer</i> )	Orange, } Citron, } Mandarin, }	{ <i>Penicillium italicum</i> { <i>Penicillium olivaceum</i>
Grape	{ <i>Penicillium olivaceum</i> { <i>B. tritici cinereus</i>	Cherry,	<i>Penicillium olivaceum</i>
Plum	{ <i>Mucor racemosus</i> { <i>Penicillium glaucum</i>	Walnut	{ <i>B. tritici cinereus</i> { <i>Penicillium olivaceum</i>

He then arranges them according to their occurrence, beginning with the most frequent

*Penicillium glaucum* Link. on stone-fruits, pome-fruits, grapes, walnuts, especially common on apples.

*Penicillium italicum* Wehmer on southern fruits, e.g. citron, orange, mandarin.

*Mucor piriformis* Fiedl. on pome fruit, particularly on pears.

*B. tritici cinereus* Pers. on grapes and walnuts.

The following are less common species.

*Penicillium olivaceum* Wehmer on southern fruits.

*Mucor racemosus* Fres. on plums.

*Mucor stolonifer* Ehrenb. on apples.

Ripe fruit should be so treated as to remove risk of infection as much as possible. This is done by storing the fruits in airy, dry places, and in loose contact with each other. A damp atmosphere promotes infection and facilitates the progress of rot. All decaying fruit should be separated at once, and valuable fruits are best isolated by wrapping singly in tissue paper before transportation.

<sup>1</sup> Davaine, 'Recherches sur la pourriture des fruits et des vegetaux vivants,' *Compt. rend.*, LXIII., 1866.

<sup>2</sup> Wehmer, *Beitrag z. Kenntniss eukaryotischer Pilze*, Jena (Fischer), 1895.

Species of fungi included in this group are the cause of those black, sooty coatings found on leaves frequented by green fly (*Aphis*) and other leaf-insects. These are purely epiphytic and saprophytic forms which derive nourishment from the 'honey dew' excreted by the insects<sup>1</sup>. They multiply very rapidly, and soon form dark coatings on the upper side of leaves and twigs. Little damage need be feared since the leaves retain their green colour, and the coating is not enough to stop access of light. Amongst them are species of *Capnodium*, *Meliola*, and *Apiosporium*, as well as the conidial forms *Fumago*, *Torula*, *Antennaria*.

The modes of reproduction of these forms are exceedingly varied. According to Zopf<sup>2</sup> they form (1) ascocarps, (2) many-celled large conidia, (3) unicellular very small conidia, (4) isolated and clustered conidiophores, (5) gemmæ, (6) buds in a yeast-like manner, while every fragment of a mycelium can produce a new growth. Any of the species may frequent many various plants and can pass easily from one host to another. Some of the better known forms are

***Capnodium salicinum*** Mont (Britain). This occurs on species of willow, poplar, hop and many other plants.

If it appears early and abundant on hop it may cause considerable damage. (*Fumago vagans* is a conidial form.)

***C. quercinum*** Pers on oak (U.S. America).

***C. taxi*** Sacc et Roum on *Taxus*.

***C. foedum*** Sacc (spermogonium form = *Chaetophoma foeda*) On the leaves of oleander (U.S. America).

The genus *Apiosporium* forms similar sooty coatings.

***A. pinophilum*** Fuck. This covers with a black coating whole twigs and leaves of silver fir; the needles however retain their green colour completely. (*Antennaria* and *Torula* are forms of this.)

***A. rhododendri*** Fuck. ***A. ulmi*** Fuck., and other species.

The conidial form *Pellicularia* which produces grey coatings on the coffee plant is considered among the Hymenomycetes.

Species of *Meliola* also produce sooty coatings.

***M. citri*** Sacc. and ***M. Penzigi*** Sacc. occur on *Citrus* in

<sup>1</sup> Isagen *Der Honigtau*. Biologisch-Stellen an Pflanzen. Jena (Fischer).

<sup>2</sup> Zopf, "Die Conidienfrüchte & Fumaga. Nova acta Bl. 40. Also Zopf, *De Felle, Tubane & lect. fing.* III.

Southern Europe and America Sooty mould of the orange is also ascribed to *Cyprodium citri* Berk. et Desm.<sup>1</sup>

*M. camelliae* Catt. on *Camellia japonica* According to Briessl and Cavin the cure driving up of the leaves

*Scripophyria caryocarpa* Berk. et Rav. the sooty-dew of winter wheat is considered amongst the Hyphomycetes

### Lasiobotrys

*L. lonicerae* Kunze\* The perithecia form black masses on green leaves of species of *Lonicera*. If the leaf be removed the epidermis remains uninjured except for a light cavity with a lighter green colour than the neighbouring surface.

### Thielavia

Perithecia spherical and without an aperture. The asci contain eight brown uncellular spores. Paraphyses absent. Conidia and chlamydospores are formed.

*Thielavia basicola* Zopf<sup>2</sup> This is the only species of the Periporiaceae which causes a really serious plant-disease. It is allied to the Erythraeae and produce three kind of reproductive organs on the underground parts of plants of Lupine. (1) Cylindrical delicate hyaline chlamydospores produced in pistol shaped branches of the mycelium. (2) Thick walled brown coated reticulate conidia arranged several in a row like spores of a *Phragmidium*. (3) Perithecia or little spherical permanently closed brown structures with ovoid asci containing eight brownish lemon shaped spores.

A white coating of the hyaline conidia is first formed then a brown coating of the dark conidia and finally perithecia. The mycelium bore through the cell wall and fill first the cells of the cortex later those of the deeper parenchyma of the host root. The disease of the root soon causes a stunting of the shoots and leaves finally death of the plant. The root attacked are at first brown then they rot and become detached.

<sup>1</sup>W. C. Fawcett, *Ex. myc. I.* 1896 p. 404. Swingle and Weller, *Diseases of citrus fruits*, U.S. Dept. Agric. Bur. 1898.

Jacquin includes *L. sclerotica* with the *Coniophora* group.

<sup>2</sup>Zopf, *Leber die Wurzeltraube d. Lupinen*, *Z. wirtsch. f. Pflanzkrankh.* 1891, p. 72.

The fungus has been observed on *Lupinus angustifolius*, *L. albus*, *L. thermis*, *Trigonella coarctata*, *Onobrychis Crista galli*, *Pisum sativum*, *Succio elegans*, and *Cyclamen*.<sup>1</sup>

*Thielaviopsis ethacetica* Went<sup>2</sup> has been given as the cause of a sugar-cane disease in Java

The **Tuberaceae** form a third sub-division of the **Perisporiaceae**. The group includes the **Tubereae** and the **Elaphomyces**. It contains no forms injurious to plants

In investigating *Elaphomyces granulatus* and *E. variegatus*, Reess<sup>3</sup> found that it not only formed mycorrhiza, but was also parasitic on the roots of *Pinus* and destroyed them

## PYRENOMYCETES

The ascocarp or perithecium of the **Pyrenomyces** is a closed structure provided with an opening by which the ascospores are discharged. The ascocarp of the **Perisporiaceae**, as has already been pointed out, has no such opening. The inner wall of the perithecium is clothed with (a) the asci, (b) delicate fungal filaments. Of the latter, those in the depth of the perithecium are known as paraphyses, and among them the asci originate, others around the sides and opening of the perithecium are the paraphyses, which grow inwards so as to close both pore and canal. Perithecia may occur isolated or massed together, and are frequently sunk in a special cushion of fungoid tissue, the stromata

The **Pyrenomyces** may also produce chlamydospores and various forms of pycnoconidia and free conidia, these also are frequently developed on special stromata. According to Brefeld's researches, the structures so well known as spermatia with their contained spermatia are only pycnidia containing conidia, which have in many cases been artificially caused to germinate

The **Pyrenomyces** include a large number of forms parasitic on all parts of living plants, most of them are capable of existing for some part of their lives as saprophytes, and as

<sup>1</sup>This fungus is described as causing a root rot of *Lisola odorata* in U.S. America (*Connect. Agric. Exper. Stat. Report for 1901*) (Edin.)

<sup>2</sup>Went, *Archief voor de Java Suikerindustrie* 1893

<sup>3</sup>Reess and Fisch, "Untersuch. üb. Bau u. Lebensgeschichte d. Hirschrüffel." *Bibliotheca botan.* Heft 7 1897. With illus.

a rule they reach maturity only on the dead remains of host plants. Many of them are enemies of woody plants and the mycelium of some can live in the elements of the wood itself hence they constitute a dangerous group of wound parasites.

The Pyrenomyces may be subdivided thus

1 The Hypocreaceae having soft coloured perithecia often placed several together on a stroma

2 The Sphaeriaceae with firm dark coloured perithecia frequently embedded in a stroma

The Dothideaceae with perithecia so embedded in a stroma that they have no distinct wall of their own

All three divisions include forms parasitic on plants

### (1) HYPOCREACEAE

The Hypocreaceae consists of a single family bearing the same name. Of the seventeen genera contained therein only six contain plant parasites viz — *Gibberella Calonectria Nectria* (including *Nectriella*) *Polystigma Epichloe Clariceae*. The remainder are saprophytic only and do not come within the scope of the present work they are—*Melanospora Scleria Elaeothomyces Hypomyces Sphaerostilbe Letenliana Hypocrea Ilcoectria Barja Oomyces* and *Condyces*

#### Gibberella.

The perithecia have a transparent blue or violet colour and form tufts on the stromata. A stroma is not present in all the species. The spores are light coloured and spindle shaped or oblong.

*G. moricola* Ces et de Not. Lasserum gives this as the cause of a disease of young twigs of mulberry.

*G. pulicaris* (Fr) is very frequently found on trees. (Britain)

#### Calonectria.

The perithecia are yellow or red and occur isolated or several together. The asci contain spores composed of three or more cells rarely of one cell.

*C. pyechroa* Desm. causes death to young leaves of planes (esp. *P. occid. talis*) it also multiplies by means of conidia (*F. varium platani*)

## Nectria

Perithecia yellow or red in colour, and generally produced in close tufts on stromata of the same colour. The asci contain eight bicellular spores and few or no paraphyses. Conidia of various kinds and shapes are also produced.

*Nectria cinnabarina* Fr.<sup>1</sup> (Britain and U.S. America). The bright red button shaped conical cushions of this fungus may

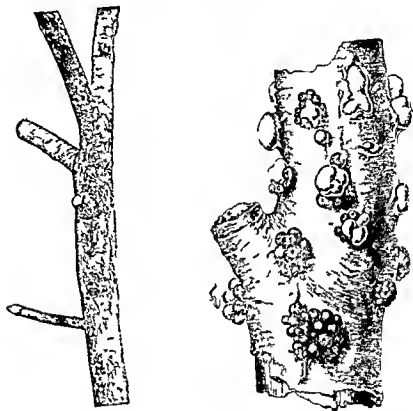


FIG. 8. *Nectria cinnabarina*. Portion of

be found almost at any time on the dead branches of many deciduous trees e.g. *Aesculus*, *Acer*, *Tilia*, *Morus*, *Ulmus* etc. also on *Lonicera*, *Sambucus*, *Robinia* and *Pyrus* in America.\*

<sup>1</sup> Tulasne *Select fung.*, 1865.

\* Behrens (*Zeitsch. f. Pflanzenkrankheiten* (1893)) ascribes to *Nectria* the very common tuberculous swellings on the twigs of *Ilex balsamea*; these however may arise without the agency of the fungus.



The dark-red masses of thick coated, warty perithecia appear in autumn and winter on the dead branches only, the asci contain eight bicellular hyaline spores which germinate directly to form a mycelium. Infection of a new host-plant is effected by the mycelium, which enters by open wounds into living branches, it is quite unable to penetrate the living bark and is dependent on wounds. The mycelium spreads

rapidly through the tissues of the host especially through the vessels of the wood, the cambium and rind are not attacked directly, but are killed in consequence of the destruction of the wood<sup>1</sup>. The regions attacked in the wood appear as greenish stripes and withering of leaves, followed by death of branch after branch, results in consequence of the growth of mycelium in the water conducting elements of the wood.

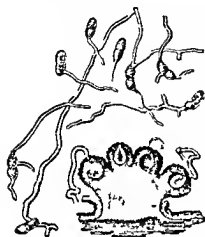


FIG. 29.—*Nectria cinnabazina*. Fig. large 1 section of perithecial colony. Germinating ascospores. (After Tulane.)

For protection against this and all other parasites, which find entrance by wounds, it is recommended to prune or dress trees only when necessary, and to paint all wounds with tar or tree-wax. This *Nectria* is one of the commonest parasites of our parks and fruit gardens, hence all branches already attacked should be removed and burned, likewise all blown timber which might serve as a nursery for production of spores or conidia.

*Nectria ditissima* Tul (Britain and US America). This is a common parasite and a frequent cause of the canker of beech, apple, and other trees<sup>2</sup>. The mycelium lives chiefly in the bark, causing it to die and form cracks. Under ordinary conditions all cracks and fissures are occluded on

<sup>1</sup> Mayr in Hartig's *Untersuchungen an d. forstl. botan. Institut zu München*, III Berlin, 1882. Brück, *Arbeiten d. botan. Museum Hamburg*, 1892.

Wehmer (*Zeitsch. f. Pflanzenkrankheiten*, 1894 and 1895), opposes Mayr's conclusions and holds that *Nectria* can penetrate intact living bark.

<sup>2</sup> Goethe "Ueber Krebs d. Apfelsäume." *Ihre Blatt f. Obst*, Wein u. Gartenbau 1879. R. Hartig *Untersuchungen an d. forstl. botan. Institut zu München* I.

grown over in course of time by the activity of neighbouring living tissues but the rapid development of the mycelium of this *Nectria* prevents any such healing and brings about death of more bark. As a result the so called cankers are



FIG. 80.—*Nectria* Canker  
on a stem of Beech. (v. Tuben-  
f.)

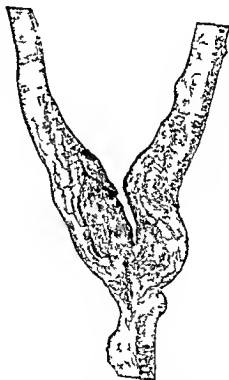


FIG. 81. *Nectria* Canker on Hazel. The  
place of infection on a partially broken branch.

produced. The mycelium at first gives off tiny unicellular conidia on the bark then later white cushions bearing fine conidiophores from which are abounded multicellular conidia shaped like a sickle. Infection is brought about by the germination of spores or conidia on wounded parts of the

bark,<sup>1</sup> and even on young unfolding leaves. The red lemon-shaped perithecia break through the bark as compact patches. They are distinguished from the perithecia of *N. cinnabarina* by their smooth exterior and their smaller asci and ascospores.

Combative measures to be used are plentiful dressing of wounded places with tar, and the burning of all infected material.

**Nectria cucurbitula** Fr.<sup>2</sup> (Britain and U.S. America). This parasite on conifers generally, is particularly injurious to spruce (*Picea*). It enters the host by wounds, such as those caused by the caterpillars of the spruce moth (*Grapholitha pactolana*), or by hail. The mycelium lives chiefly in the bark and bast, during the active growth of these tissues further extension of the mycelium is almost completely hindered by the formation of a secondary cork, but in the resting periods of these tissues of the host, new hyphae are rapidly produced. Reproduction is brought about by little unicellular, and larger multicellular sickle-shaped conidia produced on conidiophores. The mycelium frequently proceeds as soon as formed to give off the smaller variety of conidia. The dark-red perithecia are produced later on the same stroma as the conidia. The asci contain eight bicellular spores, the paraphyses are very delicate and slightly branched.

The fungus sometimes occurs epidemic in spruce plantations, and may be the cause of many deaths. According to Magnus, the larch and common pine may also be attacked. As a preventive measure all dead parts should be cut out and burned.

**Nectria Rousseliana** Tul. lives in and kills leaves of the box (*Buxus*).

**Nectria pandani** Tul.<sup>3</sup> is said to be the cause of a disease on *Pandanus*, also ascribed to *Melanconium pandani*. The *Pandanus* disease has been reported from the Botanic Gardens

<sup>1</sup> Young forests in districts subject to hailstorm, (e.g. on the lower Alps of Bavaria), may become completely infested with *Nectria* through hail wounds (F. Ditt.).

<sup>2</sup> R. Hartig, *Untersuch. aus d. forst botan., Institut* 1, 1855.

<sup>3</sup> Schroeter ("U. d. Pflanzen Bd. 1, 1871")  
*Nectria*. During  
House at Edinburgh  
and agreeing in o

~ Biol. d.  
al form of  
the Palm  
ms present  
(F. Ditt.)

of Breslau Berlin Paris Kew Glasnevin (Dublin) and Edinburgh

**Nectria ipomoeae** Hals<sup>1</sup> Stem rot of egg plant and sweet potato In America this attacks young growing plants and causes stem rot The *Fusarium* stage develops as a white mouldy coating on the withered stem and is followed later by flesh coloured clusters of perithecia

### Polystigma

On the leaves of species of *Prunus* one finds bright coloured spots these are the stromata of this family and in them are embedded pycnidia containing hook shaped conidia Perithecia embedded in a similar manner are developed after the fall of the leaves they contain asci with eight uncellular elliptical spores which are expelled on reaching maturity in spring

**Polystigma rubrum** (Pers) (Britain and U S America) This appears as red circular spots on the leaves of plum and sloe Micropycnidia are developed in summer on the under surface of the leaf and give rise to curved conidia The perithecia begin their development in summer but only reach maturity in the following spring after the leaves have fallen from the tree and lain on the ground over winter The asci are club shaped long stalked and contain eight spores which are set free in succession from April to June Germination ensues on young leaves and in six weeks pycnidia reappear A variety *Amygdali* Desm is found on the leaves of the almond (*Amygdalis communis*)

Frank and Fisch found in connection with *P. rubrum* certain hyphae which they designate as trichogynes while they regard the small form of conidia as spermatia which



Fig 80 — *Polystigma rubrum* on a leaf of Plum. The large projecting red spots contain perithecia and spermatia. Dark brown patches of *Puccinia* are also shown on the upper part of the leaf (v Tube del.)

<sup>1</sup> Description and illustrations in *N. Jersey Agric Exper Station Report 1891*

bark<sup>1</sup> and even on young unfolding leaves. The red lemon shaped perithecia break through the bark as compact patches. They are distinguished from the perithecia of *N. cinnabarina* by their smooth exterior and their smaller asci and ascospores.

Combative measures to be used are plentiful dressing of wounded places with tar and the burning of all infected material.

**Nectria cucurbitula** Fr.<sup>2</sup> (Britain and U.S. America). This parasite on conifers generally is particularly injurious to spruce (*Picea*). It enters the host by wounds such as those caused by the caterpillars of the spruce moth (*Grapholitha pactolana*) or by hail. The mycelium lives chiefly in the bark and bast during the active growth of these tissues; further extension of the mycelium is almost completely hindered by the formation of a secondary cork but in the resting periods of these tissues of the host new hyphae are rapidly produced. Reproduction is brought about by little unicellular and larger multicellular sickle shaped conidia produced on conidiophores. The mycelium frequently proceeds as soon as formed to give off the smaller variety of conidia. The dark red perithecia are produced later on the same stroma as the conidia. The asci contain eight bicellular spores; the paraphyses are very delicate and slightly branched.

The fungus sometimes occurs epidemio in spruce plantations and may be the cause of many deaths. According to Magnus the larch and cembran pine may also be attacked. As a preventive measure all dead parts should be cut out and burned.

**Nectria Rousseliana** Tul. lives in and kills leaves of the larch (*Larix*).

**Nectria pandani** Tul.<sup>3</sup> is said to be the cause of a disease on *Pandanus* also ascribed to *Melanconium pandani*. The *Pandanus* disease has been reported from the Botanic Gardens

<sup>1</sup> Young forests in districts subject to hailstorm (e.g. on the lower Alps of Bavaria) may become completely infested with *Nectria* through hail wounds (Först.).

<sup>2</sup> P. Hartig *Uterschiede für die Botanik* I. 1888.

<sup>3</sup> *Illegitima* Cohn & Beiter. *Bol. d. Melanconium* is a conidial form of a *Pandanus* killed in the Palm Burrage found both forms present. Agreeing in order of development with Schroeter's observations. (Edit.)

of Breslau Berlin Paris Kew Glasnevin (Dublin) and Edinburgh

**Nectria ipomoeae** Hals<sup>1</sup> Stem rot of egg plant and sweet potato In America this attacks young growing plants and causes stem rot The *Fusarium* stage develops as a white mouldy coating on the withered stem and is followed later by flesh coloured clusters of perithecia

### Polystigma

On the leaves of species of *Prunus* one finds bright coloured spots these are the stromata of this family and in them are embedded pycnidia containing hook shaped conidia Perithecia embedded in a similar manner are developed after the fall of the leaves they contain asci with eight unicellular elliptical spores which are expelled on reaching maturity in spring

**Polystigma rubrum** (Pers) (Britain and U.S. America) This appears as red circular spots on the leaves of plum and sloe Micropycnidia are developed in summer on the under surface of the leaf and give rise to curved conidia The perithecia begin their development in summer but only reach maturity in the following spring after the leaves have fallen from the tree and lain on the ground over winter The asci are club shaped long stalked and contain eight spores which are set free in succession from April to June Germination ensues on young leaves and in six weeks pycnidia reappear A variety *Amygdali* Desm. is found on the leaves of the almond (*Amygdalis communis*)

Frank and Fisch found in connection with *P. rubrum* certain hyphae which they designate as trichogynes while they regard the small form of conidia as spermatia which



FIG. 82. — *Polystigma rubrum* on a leaf of Plum. The large projecting red spots contain perithecia and spermatogonia. Dark brown patches of *Puccinia pruni* are also shown on the upper part of the leaf (v. Tube f. del.)

<sup>1</sup> Description and illustrations in *N. Jersey Agric. Exper. Stat. on Report 1891*

fertilise the trichogyne and cause it to develop as an ascogonium

**P ochraceum** (Wahlenb) (*P fulvum* D C) causes yellowish red spots on leaves of *Prunus Padis*

**P obscurum** Juel produces thickened leaf spots on *Astragalus alpinus* and *A oroboides*, on the under side these are whitish on the upper side they show the spermatogonia as red points

The damage caused by *Polytigma* is easily kept in check by burning infected leaves in autumn

### Epichloe

The stromata form on the stems of grasses yellowish mould like coatings in which the flask shaped perithecia are embedded



Fig 83 — *Epichloa typhina* forming a narrow white stroma which completely encloses the grass at (v. Tubeuf phot)

The asci are cylindrical and contain eight thread like unicellular

spores. The formation of perithecia is preceded on the same stroma by that of conidia<sup>1</sup>.

*Epichloë typhina* Tul (Britain and US America) This may be found on many grasses as a mouldy coating which surrounds the haulms and causes withering of the parts above it. The fungus not unfrequently attacks such fodder grasses as *Dactylis Poa* and *Phleum pratense* causing severe loss where these crops are much grown. On the white stromata conidial holes are produced and from them small ovate unicellular conidia are abjected. These are followed later by perithecia embedded in the same stromata. The asci of a somewhat yellowish colour are long with button shaped apices and contain eight thread like spores.

*Ep. Warburgiana* Magn<sup>2</sup> is an interesting species found on arrowroot (*Maranta*) in the Philippines.

### Claviceps

The sclerotia are black horn like bodies and on them the stromata are developed as stalked structures with spherical heads in which the flask shaped perithecia are embedded. The asci contain eight thread like spores.

*Claviceps purpurea* (Fries<sup>3</sup>) (Britain and US America) This fungus becomes most apparent when in the stage of the well known Ergot grows bluish black curved sclerotial bodies in which the mycelium perennates over winter. Ergot is found in the ears of our cereals especially in rye also in other cultivated and wild Gramineae. The sclerotia fall into the ground direct or are sown out with the seed and in spring or early summer produce a large number of stromata each consisting of a violet stalklet carrying a reddish yellow head. The ovoid perithecia are completely buried in the head of the stroma and contain the asci each with eight thread like ascospores. The spores after germination germinate on flowers of Gramineae and the septate mycelium develops in the outer

Atkinson G. F. (*Torrey Club Report* 1891 p. 333) proposes a revision of the species of *Elaphoglossum* and other species of the American graminicolous *Hypocreaceae*. (Fitt)

<sup>2</sup> Magn. *Interat. Bot. Congr.* 1897

<sup>3</sup> Tillet *Annales de l'Institut National de France* 1838. Kuhn *Myk. Helv.* 1840. *Arch. Bot.* Halle 1863.



coats of the ovary, till gradually but completely it fills up the whole cavity. Outside the ovary the mycelium forms an

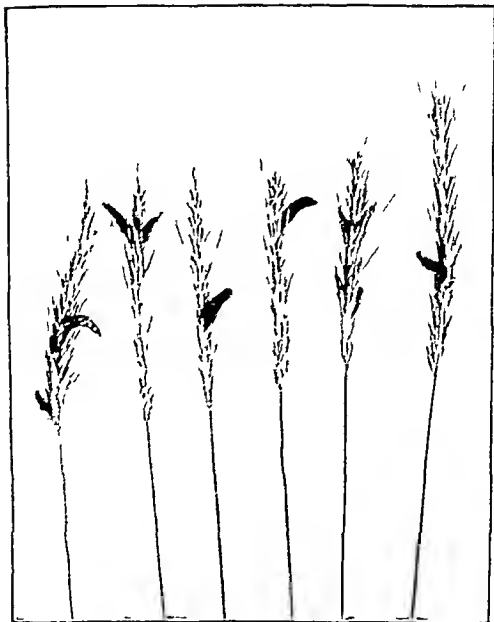


FIG. 84.—*Claviceps purpurea*. F. pol. *Pelaretha* or Erg. 1-grain 1 ears of Pye (v. T. bent 11 A.)

irregular wrinkled white stroma or sphaecelia, from the hollows and folds of which little ovoid conidia are abjected from short

conidiophores. A very sweet fluid the so called honey dew is separated from the sphaecelia, this attracts insects which carry the conidia to other flowers. Since the conidia are capable of immediate germination and give rise to a mycelium which penetrates through the outer coat of the ovary, the disease can be quickly disseminated during the flowering season of the grasses. After the formation of conidia has ceased the sclerotia become firmer with a dark wrinkled cortical layer and an internal firm walled pseudoparenchymatous



hyphal tissue. In this condition they are introduced along with grain into bread which when eaten acts as a powerful poison producing very serious results (Ergotism). The sclerotia are also used medicinally and are collected for this purpose (*Sclera cornutum*).

Kohert (Frol: r *Lehrb. ch. der Toxikologie f. r. Thierart e* 1890) states that Ergot contains three poisonous agents.

(1) *Cornutin* an alkaloid which produces that particular effect of ergot in causing contraction of the uterus.

(2) *Sphaecelia acid* a non-nitrogenous, resinous, non-crystallizable substance insoluble in water and dilute acids, but soluble in alcohol and

forming, with alkalis, salts soluble in water. This is the real cause of ergot poisoning and gives rise to gangrene. In large doses it produces cramp similar to strychnine, and tetanus of the uterus.

(3) *Ergotic acid*, a nitrogenous, easily decomposed glycoside, which has no effect on the uterus. It is more a narcotic which diminishes reflex excitability and finally stops it.

Robert experimented chiefly with cattle and fowls. He found that an acute course of the poisoning can be distinguished from a chronic, also a gangrenous ergotism from a spasmodic. The symptoms of the disease are:

(1) Gastro-enteric, an excessive salivation accompanied with redness, blistering inflammation, wasting and gangrenization of the mouth epithelium. Similar changes also occur on the epithelium of the gut, producing vomiting, colic, and diarrhoea.



FIG. 1.—Sclerotia of *Claviceps purpurea* on *Melilotus alba* (v. T. Boufflot).

(2) Gangrenization and numbness of extremities, consisting of a diving up, a diving off, and a detachment of extremities, such as nails, ears, tail, wings, claws, toes, and point of tongue.

(3) Spasmodic contraction of the uterus and consequent abortion.

(4) Nervous phenomena such as insensibility, blindness, paralysis, etc. The presence of ergot may be detected both microscopically and spectroscopically.

The fungus may be combated by careful separation and destruction of sclerotia, and by the use of clean seed.<sup>1</sup>

***Claviceps microcephala* (Wall.) (Britton).** This is found on *Phragmites*, *Molinia*, *Nardus*, etc. It has smaller sclerotia which, according to Hartwich,<sup>2</sup> contain three times as much Ergotin as those of *Cl. purpurea*.

<sup>1</sup>Smith (*Diseases of field and garden crops*, 1884, p. 233) describes and figures *Claviceps purpurea* var. *Wilsoni* on *Cyperus fluitans* near Alverden. It is distinguished in being whitish or yellow instead of being pale purple in colour and in the perithecia or conceptacles being almost free on an elongated club-like growth instead of being immersed in a globular head or stroma.

<sup>2</sup>Hartwich, "Sclerote du *Molinia coerulea*," *Bullet. de la Soc. Mycol. de France*, 1891.

*Cl nigricans* (Tul) on *Helicoharris* and *Scirpus*, with sclerotia of a dark violet colour (Britun)

*Cl setuloso* (Quel.) on *Poa*. Stromata straw yellow in colour

*Cl pusilla* Cla on *Andropogon Ischaemum*

## (2) SPHAERIACEAE

The group of the Sphaeriaceae includes eighteen families, but only the following contain parasites of interest to us

Families *Trichosphaeriaceae*, *Melanomeae*, *Amphisphaeriaceae*, *Cucurbitariaceae*, *Sphaerellomaeae*, *Pleosporaceae*, *Gnomoniaceae*, *Valsaceae*, *Diatrypaceae*, and *Melanconidaceae*

## TRICHOSPHAERIEAE

(including *Coleroa* and *Herpotrichia*)

### *Coleroa*

The perithecia have thin walls with radiating bristles, and sit superficially on the substratum. The asci have thickened apices, and contain eight two celled, faintly coloured spores.

*Coleroa chaetomium* Kunze, occurs on living leaves of *Rubus caesius* and *R. Idaeus*. In addition to perithecia, it forms conidia known as *Eriosporium rubi* Nees.

*C alchemillae* Grev (Britun and U.S. America) On leaves of *Alchemilla vulgaris*.

*C andromedae* Rehm On leaves of *Andromeda polifolia*.

*C potentillae* Iries (Britun and U.S. America) Leaves of *Potentilla anserina*. It forms perithecia which are situated on the leaf ribs, also conidia (*Marsonia potentillae*).

*C subtilis* Fuck On leaves of *Potentilla cinerea*.

*C circinans* Fries On leaves of *Geranium rotundifolium* and *G. molle*.

*C petasitidis* Fuck On leaves of *Petasites officinalis*.

### *Trichosphaeria*.

Perithecia small spherical or ovoid and more or less hairy. Paraphyses distinct. Spores with one two or four cells.

We give this genus a wider scope than Winter and include species with one two, and four celled spores of fuscine or light colour, and whose

other characters coincide, this seems to be all the more justifiable since one finds on the same species also with spores made up of one, two, or four cells

*Trichosphaeria parasitica* Hartig<sup>1</sup> (Britain and US America) Everywhere in young naturally regenerated woods of silver fir, especially in damp places or where the plants are crowded, one finds partially browned needles hanging loosely from the twigs, held only by a fine white mycelium (Fig 87) In addition to this, one finds in spring young twigs completely enveloped in mycelium, with all their

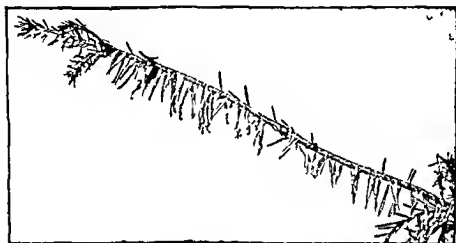


FIG 87.—*Trichosphaeria parasitica* on Silver Fir. The withered and dead needles hang loosely downwards attached to the twig only by a white mycelium (v. Tubenl. phot.)

needles killed, so that the twig itself soon dies. The white mycelium grows especially on the under side of the shoot, and on the lower epidermis of the horizontal needles. A pseudoparenchyma, consisting of layers of mycelium is there laid down, the lowest layer of hyphae sending short cone-shaped haustoria into the walls of the epidermal cells (Fig 88). Inside the needles, occupying the intercellular spaces, there are numerous branches of septate hyphae, which kill the cells of the leaf. The perithecia occur here and there on the mycelial coating outside the leaf, they are spherical and blackish, with radiating hairs. They contain paraphyses and

<sup>1</sup>P. Hartig: Ein neuer Parasit d. Weissanne. *Alleg. Forst u. Jagd Zeitung*, Jan., 1854.

asci, the latter with eight four-celled light-grey spores, which germinate directly and distribute the fungus over new host-plants

I found this same fungus on *Tsuga canadensis*<sup>1</sup> at Baden-Baden, and on spruces in several parts of the Bavarian forests.<sup>2</sup> It, however, rarely attacks spruces, although they often occur in the same forest with firs. One of the cases of infection referred to above was caused by the diseased branch of a fir lying in contact with a twig of the spruce, so that the mycelium grew from the one to the other, the spruce needles were killed, and woven on to the twig by hyphae



In woods of young silver fir naturally regenerated, this fungus causes great damage by killing numerous twigs. It occurs everywhere in young fir forests, *eg.* the Alps, Bavarian forests, the Black Forest, etc. On dry airy situations, on free-standing trees, and on the highest branches of a tree, it is rarely present

<sup>1</sup> V. Tubeuf, *Besitzige z. Kenntn. d. Baumkrankheiten*, Berlin (Springer), 1888

<sup>2</sup> V. Tubeuf, "Trichosphaeria parasitica der Fichte" *Botan. Centralblatt*, xii, 1890

Its injurious effects can be minimized by removal of attacked branches.

*Trichosphaena sacchari* Massee is recorded as a dangerous world parasite of cane-sugar in the Antilles; it secretes its entrance tube by the exuded latex a caterpillar<sup>1</sup>

### Herpotrichia

The smooth dark perithecia bear long brown hairs which do not stand erect and stiff but are more or less prostrate



FIG. 5. *Herpotrichia* growing on a branch of *Pinus maritima*. The ends of the branch show all of the perithecia in great numbers; the others are isolated (all but one but placed at a distance of 10 cm. (p. 6).

There are certain eight species of this generally two-celled liver lower in the perithecia<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Massee to (1904) *Forest Pathology*, p. 111.

<sup>2</sup> Baker, "Experimental Cane Sugar in St. Kitts," *Journal of the Royal Society*, 1904.

*Herpotrichia nigra* Hartig<sup>1</sup> This parasite is distinguished by its grey mycelium which covers and completely envelops twigs and young plants. On the dwarf mountain pine it is not uncommon to find branches bearing patches of blackened needles closely bound together by gossamer threads the other parts remaining still green and forming a background against which the blackened masses show up prominently (Fig. 89). Young spruce plants under a metre in height and the lower branches of taller trees are frequently completely enveloped in mycelium, and where they have been pressed down to the ground by weight of snow, the twigs may be woven round and fastened to the earth by a felt of mycelium.

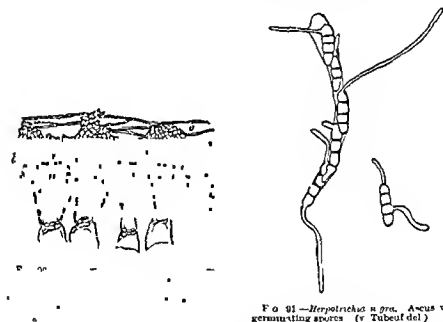


FIG. 91.—*Herpotrichia nigra*. Ascus with germinating spores (v. Tubeuf del.)

I have frequently observed the fungus on *Juniperus communis*, especially in Bavarian forest land, and on *Juniperus nana* in the Alps. Professor Peter found it on the latter host in Sweden.

The spherical dark coloured perithecia are covered with prostrate hairs, and contain asci with eight four-celled spores. The spores germinate directly to hyphae. The mycelium closely

<sup>1</sup>R. Hartig *Herpotrichia nigra* *Alleg. Forst u. Jagd Zeitung* 1848.  
v. Tubeuf Mittheilung üb. einige Feinde d. Walles. *Alleg. Forst u. Jagd Zeitung* 1857.



envelops the needles and sends outhaustoria similar to *Trichosphaeria parasitica* (Fig 90)

*Hypotrachyna* is in high lying situations a very dangerous enemy of young spruces and nurseries in such places have frequently to be abandoned owing to the death of all the plants. Serious damage also frequently results in young plantations where snow lies long and keeps the young trees pressed down towards the earth. Then the fungus even under the snow covering weaves round and fixes the shoots so firmly together that only the healthy ones are able to free themselves again and to resume their growth in spring.

As preventive measures nurseries should not be established in high situations nor in valleys where there is a large snow fall, while in localities liable to attack the planting of young trees in basins or cups (hole planting) should be avoided. The loss from crushing down by snow may be lessened by lying trunks and branches of felled trees amongst the young plants and by going over them in spring raising up all prostrated plants.

## MELANOMEAE

### *Rosellinia*

The perithecia generally occur in numbers together they are black and smooth or studded with bristles. The asci contain eight oval spindle shaped dark coloured one celled spores. Filamentous paraphyses are always present.

*Rosellinia quercina* Hartig<sup>1</sup> The oak root fungus. This fungus lives in the roots of oak seedlings one to three years old and causes the leaves and shoots to become pale and to dry up. It spreads only during damp weather especially in June July and August. In wet years it may cause very serious damage especially in seed beds. The mycelium penetrates into the living cells of the root cortex extending even to the pith. At first the mycelium is hyaline but later it darkens and the hyphae become twisted together into spindle like strands—the *trichotonia*. These structures apply themselves to roots of neighbouring plants and soon enclose them in a web of hyphae. by this means the disease is

<sup>1</sup> R. Hartig *Utersch und fothota. I t t u Mä che* Berlin 1858

propagated through the soil from plant to plant. There is a resting stage in the form of chambered sclerotia black tuber like bodies which have their origin in the cortical parenchyma of the roots and break out through the cortex. Reproduction is effected throughout the summer by means of conidia produced from a mycelium which vegetates on the surface of the soil, this mycelium bears conidiophores with whorled branches from which the conidia are abjected.

The perithecia are spherical structures composed of hyphae with walls which swell up in a gelatinous manner. At first the inside of the perithecium is a gelatinous mass containing the paraphyses and the rudiment of the ascogonium. As the asci are developed they push their way into the gelatinous mass amongst the paraphyses. Each ascus is a long club shaped tube the apex of which is thickened and stains blue with iodine showing at the same time a canal piercing it. The ascospores are canoe shaped with sharp ends and when mature have a dark brown colour. The spores germinate in spring, in water cultures germ tubes are emitted twenty four hours after sowing. The spores open by a longitudinal slit and a germ tube emerging from each end branches into a mycelium which soon takes on the form of a rhizoctonia strand. Infection takes place through the tender non cuticularized apices of roots.

The fungus may be combated if diseased portions of seed beds are isolated by means of trenches dug round them. If boards soaked in carbolic acid or coal tar are placed upright in the trenches greater certainty will be secured that the disease does not spread.

Several species of *Rhizoctonia* probably related to the above may now be briefly considered.

*Rhizoctonia violacea* Tul<sup>1</sup> (U.S. America). Root fungus of lucerne and clover. The presence of this disease is shown in summer by the plants withering and finally dying. The mycelium lives inside the roots and covers them externally with violet coatings on which the sclerotia appear as black tubers.

On plants with sclerotia Fackel found pycnidia and perithecia of *Leptosphaeria* (*Trematosphaeria* or *Hymotilectum*) *curranii* whether the various forms were related could not however be determined.

<sup>1</sup> *Positiv* in *Unterzoegerler angraben le Scampedaegter* *Phyotologia* 1886  
Tulasne *Fungi hypogaei* 11 IX and XX 1851

The disease spreads through fields in a centrifugal direction from a starting-point. Besides the above plants, it is also said by Kühn to attack curats, sugar beet and mangolds, fennel and potatoes, and Tulasia gives asparagus and red clover as hosts. Prinet<sup>1</sup> believes that the fungus remains three years in the soil and recommends that diseased fields should not be cropped with lucerne or clover for several years. He also advises the isolation of infected land by surrounding it with a deep trench in which sulphur is strewn, then covered over with soil. The enclosed plot should next be deeply trenched between June and August, and all plant-remains removed and burnt.

**Rh. crocorum** D. C.<sup>2</sup> The Saffron destroyer. This parasite attacks and kills coriis of the saffron (*Crocus sativus*). The mycelium finds entrance by the stomata of healthy coriis, and covers them externally with a web of violet coloured mycelium.

**Rh. solani** Kühn occurs as black sclerotia on the skin of potato tubers.

**Rh. batatas** Lr. occurs in America on sweet potato.

**Rh. alli** Lr. occurs on tubers of shallot (*Allium ascalonicum*) and onion (*A. sativum*).

**Rh. betae** Kühn is said to attack beet-root in America.<sup>3</sup>

We may also consider at this place

**Dematophora necatrix** Hartig.<sup>4</sup> The vine-root fungus. This parasite causes a very destructive disease of the vine, and is often confused with attacks of the Phylloxera-insect. It occurs in the United States and is common throughout France, Switzerland, Italy, and South-west Germany, being known under a variety of names.<sup>5</sup> Occasionally it has been known to attack the roots of fruit trees and other plants cultivated in vineyards.

<sup>1</sup> Prinet, "Sur le Rhizoctone de la Luzerne." *Compt. rend. Acad. Sci. Paris*, 1893.

<sup>2</sup> Lr. Wagner, "Die Wurzelnissen des Wurzelkrebels Luzerne." *Zeitsch. d. D. u. Deutsch. Entomologen*, 1891.

<sup>3</sup> Trillieux, "Sur la maladie des Safrans." *Compt. rend. Acad. Sci. Paris*, 1891.

<sup>4</sup> Lr. Wagner, *Expos. Stat. on 1. Hefes*, 1891, with illustrations.

<sup>5</sup> R. Hartig, *Pflanzenkrankheiten*, 1. Aufl., J. Neumann, Neudamm, 1883.

<sup>6</sup> Wurzelkrebels, Weinstockkrankheit, Wurzelkrebels de la Vigne, Wurzelkrebels, Blanc des Raisins, Blaujnet, Champignon Blanc, Aulerke, Mal blanc, M. de France, etc. (Hartig, *l. c.*)



FIG. 92.—Vine stock with *Dematophora necatrix* (after a prolonged stay in a moist chamber). a. Filamentous mycelium passing over into rhizoctonia strands (b) which anastomose at c c d and e. Rhizomorphs growing outwards from the interior (After R. Hartig.)



FIG. 93.—Vine root with rows of black sclerotia exposed, and bearing bristle like conidiophores here and there (After R. Hartig.)

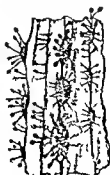


FIG. 94.—Portion of Fig. 93 after further maturation of conidiophores.  $\times \frac{1}{2}$  (After R. Hartig.)

*Dematophora* forms fine rhizomorph-strands which grow through the soil from root to root. The mycelium kills the fibrous rootlets, and spreads from these into older roots to form rhizomorph-strands, which, however, have a structure quite distinct from those of *Agaricus mollus*. The rhizomorph-strands may pass out of the root into the soil, there to form a filamentous mycelium, or, remaining in the root-cortex, may produce rows of black tubercles sclerotia which on maturity break out to the exterior. On the sclerotia, or other parts of the mycelium bristle-like conidiophores may be developed as branched panicles from which oval colourless conidia are abscised.

This enemy of the vine is rapidly assuming great importance. Thus, for instance, in Baden,<sup>1</sup> there is no Phylloxera, but whole tracts of vine land are infested with *Dematophora*.

According to Viala<sup>2</sup> *Dematophora* forms perithecia, which however, only develop after artificial culture for several years on decayed plants. If this be so, the fungus should be classified between the Tubercine and the Uromycetes. Berlese,<sup>3</sup> however, contests this view, and regards it as nearly related to *P. allium*.

Hartig<sup>4</sup> suggests impregnation of the vine poles with creosote as a means of combating this disease.

### Strickeria

*Strickeria* Kschil Ksch. develops its perithecia on the cortex of living *Rhus Pentalera*, its peritrem is however not yet fully established.

## CUCURBITARIEAE

### Gibbera

The black perithecia, be it with stiff bristles, are developed in large groups on a dark pseudoparenchymatous stroma.

*Gibbera vaccinii* Sow. (Hartig). In damp situations amongst moist patches of *Hypnum* and other mosses one often finds the cowberry (*Vaccinium Vitis-Idae*) with its leaves and

<sup>1</sup>Leubke, *Die Pathologie des Strauch- und Obstbaums*, 1891.

<sup>2</sup>Viala, *Mémoires de l'Institut de France*, 1891.

<sup>3</sup>Berlese, *Trattato di Patologia*, &c.

<sup>4</sup>R. Hartig, *Lehrbuch der Forstkrankheiten* (English edition, 1891) p. 87.

twigs brown and dead (Fig. 95). If more closely examined, the twigs will be found to bear patches of coal-black,

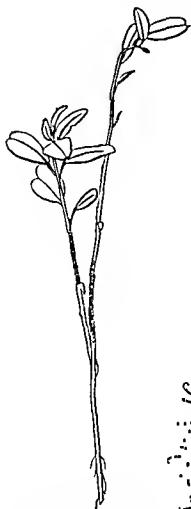


FIG. 95.—*Gibbera raccina* on Cowberry. The perithecia form black patches on the living leafy branch, as well as the dead brown one (v Tubeuf del.)

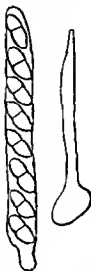


FIG. 96.—*Gibbera raccina*. Isolated ascus with eight spores, isolated hair from the outside of a perithecium (v Tubeuf del.)



FIG. 97.—*Gibbera raccina*. Cross section of Cowberry showing a patch of perithecia in section, the hairy perithecia contain paraphyses and asci with spores, a mycelium permeates the cortical tissue of the host. Short hooked hairs cover the epidermis of the stem (v Tubeuf del.)

spherical perithecia, which are coated by short, acute, unicellular, black hairs (Fig. 97). The perithecia contain paraphyses and

asci the latter with eight or fewer bicellular dark coloured spores. The mycelium is dark coloured very vigorous and furnished with many lateral bladder like outgrowths. It permeates the whole cortical tissue as far in as the wood and under the epidermis forms a brown pseudoparenchymatous stroma which extends over the cortex and gives rise to numerous perithecia. The living cells of the cortex turn brown in presence of the fungus mycelium and collapse causing the whole shoot above the place of attack to wither and die.

### Cucurbitaria

The dark perithecia and pseudia break through the epidermis in large numbers. The asci contain six to eight brown spores divided by cross septa.

*Cucurbitaria laburni* Pers.<sup>1</sup> (Britton). The spores of this fungus germinate on wounded parts of laburnum (*Cytisus Laburnum*) and as the branches of attacked plants soon die all considerable damage to nursery stock may result. The mycelium spreads through the wood particularly the vessel in spite of the early stoppage of these by a yellow wood gum. Diseased parts of the wood of living branches appear as dark strips. Reproductive organs are produced in the bark and there the plant attempts to isolate the diseased parts by continued cork formation.

If diseased but still living spots on stems be examined they will be found to include many yellow and black pustule like swellings some buried in the bark under a periderm eight to ten cells in thickness others in process of breaking through or altogether exposed. Many of the pustules will attract attention from the presence of red twisted elongated tendrils on them. On the lower parts of dead branches the same appearances will be found but in addition the periderm will generally be ruptured and the opening so produced filled with spherical dark grey or black fructifications. These are variable in form and among them can be distinguished some which are very large round smooth coated and light coloured with a round pore others which appear more warty and have a depressed opening while still others generally smaller have

an acute beaked pore. Where the bark has been lost, a good lens may distinguish the spherical or ovoid dark-coloured perithecia. On the finer twigs the whole bark is often perforated by numerous tiny pycnidia, hardly distinguishable with the naked eye.

If these various forms of fructification be submitted to microscopic examination, sections through the yellow pustules will show them to have that colour, because the transparent periderm has become loosened from the rest of the bark; underneath the corky layers will be found a red stroma of pseudoparenchymatous hyphal tissue. This stroma by its growth causes a gradual rupture and loosening of the corky and other layers of the periderm, wherever this takes place, conidiophores are developed, and give off numbers of tiny, hyaline, ovoid or cylindrical conidia. The stroma itself is somewhat spongy, and encloses numerous cavities which also become lined with conidiophores. At a later period the tissue enclosing these cavities may become dark coloured, so that structures similar to pycnidia are formed. In such cavities the red colour disappears, and the hyphae, conidiophores, and conidia appear transparent. The real pycnidia appear later, and consist of a peridium of coarse pseudoparenchyma containing conidia similar to those just described (Fig 99, A). From the openings of these pycnidia the conidia emerge as red tendrils, rising as much as one centimetre above the pore. Adjoining these forms of sporophore just described will be found others undeveloped perithecia with young asci, dark-brown pycnidia with brownish grey, multi-septate, compound conidia, or similar pycnidia with unicellular spherical, brownish grey conidia.

Where the disease has made further progress the pustules



FIG. 99.—*Cucurbitaria dolens*. Plant of *Laburnum* (diagrammatic) the branches 1, 2, 4 are still living, and were in full foliage during the preceding summer. a, b, c, d, e, places where the rind is dead and the cork layer ruptured. At a and b the perithecia are already developed and the mycelium has extended into the wood. (After v. Tuben.)



will be found changing from yellow to black on account of the periderm and dead stroma becoming darker. On dead branches the large cushions of fructifications will be found to include: (a) perithecia with a warty exterior and pores set in a depression; (b) large pyrenidia, standing out from the cushions, with brown smooth coats, and full of compound multiseptate conidia (Fig. 99, B; see below No. 3, a); (c) other smaller pyrenidia containing the same conidia, but whose pore is situated on a sharp prominence (No. 3, b). All or any of the three forms may be present.

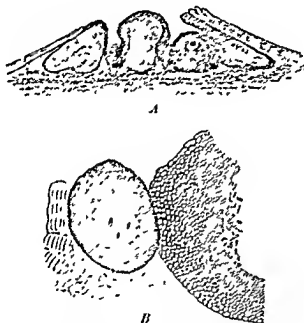


FIG. 99.—*Coccidiaria laevis*. A, Stroma with pyrenidia containing minute and cellular conidia. B, One of the large smooth pyrenidia. (After v. Tubelf.)

The mature perithecia have a peridium consisting of a loose pseudoparenchyma with a rough warty exterior and a pore set in a distinct depression (Fig. 100.) The paraphyses are long, strong threads, often branched, and between them arise the long cylindrical asci with rounded ends. The normal number of ascospores is eight in each ascus, but fewer is no exception.

In addition to the forms already described, pyrenidia of still another sort occur (No. 1, c). They are spherical, with a dark-coloured coarse peridium, and are smaller than the stroma-pyrenidia. These pyrenidia contain no conidiophores, but give off

unicellular conidia at first white, later grey. It is these pycnidia which cause the fine perforations of the periderm of twigs.

Yet another form of pycnidia, previously known as *Diplodia cytisi* (Awd.) (No. 4). This, like the last, breaks through the corky layers of the bark. It has a peridium composed of loose pseudoparenchyma and, without the intervention of conidiophores, produces two celled conidia of a dark greyish brown

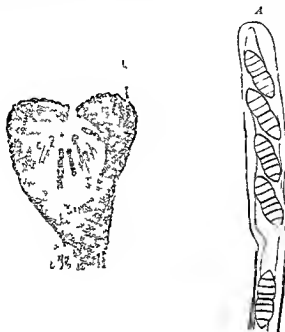


FIG. 100.—*Cucurbitaria laburni*. Perithecia isolated. (a) Frustrating aetia with the inner membrane as yet unruptured but emerging beyond the outer ruptured cell. (After v. Tube f.)

colour. This form however I failed to find in the course of my investigation although I looked through much material.

Tabulating these various forms of fructification we have

#### A. PYCNIDIA

1. White transparent small unicellular conidia on long conidiophores
  - (a) Free on the stroma.
  - (b) Enclosed in cavities in the stroma
    - (α) In cavities as yet not resembling pycnidia.
    - (β) In cavities with firm dark-coloured periphery.
  - (c) Enclosed in dark-coloured free pycnidia, with a peridium of coarse pseudoparenchyma.
2. Brown, unicellular, round conidia in little brown pycnidia (Fig. 99, a)

- 3 Brown, multiseptate conidia
  - (a) In brown, very large, smooth coated pycnidia (Fig 99, b)
  - (b) In darker and smaller pycnidia with pointed aperture
- 4 Brown, bicellular conidia, in little dark pycnidia (*Diplodia cytisi*)

#### B PERITHECIA

- 5 Brown, multiseptate ascospores, in perithecia generally of dark colour, and with depressed pore (Fig 100)

**Cucurbitaria sorbi** Karsten This fungus appears to produce disease in a manner similar to *laburni*. It was described by me in 1886<sup>1</sup> from specimens collected in the Bavarian forest-land from young *Pyrus Aucuparia*. They were easily distinguished in August by their withered twigs, both bark and wood being killed in tracts by the mycelium. In another locality I found well-developed perithecia, also on *P. Aucuparia*.

**Cucurbitaria pityophila** Fries occurs on the living branches of various comifers, *eg Pinus Cembra*.

### SPHAERELLOIDEAE

#### Stigmatea

The naked perithecia are superficially seated on the substratum. The ascospores, eight in each ascus, are clear and two-celled. The species are parasites.

**Stigmatea robertiana** F. (Britain and U.S. America). Occurs on living leaves of *Geranium Robertianum*.

**St. ranunculi** Fries. On living leaves of *Ranunculus repens* (Britain and U.S. America).

**St. mespili** Sor (U.S. America). This species appears in spring as reddish brown spots on the leaves of wild pear trees. At these places the epidermis becomes ruptured, and cushions are formed from which brown conidia are given off from short conidiophores. This stage was formerly known as *Morthura mespili*. The conidia are at first obovoid, but later seem to consist of four separate cells arranged in a cross, and each furnished with a transparent bristle. Each conidium produces a germ tube which penetrates the epidermis, and in a month

<sup>1</sup>I have since found from Saccardo that this fungus was described by Karsten (*Mycol. Fenn.* II. a) *Ramosa dejectos & ramosa* in *Fennia merid. et media*. It was, however, unknown for Germany to that author. (Auth.)

new conidial cushions may appear. The mycelium itself is brown. From winter to spring brown perithecia containing eight spored asci may be found on the same leaves formerly occupied by the conidia. The colourless spores consist of two unequal cells, they germinate in May before or after ejaeculation from the asci and bring about new infections.

*St. polygonorum* Fr. occurs on leaves of *Polygonum* (Britain and U.S. America).

*St. andromedae* Rehm. On living leaves of *Andromeda polifolia*.

*St. alni* Fuck. On living leaves of *Alnus glutinosa*.

*St. juniperi* Desm. On living needles of *Juniperus communis*.

### Ascospora

The mycelium forms brown crusts under the host epidermis and there the perithecia develop. The asci are small and contain unicellular hyaline spores. The perithecia contain no paraphyses.

**Ascospora Beyerinckii** Vuill.<sup>1</sup> The conidial form of this fungus (*Conyuncum Beyerinckii*) produces a form of the gum flux of cherry trees. The mycelium lives in leaves of cherry, peach, plum, apricot, almond, which in consequence become spotted and die off along with the young fruit. Mature perithecia may be found in spring. The fungus lives to a certain extent as a saprophyte.

### Sphaerella

The delicate perithecia are embedded in the tissues of the host plant; they contain asci with two-celled colourless spores but no paraphyses are present.

**Sphaerella laricina** Hartig.<sup>2</sup> The needle cast fungus of larch. This fungus is the cause of a dangerous larch disease found everywhere except in mountainous localities over 1200 metres. The symptoms of disease consist in the needles becoming brown spotted and falling prematurely in summer. Cushions of conidia are formed in June on the brown spots; these enlarge and from their surface rod-shaped four-celled conidia are

<sup>1</sup> Vuillemin, *Telres et travaux de l'Institut*, 1890.

<sup>2</sup> Hartig, *Fortschritte der Forstwissenschaft*, 1870, p. 44.

Through the kindness of Prof. Hartig we have been enabled to add an account of this important new disease with the accompanying figures. (Auth. and Edit.)



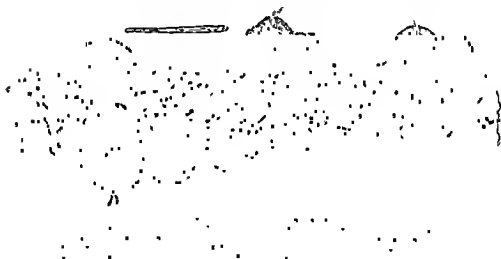
spring in the fallen needles, which lie on the ground over winter. The ascospores are mature and capable of infection at the beginning of June. In forests of pure larch, or in mixture with spruce, the ascospores are easily distributed by wind. In larch, underplanted with beech, the spores are kept down towards the ground by the canopy of beech foliage, so that, during the summer, they cannot be carried up to the larch crown.

Hartig gives the following interesting facts on its distribution:

"As already remarked, the perithecia develop in spring on the fallen larch needles, and in low-lying localities the spores reach maturity at the beginning of June. New conidial cushions are not found on the larch in our neighbourhood before July. The parasite has thus four months at its disposal



Fig 101—*a* Rod shaped conidia before and after detachment from the basidia. *b* Microconidia from the interior of the cushions.  $\times 41^{\circ}$  (After R Hartig)



for distribution by means of conidia. As, however, we ascend into the mountains, the snow lies longer, so that the perithecia cannot begin to form so early, the ascospores are correspondingly late in reaching maturity and the season during which the parasite may spread is still further shortened by the earlier commencement of winter. At an elevation of 1500 metres,

active vegetation begins about two and a half months later than in the plains and at the beginning of June. The season of mature spores of *Sphaerella* is thus delayed till about the middle of August. On 26th September I found at this elevation

only a few spots on the larch needles and on these hardly any conidial cushions. By 28th September this larch plantation was already under snow.

It will thus be seen that while at a high elevation the larch can flourish with a vegetative period extending only to three and a quarter or four months the *Sphaerella* has not the time necessary for its development so that the larch though much handicapped remains healthy. Similarly with the larch in Siberia it grows there as in the mountains very slowly yet this parasite can no longer reach it.

***Sphaerella fragariae* Tul.** Strawberry leaf blight. In summer free conidia (*Amillaria filiformis* Sacc.) and pycnidia

are produced while the perithecia ripen in spring.

[This destructive disease of the strawberry has been recorded from all parts of the United States. It first appears on the upper surface as small reddish spots which rapidly enlarge the centres withering and browning. The growth of the plants and the crop yield is seriously injured.] (Idit)

***Sph. gossypina* Atk.** [Cotton leaf blight is a disease on leaves of the cotton plant caused by the *Circospora* stage of this fungus. Small reddish spots appear on the leaf enlarge and become dry whitish spots with a red margin. The conidia are elongated and produced in long chains. The ascus contains eight elliptical spores which are slightly constricted at the septum when mature one cell being usually somewhat smaller than the other. This disease frequently accompanies that one known as yellow leaf blight or mosaic disease.] (Idit)

<sup>1</sup> Trelease, *Wisconsin Exp. Sta. Rep.* 1898.

<sup>2</sup> Scribner, F. L., *Report U.S. Dept. of Agric. 1898*. Note other papers by Art. & D. Hey and Carman.

<sup>3</sup> Atkinson, *Ill. & Torrej. Bot. Cl. Vol. xviii* 1891.

*Sph. mori* Fuck. causes a similar disease on leaves of mulberry (U S America)

*Sph. taxi* Cke. On the yew<sup>1</sup>

*Sph. longissima* Fuck. On living leaves of *Bromus asper*

*Sph. depazeaeformis* (Auerw.) On living leaves of *Oxalis acetosella* and *Ox. corniculata*

*Sph. brassicicola* (Dub.) On withering leaves of *Brassicae* (Britain and U S America)

*Sph. laureolae* (Desm.) On living leaves of *Daphne laureola*

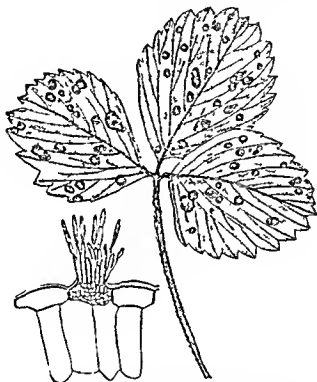


FIG. 105.—*Sphaeria longissima* on leaf of Strawberry. The section through a spore shows formation of conidia. (v. T. leaf del.)

*Sph. hedericola* (Desm.) On living leaves of ivy (Britain).

Allscher<sup>2</sup> describes other fungi on ivy

*Sph. Gibelliana* (Pass.) On living leaves of *Citrus limonum* and *C. medica*

*Sph. polypodi* (Rab.) On living fronds of *Polypodium vulgare* Az. *hirsutum*, *Asplenium Trichomanes*, *Pteris aquilina*

*Sph. vitis* Fuck. On withering vine leaves

<sup>1</sup>Worth G. Smith *Gardener's Chronicle* xxi 1884

<sup>2</sup>Allscher 'Plattbeckenkrankheit d. Ephraes' *Z. f. Pfl. Krankheiten* 1893.





found right on into autumn, even throughout the winter. Hibernating sclerotia are also produced, the cells of which grow out directly into septate conidiophores with oval conidia. Perithecia, externally resembling pycnidia, are formed in May and June on the fallen berries of the preceding year. The asci have gelatinous walls, which swell and burst so as to ejaculate their spores. Viala and Ravaz successfully infected living grapes by means of the larger conidia, and also by the germinating ascospores.

The disease is one of the most dreaded in America. It has been found also in Europe, having been observed in France since 1885, though not as yet in Germany, Switzerland, Italy, or Spain. Moist situations are favourable to it. As with other diseases of the vine, the various varieties have different powers of resistance, and a judicious selection of varieties may prove a good preventive measure. According to Viala, the black rot is found in the United States on both wild and cultivated vines, but never on the fruit of *Vitis rupestris*, *V. Branciana*, *V. cinerea*, *V. Lincecumii*, *V. Monticola* and *V. cordifolia*, and very rarely on their leaves. The "vine stocks" themselves suffer little or nothing from the disease. Rathay says that *Vitis riparia*, *V. rupestris* and *V. Solonis*, so important as grafting-stocks, are seldom affected, the green shoots of other species, however, may be attacked and the disease be transmitted through the graft slip.

For combating the disease Galloway, Prillieux and McClure recommend Bordeaux mixture.<sup>1</sup>

**Laestadia buxi** (Desm.) The perithecia of this species are found as tiny points on yellow spots on the lower surface of green leaves of box. This fungus regarded by Desmazieres as saprophytic is said by Briosi and Cavara to be parasitic.

## PLEOSPOREAE.

### Physalospora.

The perithecia are formed under the epidermis but are otherwise devoid of covering, they contain asci and paraphyses, the spores are one celled and ovoid or elliptical.

<sup>1</sup> For details see Lathay, *loc. cit.* the American bulletins, etc.

*Physalospora laburni* (Boud.) occurs on living twigs of *Cytisus Laburnum*.  
*Ph. fallaciosa* Sacc. On withering leaves of *Alnus* and *Myrt* in Berlin Botanic Garden.

### Didymosphaeria.

Perithecia similar to *Pycnosporea*, but with two-celled spores.

*Didymosphaeria genistae* Fock. occurs on *Genista julian*.

*D. epidermidis* (Fries). On living branches of *Betula*, *Sorbus*, *Salix*, and *Eucalyptus*. (Britain and U.S. America).

*D. albescens* Nüssl. On living branches of *Lonicera Xylota* and *Myrica germanica*.

*D. dryadis* (Sacc.) On living leaves of *Dryas octopetala*. (U.S. America).

*D. populina* Vuill. Prillieux and Vuillemin regard this as a parasite, and the cause of a peculiar dying-off of *Populus pyramidalis* throughout Germany; Boudier, on the other hand, ascribes this to *Peridermyces rosula* Fr. Prillieux regards *Nopeladonia rosula* as a conidial form of *Didymosphaeria*; Vuillemin, however, believes it to be saprophytic.

### Venturia.

The perithecia are embedded in the stroma, and have stiff bristles round the pore; they contain both paraphyses and eight-spored asci. The spores are two-celled, with or without colour.

*Venturia geranii* Fr. occurs on the living leaves of *Geranium pratense*, *G. molle*, etc.

*V. runcidis* (Desm.). On withering leaves of *Rumex*. (Britain).

*V. maculaeformis* (Desm.). On living leaves of *Epilobium*.

*V. vermiculariaeformis* Fock. On withered leaves of *Eumonymus europaeus* and *Lonicera Xylota*.

*V. Strassii* Sacc. et Roull. This I have found as a parasite on *Erica carnea* in Tyrol. It is also said to cause a disease on *Ericaceae* in France.

The various conidial forms at present placed amongst the "Fungi imperfecti" as *Fusicladium* are probably related to *Venturia*.

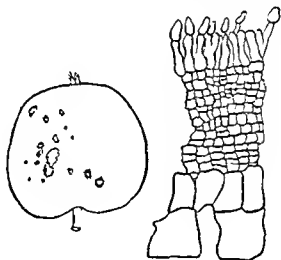
*Fusicladium dendriticum* Wallr. on apple, and *F. pirinum* Lib. on pear, are at present the subject of an investigation at the hands of Aderhold,<sup>2</sup> who has, on account of their perithecia,

<sup>1</sup> Bull. de la soc. mycol. de France, 1892; Copey. rend., 1889; Revue mycol., 1892.

<sup>2</sup> Aderhold, "Die Peritheciensform v. *Fus. dendriticum*." Vorlesung; Mittheilung, Ber. d. deutsch. botan. Ges., 1893, p. 32.

placed them in the genus *Venturia*. His investigations are however not quite complete.

The scab or black spot of apple and pear is a very familiar disease in America and elsewhere. It attacks leaves, young shoots and fruits. Tiny greenish spots appear first, then enlarging they run together and darken in colour till almost black. If the attack occur on young foliage it may be dwarfed and killed; the newly formed fruit will in such cases be attacked, shrivel up and fall. If the attack be deferred till the foliage and fruit are well advanced then spotting results and the fruit remains hard, perhaps erect. The conidia are oval, unicellular and yellowish brown; they are produced from short conidiophores.



with warty prominences which grow on spots of leaf or fruit (Fig. 107). The perithecia (as yet described) are distinguished by black bristles surrounding the pore and occur on fallen leaves. The ascogenous aught greenish oval spores with two or three cells.

In addition to the injury to leaves and destruction of young fruit, the disfigurement of the apple is a cause of considerable monetary loss. Dilute Bordeaux or copper sulphate mixture applied before the opening of bud and once or twice after

"setting" of the fruit, is recommended. No fungicide should, however, be applied towards the ripening season.<sup>1</sup>

### Gibellina.

The spherical perithecia are embedded in the stroma, their necks projecting. The asci contain eight brownish spores, oblong or spindle-shaped, and bicellular.

*Gibellina cerealis* Pass. This parasite of wheat has hitherto been fairly common in Italy; recently it has appeared with disastrous effect in Hungary. According to Cavara, it produces on the under part of the stems, grey plate-like coatings with a brown margin; these may remain as spots, or enlarge till they form a ring round the stem. The perithecia are little black points arranged in rows, and embedded under the epidermis, except the black projecting necks. The asci have thin walls and break up inside the perithecia; they contain eight spores arranged in two rows. The spores are spindle-shaped and bicellular, but their germination has not as yet been observed. The mycelium is found in all the host-tissues, besides forming a stroma-like sheath round the stem. The plants attacked become brown and limp in early summer, and no fruit is produced.<sup>2</sup>

Cavara recommends early removal and burning of affected stems, and the cultivation of crops other than cereals on the infected ground.

### Leptosphaeria.

Perithecia black, rarely with bristles; at first they are embedded in the host, without a stroma. The spores occur four to eight in each ascus; they are spindle-shaped and generally multicellular by means of cross-walls only. Thread-like paraphyses are always present.

*Leptosphaeria herpotrichoides* de Not. This species, generally regarded as a saprophyte, was found by Frank<sup>3</sup> as a parasite on rye. The stalks attacked break over at a node or

<sup>1</sup>Further details of treatment-experiments are given in Gall and Scribner's "Report on Experiments for 1889," *U.S. Amer. Dept. of Agriculture Bulletin* II.; also in the Bulletins of various Experimental Stations. The above account has been considerably extended by and from the American literature. (Edit.)

<sup>2</sup>Cavara (*Zeitschrift f. Pflanzenkrankheiten*, III., 1893, p. 16) gives a detailed account of this fungus with illustrations.

<sup>3</sup>Frank, *Zeitschrift f. Pflanzenkrankheiten*, 1893.

just over the root, thus resembling the symptoms accompanying an attack of Hessian Fly

*L. tritici* Pass. is said by Frank to be destructive to wheat in Germany (See also *Cladosporium*)

*L. subsecta* Wint.<sup>1</sup> In Tyrol the perithecia of this species accompany disease of the leaves of *Erica carnea*. Simultaneously *Hypoderma ericace* Tub. and *Sphaeria ericina* Tub. were found, the former appearing to cause the disease (see p. 234)

*L. anceps* Sacc. On living branches of *Ribes nigrum*

*L. vitigena* (Schulzer) On living tendrils of the vine

*L. circinans* Sacc. (see *Rh. octoma* p. 201)

*L. strictoides* Sacc. on *Larodendron tulipifera* is an American species

### Pleospora

The black perithecia are not developed on a stroma, and are at first concealed in the host tissues only. They contain paraphyses and eight-spored asci. The spores are multiseptate, and generally coloured.

*Pleospora hyacinthi* Sor.<sup>2</sup> produces black coatings on the bulb-scales of hyacinth. The mycelium inside the tissues is colourless, but outside is dark red, and its presence causes disease of healthy parts. Certain perithecia which appear on the bulb-scales in autumn may perhaps belong to this fungus.

*P. tropaeoli* Hals. is given as a disease of *Tropaeolum* in U.S. America.<sup>3</sup>

*P. hesperidearum* Catt. The conidial form (*Sporidesmium hesp.*) appears as a black coating on the orange.

*P. ulmi* Fr. (var. *minor*) Allescher, causes a leaf-spot on young elm-seedlings, and the leaves drop off prematurely.

*P. napi* Fuck. is the cause of rape smut. Leaf spots carrying conidial cushions (*Sporidesmium citiosum* Kuhn) appear on the rape and other allied root-crops.

Other "black smut-diseases" have been ascribed to *Polydesmus* (*Sporidesmium*) *exitiosum* (var. *Duvali*) on carrot, *Helminthosporium gramineum* Rabh. causing withering of rice and barley leaves, and *Sporidesmium putrefaciens* Fuck. which attacks and kills the young heart leaves of beet root.

<sup>1</sup> Tubenb., *Botan. Centralblatt*, xxi, 1883.

<sup>2</sup> Sorauer, *Handbuch d. Pflanzkrankheiten* ii. Aufl., p. 340, and *Untersuch. üb. die Fupfelkrankheit u. d. Insolation d. Hyacinthen*. Leipzig, 1878.

<sup>3</sup> N. Jersey Agric. Exper. Stat. Report, 13, 1892.

### Dilophia

The genus is parasitic and causes swellings. The perithecia remain permanently embedded in the tissues of the host plant. The asci contain eight transparent thread-like finely pointed multicellular spores.

**Dilophia graminis** Sacc (Britton). This causes deformity of the leaves and inflorescences of wild grasses, also of rice in France and wheat in England and Switzerland. Tuckerm. assumes a relationship between this species and *Dilophyora graminis* Desm. but this view is doubtful.

### Ophiobolus

Perithecia scattered and almost spherical. They contain paraphyses and eight-spored asci. The spores are hyaline or yellowish thread-like and unicellular or septate. The fungus is minute and inhabits stems and leaves.

**Ophiobolus graminis** Sacc was indicated by Pailhieu, Delicieux and Schiklun as the cause of a cereal disease in France. The cereals attacked broke over very easily near the ground. They continued to develop but produced ears of a poor quality and often quite withered. The disease was designated *maladie du pied des céréales* and described in *Tour d'Angle pratique* 1892 also under the name *la maladie du pied du blé* in *Traité du labour et de l'agriculture utile en France* 1890. The perithecia have a curved lateral beak, the asci contain eight long spindle-shaped multiseptate spores.

Frank also records this disease as injurious to wheat in Germany in 1894.

## GNOMONIEAE.

### Gnomonia.

Perithecia without a stroma and generally remaining embedded in the host tissue with only a beaked opening projecting. They contain no paraphyses. The asci have a thickened apex with a fine central pore. The hyaline spores consist of from one to four cells.

**Gnomonia erythrostoma** Auct. <sup>1</sup> This is the cause of an

<sup>1</sup> Frank *l. c.* *l. d. tech. bot.* Ccs. 1886 and 1887 also *Zeitschrift f. Phyto-Pathologie* 1894.

epidemic disease of the cherry (*Prunus avium* and *P. Cerasus*) observed for several years past in North Germany and else where. The fungus attacks the leaves and there the mycelium grows. The leaves wither prematurely but remain all winter hanging from the tree by a reddish brown mycelium. Pycnidia and perithecia are produced in the leaves the latter reaching maturity in spring when the two celled ascospores are ejaculated. The pycnidia contain short conidiophores bearing hook shaped conidia. The fruit is also attacked and ripens unequally so that the cherries are distorted then they crack and rot.

Frank has succeeded in carrying out artificial infection. This takes place in June and immediately on germination the germ hypha produces an attachment disc on the host epidermis whence a hyphal filament penetrates the epidermal wall grows through the cell and reaches an intercellular space. A thick septate mycelium is formed and spreads especially amongst the spongy parenchyma. There is no stroma and the perithecia hibernate on dry leaves.

Frank recommends the plucking and burning of dead leaves hanging on the trees. This must of course be done throughout the whole district attacked. In one part of Prussia (Altenlande) this precaution was taken twice each winter for two years with the result that the disease which had long completely ruined the cherry crop disappeared and the harvest increased to its former amount.

*Gnomonia quercus ilicis* Berl<sup>1</sup> causes brown spots on leaves of *Quercus Ilex*.

## VALSEAE

### Mamiania.

Perithecia produced in a black stroma from which their long necks project. The asci have a thickened apex and contain eight oval hyaline spores with one or two cells.

*Mamiania* (*Gnomoniella*) *fimbriata* Iers (Britain and U.S. America). The stromata of this appear in summer as little black cushions on the leaves of the hornbeam (*Corynus*). The perithecia are developed in these spots and their long black beaks projecting distinctly above the surface of the leaf cause

<sup>1</sup> Berlese *J. u. d. Pathologie p. 101*





where leaves of the alder are dried in summer for use as winter fodder for goats

In the branches attacked, a mycelium is developed in the vessels of the wood, whereby the supply of water is stopped and the bark dries up. Black lens shaped stromata arise under the epidermis of the twig and rupture it. The perithecia are produced under the stromata in the bark and communicate

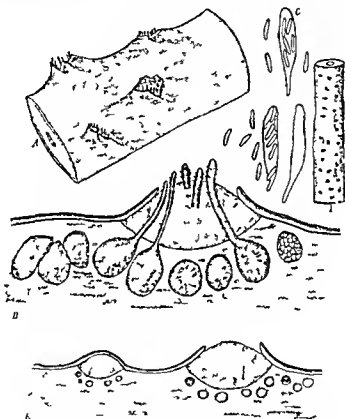


FIG. 100.—*Valsa dryas* on *Alnus tula*. A. Portion of branch with stroma.

with the exterior by means of long projecting necks. The asci contain eight uncellular spores of a slightly bent rod like shape. Maturity is reached on the dry dead twig. Externally this disease is identical in appearance with one I ascertained to be due to a beetle (*Cryptorhynchus lapathi*)

the larva of which bores canals in the wood of alders, birches, and willows causing them to die

Most of the other species of *Tolst* cause only leaf spot, or occur on dead leaves

### Anthostoma.

The perithecia are embedded in the substratum or stroma, and have generally long necks. The asci contain eight brown or black, oval unicellular spores. Paraphyses are always absent.

*Anthostoma xylostei* (Pers.) occurs on living and dead branches of *Ionocera Ayl leum* (Britann)

*Anthostomella pisana* Pers lives on leaves of *Clamerys l rula* and kills them

### DIATRYPEAE

#### Calosphaeria.

No stroma is formed the perithecia arising singly or in groups in the bark under the periderm, they have often long beaks. The asci are club shaped and frequently long stalked, they contain eight or more spores which are little unicellular and somewhat curved.

*Calosphaeria princeps* Tul occurs on living branches of cherry and plum (Britann and US America)

*Quaternaria Persoonii* Tul has black perithecia and according to Willkomm causes death of twigs of *F l ch* (Britann and America)

### MELANCONIDEAE.

#### Aglaospora

The perithecia are beaked and embedded in the stroma. The spores are furnished with appendages.

*Aglaospora talcola* Tul<sup>1</sup> (*Disporthe talcola* Fries and probably nearly related to those *Melanconia* with appendages on their spores e.g. *Mel Heldolzi*, previously known as *Aglaospora Held Tul*) (Britann and US America). This fungus causes a disease of twigs and young stems of oak which have not

<sup>1</sup>R. Hartig. Fuchelartige Rindenkrankheit d. Eiche. Forstliche Anzeiger 7 u. 1873

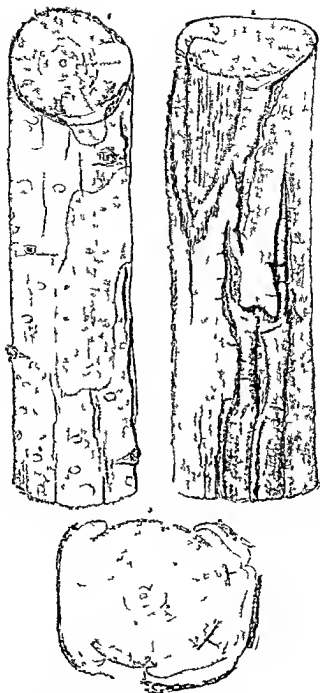


FIG. 110.—1 samples of Oak stems attacked by *A. acaulescens*. 1 Portion of stem for two years. a, the part on at 1 healthy ( $\times \frac{1}{2}$ ). b, Portion of stem for four years ( $\times \frac{1}{2}$ ). c, Section with spots of stem for four, seven, and ten years respectively ( $\times \frac{1}{2}$ ). (After R. Hartig.)

is yet formed a bark. Portions of the rind become brown dry up and peel off this on stronger twigs may be followed by a more or less complete occlusion of the wounded part. The browning also extends into the underlying wood. The mycelium is found both in rind and wood where it probably obtains entrance through small wounds in the bark. In the second year after infection a circular stroma is formed in the bark under the periderm. Sickly shaped conidia are

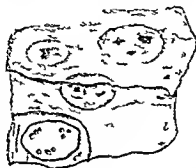


FIG. 111.—*Ipoglossa taliaea*. Portion of cortex with embedded stromata. a Corky layer b after removal of corky layer c section of stroma. ( $\times 4$ ) (After Hartig.)

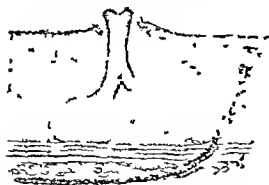


FIG. 112.—Section of stroma of *Ipoglossa taliaea*. a Boundary of stroma formed of dark brown fungus mycelium b sclerenchymatous band of the cortex c conidial chain on division of neck of two perithecia. (After Hartig.)



FIG. 113.—a Conidia b ascospore of *Ipoglossa taliaea*. ( $\times 212$ ) (After Hartig.)

superficially adjoined from the stromata while embedded in it are groups of perithecia with necks which join together into one or a few common channels opening externally. The asci contain eight spores which are two celled and bear five thread like appendage one on each end and three round the median septum (Fig. 113)

**Ag. profusa** Fr (Britain and U S America) This occurs along with, and probably is some form of *Dothiorhella robiniae*. Prillieux and Delacroix<sup>1</sup> blame it for killing young twigs of *Robinia pseudacacia* in France

### Fenestella.

The stroma is similar to *Eu-Valsa*, and contains several long-necked perithecia. The spores, eight in each ascus, are coloured and multiseptate, as in *Cucurbitaria*

**Fenestella platani** Tav, to this is probably related *Glocosporium nervisequum* (Fuck), the cause of a disease on the leaves of *Platanus*, and described under *Glocosporium*

## (3) DOTHIDEACEAE

### Phyllachora.

The perithecia are small and produced in a black stroma buried in the tissue. The asci contain eight hyaline oval, and uniccclular spores

**Phyllachora graminis** (Pers) (U S America) This species causes elongated black swellings on grasses and sedges (*Luzula* and *Carex*). The black perithecia occur massed together, and embedded in the leaves. The asci contain eight hyaline uniccclular spores

**Ph trifolii** (Pers), with conidial form known as *Polythrincium trifolii* Kunz (Britain and U S America) The mycelium causes the formation of roundish dark spots on the green leaves of clover frequented by it, and death ultimately follows. On the spots, especially those on the lower epidermis of the leaf, the conidiophores make their appearance as brown septate structures, constricted at intervals so as to become rosary like. They bear terminal, brown two-celled conidia, the upper cell of which is somewhat spherical, and larger than the lower

**Ph cynodontis** (Sacc) On living leaves of *Cynodon Dactylon*.

**Ph podagranae** (Roth). On living leaves of *Aegopodium Podagraria* (Britain).

Some other species are found on withering leaves.

<sup>1</sup> Bulletin soc. mycol. de France, 1880

**Diachora onobrychidis** (D C)<sup>1</sup> This fungus is common on sainfoin (*Onobrychis sativa*) and *Lathyrus tuberosus*, causing black spots on both surfaces of the leaf. During summer pycnidia arise on the spots, and from them are produced spindle-shaped conidia (spermatia) with tail-like appendages. Later there arise spherical perithecia containing asci arranged in tufts on the walls. The asci contain eight oval, hyaline, unicellular spores.

### **Dothidella**

The perithecia are black and embedded in the stroma, similarly to *Phyllachora*. The pale coloured spores are, however, two celled.

**Dothidella betulina** (Fries) (Britain and US America) The black stromata form spots on the upper surface of birch leaves. In these the perithecia arise, and reach maturity in spring. The asci contain eight elliptical greenish spores, consisting of two unequal cells with rounded off ends.

**D ulmi** (Duf.) (Britain and US America) A species similar to the preceding, and causing round blistered spots of a grey colour on the upper surface of elm leaves. Pycnidia (*Piggotia astroulca*) are formed in summer, perithecia in the following spring.

### **Dothidea**

The stromata have the form of black projecting cushions, in which numerous perithecia are embedded. The asci contain eight greyish or brown spores consisting of two cells with a constriction between them.

**Dothidea virgultorum** (Fries) attacks living branches and stems of birch and develops further on the dead parts. The stromata originate in the wood, then breaking through the bark make their appearance externally as large black cushions. Whole stems may be covered by these cushions.

**D sphaeroidea** (Cke) occurs on living needles of juniper.

### **Plowrightia**

The stromata are black, and run together in masses. The asci are eight spored, the ascospores ovoid or oblong hyaline or light yellow, and two celled.

<sup>1</sup>J. Müller, *Prüßheim's Jahrbuch*, 1893.

*Flowrightia morbosa* (Sch) (Britain and US America)  
Black knot of the plum tree<sup>1</sup> In America this is a very



FIG 114 — *Flowrightia morbosa* (v T best phot)



FIG 115 — *Flowrightia morbosa* Ascus with eight spores Spores in germination Filamentous paraphyses (Cop from Farlow)

injurious and widely distributed disease of various species of *Prunus* especially plum and cherry The living branches and twigs become coated with a crust of warty excrescences and at the same time are more or less thickened and deformed A mycelium permeates the tissues of those swollen twigs and forms black crusty stromata in which the perithecia are embedded The perithecia contain simple paraphyses and eight spored asci The spores consist of a larger and a much smaller cell (heteroconidia are produced frequently in artificial culture

<sup>1</sup>Farlow Filitt Percy Little Part 1 1876

Hemprey Annual Report of Mass Exptl Station 1890

Leslie in Cornell Un Exptl Station Bulletin No 81 1894) gives general account of the black knot as it appears



but are rarely found in natural conditions, as yet infectious with these has had no result)

[Remedial treatment must be promptly applied. Trees liable to attack should be frequently examined, so that any young knots may be early removed. If the disease is of long standing, the only remedy left is to remove all knotted branches and burn them immediately.] (Edit)

## HYSTERIACEAE

The ascocarps of the Hysteriaceae, like those of the Discomycetes, are known as apothecia. They are distinguished from those of the Pyrenomycetes and Perisporiaceae in that the ascocarp, although formed in or under the epidermis of attacked plant-organs, is not a closed structure or flask opening by a pore only, it is, indeed, at first completely closed, but later it, as well as the epidermis covering it, splits open and freely exposes the whole hymenium. So long as the apothecium is closed, it is filled with paraphyses, between which the developing asci gradually wedge themselves. The spores are generally thread-like, with a gelatinous membrane. The mycelium lives intercellular, and is often parasitic in living plants. The apothecia, however, only reach maturity on parts which have been killed. In addition to apothecia, little pycnidia (spermogonia) are formed, containing small unicellular conidia. The Hysteriaceae include the *Hysterineae*, *Hypodermiaceae*, *Dichanateae*, and *Acrospormaceae*.

## HYSTERINEAE

### *Hysteroglyphum*.

Apothecia black, highly vaulted, and dehiscing by a linear fissure. The asci are club-shaped and thick-walled, they contain eight multicellular spores, which are at first transparent, but later dark coloured. The branched paraphyses of the upper part form a coloured epithecium.<sup>1</sup>

*Hysteroglyphum fraxini* (Pers.) (Britain). This occurs on various Oleaceae and some other species of woody plants.

<sup>1</sup>The excipulum of Dr. Lary.

Rostrup<sup>1</sup> regards it as a parasite on *Fraxinus*. Twigs of the ash attacked show flat collapsed plates of bark, on which are developed pycnidia containing one-celled conidia, and, later, the apothecia. On young twigs the diseased part often extends round the whole circumference, and causes the death of the upper living part. As yet I have only found this fungus as a saprophyte.

## HYPODERMIEAE

*Hypoderma*

The apothecia are oblong, and at first closed by a thin black cover, which opens by a long fissure. The asci are sessile in

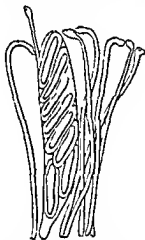


FIG. 10. —*Hypoderma strobicola* on *Pinus strobus*. Ascus containing eight ascospores with gelatinous coats; paraphyses with clavate ends. (After v. Tubenif.)



FIG. 11. —*Hypoderma strobicola*. Isolated ascospores with and without a gelatinous coat and one or two-celled. (After v. Tubenif.)

some species but have a delicate stalk in others. The spores, eight in each ascus, are never long and thread-like, but always much shorter than the asci and two-celled when mature. The paraphyses have button-shaped or hooked ends.

*Hypoderma strobicola*<sup>2</sup> (Rostr.) Needle-blight of the Wey-

<sup>1</sup>Rostrup. Fortsatte Undersøgelser over Snylteormenes Angreb paa Skovtræerne 1883.

<sup>2</sup>Rostrup. Fortsatte Undersøgelser 1883.

v. Tubenif. Bot. — Kenntnis d. Laumkräutlerchen 1888, also Botan. Centralblatt. xli, 1890.

Note. When I decided to place *Lophodermium trachysporum* under the genus *Hypoderma* there already existed a *Hypoderma trachysporum* Speg. (1887). For the future I shall therefore call *Loph. trachysporum* Ioc. as *Hypoderma strobicola*.

month pine According to the observations of Rostrup in Denmark, and myself in various localities of Germany, this is a dangerous parasite on *Pinus Strobus*



FIG 118. Leaf of *Erica carnea* with apothecia of *Hypodermella ericae* on the lower surface. 1. An entire ascus of the fungus. 2. A two-celled ascospore (v. Tub. f. del.)

It kills the needles and young shoots and may devastate whole tracts of forest. The diseased needles become brown in summer, and fall off during next winter. On them are produced apothecia containing club shaped asci and paraphyses with button shaped ends. The eight spores of each ascus are at first uncellular later apparently bicellular and enclosed in a very mucilaginous coat. The asci have an average length of  $120\mu$  the spores  $20\mu$  and when swollen  $28$  to  $30\mu$ .

*H. pinicola* Brunch<sup>1</sup> forms linear apothecia on needles of *Pinus sylvestris*

*H. ericae* Tubenf. In Tyrol and Northern Italy this fungus causes a disease on *Erica carnea*. It is common and epidemic causing death of the leaves.

### Hypodermella

Similar to *Hypoderma* except that the spores are pear shaped and uncellular, they occur soon in each ascus and are shorter than it.

*Hypodermella suleigena* (Link)<sup>2</sup> has four long club shaped uncellular spores. Rostrup regards it as parasitic on *Pinus montana* and *P. sylvestris* its mycelium being found in living green needles and causing their death.

*Hyp. laricis* Tubenf. This is a new fungus of the larch needle found by Tubenf on the Sonnenwendstern (Lararin) in September 1894. It was present in huge quantity on larches on the upper part of the mountain and was in every way so decidedly parasitic in character that there is little doubt as to its being an epidemic disease. The full grown needles on many of the foliar spurs had died off and turned brown. The

<sup>1</sup> Brunchorst. *Notulae de re fungorum* 1892

<sup>2</sup> Tubenf. *Botan. Centralblatt* XVI 1896 and LXVI 1897

<sup>3</sup> Rostrup. *Fortsatte Ueber sydenhede* 1893

apothecia were present on the upper surface of the needles as isolated black spots or united into lines they dehiscence by an elongated fissure. The asci are cylindrical with rounded apices, and measure about  $110\mu$  in length, they are almost sessile. Each contained four hyaline uncellular club shaped spores.



FIG 119 —*Hypodermella autogena*. The apothecia form black lines on the needles. A ascus containing four spores (enlarged). B single spore with a gelatinous cover (still further enlarged). (Cup from Rostrup)



FIG 120 —*Hypodermella laricina*. Larch needle with apothecia on the underside. A Paraphyses and an ascus containing four spores. B Isolated (enlarged) ascospore (in its gelatinous coat) (T. Tuleuf del.)

( $66\mu \times 16\mu$ ) with a gelatinous membrane. The paraphyses are simple hyaline filaments shorter than the asci.

### Lophodermium

The oblong apothecia are embedded in the host tissues under a thin black cover which breaks by a long fissure. The club shaped asci contain thread like uncellular spores with a mucilaginous membrane. The paraphyses are sometimes septate and furnished with hooked or button shaped ends. The spores reach maturity on killed portions of plants and are forcibly ejected. The formation of peridium (spermatogonium) precedes the of apothecia. Many members of this genus are destructive enemies of plants.

**Lophodermium pinastri** (Schrad.)<sup>1</sup> Pine blight or needle-cast (Britain and U.S. America). This disease of the Scots pine (*Pinus sylvestris*) is very injurious to young plants especially those in nurseries.

<sup>1</sup>Hartig, *Diseases of Trees* Eng. edn. 1894.

Prantl *Flora* 1877; also *Förster's Centralblatt* 1880.

Casting or premature withering and fall of needles is not uncommon in nurseries of pine. Amongst some of the causes which lead to this are <sup>1</sup> frost drought in winter on frozen ground free from snow drought in summer on dry soil over crowding of plants in the nursery and finally a casting due to fungi.

The symptoms in the case of the present fungus are spotting and withering of the needles due to the presence of a mycelium inside them. In early autumn or later if the weather be dry the pycnidia (spermatogonia) make their appearance as little black prominences containing tiny unicellular conidia. The flat black apothecia are developed later on first year seedlings during the first autumn or on older plants during the second autumn but generally they do not appear till the third year, they reach maturity on needles still attached more frequently however on fallen ones. Dehiscence consists in the rupture of their delicate black covering through pressure of the swelling asci and spores in damp weather. The asci are club shaped and contain eight thread like one celled spores more or less twisted round one another. The septate paraphyses have a slightly bent point.

Diseased seedlings die off generally without loss of their leaves. Two year old and older plants are always weakened by the loss of needles and in severe cases are killed. On such the casting or sudden fall of all infected spurs and needles takes place in spring. The mycelium often makes its way from the needles into the tissues of the shoot and then death of the whole plant soon follows. Disease of the needles of old trees may also occur without inflicting much damage on the trees themselves they will however act as centres for infection of younger plants particularly those in seed beds and nurseries in the vicinity.

Confirmatory experiments on infection of pines by this *Lophodermium* were first carried out by Pruntl later by Tursky and Hartig.

The disease appears with such virulence and frequency that the whole of the young pine growth of a locality may be destroyed. It is thus a most dangerous disease and at the same time one difficult to combat. Districts which have

<sup>1</sup> Holzner gives a summary of numerous theories on leaf cast (Freising 1877)

suffered by it should where other soil conditions permit, be planted with Weymouth pine (*Pinus Strobus*) and the Douglas fir (*Pseudotsuga Douglasii*) which are as yet exempt from attacks of this parasite. Infection would seem to be brought about chiefly by westerly winds (in Germany) which carry diseased leaves or fungus spores from infected places. Large areas run greater risks than small patches or young trees naturally sown out. Seed beds of Scots fir should not be placed under the drip of older trees of the same kind particularly if this fungus is known to exist there. Shelter belts of other trees often afford much protection from this disease.<sup>1</sup>

**Lophodermium macrosporum Hartig<sup>2</sup>** (*Hysterium*) (U.S. America) Scab or rust of the spruce. This disease exhibits itself in various ways. Frequently the needles of the preceding year turn brown in spring and perithecia are produced in



FIG 1<sup>st</sup>—1 *Lophodermium macrosporum* on Spruce (v. Tubenfeld)  
2. *Lophodermium oblongum* on Spruce (After Rostrup)

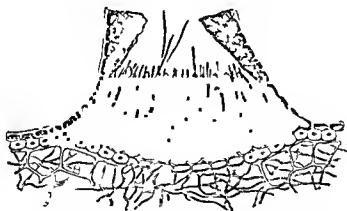


FIG 1<sup>st</sup>—*Lophodermium macrosporum*. Section through a mature deciduous perithecia in (After R. Hartig)

summer reaching maturity on two year-old needles. Again the needles of the two year old shoots become brown in autumn and perithecia appear on them in the following summer.

<sup>1</sup> Preventive measures are discussed in greater detail in Prof. Somerville's translation of Hartig's *Diseases of Trees* p. 115.

<sup>2</sup> R. Hartig *Wachsthum Krankheiten und Hallenkrankheiten* 1574

ripening in the spring of the fourth year. Or again a casting of brown one year old needles may take place in autumn.

The disease is found everywhere but in some parts (eg in the forests of Saxony<sup>1</sup>) it is exceedingly common and very dangerous. The apothecia are developed as long shining black swellings on the two under surfaces of the quadrangular needles (Fig 121). The club shaped asci emit thread like spores with gelatinous coats. The ascospores produce a strong germ tube which grows inside the needles to an intercellular mycelium withouthaustoria. Browning and shrinkage of the cells of attacked needles soon follow. The mycelium also penetrates into the cells of the epidermis and develops there a coil of hyphae which under a black membranous cover forms an apothecium containing paraphyses and club shaped asci (Fig 122). When ripe the apothecia rupture the overlying epidermis. Little black pycnidia (spermogonia) may also occur on diseased needles<sup>2</sup>. On needles which have been prematurely cast only little spherical apothecial knobs will be found.

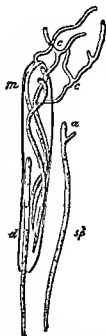


FIG 123. *Lophorhynchium*  
on spruce  
needle  
in autumn  
(After  
Hartig)

According to Hartig the effects of this fungus on the cells of attacked needles is very interesting. If the disease of the needles appears in autumn the cells which at this time are void of starch become

brown and die. If the disease attacks in May when the needles are rich in starch their death ensues soon but the starch only disappears gradually from October onwards as it is used up by the fungus hyphae. If the disease appears in spring when starch storage is just beginning the cells already attacked become quite full of starch whereas the other cells of the same needle remain empty.

<sup>1</sup>Nolle *Berl. Bot. Ges. Schles. Forst. Ver. Versamml. 1891*

<sup>2</sup>Another ascomycetous fungus—*Laetia perla* Rehm—occurs also together with this species. Rehm regards it as parasitic (*Hedc. J. 1897* p. 307).

**Lophodermium nervisequum** (D C)<sup>1</sup> (U S America) This very common fungus attacks both old and young silver firs. The needles die after becoming brown, and remain for a long



FIG. 174.—*Lophodermium nervisequum* on *Abies pectinata* (Silver Fir). 1 Under surface of needle with spothecia. 2 Upper surface with pycnidia.

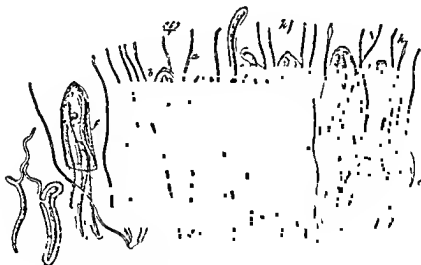
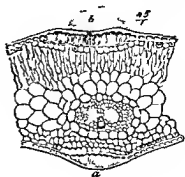


FIG. 176.—*Lophodermium nervisequum* on Silver Fir. Portion of a ripe spothecium.

time hanging on the twigs. The disease varies in its development on the mountains and lowlands, according to climatic conditions.

<sup>1</sup>P. Hartig. Nachr. v. Koenigsberg, 1874.



The mycelium lives intercellular, and produces the same effects on the cells of the fir needles as those of *Lykl marasporum* on the spruce. The mycelial hyphae penetrate into the epidermal cells and form a cushion which bursts the epidermis and gives rise to numerous straight conidiophores with very small oval, unicellular conidia. The apothecia are developed while the needles are on the tree or after they have fallen, they form shining black stripes on the middle nerve of the lower surface of the needle (Fig. 124). The thread-like spores have a mucilaginous coat, and are ejaculated from club-shaped asci (Fig. 126). Pycnidia (spermatogonia) are often produced before the apothecia as long wavy bands on the middle nerve of the upper surface of the needle (Fig. 125).

*L. juniperinum* (Fries) (Britain and U.S. America). A common species on dead needles of *Juniper communis* also on needles on the branch. I have, however, never seen it in such mass as to believe it to be a dangerous parasite.

*L. gylvum* Rostrup<sup>1</sup> attacks and kills living needles of the Austrian black pine.

*L. laricinum* Duby. The pycnidia and apothecia of this fungus are common on dead needles of larch but parasitism has not been proved.

*L. abietis* Rostr. A species found by Rostrup on needles of spruce causing yellow spots and then large black points (Fig. 121, c).

## DISCOMYCETES.

The Discomycetes have an apothecium of varying shape, but always more saucer-like than spherical. The ascocarp at first a closed structure, opens sooner or later and exposes the hymenium. The apothecium is composed of two distinct portions of mycelium. The central part often called the hymenial liver, consists of hyphae which give rise to the asci. The remaining portion of the ascocarp forms a support or envelope for the hymenium, it consists of a pseudoparenchyma and may be differentiated into a sub-hymenial layer or hypothecium with its hyphae interwoven with those of the hymenium and a lateral portion or excipulum usually more or less cup-shaped.

<sup>1</sup> *Flora rup. Fennic. Lulea*, July 1883.

The paraphyses are developed from the mycelium of the envelope and occupy the interior of the ascocarp, while the asci arise later from the aseogenous hyphae and force their way in. The formation of asci and paraphyses may go on for a long time. Paraphyses are not produced.

The Discomycetes include five divisions, the *Phacidiaecae*, *Stictidaceae*, *Tryblidaceae*, *Dermateaceae*, and *Pezizaceae*. Many of the species included in these are parasitic on cryptogamic plants to form lichens, the majority are saprophytes and only a few isolated groups are true parasites on higher plants. The latter belong to the *Phacidiaecae*, *Dermateaceae*, and *Pezizaceae*.

### (1) PHACIDIACEAE

The apothecia are black and thick-walled, at first embedded in their substratum, but later breaking through it. The ascogenous layer is spread out on a delicate flat hypothecium. The black apothecia of the species of *Phacidium* are frequent on leaves and needles. Rehm divides the group into two families, the *Euphacidieae* and the *Pseudophacidieae*.

### EUPHACIDIEAE

The apothecia are embedded in the tissues of the host, the superincumbent layers of the substratum forming over them a blackish membranous plate, which is ruptured into lobes and exposes the black apothecial disc.

#### *Phacidium*

The apothecia are fused with the superincumbent layers of the host-plant, and the black cover so formed is split into several lobes. The club-shaped asci contain eight colourless unicellular, ovoid or spindle-shaped spores. The paraphyses are filamentous. The pore of the ascus is coloured blue by iodine.

*Phacidium repandum* Fr. (Britan). Occurs on living leaves and stems of *Asperula odorata*, *Galium mollugo* and other Rubiaceae. The pycnidial form is probably *Phyllachora punctiformis* Fr.

### Schizothyrium

The roundish or oblong apothecia dehisce by lobes. The club shaped asci contain oblong hyaline two celled spores.

**Sch. ptarmicae** Desm. (Britain). This occurs as a parasite on living green leaves and stems of *Achillea Ptarmica*. The apothecia form little black points which on rupturing break



FIG 1\* —*Schizothyrium ptarmicae* on *Achillea Ptarmica* (v. Tiebout del.)

up the epidermis into lobes. The thick asci contain two to four large two celled spores. Paraphyses are present. A pycnidial form is known as *Leptothyrium ptarmicac* (Sacc.)

### Rhytisma

The fungi of this genus live in the tissues of living plants and form sclerotial cushions as isolated black spots. In these places the pycnidia are developed and are followed by apothecia after the death of the leaves. The apothecia open by a fissure and contain thread like paraphyses and club shaped asci with eight needle shaped spores which are septate when mature.

**Rhytisma acerinum** (Pers.) (Britain and U.S. America). Towards the close of summer the large black spots caused by this fungus on leaves of various species of *Acer* (sycamore and maple) are by no means uncommon. Pycnidia (*Melasmia acerinum* Lév.) containing little unicellular conidia are first produced under the cuticle while the epidermis and underlying cells become filled with mycelium till a black sclerotium

is completed. In the following spring the sclerotium-spots on the fallen leaves have become thicker and superficially wrinkled. At this stage the apothecia are produced, and dehisce by fine elongated fissures, they contain club shaped asci and thread-like paraphyses with hooked ends. The thread-like ascospores are ejaculated with considerable force and reach

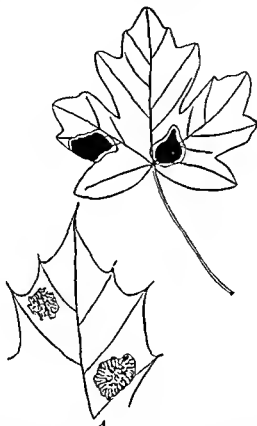


FIG. 194.—*Rhizina acerina*. Two apothecial cushions on leaf of *Acer acerinum* in first summer. A Leaf-apex of *Acer platanoides* with the mature apothecial cushions as seen in the second summer with their characteristic wavy marking. (v. Tubenfel del.)

maturity in May or June. According to Klebahn<sup>1</sup> the spores have a mucilaginous membrane but this does not throw much light on the problem of how they reach the leaves of trees, wind, however would seem to be the agent for distribution. In three weeks after infection leaves show yellow spots, in eight weeks the pycnidia appear.

<sup>1</sup> *Pflanzenkrankheiten*, 1904, 1: 321.

The disease is best combated by prompt removal of fallen leaves in autumn, where this rule is followed *Rhytisma* is seldom found (see p 71)

*Rhytisma punctatum* (Pers) (Britain and US America)  
Whereas the spots of the *Rhytisma* just considered are large, those of this species seldom exceed a few millimetres. They are

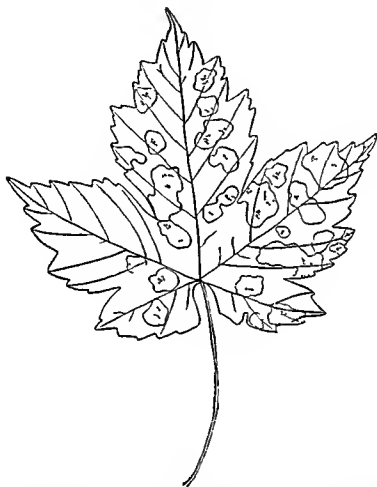


FIG 109—*Rhytisma punctatum*. Leaf of *Acer Pseudoplatanus* with apothecia the leaf is yellow but the spots enclosing the apothecia are still green (v T beuf del.)

black in colour, angular, and scattered over the whole leaf surface. After the leaf has turned yellow, portions of it surrounding spots of this *Rhytisma* return their green colour, so that we have black spots on green islands in the yellow leaf.

The sclerotia delusce by valves. The apothecia contain thread-like paraphyses and asci. The asci are club shaped and contain

eight needle shaped unicellular spores, pycnidia (spermogonia) with little unicellular conidia are also formed

The fungus attacks leaves of sycamore (*Acer Pseudoplatanus*), the black spots making their appearance in September. The apothecia ripen on the ground during the following summer<sup>1</sup>

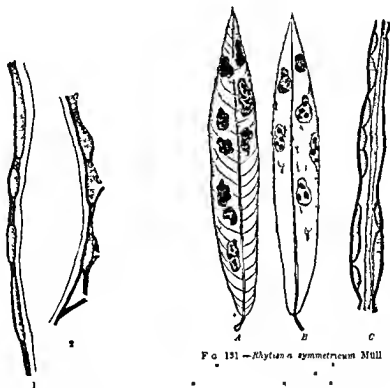


FIG. 131—*Rhynchospora symmetricum* Mull. Two

FIG. 130—Sections of Maple leaves showing the upper epidermis rusted by 1 *Rhynchospora acerinum* 2 *Rhynchospora juncea*

*Rh. salicinum* Pers (Britain and U S America) Thickened black wrinkled spots appear frequently on living leaves of various species of willow e.g. *Salix Caprea* *S. cinerea* etc. also on some alpine willows e.g. *S. reticulata*. These contain apothecia of this fungus which reach their full maturity during the second summer

<sup>1</sup> *Dyscomyces rhytisma* les Alull. Black spots similar to those of *Phytisma* appear on the leaves of sycamore. The black crusts are here only subcuticular and enclose a transparent tissue from which large spherical spores are produced. The systematic position of this fungus is unknown

*Rh. symmetricum* J. Muller (*Rh. autumnale* Schroeter)<sup>1</sup> is a form occurring on *Salix purpurea* and recently separated as a distinct species. This willow, one of the best for cultivation, may often be seen with its leaves covered with black spots, and the disease may spread over every tree in a nursery.

The apothecia are found on the upper surface of the leaf, on black, shining, and much wrinkled cushions. In addition, black apothecial cushions are developed on the under surface of the leaf, which is not the case with any other species of *Rhytisma*. According to Schroeter, the spores ripen in autumn on still living leaves.

(This species may be synonymous with *Rh. ovata* Dur. et Mont. on *Salix purpurea* in Algeria.)

A species which causes little thick cushions on *Salix Caprea* has been called *Rhytisma umbonatum* Hoffer.

*Rh. andromedae* Peck occurs on leaves of *Andromeda polifolia*. (Britain and U.S. America).

*Rh. empetri* Fries on leaves of *Empetrum nigrum*. (Britain)

*Rh. juncicolum* Bel in on *Juncus Hustii*.

*Rh. urticae* Fr. on stems of *Urtica dioica*. (Britain and U.S. America).

*Rh. bistortae* D. C. on *Polygonum bistorta* in France, Greenland, and America.

### PSEUDOPHACIDIACE.

The apothecia are at first embedded in their substratum, under the superincumbent layers of the host-tissue, and form blistered patches; on rupture, this cover forms a rim round the apothecial cushion; the excipula of the apothecia themselves are membranous, generally black, and dehisce by lobes or fissures on the apex.

### Cryptomyces.

The apothecia break out from the substratum as black crusts. The asci contain eight oval, unicellular, colourless spores. The paraphyses are thread-like and septate.

*Cryptomyces maximus* Fries.<sup>2</sup> (Britain and United States). This fungus lives parasitic on twigs of various species of willow.

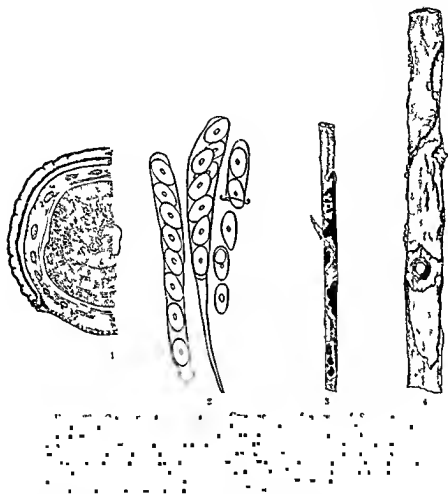
<sup>1</sup>J. Muller, "Zur Kenntnis d. Runzelschorfs," *Pringsheim's Jahrbuch*, 1893. Schroeter, *Flora v. Schlesien*, 1894.

<sup>2</sup>Both appear to be identical with *PA. amphigenus* Wallr. (*Flor. Crypt.* ii. 412).

<sup>3</sup>Tolmare, *Select. fungorum Carpologia*, iii.

especially *Salix incana* but also on *S. purpurea*. When the black apothecial cushions break out through the bark, the twigs of the host plant are frequently still green and leaf clad.

The apothecia originate in the lower bark and so loosen the epidermal layers as to cause the appearance of yellow spots. Black centres appear in the spots due to the formation of a



black apothecial cover underneath the epidermis. On rupture of the epidermis black apothecial cushions emerge and cover large areas of the living twigs. It causes the apothecia to become gelatinous, and to swell considerably, on drying the cushions roll up and fall off leaving scars in the bark (figs 1 2 4)



A longitudinal section through a cushion exhibits a thick hypothecium consisting of a dense pseudoparenchyma of hyaline fungal cells which permeate every tissue of the bark and cause death of the cambium, above this comes a looser layer with many air-spaces and over this the layer from which the asci and paraphyses arise.

The asci contain eight oval unicellular spores with distinct cell nuclei. When a section is placed in water, a very evident swelling takes place, and the asci elongate to twice their original length. I have not observed germination of spores but rupture of the asci occur in water preparations and the spores are set free in large number. The spores probably germinate and infect young shoots the mycelium hibernating there.

The effects of this fungus are death of diseased twigs of willow above the spot where a sporogenous cushion is formed.

This species is also said to frequent *Cornus* in America.

*Cryptomyces pteridis* (Pebent) occur on frond of *Ilex aquifolium*, but whether a parasite or not is as yet uninvestigated. The asci ripen after the fronds have passed through the winter. To this belongs the conical form *Fraxinus pteridis* Rabb.

### Clithris

The apothecia at first spherical become oblong and break through the superincumbent layers by a lobed fissure. The apothecial disc is oblong and flat. The club-shaped asci contain eight hyaline spindle-shaped or thread like spores, with one or more cells. The paraphyses are thread like. The majority of this group are saprophytes.

*Clithris* (*Colpoma*) *quercina* (Pers.) (Britain). According to Schroeter,<sup>1</sup> this causes disease and death of living branches of oak. The oblong apothecial discs are grayish white, and covered at first by a brownish-grey wall which later becomes ruptured. The ascospores are single cylindrical pycnospores with somewhat bent conidia are also produced.

*Cl. juniperi* (Karst.) occurs on living twigs of juniper. Nothing is known of its parasite life.

## Dothiora

The spherical apothecia are embedded in the substratum which they rupture into lobes while they themselves dehisce by irregular fissures. The club shaped asci contain eight colourless or yellow, club shaped or spindle shaped multicellular spores. Paraphyses are never present.

*Dothiora sphaeroides* (Pers.) is regarded by Postrup as the cause of a disease of the Lombardy poplar (*Populus pyramidalis*) in which the branches particularly those of the upper part of the tree die one after another till all are gone. The spores are club shaped and constricted at the middle, each half is divided by four or five cross septa and each cell so formed is again subdivided by a longitudinal septum.

Vuillemin ascribes the same disease to *Didymosphaeria populina* Vuill (see p 218).

According to Rehm *Do sphaeroides* also occurs on *Populus tremula* and is distinguishable from *Do mutila* (Fr.) on both *Populus italica* and *P tremula*.

## Heterosphaeria

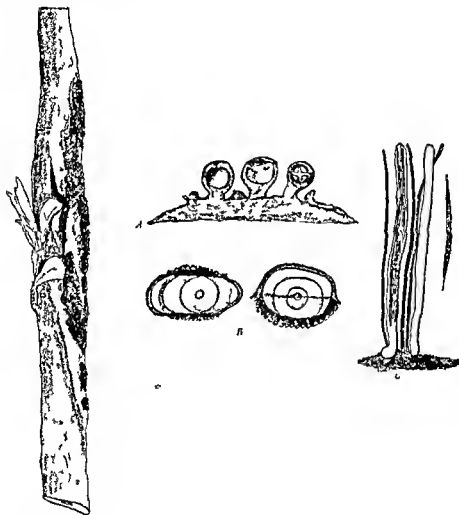
The spherical apothecia are at first embedded but later emerge through the covering layers and dehisce their apices breaking up into teeth like lobes. They are dark brown or black in colour. The asci are club shaped and contain eight spores which are colourless oblong or club shaped and consist of one two or four cells. Iodine colours the pores of the asci blue. The paraphyses are colourless and thread like.

*Heterosphaeria Patella* (Tode) (Britain and U.S. America). The asci contain eight bicellular spores. The paraphyses are thread like and septate some being forked or branched they bear scapel shaped conidia.

The mature apothecia are found chiefly on the stems of various Umbelliferae eg *Daucus Carota* *Anethum graveolens* *Petroselinum sativum* *Pastinaca* etc. A variety *alpestris* occurs amongst the mountains on *Heracleum Sphondylium* also on *Gentiana lutea* *Veratrum viride* etc. Rehm and others believe that the fungus attacks living green parts of plants and reaches maturity in the following year on the killed organs.

## Scleroderris

A black stroma is formed in the bark of twigs attacked by this fungus and thence the apothecia break out in great numbers at first as closed spheres later as stalked open cups with finely lobed rims. The asci are cylindrical or club



t 153 Sc. od. r. s. ful.  
 a. osz. o. l. v. ng. twig of  
 x. Cap. n. (v. l. be. l.  
 del.)

shaped and contain eight colourless spores which are club shaped needle shaped or thread like and divided by septa into four to eight cells. The pores of the asci are coloured blue by iodine. The paraphyses are thread like.

**Scleroderris fuliginosa** (Fries) (Britain and U.S. America) This was considered to be a saprophyte till my attention was directed to its injurious nature. It occurs on living branches of *Salix Caprea* *S. triandra* *S. alba* etc. and brings about their death. The black crusts on which the apothecia develop appear both on weakly twigs and strong branches. The mycelium makes its way through the tissues to the cambium which it kills causing this and neighbouring parts to become brown. Adjacent parts as yet unattacked continue at first to grow in thickness but they too are gradually killed. As a result the twigs attacked grow irregularly according to the extent and number of diseased places (Fig. 134), and when all or most of the lower tissues of a twig are killed the higher parts die off with their leaves. Wherever the fungus appears many trees are generally attacked.

**Sc. aggregata** (Lasch) develops on the living stems of Rhamnaceae and matures on the dead.

**Sc. ribesia** (Pers.) is a common species on twigs of red and black currant but whether parasitic or not is unknown.

## (2) DERMATACEAE

The apothecia are developed at first either under the substratum or altogether superficially. The ascogenous layer extends over a thick hypothecium.

The Dermateaceae contain the *Cenangiae* *Dermateae* *Intelariaceae* and *Iulgariaceae*.

## CENANGIEAE

Apothecia at first embedded then exposed. They are sessile clavate or cone shaped and broaden out to discs on opening.

### Cenangium

Apothecia globose in delinescence at first cup shaped but afterwards flatter and more saucer shaped with entire margins. They may occur singly or massed together. The club shaped asci contain eight colourless oblong unicellular spores and filamentous paraphyses with thickened apices.

**Cenangium abietis** (Pers.) (Britain and U.S. America) This fungus is usually a saprophyte but Thumen suggests it as an

occasional parasite Schwarz<sup>1</sup> has recently described it as attacking pines weakened by an impoverished water supply to the twigs and by other unfavourable conditions. It appeared for a time as an epidemic in the pine forests of Germany, but very soon disappeared again.

The symptoms of disease were, withering of twigs in spring from the apex downwards into the region several years old. The epidemic had been previously noticed in the spring of 1892, and was described by Hartig who, along with Kienitz regarded it as a result of the long dry preceding winter. The disease has never been observed on pines under five years old, and serious injury only results when the fungus is accompanied by damage done by insects. The apothecia containing the asci are generally produced only on dead twigs and needles.

Schwarz regards as a conidial form of this species *Brunchorstia destructans* Erikss., which will be described in greater detail amongst the fungi imperfecti. In addition to *Brunchorstia* other pyrenidia with unicellular conidia occur.

## DERMATEAE

The apothecia at first spherical and embedded in their host, break out in clumps, they are generally short and thick-stalked, and open to form a roundish saucer shaped disc with an unbroken rim. The hypothecium is thick and often coloured.

### Dermatella

A stroma is developed under the bark of the attacked parts of the host, and in it originate dark brown apothecia with short thick stalks. The bark is ruptured and the apothecia emerge as flat, expanded saucer shaped discs with a complete rim. The asci are club shaped and thick walled. The spores, at first unicellular later multiseptate, are large and colourless or brownish. The paraphyses are septate and generally forked, they often form a coloured epithecium.

*Dermatella prunastri* (Pers.) (Britain and U.S. America). According to Ludwig this lives as a parasite on the living bark of plums, apricot, sloe, and other species of *Prunus*.

<sup>1</sup>Schwarz *Die Erkrankungen d. Kiefern d. reich Cembra u. a. d. J. 1897*

Apothecia and pycnidia (*Sphaeronema spurium* Fr) are both developed. The ascospores are one celled and hyaline.

[Wagner<sup>1</sup> adds the following species found by him in Saxony as more or less marked parasites (Fdit.)

*Dermatea* (*Pezicula*) *cinnamomea* (Pers.) on *Quercus*. It attacks the rind in places injured by deer and causes injury to the trees.

*D* (*Pez*) *carpineae* (Pers.) kills many young hornbeams. It probably obtains entrance through wounds.

*D* (*Pez*) *acerina* Karst. is a doubtful parasite on (see *Pseudoplatanus*.)

## BULGARIACEAE

*Bulgaria polymorpha* Wett. (*B. inquilans* Fr) (Britain and U.S. America). A dangerous enemy of the oak<sup>2</sup> causing death. Researches into its parasitism are still wanting. The sporocarps develop on dead bark especially of beech.

## (3) PEZIZAE

The apothecia are never embedded but appear as saucer or cup like structures on the substratum. They are fleshy or waxy and often of bright colour. The hypothecium is very strongly developed.

The families included in this group are *Mollisieae*, *Helotieae*, *Fucaleae* and *Ascoboleae*. Of these all except the last contain parasitic forms. The *Mollisieae* and *Helotieae* contain also a number of lichen fungi not considered of sufficient practical value to be included here. The *Ascoboleae* live as saprophytes on animal droppings.

## MOLLISIEAE

The apothecia generally sit free throughout their whole existence on a close firm substratum of hyphal tissue or they may be sunk in the host and break out later. They are at first closed and spherical (rarely tapering downwards) but afterwards open and expose a cup like saucer shaped or flat disc of asci. The disc is waxy and soft. Externally it is brownish and generally smooth. Exceptionally it may be downy or beset with short hairs or bristles. The sporocarps are brown and con-

<sup>1</sup> *Ztsch. f. Pflanzenkrankheiten* 1896 p. 76

<sup>2</sup> *Il. wiss. Centralblatt f. Bacteriologie u. Parasitenkunde* also *Lehrb. d. d. Tierkr. Kryptogam.* n.

posed of pseudoparenchyma, which, towards the margins, becomes more elongated and prosenchymatous. Hypothecium generally poorly developed.

### Mollisia

The sessile brownish apothecia on opening generally exhibit a flat, saucer-shaped transparent stratum of asci. The spores are unicellular, hyaline, and spindle shaped or club like. The paraphyses are hyaline or coloured, sometimes forked.

**Mollisia Morthieri** (Sacc.) The apothecia are developed on yellow spots of the lower epidermis of living leaves of *Rubus Schleicheri* and *R. fruticosus*. The young apothecia are reddish-brown and spherical, when open they form yellowish-brown discs with very delicate margins. The asci contain eight spores, arranged in two rows. The spores are unicellular, club-shaped, and colourless. The paraphyses are colourless or brownish with slightly bent points.

### Niptera

Apothecia as in *Mollisia*. The spores however, on completing their development are two-celled.

**Niptera hypogaea** (Bres.)<sup>1</sup> Found by Bresadola in Southern Tyrol, underground on the roots of *Adenostyles albidifrons*. The apothecia are massed together on brown hyphae in blackened parts of the host-roots. The ascogenous disc is greyish-brown or whitish, with fine fibrous margins. The asci are spindle-shaped, and contain eight spindle shaped colourless spores, which are at first one celled, later two celled. The septate colourless paraphyses are forked.

### Pseudopeziza.

The members of this genus live as parasites in the leaf-tissue of higher plants and produce dead brown spots, in which the ascocarps are afterwards developed. The apothecia have delicate walls, and, after rupturing the epidermis, emerge as delicately-coloured saucer-like hymenial discs. The club-shaped asci contain eight spores arranged in two rows. The

<sup>1</sup> Bresadola *Fung. triest.* A. LXXX, Fig. 1.

spores are ovoid or elliptical colourless and unicellular. The colourless paraphyses have thickened apices rarely forked.

**Pseudopeziza (Phacidium) trifolii** (Bernh.) Leaf spot disease of the clover. This disease appears on the leaves of various species of clover in Europe and America its attacks may attain considerable severity and inflict great injury to crops. The leaves become spotted and finally die off. The apothecia occupy brownish yellow discs on the surface of the leaf and hence are not unlike pustules of a *Puccinia*. The asci are club shaped and contain eight ovoid unicellular colourless spores. The paraphyses have broadened apices rarely forked. A conidial form (*Splachnema phacidioides* Desm.) is generally allocated to this species.

**Ps trifolii** (var *medeaginis*) (Lab.) is found on species of *Medicago* (Britain and U.S. America).

**Ps bistortae** (Lab.) This occurs on the lower epidermis of living leaves of *Polygonum bistorta* and *P. viviparum* causing dark brown swollen spots where the apothecia are developed. Juel<sup>1</sup> has transferred this species to the *Phacidiaceae* and named it *Pseudopeziza bistortae* (D. C.)

**Ps alismatis** (Phill. et Trill.) causes spots on leaves of *Alisma Plantago* (Britain).

### Fabraea

This genus is distinguished from *Pseudopeziza* by the spores which though at first unicellular become two or four celled. The species are parasitic in the leaf tissue of higher plants.

**Fabraea astantiae** (Ces.) The mycelium lives in the leaf parenchyma of *Astrantia major* and *A. carniohla* causing dead spots. A form occurs on *Sintetia europaea*.

**F. ranunculi** (Fries.) (Britain). The apothecia of this are very common on brown spots on the leaves of various species of *Ranunculus*.

**F. cerastiorum** (Wallr.) frequents leaves of *Cerastium* (Britain).

**F. Rousseauana** (Sacc. et Bomm.) occurs on leaves of *Caltha palustris*. (A British species if seen on *Urtica* with *Urticae* Mal.)

### Beloniella

The gregarious apothecia are at first embedded but break out later. Externally the apothecial discs are rough dark brown.

<sup>1</sup> *Veget. Ind. 1914*



and stippled the margin being fibrous. The asci contain four to eight spores. The spores are generally ovoid or spindle shaped, at first unicellular, but divided later into two to four cells by means of cross walls. The colourless paraphyses have thickened club like apices.

**Belionella Dehnn (Rabh)**<sup>1</sup> This parasite covers stems and leaves of *Potentilla norvegica*, and is distinguished by its sharp spindle shaped bicellular spores.

## HELOTIEAE

The apothecia are generally quite superficial, less commonly they are at first embedded and emerge later, or they may develop from a sclerotium. In form they are spherical cup shaped or top shaped and a stalk of some kind is generally present. On opening they form a cup or flat plate, on which the hymenium lies exposed. The cup is soft or waxy, and enclosed in a delicate wall which is externally either smooth or hairy. The sporocarps consist of a pseudoprosenchyma (after Rehm).

## Sclerotinia

The sclerotia<sup>2</sup> give rise to smooth stalked ascocarps with the form of beakers funnels or saucers. The stalks often produce rhizoids. The asci contain eight unicellular hyaline spores, elliptical or spindle shaped and of equal or unequal sizes. The paraphyses are thread like. In several families conidia are formed before the sclerotia. Some forms are heteroecious. Most of the species are parasitic on plants.

### The Sclerotium diseases of the Vaccinieae<sup>3</sup>

These are a well known group of sclerotium diseases and amongst them the following have been named as species.

**Sclerotinia vaccinii Wor (Scl. Urnula Weinm)** The sclerotium disease of the cowberry. The young shoots and

<sup>1</sup> Figures in *Helveta* 1881.

<sup>2</sup> Literature De Bary Uebereimige Sclerotien u. Sclerotienkrankheiten *Botan. Zeitung* 1886 also *Morphology and Ecology of the Fungi* English edition Brefell *Schimmelpilze* Heft IV u. V and *Botan. Zeitung* 1876 Saccardo *Sylloge* Vol VIII.

<sup>3</sup> Woronin *Mém. del'Académie impériale des sciences St. Petersburg* VII Ser., t. 30 1888 (with ten plates) also *Berichte d. deutsch. botan. Ges.*, 1894.

leaves of *Vaccinium Vitis Idaea* exhibit in spring a mould like coating, consisting of chains of lemon shaped conidia

Woronin thus describes it 'In the outer layers of the cortex amongst the dying elements, a pseudoparenchymatous cushion is formed, from which simple or dichotomously branched hyphae grow out through the overlying cuticle. The individual members of the chains of conidia are separated from one another by a spindle shaped piece of cellulose—the disjunctor

The disjunctor spoken of here is a spindle shaped cellulose body found between the single conidia, it easily breaks across and so facilitates the breaking up of the chains of conidia

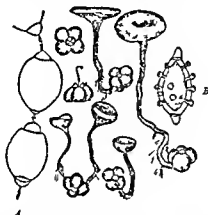


FIG. 135.—*Sclerotinia vaccinivora* Woronin. A Non infested Cowberries in fresh condition and in the following May after development of *Sclerotinia*. A Chain of conidia united by disjunctors. B Germinating conidium after treatment with iodine the plasma has shrunk but remains connected with the sporidia in process of disjunction. (After Woronin.)

(fig. 135) It has its origin as follows. The conidium at first lies closely end to end enclosed in a delicate primary membrane the partition membranes split into two lamellae each of which takes part in the formation of a cellulose body which gradually becomes spindle shaped. In the course of its growth this cellulose body—the disjunctor—ruptures the primary enclosing membrane and being released becomes more elongated so that the conidia are pushed away from each other and fall apart.

The conidia have a strong characteristic colour of almonds attractive to insects which carry off the conidia and dust them on the stigmas of other *Vaccinium* flowers. Wind is also in all probability an agent in the distribution of the conidia. The

conidia germinate and give off long septate hyphae which, following the course of the pollen-tube, reach the ovary, and soon fill all four loculi with a white mycelium. The growth of this mycelium proceeds from the central axis towards the walls, and forms a hollow sphere open above and below. The diseased berries cannot be distinguished till ripe, then, whereas the normal are red, the diseased are yellowish brown to chestnut-colored, and soon shrink up leaving only the outline of the sclerotium.

The dead or mummified berries fall prematurely, and lie over winter on the earth. In April or May, the sclerotia give rise

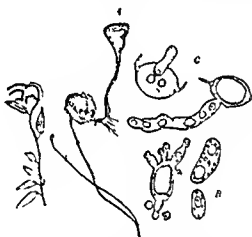


FIG. 154.—*Oryzomyces oryzae* on rice. *Oryzomyces* on a glaucous leaf of rice. *a* A long septate hypha. *b* A cluster of small dark spores. *c* A cluster of small dark spores. *d* A single spore. *e* A single spore. *f* A single spore. *B* A cluster of small dark spores. *C* A cluster of small dark spores. *D* A cluster of small dark spores. (After Worthington.)

to several primordia or horn-like stalks on the extremity of which an apothecium is afterwards formed. Rhizoids are produced at the base of the stalk and attaching themselves to the ground act as supports and organs of nutrition. The apothecia contain both asci and paraphyses, the latter are septate dichotomously branched filaments with club-shaped ends, and coated with a brown resinous substance. The asci have a canal at one end through which are ejaculated eight spores of almost equal size. These produce sporidia in water, in nutritive solutions however they form a septate mycelium with conidia. The ascospores bring about infection by means of one or two germ tubes which penetrate the outer membranes of young

cowberry shoots the stomata being always avoided. In less than three weeks conidia are produced.

The mode in which the germ-tubes attack the host plant is very remarkable. Woronin says "The germ-tubes developed from the asexual spores grow inwards towards the vascular bundles of the host-plant and enter them, then they continue to develop, but now in the opposite direction from the interior of the plant towards the periphery. Here a peculiar phenomenon is exhibited, the fungus exerts its injurious effects on the surrounding tissues of the host-plant, then having killed these, it utilizes



FIG. 13. — *Sclerotinia lacunarum* on *Vaccinium Myrtillus*. Young shoot of Bilberry with deformed branch bearing white conical patches on its lower side, also a withered leaf. A. Cisternal chains and a portion enlarged. B. Shoot with a upper healthy ripe berry and a lower malformed one. C. Pericarp developed from a sclerotium. D. Ascospores, the smaller incipient cup of germination, another germinating and giving off sporidia. (After Woronin.)

them as food material. Finally the germ tubes penetrate between the elements of the outer rind already killed and there develop to a stroma like cushion of large celled pseudo parenchyma from which the chains of conidia emerge through the ruptured cuticle.

(Saccardo also mentions *Sclerotinia* Sacc. on leaves of *Vaccinium Myrtillus*.)

***Sclerotinia oxycocci* Wor.** The sclerotium disease of the true cranberry (*Vaccinium Oxycoccus*). The spores of this species are smaller than those of the preceding, each ascus contains four

larger and four smaller spores, the latter appearing to be rudimentary and incapable of germination

**Scl. baccarum** Schroet<sup>1</sup> (Britain)<sup>2</sup> The sclerotium disease of the bilberry (*Vacc Myrtillus*) This varies from the other species in having round conidia incapable of germinating in water, in having more robust apothecial beakers, and in lacking rhizoids. The spores are similar in number and arrangement to the preceding species

**Scl. megalospora** Wor The sclerotium disease of the crowberry (*Empetrum nigrum*) This species is distinguished by the

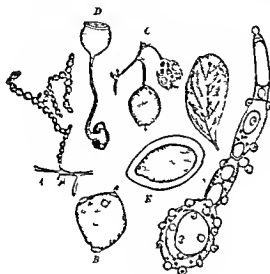


FIG. 13. — Sclerotia and megalospora on *Vaccinium uliginosum*. Partially withered.

form of its conidia, and the manner of their germination, in the form of the sclerotium, and the absence of primordia, in the absence of rhizoids, and, particularly, in having large ascospores almost similar to each other

The "white berries" of the *Vaccinaceae* are distinct from the mummified berries caused by *Sclerotinia*<sup>3</sup>

**Scl. aucupariae** Ludw The mummified fruits of *Pyrus Aucuparia*, resulting from this fungus, were first observed by

<sup>1</sup> Schroeter, *Heidelburg*, 1879, Woronin (*loc cit*)

<sup>2</sup> Sclerotia of this species have been found in Scotland by Professor Traill.

<sup>3</sup> Magnus and Ascherson, *Erichte d. deutsch botan Ges*, 1889, also *Zool botan Ges*, Vienna 1891

Woronin<sup>1</sup> in Finland, and later by Ludwig in the Erz mountains. The ascocarp developed from the sclerotia has no rhizoids. The ascospores infect leaves, and there the conidia are produced.

**Scl padī Wor** Causes mummification of the fruits of *Prunus Padus*. Woronin regards *Monilia Lanthartiana* Sacc as belonging to this *Sclerotinia*.

Woronin also considers the conidial form *Monilia cinerea* as related to the mummified fruits of cherry.

*Oularia nelans* on *Mespilus* is probably also a form of some *Sclerotinia*.

A *Sclerotinia* occurring on *Cotoneaster nigra* produces mummification of the fruit, and forms conidia on the surface.

*Monilia fructigena* of the apple, pear, quince, plum, peach, etc., is in all likelihood a form of some *Sclerotinia*, although the ascus form is still unknown (see also "Fungi imperfecti").

**Scl betulae Wor** (U.S. America). This sclerotium of the birch-fruit was discovered by and briefly described by Woronin in 1888. Nawaschin<sup>2</sup> has recently re-investigated it, and named it the "birch-catkin disease". It is found on the green catkins in June. The fruits containing sclerotia are obcordate in shape, instead of the normal elliptical form with both ends acute, the wings are similar to those of healthy seeds. The sclerotium is composed of a very hard white pseudoparenchyma, which passes in the form of a horse-shoe round one side of the apex of the fruit (Fig. 139). The outer layer is black and very firm. Sclerotia placed on moist sand produced ascocarps at the beginning of May. Development in the open also takes place about this time. In the birch forests near St. Petersburg this disease is common, and birch-catkins containing sclerotia may be found abundantly amongst fallen leaves about the month of May. From each sclerotium there are produced one or two ascocarps with rhizoids and stalks of a length varying with the depth of dead leaves on the ground. The apothecia are at first funnel shaped, but later become saucer shaped and 1-4mm broad, with a golden or fleshy colour. The asci contain eight spores which are forcibly ejaculated and if a handful of damp birch leaf mould is thrown up into the air

<sup>1</sup>Woronin, *Berichte d. deutsch. botan. Ges.* 1891, also *Verm. d. Facult. imp. d. sci. de St. Petersburg* 1895. With five plates.

<sup>2</sup>Nawaschin, *Sclerotinia betular, Wor.* Russian brochure with four coloured plates 1893.

a cloud of spores so ejected may easily be seen. Infection takes place on the birch flowers. It is possible to promote germination in water and on moistened leaves but the germ tubes soon die.

Thus disease on account of the small size of the birch fruit and the tiny sclerotia remained for a long time quite unobserved yet it seems to be common everywhere in Russia it has been found frequently also in Germany, North America and Japan. It possesses considerable economic importance since diseased seeds are no longer capable of germination.

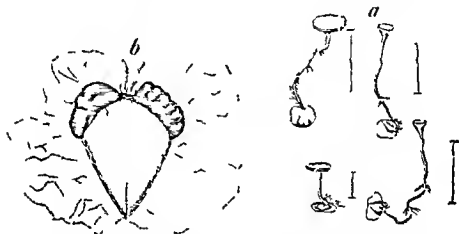


FIG. 13.—*Sclerotinia betulae*. a Birch fruits with sclerotia which have germinated and formed cup-like apothecial discs; rhizoids have developed on the stalks. b Birch fruit somewhat enlarged with semilunar sclerotia. (After Nawaschin.)

*Hormomyces betulae* Wtz. often occurs along with the above. It causes the production of thick spherical fruits with little or no wing. *Sclerotinia alula* Kärst. has also been found on birch leaves in Finland.

*Scl. alni* Naw. Woronin found this first on catkins of *Alnus incana*. Nawaschin has more recently investigated it.<sup>1</sup>

*Scl. rhododendri* Fischer.<sup>2</sup> This was first discovered by Fischer in 1891 in fruits of the Alpine rose (*Rhododendron ferrugineum* and *R. hirsutum*) in Switzerland. It has since been observed in various parts of Switzerland and the Tyrol.

<sup>1</sup> Nawaschin, *Berichte über die botan. Ges.* 1894. Maul, *Hedwigia* 1894, 1913. With two plates.

<sup>2</sup> Fischer, *Natursforsch. Ges. Bern* 1891, also *Berichte über die botan. Ges.* 1894. With figures.

Fischer succeeded in obtaining stalked ascocarps from sclerotia of one and two years old. They resembled most closely those of *Scl. vaccinii* their stalk being provided with numerous rhizoids. The asci contain eight similar spores which germinate directly on ejaculation. They develop a mycelium and later chains of chlamydospores which separate by means of disjunctors. The little conidia found by Woronin on *Vaccinium* are never produced. The paraphyses are generally unbranched and correspond in length to the asci.

The mummified fruits are easiest found after the healthy capsules have dehisced then the diseased ones remain closed. In winter the healthy capsules remain attached to the plant the diseased fall off. Seeds of diseased capsules are completely overgrown by hyphae.

Währlich<sup>1</sup> found sclerotia in capsules of *Rhod. dahuricum* from Siberia. They gave off a sclerotial ascocarp with a stalk devoid of rhizoids. The mummified fruits resemble closely those of *Scl. rhododendri*.

*Scl. heterotica* Wor et Naw = *Scl. ledi* Naw<sup>2</sup> occurs on *Ledum palustre* in Russia and Finland. It is very similar to *Scl. rhododendri* but is distinguished by the paraphyses being swollen and frequently forked at the end. In nutritive pelatine a copious mycelium is developed and produces chains of ripe conidia with tiny disjunctors. Woronin found that these conidia are produced only on *Vaccinium uliginosum* never on *Ledum* but the conidia so formed can successfully infect the ovary of *Ledum*. We have here the first known case of heteroecism outside the Uredineae.

*Scl. sclerotiorum* Lib<sup>3</sup> (Britain and U.S. America). The sclerotia of this fungus are found in many various plants. They fall to the ground with the dead plants hibernate under snow and on the arrival of warmer weather in spring give rise to several stalked apothecia. The ascospores are ejaculated from the asci germinate and produce a parasitic mycelium described thus by De Bary. The ripe spores of *Lecan. sclerotium* produce germ tubes on any moist substratum.

<sup>1</sup> V. Währlich, *Botan. Anz.* 1892.

<sup>2</sup> Nawaschin, *Botan. Anz.* 1894, p. 11.

<sup>3</sup> Brief 11, *Neu. Anz.* 1894, p. 11. De Bary, *Morphology and Physiology of the Fungi*, 1894, p. 11.



These develop to strong mycelial threads if they reach any source of nutriment, such as disorganized bodies and particularly dead plants. On any other substratum the germ tubes never pass beyond a rudimentary stage. The germ tubes developed in water cannot make their way into living plants. If however, grown in suitable nutriment, the mycelial threads are smaller and capable of penetrating as parasites into suitable hosts. Thus they are able to do because they give off a fluid which enters into and kills living plants. The dead parts of the plants serve as nutriment to the fungus which makes its way into the tissues and causes death of cells in direct contact or immediate neighbourhood. The deadly fluid separated by the fungus contains as an essential constituent, an enzyme soluble in acid solutions and capable of dissolving the cell walls, also a number of imperfectly known organic and inorganic acids and salts amongst which oxalates can certainly be proved. The mycelium generally penetrates parts covered only by cuticle or a thin periderm. It does so by hyphal branches which grow into the air till they reach some suitable host, then stimulated by the pressure they give off characteristic organs of attachment which secrete a cell killing fluid and cause disorganization of the place attacked, they derive nourishment from the products and give off branches which penetrate into the plant.

Conidia capable of germination are never produced though such tiny spermatia or conidia incapable of germination are abounded from the mycelium.

A *B tritici* stage is certainly never present in the life of this species.

*Sclerotium* is one of the worst enemies of cultivated plants. De Bary observed total or partial death resulting from it to the following plants: *Phaseolus vulgaris*, *Petunia nyctaginiaeflora* and *P. violaceae*, *Solanum tuberosum*, *Zinnia elegans*, *Helianthus tuberosus* and *Daucus Carota*. It has also been found on species of *Triacet*, *Lactuca*, *Cichorium*, *Dahlia*, *Topinambur* etc. and on seedlings of numerous other dicotyledons. It is thus evident that many and varied plants belonging to widely removed families may serve as hosts. On the other hand the fungus avoids certain plants and is known to injure species in one locality which it avoids in another.

De Bary regards a destructive canker on hemp in Russia

(*Peziza Kauffmaniana* Tichom)<sup>1</sup> as related to, or identical with *Scl sclerotiorum* Behrens, however, is inclined to ascribe it to *Scl Fuehliana*, which has occasionally a *Botrytis*-stage. This hemp disease has also been found in Alsace<sup>2</sup>

Humphrey<sup>3</sup> regards this species as the cause of a disease of indoor cucumbers, he ascribes a *Botrytis*-stage to it

*Scl sclerotiorum* is best known by the conical funnel shaped depression in the hymenial disc, not present in other species

*Sclerotinia trifoliorum* Erik<sup>4</sup> (U S America)<sup>5</sup> Clover is not attacked by the *Sclerotinia* last considered but falls an easy prey to this species, which again derives but scanty nourishment from such food as fresh carrots. *Scl trifoliorum* is observed wild only on species of clover, and is there fairly common, many other plants, however, have been artificially infected by it. Host-plants are attacked through their green foliage, which very soon becomes brown and shrivels up. If the atmosphere be sufficiently moist, the mycelium emerges on the exterior and spreads to neighbouring organs or plants. Sclerotia are not often formed superficially as with *Scl sclerotiorum*, because the mycelium lives principally inside the plant tissues. This mycelium resembles that of *Scl sclerotiorum* in its peculiar property that successful infection only follows if the fungus has lived for a time saprophytically on this account direct infection by spores is harmless. In the secretion of an enzyme and of oxalic acid, and in the manner in which it destroys the tissues of its host plant this species behaves like *Scl sclerotiorum* just described. It is distinguished by its larger ascospores and the absence of a central funnel shaped depression in the hymenium. Spores germinated in water produce numerous bodies (so called spermatia) which distinguish the species from *Scl Fuehliana* where this does not take place.

Rostrup<sup>6</sup> found in Denmark that *Medicago lupulina* suffered

<sup>1</sup> Tichomiroff *Bull soc nat de Moscou* 1868

<sup>2</sup> Behrens. Ueber das Auftreten d. Haufkrelses im Elsass. *Zeitschrift f Pflanzkrankheiten* 1891 p 208. \* Trockene u. nasse Laue d. Tabaks. *et m* 1893, p 82

<sup>3</sup> Humphrey *Americ. exper. station Mass.* 1892 II 212-224

<sup>4</sup> Kuhn, \* Die Sclerotienkrankheiten d. Klee. *Heft 1 u 1570*  
Eichm., *Festschrift zum 50. Jahrestag d. Altes. erstorenen d. d. d.*

<sup>5</sup> Massee (*British Fungus flora* IV 1893). There is no evidence of this species having occurred in Britain

<sup>6</sup> Rostrup *Tidsskr. f. Landbruget* 1890



(*Pecia Kauffmanniana* Tichom)<sup>1</sup> as related to or identical with *Scl sclerotiorum* Behrens however is inclined to ascribe it to *Scl Fickeliana* which has occasionally a *Botrytis* stage. This hemp disease has also been found in Alsace<sup>2</sup>.

Humphrey<sup>3</sup> regards this species as the cause of a disease of indoor cucumbers. he ascribes a *Botrytis* stage to it.

*Scl sclerotiorum* is best known by the conical funnel shaped depression in the hymenial disc not present in other species.

**Sclerotinia trifoliorum** Friks<sup>4</sup> (U.S. America)<sup>5</sup> Clover is not attacked by the *Sclerotinia* last considered but falls an easy prey to this species which again derives but scanty nourishment from such food as fresh carrots. *Scl trifoliorum* is observed wild only on species of clover and is there fairly common many other plants however have been artificially infected by it. Host plants are attacked through their green foliage which very soon becomes brown and shrivels up. If the atmosphere be sufficiently moist the mycelium emerges on the exterior and spreads to neighbouring organs or plants. Sclerotia are not often formed superficially as with *Scl sclerotiorum* because the mycelium lives principally inside the plant tissues. This mycelium resembles that of *Scl sclerotiorum* in its peculiar property that successful infection only follows if the fungus has lived for a time saprophytically on this account direct infection by spores is harmless. In the secretion of an enzyme and of oxalic acid and in the manner in which it destroys the tissues of its host plant this species behaves like *Scl sclerotiorum* just described. It is distinguished by its larger ascospores and the absence of a central funnel shaped depression in the hymenium. Spores germinated in water produce numerous lobes (so called spermatia) which distinguish the species from *Scl Fickeliana* where this does not take place.

Lostrup<sup>6</sup> found in Denmark that *Melicag lup* to suffer

<sup>1</sup> Tichom. *Ill. Bot. Soc. Va.* 1865.

<sup>2</sup> Behrens. *Ueber das Aftreten d. Hanfkrankheit. Fl. s. Z. d. r. N. 1. J. 1891. 1. 208. Trockene u. rauhe Laub d. Tabaks. 1893. 1. 8.*

<sup>3</sup> Humphrey. *Ann. Agr. Soc. Va.* 1897. 11. 21. 24.

<sup>4</sup> Friks. *Proc. Ent. Soc. Va.* 1897. 11. 21. 24.

<sup>5</sup> Friks. *Ill. Bot. Soc. Va.* 1897. 11. 21. 24.

<sup>6</sup> Massée. *Ann. Agr. Soc. Va.* 1897. 11. 21. 24. There is not a single specimen of the disease occurring in the Va.

<sup>7</sup> Lostrup. *Tidsskr. for Landbrugsvidensk.* 1890.

most from this fungus, red clover was least affected, though the disease often had its origin in that species while white clover was least often attacked. He recommends keeping out *Medicago* from clover mixture and the addition of a large proportion of grass seeds. Fields badly affected should be kept out of clover cultivation for several years. English and French white clovers he found to be very sensitive, but distribution of the fungus did not take place by means of seed.

*Scl tuberosa* (Hedw.) (Britain and U.S. America) This on the rhizomes of *Anemone nemorosa* causes formation of sclerotia larger than filbert nuts. The ascospores on germination produce groups of flask shaped processes from which are given off chains of spherical conidia incapable of germination. Certain pycnidia which appear on the anemone plants or on the sclerotia belong to a parasite (*Pycnis sclerotiorum* Brefeld).

*Scl bulborum* Wakk.<sup>1</sup> (Britain) Wakker observed this form on hyacinth onion etc. It is very similar to *Scl trifoliorum* but the hyacinth fungus will not infect clover, and vice versa. The leaves attacked become rotten and the plants die.

Eriksson describes from Wermland (Sweden) a destructive appearance of bulb rot due to sclerotia which he attributed to *Scl Fuchsia* De Bary.

*Scl candolleana* Lev. on oak leaves.

### Appendix

#### Sclerotia of Unknown Affinity

*Scl oryzae* Catt. Rice plants (*Oryza sativa*) are often attacked by this *Sclerotium* and a disease called 'Brusone' produced. The sclerotia are found during June in the sheaths and stems. The symptoms are blackening at the base of plants and withering of upper parts.

*Scl rhizoides* Anersw. occurs on living plants of *Phalaris arundinacea* and *Calamagrostis*, also on dead leaves of *Dactylis glomerata*.

*Scl rhinanthi* Wagn.<sup>2</sup> forms sclerotia on the roots and root

<sup>1</sup>Wakker *Allg. J. Verzen v. voor Bloembollencultuur* 1883-84 also *Botan. Ce. traktat* xxix 1887.

<sup>2</sup>G. Massee (*Carlener's Chronicle* Vol. xvi 1894) gives description and figures.

<sup>3</sup>Veshul d. botan. Ver. 1. Pro. Branlenburg xxix 1894.

neck of living *Rhinanthus minor* these bodies begin their development in the cambium and birk, which they kill, afterwards the wood itself may be attacked

### Sclerotinia with Botrytis-conidia.<sup>1</sup>

*Scl. Fuckehana* De Bary This *Sclerotinia* is distinguished from all preceding ones by its passing through a *Botrytis*-conidia stage (*Botrytis cinerea*) If conidia are sown out on plum juice gelatine, there appear within fourteen to twenty one days round groups of sclerotia which soon give rise to conidia From such artificially-reared sclerotia I have never succeeded in getting the *Peziza* fruit so easily cultivated from sclerotia gathered in the open air (eg from vine leaves)<sup>2</sup> Thus the actual proof that *Scl. Fuckehana* and *Botrytis cinerea* are stages in the life of the same fungus is not reached by this experiment<sup>3</sup> The two forms are, however, very frequently met together



FIG. 140. *Sclerotinia Fuckehana* a a Ripe rot of the Grape Berry with sclerotia (v. Tubeuf del.)

The sclerotia of *Scl. Fuckehana* are produced in the mesophyll of the leaves, also in the parenchyma and epidermis of the host plants but never in the wood *Peziza*-fruits with flat apothecia are produced from them Sclerotia are found in vine leaves and over ripe grapes (Fig 140) especially of the Riesling Orleans, and Sylvaner varieties<sup>4</sup> Other plants and fruits may also be attacked Diseased parts become brown from the effects of the parasitic mycelium, and die off The mycelium can only live parasitic after it has been strengthened by a previous saprophytic existence Ascospores are thus unable to effect direct infection The *Botrytis* conidia seem however capable of directly infecting a host plant at least I have always succeeded in infecting Comfers successfully with the conidia from *Botrytis Douglasii*

<sup>1</sup> See also *Botrytis* amongst the Fungi imperfecti

<sup>2</sup> Brefeld Heft iv. p. 129 and ix. p. 315. Tubeuf *Botrytis u. Kennzeichen d. Laubkrankheiten*, 1888

<sup>3</sup> Z. f. d. Pfl. (Die Pfl. p. 747) states that *Peziza* fruits may be reared from these sclerotia after they have rested a year

<sup>4</sup> Muller Thurgau Die Edelweide d. Trauben. *Landwirthschaftl. Jahrbuch* 1885 (Let in *Landw. Centralblatt* XXXV 1888 p. 94)

Epidemics of great magnitude have been ascribed to attacks by the *Botrytis*-forms of this *Sclerotinia*. Thus on lilies in England,<sup>1</sup> on yellow gentian,<sup>2</sup> on male flowers of Conifers, and on the twigs of Conifers and other plants. This is especially the case in houses under glass, where the fungus, favoured by the moist atmosphere, lives as a saprophyte on dead plant-remains, and multiplies till it becomes strong enough to act as a parasite. It is, however, quite possible that conidial forms of other sclerotia (e.g. *Scl. sclerotiorum*) may be confounded with this species.



FIG. 141.—*Botrytis cinerea* (*Scl. Fuckeliana*). Branch of *Prunus triloba* with two diseased shoots, withered and dead. (v. Tubeuf phot.)

The presence of *Botrytis* and allied forms on the vine is the cause of a disease of great economic importance, because severe loss may be incurred through rotting of the grapes and the injurious after effects on the "must".

A decay of the potato plant is said to be caused by sclerotia formed inside the stems, and also by a *Botrytis*.<sup>3</sup> Smith<sup>4</sup> has figured similar sclerotia, which he ascribes to *Pecora postuma* Berk. and Wilt.

<sup>1</sup> H. M. Ward, *Annals of Botany*, 1888.

<sup>2</sup> Küssling, *Hebeja*, 1889.

<sup>3</sup> Kitzema-Bow, *Zeitsch. f. Pflanzenkrankheiten*, 1894, O. Karchner, *Württemberg Wochenblatt f. Landwirtschaft*, 1893.

<sup>4</sup> Worthington G. Smith, *Diseases of Field and Garden Crops*, London 1884.

Sclerotia along with *Botrytis conidia* have been found frequently on diseased germinums

During the summer of 1894 a withering of twigs of *Prunus triloba* occurred in several gardens at Munich (Fig 141). A mycelium was found in the bark leaf petioles and young ovaries while *Botrytis conidia* were developed on the dead parts. With these I successfully infected young needles and twigs of spruce. Sclerotia were also formed on plum gelatine in fourteen days. The parasite in this case had killed old twigs of *Prunus* and also infected twigs of Conifers.

*Botrytis Douglasii* is a parasite which I studied some time ago on account of its presence along with a disease on the Douglas fir (*Pseudotsuga Douglasii*)<sup>1</sup>. I have since had reason to believe that it is allied to some form of sclerotium like that just considered and my view is supported by Behrens\*. The disease as seen in various parts of Germany is characterized by withering curling up and death of young shoots towards the summits of young seedlings and on the lower twigs of older trees up to about five feet above the ground. In autumn black sclerotia about the size of pin heads break through the epidermis under the old bud scales at the base of dead shoots and on the needles. In addition to the smaller masses of tangled hyphae are also formed. When sclerotia are placed in a moist chamber tufts of erect conidiophores arise and branch forming numerous whorls of conidia from which

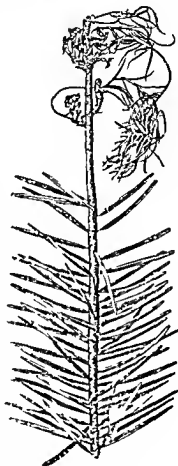


Fig 141. *Botrytis Douglasii* on the Douglas fir. The young shoots and apex of last years shoot are dead. (After Tubef.)

<sup>1</sup> A. Tubef. *Ueber die Krankheiten der Douglasie*. *Bot. Anz.* Berlin 1888.

Behrens. *Z. f. pflanzenkrankh.* etc. 1890.



oval hyaline conidia are abundant. These germinate at once in water, and infect young developing shoots or needles of Douglas fir, silver fir, spruce, and larch. Death of these ensues in a few days, and finally the whole plant is killed. On the dead needles a copious development of *Botrytis* takes place, and the conidia being easily detached, spread the disease in damp localities. The mycelium and conidiophores are very sensitive to drought. The sclerotia serve to carry the fungus over winter, and may be found in autumn and winter.

I have found *Botrytis nivalis* with its young shoots dead, and sclerotia similar to the above on the needles.

Whether *Sclerotia* *Arceuthobium* Wint. found on needles of *Abies balsamea* is parasitic or not, I do not know.

*Scl. galanthi* Ludwig.<sup>1</sup> Ludwig observed this disease on snowdrops. In place of the flower a shapeless mass was produced, completely covered with conidiophores of *Botrytis*. The sclerotia develop inside the tuber.

*Scl. pseudotuberosa* (Rehm). (*Scl. Botrylium* Zopf or *Clavaria* per *laetivora* Rehm) (Brittain). The exfoliations of acorns are sometimes found replaced by a firm sclerotium, from which a pericarpium (*Clavaria*) is produced. Nothing is known in regard to mode of infection or the parasitism of this species.

## EU-PEZIZAE.

The apothecia at first closed, open out to form saucer-shaped or cup-like discs, with a margin. The discs have usually a thick hypothecium; they are fleshy or waxy in texture, and are often brightly coloured.

## DASYSCYPHA.

The waxy or membranous ascomycetes are sessile or shortly stalked, and beset on the outer surface and margin with hairs of various colours. The asci dehiscence by a round apical opening. The spores are ellipsoidal or spindle-shaped unicellular, and hyaline. The paraphyses are thread-like. Most of the forms are saprophytic on dead plants; the following species alone is known to be parasitic.

<sup>1</sup> Ludwig, *Feldschaden durch Botrytis*, *Ag. commun.*

**Dasyscypha (Peziza) Willkommii, Hartig**<sup>1</sup> The Larch Canker (Britan and U.S America) Everywhere in the mountains, the home of the larch, one finds, on young branches and old stems, depressed canker-spots, on which the sporocarps of *Dasyscypha Willkommii* are developed. Young twigs, when attacked, are already conspicuous in July and August by their pale and withered needles, and on them small canker-spots will be found, these rapidly enlarge so that on older stems they may reach very great dimensions. Hartig easily succeeded in producing canker-spots on healthy trees by artificial infection.

If canker-spots are examined soon after the death of the bark, the stomata will be found as yellowish-white pustules. Conidia are produced either on the free surface or in the internal cavities of a stroma, they are tiny unicellular hyaline bodies, produced from little conidiophores. Hartig never succeeded in getting these spores to germinate. If the atmosphere be moist enough the apothecia make their appearance later on the same places, they are externally yellow, and internally orange-coloured. The apothecial disc carries long thread-like paraphyses and cylindrical asci with rounded apices (Fig 143). The ascospores are oval, unicellular, and hyaline. They germinate and give off one or two germ tubes which are unable to penetrate the periderm of a host plant, and only find entrance through wounded places. Wounds are very common on larch as the result of hail, or injury to twigs by snow or ice or destruction of needles by insects. For example, the Larch moth (*Coleophora laricella*) is well known to cause less damage on the mountains than in the lower regions and in the same degree *Dasyscypha* is least injurious to mountain forests.

The mycelium is separate and much branched it spreads chiefly through the soft bast especially in the sieve tubes and



FIG. 143. — *Dasyscypha Willkommii*. Three asci and two paraphyses isolated from an apothecium (After R. Hartig)

<sup>1</sup> R. Hartig, *Unterreich und forstbotan. Institut München* 1. 1880. M. Willkomm, *Mikros. Feuille des Na. I. & II.* 1868.

intercellular spaces but it may also penetrate the wood as far as the pith. The fungus only spreads during autumn and winter never during summer the vegetative period of the larch. The attacked tissues of the bark turn brown and shrivel up causing the depressed canker spots. Healthy parts continue their growth normally and are frequently cut off from diseased areas by formation of layers of secondary cork. This isolation is however rarely effective since fresh invasions of mycelium from the wood into the bast take place annually and thereby the canker spots keep enlarging for an indefinite time.

The fungus develops reproductive organs only in damp marshy situations. On this account spore formation is less frequent on mountainous slopes than in moist valleys and ravines. The larch on its first introduction into the low lying parts of Germany Denmark and England was much cultivated as a pure forest in close damp localities and with great success but now this parasite has followed its host from the mountains and causes ever increasing damage.

As preventive measures may be recommended larches in low lying districts should be grown in open airy situations and never mixed together nor placed in the neighbourhood of diseased larches.

### *Lachnella*

The reproductive organs are similar to *Dasyascypha* but the apothecia are firmer and generally have no stalk the spores as a rule become two celled at maturity.

*Lachnella pini* Brunch<sup>1</sup> occurs in Norway on twigs of *Pinus sylvestris* as a parasite which quickly kills young plants and twigs. It is rare on old plants. The apothecia resemble those of *D. Willkommii* but are larger externally brown and covered with brown hairs and scales. The disc is reddish yellow with a whitish margin. The asci measure about  $100\mu$  by  $9\mu$  and contain colourless unicellular spores about  $20\mu$  long.

### *Rhizina*<sup>2</sup>

This genus contains the single species *Rhizina undulata*

<sup>1</sup> Brunckorst. *Vegle norske skogplanter*. Bergen Mus. 1897.

<sup>2</sup> The author has a position somewhere between the *Leccinaceae* and the *Helvellaceae*. Since in places the genus is included under *Leccinaceae* while Saccardo takes for it the special group of *Rhizina* and includes it under *Helvellaceae*.



glutinous it consists of small eight spored asci over which project septate paraphyses, and also non-septate paraphyses-like structures which discharge a brown secretion. The ascospores are unicellular, hyaline, and canoe-shaped on germination they give off a germ tube which immediately develops into a septate mycelium. The mycelium is found in the intercellular spaces of the rind parenchyma but in the bast it grows both inside the cells and between them so that the sieve tubes are often completely

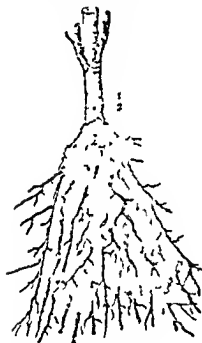


FIG. 14-1.—Branches of a Norway spruce with root rot by the mycelium of *P. abies* on wood etc. (After Hartig.)



FIG. 14-2.—Ascospores of *P. abies* on *P. abies* taken for the ascus 1-2 days after sowing, c 45 hours after sowing, d the spore enlarged. (After Hartig.)

filled up. Masses of fungal pseudoparenchyma are frequently formed between the dead and diseased tissues. Strands of the nature of *Hyphae* emerge from the diseased roots many of them carrying thread-like processes at the extremity of which an oil drop is secreted and escapes on rupture of the apex.

According to Hartig very tiny conidia are alighted from the mycelium.

De la Boulanger and Prillieux have both come to the conclusion that "la maladie du rend" of *Pinus sylvestris* and *P. maritima* is the same disease as the "ring disease" caused by *Hymen*.

## Appendix

## The Helvellaceae

This family is well known, some as poisonous, others as edible fungi (morel, etc), and a few are suspected of being parasites. The ascogenous layer occupies the upper surface of the sporophores, which grow on the earth and assume many various forms. As a rule they are erect and fleshy, and more or less lobed, wrinkled, or folded.

## USTILAGINEAE

The Ustilagineae or Smut fungi are distinguished by their dark-coloured or black chlamydospores, which on germination, produce some form of promycelium capable of giving rise to an indefinite number of conidia or sporidia<sup>1</sup>. The chlamydospores themselves are produced in large numbers from a mycelium and serve as resting spores to carry the fungus through the winter, being often, in fact, the only part which persists. An endogenous formation of spores in sporangia as in the lower fungi, or in asci as in the Ascomycetes, does not occur in the Ustilagineae, Uredineae, or Basidiomycetes.

The resting-spores of the Ustilagineae contain only one nucleus, the result of copulation of two nuclei, their formation thus marks the end of one generation and their germination the beginning of a new. In the case of the Uredineae, Basidiomycetes, and Ascomycetes, the beginning of the new generation is indicated by the germination of the teleutospore, the formation of basidiospores on the basidium, and the germination of the ascospore respectively.

All the Ustilagineae are parasitic on higher plants, the mycelium growing intercellularly and nourished by means of haustoria sunk into the host cells. The mycelium itself causes neither disease nor deformation of plants, and it is only when

<sup>1</sup> Brefeld regards the promycelium of the Ustilagineae not like De Bary as a true or bacterial structure. In accordance with this view he has formed a new intermediate group, the Hemibasidiomycetes, which he subdivides this group into (a) Ustilaginales (e.g. *Tolyposporium*) which as a rule

the resting-spores are developed that deformation occurs. These spores arise by intercalary growth in the mycelium, which is generally completely used up in their formation, they are produced in large numbers, and scattered after decay of the tissues enclosing them.

As a result of the germination of the resting spores, there is produced either a mycelium capable of immediate infection, or a promycelium from which conidia<sup>1</sup> are abjected. In the latter case, conidia are generally formed in succession, and continue to be given off from the promycelium for a considerable time. They either give out a germ-tube capable of infecting a new host, or give rise to further conidia. The latter process is most frequently observed in artificial nutritive solutions, where the conidia continue to sprout in a yeast-like manner till nourishment is exhausted, when they germinate and form mycelial filaments. In the host-plant, chlamydospores alone are developed, conidia exceptionally (*Tubercinia* and *Entyloma*).

The Ustilagineae are very dangerous and injurious enemies of cultivated plants, especially to the various cereal crops. The species are fairly easy to identify, because each is, as a rule, confined to one or a few species of host. The smut-fungi are best combated by sterilizing the seed of suspected cereals in a copper sulphate solution or in hot water shortly before sowing out, (see General Part, chap. vi.) In this way any adherent smut-spores are killed, and where this preventive measure is regularly carried out, disease is less common and its effects considerably minimized.

The Ustilagineae include the following genera *Ustilago*, *Sphacelotheca*, *Schizonella*, *Tolyposporium*, *Tilletia*, *Entyloma*, *Melanotachnum*, *Urocystis*, *Tubercinia*, *Daosansia*, *Schroeteria*, *Thecaphora*, *Sorosporium*, *Graphiola*, *Schinzia*, *Tuberculana*.

### Ustilago

The vegetative mycelium makes its way through the tissues of the host-plant without causing any deformation. The spores are developed in certain parts of the host, and form a much-branched, compact, sporogenous mycelium, with membranes

<sup>1</sup> 'Conidia' = the sporidia of De Bary.

which at first swell up in a gelatinous manner. Spores are formed inside the ultimate ramifications of the mycelium and as they reach maturity the membrane loses its gelatinous character, the cells break up and the spores are set free, they are dispersed as a dry dusty powder after rupture of the tissues

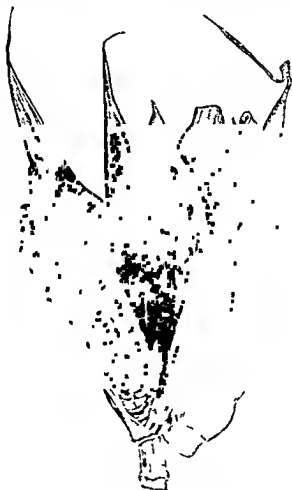


FIG. 145.—*Ustilago maydis*. The head has been exposed to view by dissecting away the enclosing leaves. It is beset towards the apex by staminate (or tubercles).

of the host enclosing them. The spores germinate, giving rise to a promycelium (basidium) which becomes divided up by means of cross septa into several cells, from each of which conidia are laterally aligned. The conidia sprout yeast-like and give off new conidia or they produce a mycelium,



the resting spores are developed that deformation occurs. The spores arise by intercalary growth in the mycelium which is generally completely used up in their formation, they are produced in large numbers and scattered after decay of the tissues enclosing them.

As a result of the germination of the resting spore there is produced either a mycelium capable of immediate infection or a promycelium from which conidia are abscised. In the latter case conidia are generally formed in succession and continue to be given off from the promycelium for a considerable time. They either give out a germ tube capable of infecting a new host or give rise to further conidia. The latter process is most frequently observed in artificial nutritive solutions where the conidia continue to sprout in a vast like manner till nourishment is exhausted when they germinate and form mycelial filaments. In the host plant chlamydospores alone are developed conidia exceptionally (*Tubercinia* and *Puccinia*).

The Ustilaginaceae are very dangerous and injurious enemies of cultivated plants especially to the various cereal crops. The species are fairly easy to identify because each is as a rule confined to one or a few species of host. The smut fungi are best combated by sterilizing the seed of suspected cereals in a copper sulphate solution or in hot water shortly before sowing out (see General Part chap vi). In this way any adherent smut spores are killed and where this preventive measure is regularly carried out disease is less common and its effects considerably minimized.

The Ustilaginaceae include the following genera: *Ustilago*, *Sphaerellotheca*, *Scleroneella*, *Tolyposporium*, *Tilletia*, *Entyloma*, *Melanotaenia*, *Urocystis*, *Tubercinia*, *Diosansia*, *Sclerocteria*, *Thecaphora*, *Sorosporium*, *Graphiola*, *Sclerotia*, *Tuberculana*.

### Ustilago

The vegetative mycelium makes its way through the tissues of the host plant without causing any deformation. The spores are developed in certain parts of the host and form a much branched compact sporogenous mycelium with membranes

<sup>1</sup> Conidia = the sporidia of De Bary

which at first swell up in a gelatinous manner. Spores are formed inside the ultimate ramifications of the mycelium, and as they reach maturity, the membrane loses its gelatinous character, the cells break up, and the spores are set free, they are dispersed as a dry dusty powder after rupture of the tissues

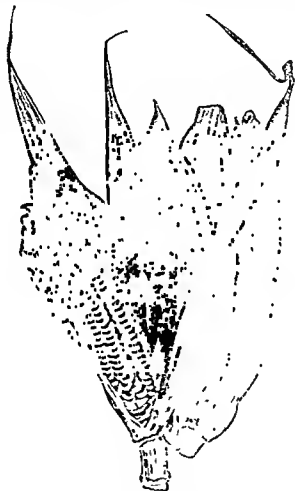


FIG 148.—*Ustilago maydis*. The head has been exposed to view by dissecting away the enclosing leaves. It is beset towards the apex by smut tails (v. Tuberf. 1 hot)

of the host enclosing them. The spores germinate, giving rise to a promycelium (basidium), which becomes divided up by means of cross-septa into several cells, from each of which conidia are laterally aboynted. These conidia sprout yeast-like, and give off new conidia, or they produce a mycelium;

the former is the case when nutrition is abundant as when under artificial cultivation the latter under less favourable nutrition in very unsuitable conditions the constituent cells



FIG. 140.—*Eragrostis indica*—Diseased maize heads after removal of enclosing leaves. The heads are beset with smut boils of all sizes some ruptured others still unbroken (v. Tubenbach phot.)

of the promycelium may each develop directly into hyphae capable of infecting a new host

*Ustilago maydis* (DC.)<sup>1</sup> (Britain and U.S. America)<sup>2</sup> This smut of *Zea Mays* produces large and conspicuous deformations on leaves leaf sheaths stems roots and all parts of the male and female flowers. These are whitish ball like swellings and blisters containing a mass of gelatinous mycelium from which spores are produced. The swellings may attain to the size of a fist or even larger. The spores appear at first as dark olive green masses seen through the lighter green outer tissues of the host plant. When mature the spore masses cause rupture of the enclosing host tissues and escape as a dusty powder. The spores are dark brown in colour irregularly spherical in shape covered with delicate spines and measure  $9-12\mu$  in diameter. They remain capable of germination for many years.



FIG. 150.—*Ustilago maydis* in head of *Meloe* (v. T. Beauf. phot.)

On being sown from the host plant directly into water very few spores germinate at once yet if sown in the following spring they readily do so. In a nutritive solution (e.g. plum juice gelatine) an abundant germination may be obtained at any time. A delicate hyaline hypha is given out first and after becoming divided up by several cross septa it proceeds to abjoin conidia from various places. The conidia sprout in the gelatine

<sup>1</sup> American Literature *U.S. Dept. of Agriculture Report* 1889 p. 350 with description and recommendations as to treatment. Also *Ohio Agric. Exper. Stat. Bulletin* Vol. III p. 271 1890.

<sup>2</sup> The principal authorities for the occurrence of the Ustilaginaceae in Britain and the United States are Plowright (*British Ustilagineae* 1889) and Farlow and Seymour (*Host Index of Fungi of U.S. America* 1891) (Literature).

in a yeast like manner but on exhaustion of the nutritive materials the primary conidia and even the constituent cells of the mycelium give off germ tubes. Conidia are never found on the maize plant itself but Brefeld's investigations have demonstrated their production on dung cultures so that conidia may possibly be produced on manure heaps or manured soil and young plants be infected by them. Brefeld has by means of germinating conidia successfully infected maize



FIG. 151.—*Ustilago maydis*. Maize head completely covered with smut balls which have a jet black red (v. Tube f. phot.)



FIG. 152.—*Ustilago maydis*. Smut balls on stem and leaf of a maize plant (v. Tube f. phot.)

seedlings as well as growing points and other young parts of older plants.

Infection may take place on any immature part of the host. The mycelium does not grow through the whole plant but only inhabits a part in the vicinity of the place infected. The heads are most frequently attacked with the result that the grain fails to reach maturity or is destroyed during the formation of fungus spores.

Owing to the danger of infection grain mixed with smut spores should never be used for sowing nor can such be safely used for feeding cattle on account of its injurious effects on them.

Knowles,<sup>1</sup> Cugini<sup>2</sup> and Wakker<sup>3</sup> have investigated the anatomical changes produced by this fungus. The latter investigator found that the xylem elements with unthickened walls remain incompletely developed, and have a peculiarly twisted course, that normal sieve-tubes are absent, that the cells of parenchyma undergo secondary division and give rise to a new tissue provided with little fibrovascular bundles and rich in starch-contents, in other words, a nutritive tissue to be used up in the spore-formation of the smut.

The disease may be found wherever maize is cultivated and often causes a very serious diminution in the harvest. It may be combated by early removal and destruction of the smut-galls. As a preventive measure, the treatment of seed corn with copper sulphate solution<sup>4</sup> is recommended. The avoidance of fresh manure is also advisable, since corn is capable of germination may be lodged in it.

The following are the results of an experiment carried out at my instigation by Professor Wollny in his experimental plots at Munich. Three plots were selected distant from each other about 70 metres. On 2nd May, 1893, these were marked out in rows 40 centimetres apart, in which maize was sown at intervals of 50 cm. The grain was previously mixed with smut-spores obtained from the Tyrol in autumn, 1892. Plot No. 1 was left without manure, No. 2 was treated with old No. 3 with fresh cow-manure. Maize had never been grown in the vicinity so that no infection could result from external sources. The results were

Plot No.	Number of Plants	Smutted.	
		Absol.	Per cent
1, unmanured,	148	0	0
2, old cow manure,	124	2	1.6
3, new cow manure,	132	11	7.6

*Ustilago Schweinitzii* Tul. from Carolina U.S.A. is probably identical with *Ust. maydis*.

**Ust. Fischeri** Pass.<sup>5</sup> This smut, observed in upper Italy,

<sup>1</sup> Knowles, E. J., *Amer. Journal of Mycology*, Vol. IV, 1889.

<sup>2</sup> Cugini, "Il carbone del grano turco," *Boll. dell'ist. Agrar. di Modena* 1891.

<sup>3</sup> Wakker, *Pringheim's Jahrbuch*, Bd. 24 1892.

<sup>4</sup> See "General Part" chap. VI, and also "Vergleichende Untersuchungen über Flugbrandarten" P. Herzberg in *Zopf's Beiträgen*, 1895.

<sup>5</sup> Passerini *Juss's botan. Jahrbuch* 1889, p. 123.



the pustules are fewer in number the parts of the ear retain their normal position, but all the floral organs contained in the glumes are wholly or partially converted into irregular greyish smut masses. Isolated pustules may occur under the inflorescence, on the next internode of the haulm.

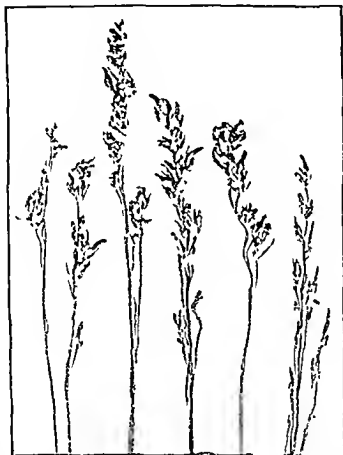


FIG. 153.—*Ustilago cruenta*. Smut of Durra or Sorghum. The head has been divided up and the isolated branches photographed. The ovaries are transformed to long crooked sacs, and pustule like outgrowths are also present on stalklets and stalks. (v. Tuben's phot. from material supplied by Prof. Dr. Jul. Kühn.)

The spores are yellow to brown in colour, smooth-walled, and of very variable shape,  $5-12\mu$  long and  $5-9\mu$  broad. As a rule, germination in water results in the formation of a germ-tube composed of four or five cells, which elongate to long mycelial threads or, exceptionally, produce a single conidium. As a result of germination in nutritive solutions, a lively



formation of conidia ensues; the conidia multiply in a yeast-like manner, and only grow out as hyphae on exhaustion of nutritive material. Infection takes place on seedling-plants.

Kuhn cultivated this species on *Sorghum polystachyon* and *S. rubrum*, and suggests that a common disease of Durra in South Africa may be caused by this parasite.

**Ust. sorghi** (Lauk.) (U. Tels. : Kuhn) (U.S. America). This is another widely distributed parasite of *Sorghum polystachyon* and *S. stracheyana*. Its external appearance is described by Kuhn somewhat as follows. Diseased plants attain to almost their normal size, and the flower-head is developed as far as the glumes. The ovary however is completely metamorphosed into a sac filled with spores its outer wall forming a delicate



FIG. 154. U. sorghi (Lauk.) (U. Tels. : Kuhn) (U.S. America). The ovary is transformed into a sac filled with spores. The outer wall of the ovary is delicate and the inner wall is thick and brown.

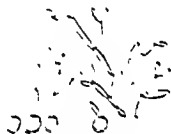


FIG. 155. U. sorghi (Lauk.) (U. Tels. : Kuhn) (U.S. America). The ovary is transformed into a sac filled with spores. The outer wall of the ovary is delicate and the inner wall is thick and brown.

whitish exit, which is easily torn and, when the spores have escaped, a columella will be found to occupy the centre of the staminal tube. The stamens may also become filled with spores, and be externally more or less irrecoznizable. As a rule, all the flowers of a head are smutty, if any escape they remain more or less rudimentary."

The spores, according to Brefeld, germinate only in nutritive solutions. They produce a four-celled promycelium, on which few conidia are formed.

**Ust. sacchari** Rabh. Dust-brand of cane sugar. This fungus injures the stems and heads of *Sorghum polystachyon*, *S. cylindricum*, and *S. stracheyana* in Italy, Africa, and Java.

**Ust. sacchari-ciliaris** Bref. occurs on *Sorghum cylindricum* near Calcutta.

**Ust. avenae** (Pers.). The smut or brand of the ear occurs

very frequently on *Avena sativa*, also on *Avena orientalis*, *A. fatua*, and *A. strigosa* in Europe and North America. So common is it that one seldom sees a field of oats free from the black smutted ears (Fig. 156).

All parts of the flower are attacked, the ovary, stamens, glumes, and even the awns. The grains become filled with the black spore-powder, which shows through the transparent

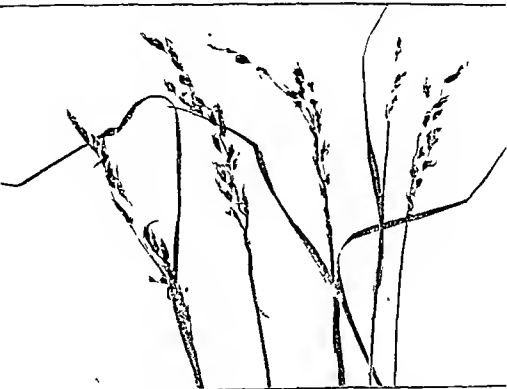


FIG. 156.—*Ustilago avenae*. The Oat smut on *Avena sativa*. (v. Tubenif phot.)

membrane of the ovary wall. The diseased ears emerge from their enclosing leaf-sheaths, and become exposed to wind and rain, under the effects of which the delicate membrane soon becomes ruptured and the spores are blown or washed away, till only the axes of the spikelet are left with a few ragged remains of the flower. As a rule every shoot of a plant and all the grains of an ear are attacked, if single grains do escape, they remain poorly developed.

The spores ( $5-8\mu$ ) have a smooth or slightly granular coat, and

formation of conidia ensues, the conidia multiply in a yeast like manner and only grow out as hyphae on exhaustion of nutritive material. Infection takes place on seedling plants.

Kühn cultivated this species on *Sorghum intransitum* and *S. vulgare* and suggests that a common disease of Durra in South Africa may be caused by this parasite.

**Ustil. sorghi** (Link.) (*Ustilago* Kühn) (U.S. America). This is another widely distributed parasite of *Sorghum vulgare* and *S. intransitum*. Its external appearance is described by Kühn somewhat as follows. Diseased plants attain to almost their normal size and the flower head is developed as far as the glumes. The ovary however is completely metamorphosed into a sac filled with spores its outer wall forming a delicate



FIG. 14.—*Ustilago sorghi* (Link.) (Kühn del.)

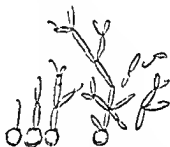


FIG. 15.—*Ustilago sorghi* (Link.) (Kühn del.) Germination and sprouting of conidia from a culture in plum gelatine (T. B. del.)

whitish coat which is easily torn and when the spores have escaped a columella will be found to occupy the centre of the smut mass. The stamens may also become filled with spores and be externally more or less recognizable. As a rule all the flowers of a head are smutty if any escape they remain more or less rudimentary.

The spores according to Brefeld germinate *only* in nutritive solutions. They produce a four celled promycelium on which few conidia are formed.

**Ustil. sacchari** Rabh. Dust brand of cane sugar. This fungus injures the stems and heads of *Saccharum officinale*, *S. cylindricum* and *S. Erianthi* in Italy, Africa and Java.

**Ustil. sacchari ciliaris** Bref. occurs on *Saccharum ciliare* near Calcutta.

**Ustil. avenae** (Pers.) The smut or brand of the oat occurs

very frequently on *Avena sativa*, also on *Avena orientalis*, *A. fatua*, and *A. strigosa* in Europe and North America. So common is it that one seldom sees a field of oats free from the black smutted ears (Fig. 156).

All parts of the flower are attacked, the ovary, stamens, glumes, and even the awns. The grains become filled with the black spore-powder, which shows through the transparent

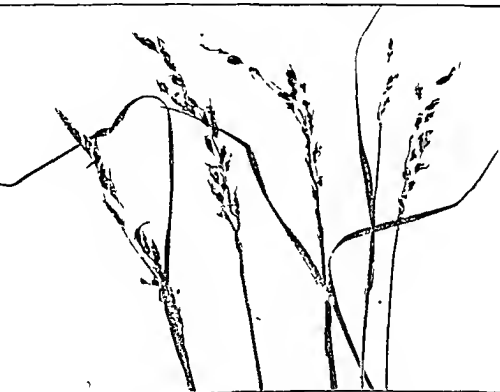


FIG. 156.—*Ustilago avenae*. The Oat smut on *Avena sativa*. (v. Tubcut phot.)

membrane of the ovary wall. The diseased ears emerge from their enclosing leaf-sheaths, and become exposed to wind and rain, under the effects of which the delicate membrane soon becomes ruptured and the spores are blown or washed away, till only the axes of the spikelet are left with a few ragged remains of the flower. As a rule every shoot of a plant and all the grains of an ear are attacked, if single grains do escape, they remain poorly developed.

The spores ( $5-8\mu$ ) have a smooth or slightly granular coat, and

retain their capacity for germination for years. In water they germinate immediately, and produce a single (rarely two) promycelium consisting of four or five cells from the ends or partition walls of which oblong conidia continue to be abjected for about two days. The cells of promycelia may become connected with one another by lateral branchlets. Delicate germ tubes are given off by the promycelial cells by the conidia or by secondary conidia. In nutritive solutions on the other hand the spores germinate much more vigorously the promycelium is stronger the conidia are continuously abjected from little sterigmata and go on sprouting in a yeast like manner till on exhaustion of the nutriment they germinate to form vigorous mycelial filaments. The fusion of the cells of promycelia never takes place in nutritive solutions.

The infection of oat plants takes place on the soil by means of the germ tubes produced from the conidia promycelia or spore.<sup>1</sup> The o smect the first leaf sheath—that one which on germination emerges from the ruptured seed coats as a whitish or yellowish green shining shoot and continues to grow as a sharp pointed cylinder till pierced by the first green leaf it dries up. In 36 to 48 hours after infection mycelial threads were found to have pierced the epidermal walls and to have branched freely in the tissues. The mycelium grows from the leaf sheath into the first green leaf passes straight through it into the second and so on till it reaches the haulm or stem.<sup>2</sup> The young mycelium grows steadily onwards and the plasma of older hyphae passes over into it. In this way the fungus keeps pace with the host plant exhibiting externally no symptom of its presence till the flowers are reached where the chlamydo spores are formed.

Sterilization of seed corn by Jensen's hot water method is strongly recommended.<sup>3</sup> In America steeps containing potassium sulphide copper sulphate or lime are also used. As preventive against infection late sowing is advisable. This is founded on Brefeld's investigations in which he found that oat smut germin

<sup>1</sup> Wolf *Der Brand des Getreide* 1874

<sup>2</sup> According to Kuhn and in Brefeld's infections (Heft XI 1890) the majority of the germinating conidia are said to penetrate into the young shoot axis.

<sup>3</sup> Treatment of Smuts of Oats and Wheat. U.S. Department of Agriculture Farmers' Bulletin No. 5 1897. Causes and their prevention Yearbook of U.S. Dept. of Agriculture 1894.

ated best at 10 C and not so well above 15 C. This conclusion is supported by experiments of Kellermann and Swingle. Neither these investigators nor Jensen however agree

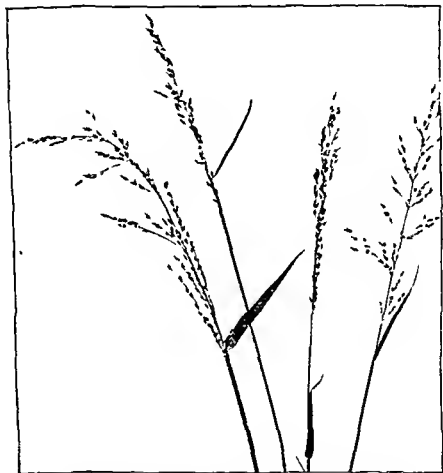


FIG. 15.—*Ustilago perennans* on *Arrhenathera elatius* (Oat grass). The grains are transformed into black smut masses; the appearance of the infected spikelets is quite distinct from that of the healthy one to the right. (v. Tubeuf phot.)

with Brefeld's view, that the fungus is introduced into fields with fresh farmyard manure.

Kellermann and Swingle have found a smut on oats in America which they distinguish as *Ustilavenae rarilevis*.

**Ustil Kollerii Wille.** This is another species of oat smut recently distinguished; it has smooth spores, and is said to cause even greater damage than *Ustilavenae*.

**Ust. perennans** Rostr.<sup>1</sup> This smut or dust-brand occurs frequently in the flowers of *Arrhenatherum elatius* (Fig. 157). The mycelium permeates in the rhizome.

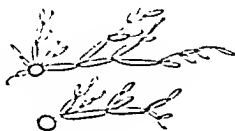


FIG. 157. *Ustilago perennans* Rostr. (U.T. 1313)

An *Ustilago* nearly allied to the preceding one occurs also on *Festuca pratensis*, *Lolium perenne*, and other grasses.

The Smut of Barley. There are really two species of *Ustilago* found on barley, *U. hordei* and *U. nuda*.

**Ust. hordei** (Pers.) (U.S. *Javanica* Rostr.) (Britain and U.S. America). This has black spherical spores (6.5 to 7.5 $\mu$  in diameter), which germinate and give off conidia from a promycelium. The spikelets generally remain enclosed in their coverings. Treatment of seed-corn with a half per cent. copper steep is a certain remedy.

**Ust. nuda** (Pers.) (U.S. America). In ears diseased by this smut the epidermis of the glumes is early lost, so that the spore-powder lies freely exposed when the ears emerge from the leaf-sheath. The spores on germination give off a four-celled promycelium, which however produces no conidia, but develops directly to a septate mycelium. The spores are smooth-coated and oval (5.7 $\mu$  long and 3.6-5 $\mu$  broad); they are matured and set free at the flowering season of the barley, and probably infect seedlings in spring. The spores of this smut are very resistant against treatment with copper steeps, and it is recommended to soften the barley for several hours in cold water before applying Jen-son's method.

**Ust. tritici** (Pers.) (Britain and U.S. America). Wheat-bran L. The spores are developed in the ovary of the wheat, and are black with a tinge of olive-green. On germination they immediately form a non-septate mycelium (Fig. 160).

Heuning<sup>2</sup> has described spore-cushions on the leaves and leaf-sheaths of *Triticum vulgare* in Upper Egypt.

**Ust. bulbata** Berk. on *Triticum orientale* in Turkestan.

<sup>1</sup>Rostrup, *Ustilagineae Danicae*, 1890.

<sup>2</sup>Heuning, *Zielebrief f. Pflanzenkrankheiten*, 1924.

**Ust. secalis** Rabenh Rye-brand This occurs but rarely and destroys only the grain

**Ust. panici-miliacei** (Pers) (*Ud. destruens* Duby) Smut of Millet This smut occurs on the flowers of *Panicum mih-*



FIG. 159.—*Ustilago hordei* Barley smut on *Hordeum* and at chum. (v Tubeuf phot.)

icum *P. chartaginense* and *P. Crus-galli* in Italy, France, Germany, and North America Sometimes it is very abundant and causes great damage The mycelium makes its way into young plants and grows upwards with them, penetrating every



short. Spores are developed only in the inflorescence which in consequence fails to reach its full development as a panicle and remains more or less spike like and enclosed in a leaf sheath. The parts of the inflorescence become completely filled



F 160. *Ustilago tritici*. Wheat smut. The central ear is normal and healthy, the others are stunted and most of the spores are already shed (v. Tube 1 phot.)

with a sporogenous mycelium from which arise the spore masses, these are at first enclosed in whitish coverings consisting of tissues of the host plant but when mature they escape as a black dust or powder.

The spores are smooth walled and spherical or elliptical  $9-12\mu$  long and  $5-10\mu$  broad. According to Brefeld they germinate in two or three days in water and produce promycelia with four or five cells. The cells may either break out directly and become hyphae or do so after previous fusion.

Spores placed in nutritive solutions germinate in about three days and produce several strong septate promycelia with spindle-shaped conidia. The conidia as a rule germinate directly into branching hyphae. Fusion of conidia is not known and secondary conidia are only rarely formed. The hyphae become septate in their older parts and produce conidia in two ways: firstly from hyphae in the solution itself; secondly from aerial hyphal branches which rise out of the solution and give off conidia in a manner similar to mould fungi.

Brefeld states that infection takes place by means of the germinating conidia. Only resting spores are produced on the plant itself and these retain their capacity for germination for years.

**Ustilaginis Rabenhorstiana Kuhn**<sup>1</sup> (U. S. America). This is found on *Panicum multisetum*, *P. glabrum*, *P. linare* and *P. sanguinale*. It destroys flowers, ears and upper part of culms. The spores are brown and spiny; they germinate but do not produce conidia.

**Ustilaginis sphaerogena Burrill**. An American species causing distortion of the spikelets of *Panicum Crispum*. The malformations resemble those produced on the same host by *Tolyposporium bellatum* but differ in having a rough surface with short rigid hairs. The spores are free and germinate easily in water, producing promycelia which give off conidia. The conidia frequently sprout for a time in a yeast-like manner.

The following are American species:

Ustilaginis diplospora Fill et Ev. On *Panicum sanguinale*.

Ustilaginis trichophora Ik. On *Panicum coloratum*.

Ustilaginis setariae Rabh. On *Panicum sanguinale* probably identical with *Ustilaginis Rabenhorstiana*.

Ustilaginis paniculi leucophaei Bref. On *Panicum leucophaeum* in Rio de Janeiro.

Ustilaginis digitariae Kze occurs on the flowers of *Panicum (Digitaria) sanguinale*, *P. glabrum* and *P. repens*. The spores are smooth walled.

shoot. Spores are developed only in the inflorescence, which in consequence fails to reach its full development as a panicle, and remains more or less spike-like and enclosed in a leaf-sheath. The parts of the inflorescence become completely filled

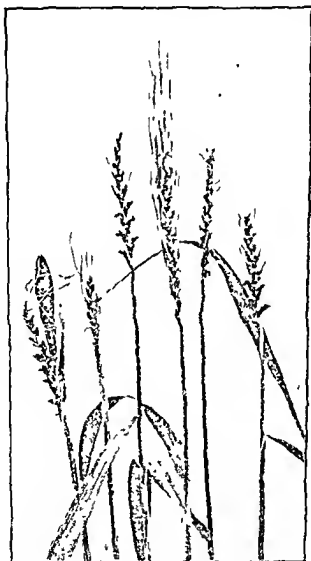


FIG. 160—*Ustilago tritici* Wheat smut. The central ear is normal and healthy the others are smutted and most of the spores are already shed (v. Tubeuf phot.)

with a sporogenous mycelium from which arise the spore-masses; these are at first enclosed in whitish coverings consisting of tissues of the host-plant, but when mature they escape as a black dust or powder

The spores are smooth coated and spherical or elliptical, 9-12 $\mu$  long and 8-10 $\mu$  broad. According to Brefeld they germinate in two or three days in water and produce promycelia with four or five cells, the cells may either bud out directly and become hyphae, or do so after previous fusion.

Spores placed in nutritive solutions germinate in about three days, and produce several strong septate promycelia with spindle-shaped conidia. The conidia as a rule germinate directly into branching hyphae, fusion of conidia is not known, and secondary conidia are only rarely formed. The hyphae become septate in their older parts, and produce conidia in two ways firstly from hyphae in the solution itself, secondly from aerial hyphal branches which rise out of the solution and give off conidia in a manner similar to mould fungi.

Brefeld states that infection takes place by means of the germinating conidia. Only resting spores are produced on the plant itself, and these retain then capacity for germination for years.

**Ustil. Rabenhorstiana** Kuhn<sup>1</sup> (U. S. America). This is found on *Panicum miliaceum*, *P. glabrum*, *P. lineare* and *P. sanguinale*. It destroys flowers, ears, and upper part of haulms. The spores are brown and spiny, they germinate but do not produce conidia.

**Ustil. sphaerogena** Burrill. An American species causing distortion of the spikelets of *Panicum Cruis galli*. The malformations resemble those produced on the same host by *Tolyposporium bullatum*, but differ in having a rough surface with short rigid hairs. The spores are free and germinate easily in water, producing promycelia which give off conidia. The conidia frequently sprout for a time in a yeast like manner.

The following are American species.

**Ustil. diplospora** Ell et Ev. On *Panicum sanguinale*.

**Ustil. trichophora** Lk. On *Panicum colonum*.

**Ustil. setariae** Rabh. On *Panicum sanguinale* probably identical with *Ustil. Rabenhorstiana*.

**Ustil. panic. leucophaea** Bref. On *Panicum leu. op. lacum* in Rio de Janeiro.

**Ustil. digitariae** Kze. occurs on the flowers of *Panicum (Digitaria) sanguinale*, *P. globum* and *P. repens*. The spores are smooth-walled.

<sup>1</sup> Kuhn. *Helvetia*, 1876.

**Ust panici-frumentacei** Bref<sup>1</sup> is found on *Panicum frumentaceum*, a cultivated Himalayan millet. Only isolated grains in an ear are attacked, becoming enlarged to twice their normal size. Germination of spores takes place sparingly in water, but abundantly in nutritive solutions. Two celled promycelia are produced bearing numerous sprouting conidia. On exhaustion of nutrition, the conidia give off one or two filaments on the surface of the liquid, and from these other sprouting conidia arise.

**Ust. Crameri** Korn completely destroys the ovaries of *Setaria italica*, *S. viridis*, and *S. ambigua* leaving only the outer wall as an enclosure for the spore-powder. The spores are brown, smooth-walled, and 6-9 $\mu$  broad, 10-12 $\mu$  long. The promycelia consist of four or five cells, which in water as well as nutritive solutions grow out into long threads without producing conidia.

**Ust neglecta** Niessl fills with its black spore powder the ovaries of *Setaria glauca*, *S. verticillata* and *S. viridis*. The cells of the promycelium develop into a mycelium without production of conidia.

**Ust Kolaczekii** Kuhn. On *Setaria geniculata* in Berlin Botanic Garden.

**Ust bromivora** Fisch (Britain and U.S. America). This appears in flowers of species of *Bromus*, so that the ovaries become filled with a dark-brown or black spore-powder, but the glumes or heads undergo no deformation. The spores are smooth, and on germination in water produce only a spindle-shaped one celled (rarely two-celled) promycelium, in nutritive solutions, Brefeld found they generally produced two-celled promycelia, bearing conidia from which are produced further promycelia with conidia, yeast like colonies are never formed.

**Ust ischaemi** Fuck attacks *Andropogon Ischaemum*. The inflorescences remain almost completely enclosed in the uppermost leaf sheath, and are destroyed except their axes. The spores are brown and smooth-walled. Brefeld states that in nutritive solutions they produce conidia which remain adherent to the promycelium and grow out into long hyphae without coalescing.

**Ust andropogonis tuberculati** Bref on *Andropogon tuberculatum* from Simla.

**Ust andropogonis annulati** Bref on *Andropogon annulatum* from Calcutta.

<sup>1</sup> Brefeld, *Schimmelpilze* Heft xii, 1893.

**Ust. grandis** Fries Red-smut (Britain) This frequents the haulms of *Phragmites communis* (also *Typha latifolia* and *T. minor*), the internodes of the host in consequence swell out and appear as if the stem carried one or more bulrush-heads. The mycelium permeates the whole host-tissue and produces spores, which escape as a black dust on rupture of the epidermis. According to Kuhn, the spores are capable of immediate germination and retain their vitality for a whole year. A four-celled promycelium is produced and becomes detached from the spore, then follows an abjunction of oblong conidia from the septa of the promycelium. In nutritive solutions, Brefeld found that germination took place in the same way, but more rapidly and vigorously. Numerous conidia are produced, but these only rarely give off secondary conidia, and then only a single one more commonly they produce promycelia, as the spores did, and conidia again arise from these, yeast-like sprouting does not occur. The resting spores may continue to give off promycelia in succession for some time. On exhaustion of nutrition the cells of the promycelium, as well as the conidia, develop into mycelial threads, to which alone Brefeld ascribes the capacity for infection.

**Ust. longissima** (Sow) (Britain and U.S. America) This forms elongated brown spore-patches on the leaves of various species of *Glyceria*. Brefeld states that the smooth spherical spores germinate in water, and give off a short uncellular promycelium which undergoes no further development. In nutritive solutions the spores germinate in like manner, but the promycelium becomes thread-like and septate, and gives off conidia laterally, new promycelia continue to be given off from a cell which remains behind inside the spore, and the conidia ultimately develop into hyphae.

**Ust. hypodytes** (Schlecht) This species forms dark smutty coatings on haulms and leaf-sheaths of *Glyceria fluitans*, *Dipluchnis fusca*, *Agropyrum repens*, *Calamagrostis epigaea*, *Panicum orenaria*, *Stipa pennata* and *S. capillaris*, *Bromus erectus*, *Triticum repens* and *T. vulgare*, *Elymus arenarius*, *Panicum repens*, *Phragmites communis*, *Arundinaria*, etc. The spores are brown, smooth-walled, and irregularly spherical or quadrangular, they germinate in water or nutritive solutions, producing mycelia direct, without previous formation of conidia.

*Ust. graminacea* L. et B. is reported on both *S. cf. lucida* and *S. cf. lucida* in England.

*Ust. echinata* Schrost. produces white stripes on leaves of *Platanus* in America (U.S. Amer.).

*Ust. cyrodontus* Henn. On *C. cf. Dactyle* from India.

*Ust. arundinellae* Tref. On *Arundinella* or *Calamita*.

*Ust. aristida-cyanthae* Tref. On *Aristida* and *Cyantha* from India.

*Ust. coarctata* Tref. On *C. cf. Dactyle* from India.

*Ust. esculenta* Henn. causes destruction of plants of *Zizania* in the Terai and Japan. The diseased parts are eaten, while the spores are used for dyeing of hair and leather as well as in the manufacture of a varnish.

*Ust. paspalis dilatata* Henn. On *Paspalum dilatatum*.

*Ust. olivacea* D. C. frequent species of *Ustilago*. The olive-brown spores may hang loose and fleshy from the destroyed ovary. The spores according to Brefeld are produced from long hyphae which become thickened at intervals and broken up by cross-septa into portions corresponding to the future spores. The hyphae however are not completely given up to spore formation but parts remain and form fine filaments which give the fleshy appearance to the ruptured ovaries. Germination in water results in the formation of a single conidium a second being rarely formed. In nutritive solutions similar conidia are produced one after another successively, and sprout off conidia in a yeast-like manner without the formation of promycelia. On failure of nutriment hyphae are finally produced.

*Ust. Vaukii* Oudem. et Beyerl. The ovaries of *Luzula campestris* become filled with spores, some colourless, some light brown. The spores germinate in water giving four celled promycelia with ovoid conidia which do not however, conalesce or develop further, even in nutritive solution.

*Ust. capensis* Rees. In fruit of *Juncus*.

*Ust. luzulae* Sacc. In fruit of *Luzula*.

*Ust. scabiosae* (Sw.)\* (*Ust. florivolum* Tul.) (Britain). The anthers of *Knautia* and *Scabiosa* attacked by this fungus become filled with a flesh coloured to violet spore powder, and swell to little sacs. The flowers otherwise are but little altered. Brefeld found that spores from *Knautia arvensis* germinate easily and abundantly in water, and produce promycelia con-

\* P. Hennings, *Hedera* 1895, Miyabe, *Tokio J. tansei Magaz.*, 1895.

\* Fischer & Wallerm. *P. Zeitsch.* 1867.

sisting of three or four cells with conidia and sometimes secondary conidia. Cordescence of conidia may take place and thereafter production of little mycelial threads. In nutritive solutions everything proceeds more luxuriantly and conidia are produced in large numbers, they are easily detached and sprout



1 " 4 3

yeast like, till on deficiency of nutrition fusion and subsequent germination takes place

**Ust intermedia** Schroet (*Ust flosculorum* D C) (Britain)  
The anthers of *Scabiosa Columbaria* become filled with the dark violet spores of this smut. The spores germinate in water and, according to Brefeld, produce three celled promycelia with few conidia, some of these as well as the cells of the promy-



celia, may develop to mycelia, coalescence of conidia is unknown. In nutritive solutions conidia are formed in large numbers, and multiply yeast-like till nutriment fails.

*Ust. succisae* Magn<sup>1</sup> frequents the anthers of *Scabiosa Succisa*, and forms pure white spores, easily distinguished from those of the two preceding species. The anthers appear to be thickly covered with glassy granules. The spores produce four-celled promycelia from which conidia are formed. (Britain.)

*Ust. tragopogonis* (Pers.) (Britain)

This fungus forms its spores in flowers of species of *Tragopogon*, and in many localities has a wide distribution. The development of the flower is retarded, so that it retains externally the appearance of a flower-bud enclosed in its bracts (Fig. 161). The dark brown or violet spores escape through intervals between the bracts, they are 13-17 $\mu$  long, 10-15 $\mu$  broad, with reticulate markings on their coats. They easily produce in water four or five celled promycelia from which conidia are given off, often followed by coalescence. In nutritive solutions development is much more vigorous, secondary conidia may be



FIG. 162 — *Ustilago tragopogonis*. Development of spores successive stages of development in order of the letters. a Sporogenous branch just appearing on the surface of young corolla of *Tragopogon pratensis* and beginning to form a tuft of branchlets. b and c Formation of spores from the mycelium. d Spore clump with several ripe spores; the epispodium of which is coloured dark violet and thickened in a reticulate manner. (x 300) (After De Bary.)

produced, and coalescence always takes place.

*Ust. scorzonerae* (Alb. et Schwein.) is at first sight very similar to *Ust. tragopogonis*. Its spores are found in flowers of *Scorzonera humilis*, *Sc. purpurea*, and cultivated species, e.g. *Sc. hispanica*, while its mycelium hibernates in the perennial root-stocks of these. The spores are produced rapidly and in large numbers, they germinate easily in water, forming a four-celled promycelium, and thereafter conidia which do not pair.

*Ust. cardui* Fisch. v. Waldh. (Britain). This is the cause of a stunting of the flower-heads of *Carduus acanthoides*, *O. nutans*, and *Silybum Marianum*, while at the same time they become filled with a brownish-violet spore-powder. The spores

<sup>1</sup> Magnus, *Hederaea* 1875.

are about  $20\mu$  in diameter, and form in water promycelia with conidia. In nutritive solutions Brefeld found conidia produced in large numbers and multiplying by yeast-budding. The promycelial cells grow out as opate branched twigs, from which conidia are slung and after coalescing in pairs produce germ tubes.

**Ust. violacea** (Pers.)<sup>1</sup> *Carnation-smut* (Britain and U.S. America). In *Silene*, *Piscaria*, *Sipocarys*, *Dianthus*, *Stellaria*, *Malachuma*, *Cerastium*, and *Lychnis*, the pollen sacs of other wise well-developed flowers become filled with dark-violet spores, which escape and discolour the other floral parts. Distillate flowers of *Lychnis* attacked by this fungus develop stamens containing the smut-spores (p. 27). On germination in water, promycelia of three or four cells are formed and become detached from the spores. Primary and even secondary conidia are produced, while coalescence of promycelial cells and conidia is common, but only a few of them produce germ-tubes. In nutritive solution according to Brefeld everything proceeds much more vigorously. From tiny conidiophores on the promycelia numerous conidia are produced in succession, and from these other conidia are budded off like yeast-cells till nutriment fails, when they grow out to form hyphae. The conidia are longer than those formed in the water cultures and coalesce in pairs to give rise to longer and stronger germ tubes.

**Ust. holostei** De Barv. on *Holostium umbellatum*. The host ovaries become filled with spores which germinate to four celled promycelia from which pairing sporidia are formed.

**Ust. Duriaana** Tul. In the ovary of *Cerastium*.

**Ust. major** Schroet. On *Silene Otites*. The spores germinate only in nutritive solutions. (Britain.)

**Ust. seminum** Juel. In the ovules of *Arabis petraea* in Scandinavia. The spores on germination produce simple hyphae.

**Ust. entorrhiza** Schroet. In root cells of *Pisum sativum*.

**Ust. pinguiculae** Rostr. On *Pinguicula vulgaris* in Denmark. According to Brefeld, the spores germinate equally in water or nutritive solutions, forming three-celled promycelia which separate from the spore and bud off conidia from each cell.

<sup>1</sup>Tulasne, *Ann. d. sciences natur.*, Ser. III, Vol. VII, 1847.

Atkinson (*American Carnation Society* 1893) describes this and other smuts frequenting American Carnations. (Fit.)

**Ust betonicae** Beck<sup>1</sup> occurs in the anthers of *Antonica Alopecurus*. Its spores are larger than those of *Ust violacea*, and have larger-meshed reticulations on the spore-coat. The spores germinate in water, and as a rule produce a three-celled promycelium from which conidia are abjected. These at once, or after production of conidia, coalesce in pairs and give off germ-tubes. In nutritive solutions germination takes place much more vigorously, numerous conidia are formed and continue to bud off new conidia till the nutriment is exhausted, when coalescence of conidia and development of hyphae takes place.

**Ust bistortarum** D. C. frequents leaves of *Polygonum* and *Rumex* (Britain and U.S. America). Brefeld states that the spores are dark-red and germinate to four-celled promycelia, from which conidia are produced and readily coalesce, especially in presence of abundant nutriment.

**Ust marginalis** (Lk.) on *Polygonum bistorta*. The spore-masses are dark-violet, and occur chiefly on the margins of the leaves. The spores germinate in water and produce a four-celled promycelium with oval conidia, which do not sprout, but either pair or grow out as hyphae.

**Ust anomala** Kunze. On leaves and ovaries of *Polygonum* (U.S. America).

**Ust utriculosa** (Nees). In ovaries and anthers of *Polygonum*. The greenish violet spores, Brefeld says, germinate during the following summer, and give off four-celled promycelia with conidia which do not coalesce in pairs. (Britain and U.S. America).

**Ust Parlatores** Fisch. On twigs and leaves of *Rumex maritimus* and *R. obtusifolius*.

**Ust Kuhneana** Wolf. Inhabits all parts of *Rumex acetosa* and *R. acetosella* (Britain).

**Ust Goeppertiana** Schtoet. On *Rumex acetosa*, especially in leaves and leaf petioles. The spores germinate in water or nutritive solution. The promycelium is unicellular and remains inside the spore, giving off a single conidium, which for a time buds off other conidia (*Ust olivacea* alone behaves in this same way).

**Ust Molleri** Bref. On *Polygonum hispidum*.

**Ust Koordersiana** Bref. On *Polygonum barbatum* in Java.

**Ust domestica** Bref. On *Rumex domesticus* in Norway.

**Ust vinosa** (Berk.) On fruits of *Oxyria* (Britain and U.S. America). The spores germinate in water or nutritive solutions, and produce a four-celled promycelium from which conidia are given off, especially in nutritive solutions, the conidia ultimately produce germ-tubes.

<sup>1</sup> *Zoology Totau Gesell*, Vienna, 1880.

**Ust. Vaillantii** Tul<sup>1</sup> appears in the anthers and ovaries of *Gypsa*, *Scilla*, *Muscari*, etc. The perianth of diseased flowers remains, but is somewhat enlarged. The ovaries and anthers become filled with spores; the latter organs are, however, fully developed and may even contain pollen-grains mixed with spores. According to Brefeld, the spores germinate easily in water and in nutritive solution. A promycelium is formed which after detachment from the spore, becomes three-celled and develops conidia. These sprout for some time, then produce three-celled promycelia.

**Ust. ornithogali** (Schum. et Kze.) forms leaf swellings on *Ornithogalum* and *Gagea*.

**Ust. tulipae** (Hoff.) produces swellings in the leaves of the tulip.

**Ust. plumbea** Rostr. occurs on leaves of *Arum maculatum* in Denmark.

**Ust. ficum** Reich. In the fruits of *Ficus Carica* in Asia Minor.

**Ust. Trabutiana** Sacc. In berries of *Dracena Drao* in Algeria.

**Ust. Vrieseana** Vahl<sup>2</sup>. In the Botanic Garden at Amsterdam the roots of several species of *Eucalyptus* exhibited woody tumours from which proceeded outgrowths resembling "witches brooms." These contained the mycelium of an *Ustilago* which produced spores in the cortical tissues.

**Ust. (?) adoxae** Bref. On *Idora moschellina* in cells of the subterranean stem. The spores produced only simple filaments without conidia.

**Ust. Lagerheimii** Bref. On *Rumex* from Quito.

**Ust. Schweinfurthiana** Thum. On *Imperata cylindrica* from Cairo.

**Ust. boutelouae humilis** Bref. On *Bouteloua humilis* from Quito.

**Ust. Ulei** Henn. On *Chloris*.

**Ust. spinificis** Ludw. On *Spinifex hirsuta* from Adelaide, Australia.

**Ust. Treubii** Solms<sup>3</sup>. This Javanese fungus and the galls produced by it deserve a somewhat lengthened notice on account of their general biological interest. It causes a hypertrophy on *Polygonum chinense* in Java, which further exemplifies the phenomena already noticed in connection with *Cacoma deformans* on *Thujopsis* (p. 30).

The stems at attacked places show strong hypertrophy and great change in their anatomical structure. Solms designates the thickenings, in common with those caused by *Cacoma*

<sup>1</sup>Tulasne, *Ann. d. science natur.*, Ser. III, Vol. VII, 1847, with plates of *Muscari*.

Worth G. Smith (*Gardener's Chronicle* xv, 1894, p. 463), gives a figure and note on occurrence of this smut in Britain. (Edit.)

<sup>2</sup>Vuillemin, *Compt. rend.*, 1894.

<sup>3</sup>Solms, *Annal. du jardin botan. de Buitenzorg*, Vol. VI, 1886-87, p. 79.

*deformans* and *Peridermium datinum*, as "vegetative canker-galls." On those places are crowded fleshy brittle outgrowths, consisting of an irregular club-like stalk, longitudinally furrowed, and expanded at its upper extremity into a broadened head containing the *Ustilago* pores. Solms calls these outgrowths "fruiting galls,"<sup>1</sup> and describes them as follows: "if one of these protuberances be found as a flattened violet spot, extending to the margins of the head and roofed in by a slight plate of tissue. This at last becomes ruptured, shrivelled, and brown. The violet spores are thus set free, along with a loose woolly capillitium tissue, which apparently facilitates distribution of the spores by rendering them difficult to moisten, a contingency very likely to happen in the heavy tropical rains of Java, and with the result that germination would occur before the spores had time to be transported to a new host. After shedding of the spores, the succulent stalk shrivels. The fruit-galls consist of a hypertrophied tissue developed from the cambium, they first emerge as roundish naked protuberances, covered externally by a smooth epidermis, and containing a meristem from which fibrovascular bundles are developed. The galls are composed of a homogenous parenchyma of large thin-walled cells, elongated in the direction of the long axis of the galls, and containing large cell-nuclei. The epidermis consists of little, polygonal, nucleated cells, and is pierced by a few stomata. The galls are internally permeated by a number of irregularly arranged fibrovascular bundles which show a slightly developed wood and bast region. As the anterior end of the fruit gall elongates, the bundles keep pace by repeated forkings and form a system of branches diverging at very acute angles and terminating a short distance from the surface of the gall. The violet-brown sporogenous layer is situated just at the termination of the bundles, and is covered by a slight layer of parenchyma under the epidermis. The sporogenous layer appears as if composed of columns arranged beside one another in a palisade manner, and connected above and below with the enclosing tissues. At the margins of a section the columns easily separate, and will be seen to consist of a central strand of elongated cylindrical cells filled with a reddish gum-like mass. The cells

<sup>1</sup> Fruchtk. Allen

belong to the tissue of the *U. hyemalis* and may form simple filaments or several such filaments may become bound together by lateral connections. Each strand becomes surrounded by spores of the *Ustilago* which are set free on rupture of the fruit gall while the cell strands laterally bound to each other are loosened from the surrounding tissue as the exillium.

The spores germinate in water producing short unicellular promycelia and fairly large conidia which coalesce before they germinate. The mycelium is confined to a small part of the stem twigs or inflorescences of the host plant. The hypertrophied parts of the stem contain abnormal spongy wood which easily decomposes and brings about the death of the galls along with parts of the stem situated beyond them or even the whole plant. The normal production of crumbum is completely destroyed in the galls. The pith and primary rind however remain uninfluenced. The crumbum produces both outwards and inwards such a mass of thin walled parenchyma that the normal bast is forced asunder and disarranged. In this way rupture of the sclerenchyma layer ensues whereby the primary rind is destroyed and the abnormal tissue formed by the crumbum emerges to view. It is from such places that the excrecences described have their origin.

It will be seen we have here the partners of a symbiosis becoming so adapted to each other that the host plant produces a special tissue for the distribution of the spores. This case goes further than most of those already mentioned in § 5 but the bushes produced by *Cacoma deformans* for the formation of its spores are again a distinct advance on the fruit galls of this *Ustilago*.

### Contractia

Spore masses developed inside a stroma and passing outwards so that the mature black spores lie freely exposed.

Magnus<sup>1</sup> has recently separated *Ustilago caricis* Pers. and *U. subinclusa* Korn. and placed them under this genus because their spores are developed only in the epidermal cells of the host ovar.

***Contractia caricis* (Pers)<sup>1</sup>** (Britain and U S America) The

<sup>1</sup>Cornu *Annales des sciences natur.* Ser. VI. Vol. XV. 1883. Plate XX.

Magnus *Botan. Notizen d. Prot. Botan. Anst. J. XXXVII.* Briefell *Schimmelpilz* Heft XII. 1895.

mycelium forms a stroma on the ovary-wall, there the spores originate and pass out to the periphery as they attain maturity. The spores adhere in black masses, and germinate in water in the following spring. A promycelium is produced, and on emerging into the air becomes divided by means of a cross septum towards its apex, from both cells so formed conidia are developed and grow out into germ-tubes without previous sprouting. This species occurs on many species of *Carex*, and the mycelium permeates in the rhizomes. The spores vary somewhat on the different hosts.



11. 101. *C. truncta* on *Carex*.  
Two various views of the spores. The  
left black spore is the fruit of the  
an isolated normal triangular  
vary is at the bottom in longitudinal  
in cross section (v. tube of  
leaf).

abounded while from the lower cell a lateral conidiophore is produced. Numerous conidia are given off from both cells and grow out without previous sprouting.

*C. (U) sorghii* (*Endothelaspis sorghii*) Sor. The mycelium envelops the grain of *Sorghum ceruum*, and fills it with black spore masses. It has only been observed in Asia.

Other species of *Uromyces* occur outside of Europe, but are of no practical importance.

### Sphacelotheca

The sporocarp is sharply defined, and consists of a columella round which the loose mass of spores is disposed, the whole being enclosed in a covering formed by non sporogenous hyphae.

*Sphacelotheca hydropiperis* (Schum.) De Bary describes

this fungus as follows: *Siphaclothea* forms its compound sporophore in the ovule of its host. When the ovule is normally and fully developed in the young flower, the parasite, which always grows through the flower-stalk into the place of insertion of the ovary, sends its hyphae from the funiculus into the ovule, where they rise higher and higher and surround and penetrate its tissue to such an extent as almost entirely supplant it and thus an ovoid fungus-body of densely interwoven hyphae takes the place of the ovule. The micropylar end of the integuments alone escapes the change, and remains as a conical tip (Fig 164 C) on the apex of the fungus-body and gradually turns brown and dries up. The fungus-body is at first colourless and uniformly composed of much-branched hyphae, which are woven together into a compact mass and have the gelatinous walls of the simple sporophore of *Ustilago* to be described below. If it has retained its ovoid form as it steadily increased in volume, differentiation begins first in the apical region into a comparatively thick outer wall which is closed all round, an axile columnar cylindrical or club shaped body, the columella, both parts remaining colourless, and a dense spore-mass which fills the space between the two and becomes of a dark violet colour (Fig 164 C, D). The lower part which corresponds to the funiculus and chalazæ of the ovule remains undifferentiated, and an abundant formation of new hyphae is constantly taking place in it. This new formation is so added from below to the differentiated portion, that the latter constantly increases

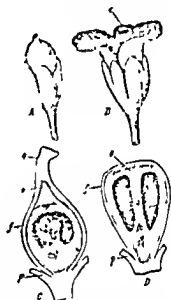


FIG. 164. — *Siphaclothea hyalovora* parasitic in the ovule of *Polemonium hydropysice*. A. Ripening spores; B. Further development; C. Further development; D. Further development.

shaded by longitudinal lines on ripening spores is darker. Further explanation in the text. (Slightly magnified) (After De Bary)

<sup>1</sup> De Bary, *Morphology and Biology of the Fungi*, English Edition, p. 173



in height without becoming materially broader, and maintains therefore the form of a cylinder pointed at the upper end. Where the parts below approach the wall, columella, and spore-mass, they assume their structure and colour. In other words, each of the three portions grows from its base by addition of new tissue elements, which are constantly being produced and pushed onwards from a basal formative tissue, and are differentiated and assume their ultimate form in the order in which they are produced (Fig. 164, *C* and *D*). The development and mature structure of the spore-mass are the same as those of *Ustilago*, which will be described presently. The wall in its fully developed state is a thick coat formed of many irregular layers of small round cells not very firmly united together. These cells are formed in the same way as the spores from the hyphae of the primary tissue, and are of about the same size as the spores with a delicate colourless membrane, and for the most part with watery hyaline contents. The columella has the structure of the wall, but it usually incloses in its tissue evident brownish fragments of the tissue of the ovule, and consists at its uppermost extremity of much larger, firmer hyaline cells, the origin of which I am unable to explain. I may also observe that the upper extremity in young specimens always ends blindly in the spore-mass (*C*), but in some older ones reaches to the apical portion of the wall and passes into it (*D*), it is still uncertain whether this is a difference in the individual plants or a difference of age.

‘The spore receptacle which has now been described is formed only from the ovule. The perianth and stamens of the flower continue in their normal state. The wall of the ovary and the style are also not attacked by the fungus, they do not follow the growth of the spore-receptacle, and as this advances the lateral wall is distended and at length bursts transversely, the style with the upper portion of the wall dries up into a small point at the apex of the receptacle, which is borne by the latter as it grows out of the perianth (*A*). The wall of the spore-receptacle, especially where it is covered above by the withered remains of the wall of the ovary, is very fragile, and tears asunder at the slightest touch to discharge the spores (*B*).’

The dark-violet spores have a finely-warted exospore. According to Brefeld, they germinate in water after a resting

period, and produce three celled promycelia with elongated ovoid conidia which sprout indefinitely. In nutritive solutions two or three promycelia may be produced.

### Schizonella<sup>1</sup>

The spores are produced in series on the reproductive hyphae. At first two-chambered by means of a cross septum they later separate into two loosely joined cells and form twin spores each half germinates like an *Ustilago* spore.

**Schizonella melanogramma** (D. C.) (U. S. America). A species found on leaves of various species of *Citrus*. The spores when mature escape by short fissures in the upper epidermis of the host they are black and coupled in pairs by a short connection. They germinate in water and produce a promycelium of three or four cells from which conidia are given off. In nutritive solution the promycelia produce conidia which fall off and sprout yeast like for a time.

### Tolyposporium

The sporogenous hyphae form tangled masses, and produce their spores firmly bound together in balls. The single spores are large somewhat angular or spherical and each germinates like a spore of *Ustilago*.

**Tolyposporium junci** (Schroet.) causes the formation of gall like outgrowths on the ovaries flower stalks and haulms of *Juncus bufonius* and *J. capitatus*. In these the spores are developed and escape as spore balls. The spores after a prolonged rest germinate in water and produce four celled promycelia from which ovoid or spindle shaped conidia are given off. In nutritive solutions many of the cells in each spore ball germinate and produce promycelia at first four celled later further divided by new septa, the conidia sprout and grow on till they reach the air where aerial conidia are formed.

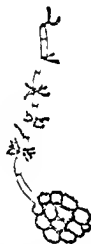


FIG. 15. *Tolyposporium junci*. Spore at top. (a) spore has germinated and given off an eight celled promycelium. spores are being absorbed in whorls. (After Woronin.)

<sup>1</sup> Schroeter *Biologie d. Pfl. an Biol.* 1877

**T bullatum** Schroet (US America) The ovaries of *Penicillium Cirsacii* are transformed by this fungus into spherical tumour like bodies which project from the otherwise unchanged flower and enclose the black spore masses. The spore-bills consist of hundreds of spores which Brefeld says, germinate in water in the following year. Each produces one two or three two celled promycelia, which give off terminal spindle shaped conidia. These sprout in nutritive solutions and ultimately form aerial conidia.

**T Cocconis** Mor. In leaves of *Cirsium recurvatum* in North Italy.

**T penicillariae** Bref. On *Penicillium spicatum* from Smyrna.

**T cenchri** Bref. On *Cichorium* etc.

### Tilletia

Spores formed from hyphae which swell up in a gelatinous manner. Conidia spindle shaped or filamentous and produced in whorls from the extremity of a non-septate promycelium, they are developed only in air and generally fuse in pairs before being detached from the promycelium.

**Tilletia tritici** (Byerk) (Tillet Tul) (Britain and US America) Smut stink brand or stinking smut of wheat.

This constitutes one of the most destructive smuts of wheat grain not only destroying the grains actually attacked, but the black spores cause such damage to the remainder, when threshed or ground that it is useless for bread making. The presence of this fungus is most obvious from its strong odour of herring brine or trimethylamine hence the name stinking smut or stink brand. The smut also possesses poisonous properties which make flour contaminated with it dangerous to human beings and the straw or chaff injurious to cattle.

Certain diseases are produced in animals by the consumption of smut fungus with food. The effects of each species of smut have not as yet been closely investigated but *Tilletia tritici* seems to be one of the chief causes of trouble. The following are also suspicious *Ustilago majoris* and the various species of *Ustilago* which attack oats, barley, wheat and grasses. The symptoms in the few cases of disease observed do not agree very closely. A paralyzing effect on the centres of deglutition and the spiracle seems to be regularly present. As a result one generally finds a continuous clucking movement of the jaws and a flow of saliva also lumenness, straining and falling. Cattle, sheep, swine and horses are all liable to attack.

The black spore powder is developed as an evil smelling mass in the ovaries of the host which are completely destroyed except the outer coats. As a rule every grain in an ear is attacked. The smut is at first oily or greasy, but gradually dries up to form a hard stony mass enclosed in the fruit glumes and



FIG. 166 — *Tilletia tritici* (Vial) — Ear of wheat with smut grains indicated black. The isolated spikelet contains two smut grains which as well as the isolated examples show fissures in the original ovary wall. One smut grain in section shows the interior filled with black spores but the ovary wall still intact (v. Tubeuf del.)

pales. The spores, therefore do not escape as dust on the field, but remain in the heads and are garnered with the crop.

Smutty ears are easily distinguished on the field by their stiff erect position towards harvest time, as compared with the more or less nodding healthy ears, their florets also lie more away from the axis of the ear, the chaff glumes are more spread



ceased, begin to thicken, at first equally, then more at some places than others, so that they become nodose or rosary-like, with swellings at irregular intervals. The spores originate in the swellings, and between them are formed cross-septa which split and bring about isolation of the spores.

Kuhn's experiments on infection are of considerable interest. He investigated the germination of this and other smut-fungi cultivating many of them in his garden at Halle, and published his results as early as 1858<sup>1</sup>. In his artificial infections he dusted seedlings with spores of *Tilletia*, and investigated the different parts of them microscopically. Sections showed him that the germ-tubes penetrate direct through the walls into the epidermal cells, and always in the neighbourhood of the lowest nodes. Thence the mycelium grows upwards with the lengthening plant, especially through the pith, and the plasma of the older mycelium passes onwards into younger parts. In this way the hyphae, without greatly disturbing the growth of the wheat-seedlings, reach the ovaries, and with the formation of spores begin the work of destruction.

Kuhn was also able to demonstrate that both germinating sporidia and conidia are capable of infection, and that, where many had infected the same plant, so much mycelium could be produced that death of the host ensued. According to the same authority, the fungus attacks spring wheat more than winter wheat, and the common forms (*Triticum sativum* and *T. turgidum*) with nearly allied varieties, more than "spelt" (*Triticum spelta*).

As a preventive measure against *Tilletia*, the experiments of Kellermann, Swingle, Kirchner, and others, lead them to recommend Jensen's method of placing the seed in hot water immediately before sowing. (See Chap. VI.)

*Tilletia laevis* Kuhn (U.S. America). This is another stinking smut of wheat similar to *T. tritici*, except that its spores have perfectly smooth coats.

*T. controversa* Kuhn. Found in grains of *Triticum repens* (couch-grass) as well as *Tr. vulgare* and *Tr. glaucum*. The spores are distinguished from those of *T. tritici* by the higher ridges and wider meshes on the epispodium. The mycelium

<sup>1</sup> Previous to Kuhn, Prevost and Tulane had in 1803 carried out experiments, also Gleichen in 1781.

perennates in the rhizomes. The spores, according to Brefeld, germinate in water after a resting period of two years, in two years more they lose their capacity for germination.

*T. secalis* (Cord)<sup>1</sup> is epidemic and destructive in ovaries of *Secale cereale*.

*T. decipiens* Pers (Britan). In fruits of *Agrostis vulgaris* and *A. stolonifera*. Schroeter says the plants remain stunted. Brefeld states that spores germinate in water after a resting-period of three years, and lose their capacity for germination in the following year.

*T. lolæ* Auersw. frequents the ovaries of cultivated *Lolium perenne*, and of *L. temulentum* (darnel-grass).

*T. hordei* Korn occurs in grain of *Hordeum fragile* and *H. murinum* in Persia.

*T. separata* (Kunze). In grain of *Apera Spica venti*.

*T. calospora* Pass. In grain of *Indropogon aegyptius* in Italy.

*T. Rauwenhoffii* Fisch. In grain of *Holcus lanatus* in Belgium.

*T. olida* (Ries) forms stripes on the leaves of *Brachypodium sylvaticum* and *B. pinnatum*.

*T. sesleriae* Juel forms similar stripes on leaves of *Sesleria coerula*.

*T. striiformis* (Westend.) occurs on leaves, leaf sheaths, and stalks of *Holcus*, *Anthoxanthum*, *Mylium*, *Holcus*, *Arrhenatherum*, *Brietia*, *Poa*, *Diactylis*, *Festuca*, *Bromus*, *Agrostis*, *Lolium* etc (Britain and U.S. America).

*T. calamagrostidis* Fuck. On leaves of *C. dumetorum*, *epigaea*, *C. Hilleri* in and *Tritonum repens*.

*T. epiphylla* Berk. et Br. Stalk and leaf of Australian maize.

*T. Fischeri* Karst. In fruits of *Carex canescens* in Finland.

*T. arctica* Rostr. On leaves and stalks of *Carex festuca* in Finmark.

*T. thlaspeos* Beck. In fruit of *Thlaspi alpestre*.

*T. zonata* Bref. On *Sporobolus ligularis* from Quito.

*T. (f.) glomerulata* Cocc. et Mor. occurs in Italy on leaves of *Cynodon Dactylon*, *Plantago lanceolata*, and *Medicago*.

*T. sphagni* Nawaschin\* was once regarded as a second form of spore of *Sphagnum*.

*T. oryzae* Pat. The fungus to which this name was given forms sclerotia in the grain of *Oryza sativa* (Rice) in Japan.

Brefeld<sup>2</sup> found that dark spores are given off from the surface of the sclerotia. These spores, on germination in nutritive solution, produced a septate mycelium which, in dilute solutions, gave off pear-shaped colour.

<sup>1</sup>Kuhn *Botan. Zeitung*, 1876, p. 470. Cohn, *Jahrbuch d. Schles. Ges. f. Vaterland. Kultur*, 1876. Niessl, *Hedwigia*, 1876.

\*Nawaschin, *Ueber die Brandkrankheit d. Torfmoose*, 1893, and *Mémoires biologiques*, t. xiii, liv. 3, 1893.

<sup>2</sup>*Botan. Centralblatt*, lxi, 1896, p. 97.

less conidia incapable of germination. When the nutritive solution was frequently renewed the mycelium grew vigorously and formed a sterigmata-like body from which the dark spores were laterally abscised and set free. On this account Brefeld named a group with the generic name of *Ustilaginoides*; it includes this species as *Ustilag. leucostroma* and another similar one on *Setaria Cristata* which he calls *Ustilaginea*. The group has affinities with the *Ustilaginaceae* and *Ascomycetes* like *Urocys* and Brefeld sees in it a connecting link between the two families.

Several other American species of *Tilletia* have been recorded.

### Neovossia

Characters similar to *Tilletia* except that the conidia produced on germination of the spores do not coalesce. Conidia sown in nutritive solutions produce a mycelium with two kinds of secondary conidia.

*N. molinae* Kormike. The black spore powder is developed in enlarged ovaries of *Molina coerulescens*. The smooth ovoid spores are enclosed in a transparent mantle and have a hyaline tail like appendage. Each spore is produced at the end of a hyphal filament which remains attached after the spore mass is freed and forms the appendage. The spores germinate in water at once and send up a simple aerial promycelium on the apex of which a crown of many needle-like conidia are produced. Septation of the promycelia may take place if they become very long the protoplasm passing into the apical segments and leaving the basal empty as in *Tilletia*. Branching of the promycelia may also occur. The conidia on being shed give off sickle-shaped secondary conidia. In nutritive solutions however the conidia produce a mycelium from which either sickle-shaped or needle-shaped conidia may be given off the latter however never as a crown or circlet.

*N. Barclayana* Bref. In the fruits of *Penisetum triflorum* in Sumatra (This is not synonymous with *Ustilago perniseta* Rabh.)

*N. (?) bambusae* Bref. In fruits of bamboo from Brazil.

### Entyloma

Mycelium intercellular and never gelatinous. The spores are of intercalary origin and arise here and there on any part of the mycelium. The spore clusters appear externally as spots and the spores never leave the host. The spores on



germination produce a thread-like promycelium bearing apical conidia, which conjugate in pairs before emerging from the host-tissues

The following species form conidia on the host-plant

*Entyloma serotinum* Schroet occurs on leaves of *Symphlytum tuberosum*, *S. officinalis*, and *Dorago officinalis*

*E. canescens* Schroet On *Myosotis* (Britain)

*E. fuscum* Schroet On *Papaver rhoeas* and *P. Argemone*

*E. bicolor* Zopf On *Papaver Rhoeas* and *P. dubium* (Britain)

*E. ranunculi* (Bon.) forms white spots on species of *Ranunculus*. Tufts of hyphae emerge from the stomata and form conidia, which on germination again give off conidia (Britain)

*E. corydalis* De Bary on *Corydalis cava* and *C. solida*

*E. helioscladi* Magn on *Helioscladium nodosum*

These do not produce conidia on the host-plant

*E. thalictri* Schroet on *Thalictrum minus* (U.S. America)

*E. verruculosum* Pass. on *Ranunculus lanuginosus*

*E. Fischeri* Thum on *Stenactis bellidiflora*

*E. chrysosplenii* (Beik. et Br.) on *Chrysosplenium alternifolium* (Britain)

*E. linariae* Schroet on *Linaria vulgaris* (U.S. America)

*E. picridis* Rostr. on *Picris hieracoides*

*E. eryngii* (oid.) on *Eryngium planum* and *E. campestris*

*E. calendulae* (Oudem.) on *Calendula*, *Hieracium*, *Arctoseris*, *Arctus*, *Bellidistrum*, etc (Britain) (Fig. 168)

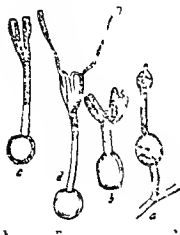
*E. crastophilum* Sacc. on *Poa* and *Dactylis* in Italy

The following produce gill-like swellings

*E. microsporum* (Ung.) (*E. Ungarianum* De Bary) (Britain and U.S. America) On *Ranunculus repens*, *R. bulbosus*, and *R. Ficaria* (Fig. 169)

*E. Aschersoni* (Ule) on roots of *Helichrysum arvenarium* (Fig. 169)

*E. Magnusi* (Uh.) on roots of *Gnaphalium uliginosum* and *G. luteo album* (Fig. 170)



same specimen seven hours later commencing abjunction of a secondary sporidium on each pair (After De Bary)

Still to mention are

*E. Ellissi* Halst, known as "white smut". It inhabits spinach (*Spinacia oleracea*), discolouring the leaves.

*E. ossifragi* Rostr. on *Narthecium ossifragum* in Denmark.

*E. catenulatum* Rostr. on *Arisa coarctata* in Denmark.



FIG. 109.—*Entyloma Aschersonii*. Cermak.

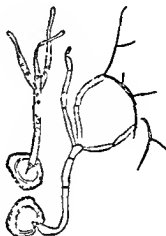


FIG. 110.—*Entyloma Unguiculi*. Germin.

Woronin.)

*E. leproidum* Trab.<sup>2</sup> [*Oedomyces leproides* (Sacc.)]. Diseased beet root exhibits irregular outgrowths which enclose spaces filled with the brown spore powder of this fungus.

*E. nymphaeae* (Cunningham) Setch.<sup>3</sup> on various species of *Nymphaea* in America, Africa and Europe.

### Melanotaenium<sup>4</sup>

Spores unicellular in patches on an intercellular mycelium lying deep in the host plant, they have a thick dark brown

<sup>1</sup> Halsted, *New Jersey Agric. Exper. Station Bulletin* No. 70, 1890.

<sup>2</sup> Trabut, "Sur une Ustilaginée parasite de la Betterave." *Compt. rend.* cxviii, 1894.

<sup>3</sup> Setchell, *Botanical Gazette* 1894, p. 188 (with illustrations).

<sup>4</sup> Schroeter, *Kryptogam Flora Schlesien*. Woronin, *Seuchenberg Gesell.* 1880.

epispore, and the clusters appear black or leaden-grey. Germination as in *Entyloma*.

**Melanotaenium endogenum** (Unger) (Britton). This is found on *Galium Mollugo* and *G. verum*. The mycelium permeates the whole intercellular system of the host, and is



FIG. 171.—*Melanotaenium endogenum*. Germinating spores. One has already produced a primitive mycelium with a whorl of three branches, of which two have fused. (After Woronin.)

nourished by large tufted haustoria. The host plants remain small, with shortened internodes, shrunk leaves, and undeveloped flowers. The spores occur in patches in deformed flowers, and on leaves and internodes. They are formed in summer and by autumn are capable of germination in water; Woronin could not keep them alive over winter. On germination a bifurcate promycelium is produced, one branch of which remains rudimentary while the other grows on, and if long becomes divided by cross-septa. At its apex, a number

of conidia arise and, after many of them have fused in pairs, they germinate directly to a septate filament into which the plasma passes over (fig. 171).

*Mel. caulium* (Schneider) causes the stem of *Linaria vulgaris* to swell up like a quill.

*Mel. cingens* (Beck) on *Linaria acutifolia*. According to Brefeld, this species only germinates after resting for four years, whereas Juel easily caused *Mel. caulium* to do so after a short rest.

### Urocystis

Spores massed into balls consisting of several spores surrounded by smaller companion-cells incapable of germination. The central spores are clearly distinguished from the others by their larger size, darker colour, and thicker coat. The balls of spores are developed inside coils of hyphae, which become entwined together and swell up in a gelatinous manner. The central spores on germination give rise to a promycelium, with terminal conidia which do not as a rule fuse in pairs, but grow out directly into mycelia.

***Urocystis occulta* (Wallr.)** (Britain and U.S. America) This species is common on the haulms, leaves, leaf sheaths and less commonly on floral parts of *Saccharum arifolium* (Rye). It causes the

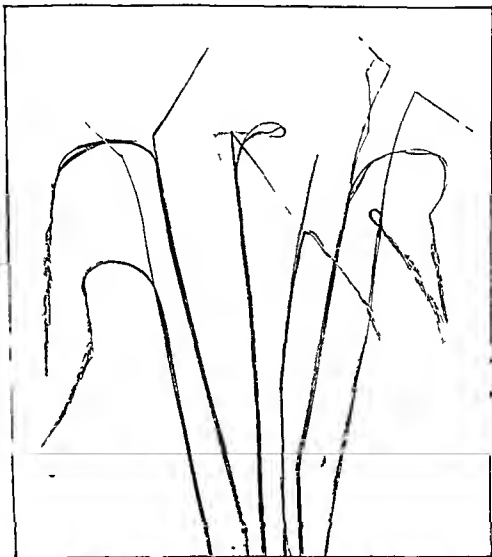


FIG. 1.—*Urocystis occulta* v. Rye. The ears are stunted and the spore powder emerges from longitudinal fissures in the upper part of the stems (v. Tube f. plot).

formation of grey stripes, from which a black spore powder escapes. The haulms become diseased and smutty thereby preventing development of the ear which remains stunted and

empty (fig 172) Spore formation causes the parenchyma of the stem to be destroyed in strips along which rupture take place and the hulum losing its rigidity falls over The balls of spores consist of one or two smooth spores enclosed by companion cells Germination takes place easily in water and a circle of cylindrical conidia are produced from the end of each promycelium The conidia without becoming detached give off a lateral germ tube The mycelium does not hibernate.

While this smut does not occur on cereals so commonly as species of *Ustilago* and *Tilletia* still it may sometimes cause severe loss Treatment of seed by Jensen's hot water method or by a copper sulphate steep may be resorted to but the results have not as yet been always successful

The only other smut of rye is *Ustilago secalis* in the grain and it is only rarely found Winter however considers rye amongst the host plants of *Urocystis agropyri*

**Urocystis agropyri** (Trous) (Britain and U.S. America) Leaves and haulms of *Triticum repens* *Triticum aestivum* *Festuca rubra* and *Bromus tectorum* are the habitat of this genus

**U. festucae** Another species distinguished by the onion *Festuca*

**U. Ulei Magn** In leaves and rarely in inflorescences of *Lolaj pratensis*

**U. luzulae** Schreb. On leaves of *Lilulid pilosa*

**U. colchici** (Schlecht) On leaves of *Colchicum autumnale* *Muscari comosum* *Uvac mosum* *Primus quadrifolia* and *Scilla bifolia* (Britain and U.S. America)

**U. cepulae** Frost<sup>1</sup> (U.S. America) Onion smut This frequents the green leaves and subterranean scales producing pustules which break when mature and allow the black spore powder to escape

**U. ornithogali** Horn frequents leaves of *Ornithogalum umbellatum*

**U. gladioli** (Reh) is found in tillers and stems of *Gladiolus* (Britain)

**U. anemones** (Pers) (Britain and U.S. America) Anemone smut This may be found in leaves or stems of many Ranunculaceae *Anemone Hepatica* *Anemone a.* *Anemone pulsatilla* *Pulsatilla alpina* *P. vernalis* *P. Pennsylvanica* *P. acutifolia* *P. ballensis* etc also on *Athyrium alpinum* *Aconitum* *Leicostomum* *Actaea spicata* *Helleborus viridis* *H. niger* *Panunculus Ficaria* *L. bulbosus* *L. repens* *R. sardus* *Fritillaria hirsuta* Brefeld says the spores germinate in water after resting for half a year

<sup>1</sup>R. Thaxter Report of Connecticut Agric. Exper. Station for 1889

*U. Leimbachii* (Oertel) causes globular swellings of the stem-base of *Adonis aestivalis* at Jena (Fig 173) Patouillard regards this species as a form of *U. anemones*, differing somewhat on account of its underground habitat.

*U. sorosporioides* Korn (Britannia) On *Pulsatilla alpina*, *Thalictrum minus*, and *T. foetidum*, forming pustules and swellings.



FIG 173—A, *Urocystis anemones* on Hellebore. Spore patches on stalk and mid rib (v. Tubeuf del., specimen from Herr Schnabl of Munich.)

B, *Urocystis Leimbachii* (*U. anemones*) causing swelling at base of stem of *Adonis aestivalis* (v. Tubeuf del., specimen from Prof. Stahl of Jena.)

*U. violae* (Sow) (Britannia and U.S. America) The deformations induced by this brand are not uncommon on *Viola odorata* in gardens, also on *V. tricolor*, *V. badensis*, and *V. hirta*. Its presence is shown externally by the marked thickening and malformation of leaf-petioles, runners, leaves, and fruit-stalks (Fig 174). The swellings extend round the whole stem, and form pustular outgrowths on the leaves; the black spore-masses appear after rupture of the epidermis. The flower may develop normally although other organs are diseased. In a case from the garden of Prof. Hartig, a flower-bud unfolded prematurely in the autumn, its stalk was very much deformed, the flower itself was somewhat stunted, yet

the plant as a whole did not seem to be much affected. On the other hand a case was observed near Munich where a large plot of violets was completely killed out in a few years by this fungus.

The anatomical changes induced on *Viola odorata* were investigated by Walther<sup>1</sup> with the following results: a swelling of the stems, leaves and flower stalks occurred, often accompanied by considerable twisting and rupture of the epidermis, these changes were not caused by any enlargement of cells but

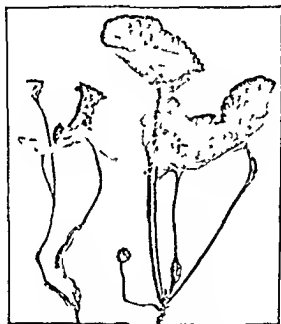


Fig. 1. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 2. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 3. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 4. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 5. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 6. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 7. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 8. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 9. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 10. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 11. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 12. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 13. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 14. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 15. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 16. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 17. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 18. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 19. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 20. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 21. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 22. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 23. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 24. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 25. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 26. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 27. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 28. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 29. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 30. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 31. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 32. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 33. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 34. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 35. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 36. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 37. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 38. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 39. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 40. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 41. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 42. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 43. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 44. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 45. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 46. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 47. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 48. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 49. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 50. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 51. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 52. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 53. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 54. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 55. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 56. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 57. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 58. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 59. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 60. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 61. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 62. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 63. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 64. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 65. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 66. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 67. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 68. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 69. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 70. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 71. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 72. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 73. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 74. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 75. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 76. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 77. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 78. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 79. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 80. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 81. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 82. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 83. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 84. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 85. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 86. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 87. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 88. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 89. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 90. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 91. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 92. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 93. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 94. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 95. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 96. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 97. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 98. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 99. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).  
 Fig. 100. *Viola odorata* infected with *Uromyces violae*. (x 100).

the cambium remained longer active in the stem and a secondary division of rind parenchyma or mesophyll could be observed along with a disappearance of intercellular spaces, accessory vascular bundles were formed but the secondary vessels remained incompletely developed. In short new growth occurred, not in the earlier stages of the host's life but in the adult. Especially noteworthy is the formation of a small celled tissue resulting from cell division in the rind parenchyma and the mesophyll, this serves as a nutritive tissue for the fungus.

<sup>1</sup> Walther, *Protophyta Jahrbuch* 1892.

and is destroyed during spore formation so that the balls of spores are found in large cavities in the host tissue.

In the spore masses the enveloping companion cells are more transparent than the spores proper. The latter germinate<sup>1</sup> easily in water, and produce promycelia which grow towards the air. On the extremities of these several conidia arise and without becoming detached proceed at once to give off short conidiophores with terminal conidia. As this process is repeated indefinitely chains of conidia are formed. Fusion of conidia never occurs.

*U. Kmetiana* Magn. Magnus\* describes this as destroying and filling with black spore powder the ovaries of *Vicia tricar* (*var. arvensis*).

*U. filipendula* Fuck. occurs particularly on petals and leaf ribs of *Spiraea Filipendula*. Brefeld found the spores germinating after a year.

*U. (l.) italica* (Sacc. et Speg.) In seed of *Castanea vesca*.

*U. purpurea* Hanzl. Ovaries of *Dianthus deltoides* and *D. prolifera* in Hungary.

*U. (l.) coralloides* Rostr. In roots of *Tirritus glabra* in Denmark.

*U. orobanches* (Fr.) In roots of *Orobanche*.

*U. (l.) monotropae* (Fr.) In roots and stems of *Monotropa* in Belgium.

*U. Johansonii* (L. Jun. & La.) In leaves of *Juncus filiformis* in Switzerland.

### Tubercinia

Spores forming balls as in *Urocystis* but all are equally capable of germination. The spore aggregations form large or small slightly thickened spots and crusts which do not cause very marked deformation of the host. Germination results as in *Tilletia* in the formation of a promycelium bearing a tuft of conidia at one end. White conidia are also produced from the mycelium on the host plant.

*Tubercinia trientalis* (Berk. et Br.)<sup>2</sup> (Britain and U.S. America). Plants of *Trientalis europaea* attacked by this fungus are conspicuous in early summer by their swollen dark coloured stems and their smaller lighter leaves which fall prematurely. The conidia appear as a white mould like coating on the lower

<sup>1</sup> Prillieux *Bullet de la Soc. botan. de France* 1880 and Brefeld (*loc. cit.*) Heft XII.

<sup>2</sup> Magnus *Naturforsch. Fr. d. Prov. Brandenburg* XXVI.

<sup>3</sup> Woronin *Senckenberg naturforsch. Gesell.* 1881. Plates I, II, III.



side of the leaf. The black spore-masses are formed in the rind-parenchyma, and sometimes in the pith, they are set free by rupture of the epidermis.

In autumn the symptoms are different. The plants appear normally developed, and have no coating of coarcted, dark swollen spots, however, appear on the leaves and leaf-petioles, in consequence of the massing of black spore-balls in the parenchyma under the epidermis.

The summer mycelium consists of colourless irregularly branched and slightly septate hyphae occupying the intercellular

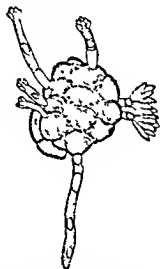


FIG. 13. *Ustilago tritici*. Spore-mass germinating; several hyphae have been produced and are proceeding to form whorls of branches. (After Woronin.)



FIG. 14. —Apex of an isolated promycelium from FIG. 13. It carries a whorl of branches, some of which have fused in pairs; all are developing conidia. (After Woronin.)

spaces of the pith and rind-parenchyma also the vessels. The hyphae apply themselves closely to the cell-walls, and certain short branched hyphae actually penetrate into the cells. The spore-masses are developed from delicate branched multi-septate filaments of the vegetative mycelium. They begin as two or three little cells round which a coil of hyphae is formed, the central cells increasing in number and size become a ball of dark smooth-coated spores, while the enveloping coil of hyphae disappears.

The spores germinate during the same autumn, frequently in the position of their formation. A promycelium is first formed, and on its extremity a circle of conidia arises, there-

after the promycelium becomes divided by cross septa in its upper part, and the conidia too are frequently divided by one or two septa. The two promycelial cells become detached, while the conidia begin to fuse together by means of outgrowths near their base, thereafter each conidium gives out a secondary conidium into which the plasma contents pass over. A similar formation of secondary conidia may take place without previous fusion of the primary conidia. The conidia fall apart and they as well as the upper promycelial cells thereby left isolated, grow out as hyphae. It must be these hyphae which infect the rudimentary shoots of *Trientalis* when they are already partially formed for next year. The resulting mycelium permeates the shoots in the following spring and branches of it emerge through the stomata or pass between the epidermal cells and break the cuticle to grow up either at once as conidiophores or to form on the surface of the leaf a web from which conidiophores arise. The pear shaped conidia are attached by their broader side and easily fall off leaving the conidiophores free to produce new conidia. The conidia are capable of immediate germination and may produce a lateral germ tube which grows directly upwards and gives off secondary conidia, or the conidia themselves grow out into hyphae capable as Woronin proved experimentally of carrying out infection. Such hyphae penetrate between the walls of adjacent epidermal cells and give rise to a mycelium which spreads in a centrifugal direction and forms the spore masses.

This same fungus has also been found on *Euphrasia lutea* and *Paris quadrifolia*. On *Euphrasia* according to Winter it causes formation of large swellings accompanied by considerable deformation of leaf and stem.

**T. primulinicola** (Magn) Kuhn<sup>1</sup> (Britain). This smut attacks flowers of *Primula acaulis* *P. officinalis* *P. elatior* *P. farinosa*. In cases described in Germany the blooms were generally attacked in the filaments or connective of the stamens but also in the anthers the ovaries petal stigma and sometimes in the calyx tube, while the whole flower head was more or less discoloured by the black spore dust. The mycelium permeates

<sup>1</sup> Magnus *Botan. Jahresb. Brandenburg* 1878. Kuhn *Die Entwickelungs gesch. d. Primelbrantes* *Nat. Forsch. u. H.* 1892.

the whole host and hibernates in the root stock. The spores are developed from the ends of hyphae in the host tissue and are either isolated or joined into packets. They germinate easily in water, and produce either a fine germ tube or a thick promycelium with four oblong conidia on its apex. The conidia are easily detached, and either develop to fine hyphae or give off secondary conidia. Germination on the whole is similar to that of *T. tritici*. Conidia may be also produced directly on the host plant, these were first described by Kuhn, who named them *Puccinopsis Irmichiae*. Later however he succeeded in infecting plants of *Primula* with the conidia, and in proving their relationship to this *Telurcinia*.

**T. Cesatii** Sorok. occurs on germinims in Russia.

Here according to Satchell the following American genera should be placed

*Burillia* *B. putidior* on *Scyttharia*

*Coruella* *C. tenuis* on *Leucophaea*

### Doassansia

Spore masses consisting of numerous spores capable of germination enclosed in a layer of sterile cells. The latter are most conspicuous in the species frequenting aquatic plants and are filled with air—Bridford regards them as swimming organs. The spore masses lie in groups embedded in the host plant. The species inhabit plants with an aquatic or moist habitat, and produce on them leaf spots with black pustules.

Fisch<sup>1</sup> investigated the life history of *Doassansia scytthariae*. He found an intercellular mycelium which inside the stomata formed sporocarpia consisting of sclerotium like coils of hyphae enclosing several cells which form spores. The spores on germination give rise to promycelia which produce sporidia in a manner similar to *Entyloma*. The sporidia easily germinate in water and can immediately infect young leaves. The germ tubes creep on the surface of leaves and attaching themselves by an adhesion disc over the wall between two adjacent epidermal cells they penetrate this wall. The hypha while passing

<sup>1</sup> C. Fisch. *Erkrankungen der CesP.* 1881 p. 40. *Cornu. Journal de Mycologie* xv. 1883. Satchell (*Ustilaginaceae* 1891) records the American species and comments on them.

through the wall, remains thin, but on emerging into an inter-cellular space it soon thickens and branches into a mycelium. Infection results in the appearance of yellow spots, due to rapid destruction of the chlorophyll and death of cell contents. Experiments in germination have been carried out by Setchell and Brefeld<sup>1</sup>

**Doassansia sagittariae** (West) (Britain and U.S. America) In leaves of *Sagittaria*. The spores according to Brefeld germinate in water, after hibernation. They produce unicellular promycelium with a terminal tuft of more or less spindle shaped conidia, which at once begin to sprout and fall off. On the surface of a nutritive solution they continue to sprout yeast-like, and form close mouldy coatings. (*Doassansia* is the only genus of the Tilletiaceae in which Brefeld found yeast like sprouting of conidia)

**D. alismatis** (Nees) (Britain and U.S. America) This inhabits leaves of *Alisma Plantago* and *Natans*, producing knotty swellings. The spores are enclosed in a layer of companion cells containing air, whereby the masses swim on water. On the promycelium the conidia arise from tufts of conidiophores, they fuse in pairs, and secondary conidia are developed from each pair or even from single conidia.

**D. Niesslii** (de Toni) forms small spots on leaves of *Eutoma umbellatus*. The spores are surrounded by companion cells containing air. They germinate before leaving the spore patch and produce conidia, even secondary conidia, before rupture of the host epidermis takes place. Brefeld describes the spores as germinating in water to form a very short promycelium with short thick conidia which fuse in pairs and give off larger secondary conidia from their apices. In nutritive solution conidia are developed, which give off septate filaments whence further conidia arise. Aerial conidia are ultimately developed.

Magnus found that the spores of *D. alismatis*, *D. Niesslii*, and other species germinated at once on reaching maturity. Brefeld, however found that this took place only after they had lain over winter. It may be that here, as with some higher plants (e.g. *Pinus Cembra*), there is an immediate capability of germination, but also a deferred, the latter requiring

<sup>1</sup> Setchell, *Annals of Botany*, vi, 1892. Brefeld *Schimmelpilze*, Heft xii, 1893.

to be preceded by a considerable resting period, during which germination will not take place

**D Martianoffiana** (Hoffm.) In leaves of *Potentilla anserina* and *P. grandiflora*

**D occulta** (Hoffm.) In fruits of species of *Potentilla*

**D intermedia** (Natch.) An American species found on leaves of *Sagittaria variabilis*

**D comari** (Hark.) In leaves of *Urtica pedicularis* in Britain

**D limosellae** (Kunze.) In flowers of *Limosella aquatica*

**D hottoniae** (Rostr.) In leaves of *Hottonia palustris* in Denmark

## Thecaphora

Spores large spherical and inseparably united into packets of several spores. Germination results in the formation of a



FIG. 1. *Thecaphora lathyrus*. Fertil cell  
largely with two cells (spores) germinating.  
(After Woronin)



FIG. 2. *Serothium japonicum* (var.  
*Lehmannii*). Mature spore in 3 and  
mycelium in 2. (After Woronin)

promycelium from the apex of which a single conidium is produced

**Thecaphora lathyrus** Kuhn. Spore balls formed in the seeds of *Lathyrus pratensis* and escaping as a brown powder on dehiscence of the pods. The spores germinate in water with formation of a promycelium bearing a single round conidium which produces a hypha but never secondary conidia. In nutritive solutions the spores produce a mycelium from which conidia are continuously given off

**Th hyalina** Ingerh (Britann.) This occurs in fruits of species of *Convolvulus*. Woronin describes the spores as having germ pores through which a septate germ tube is emitted, the individual cells of the germ tubes develop into hyphae without formation of conidia

**Th affinis** Schmidt. In fruits of *Astragalus glycyphyllos* (US America)

**Th Trailli** Cooke. In flowers of *Carduus heterophyllus* in Scotland

- Th Westendorpi Fisch In *Lilium peregrinum* in Belgium  
 Th pimpinellae Tuck In fruits of *Lilium* *Syringae* in Sweden  
 Th aurantiaca Fingh In leaves of *Urtica dioica*  
 Th pallescens Fingh In leaves of *Fragaria collina*

### Sorosporium

Spore formation takes place in a mass of twisted gelatinous hyphae. Spores at first embedded in a gelatinous investment and united into packets but later becoming separate. Promycelium filiform and septate.

**Sorosporium saponariae** Rud. This causes deformation of flowers of *Dianthus deltoides*, *Saponaria officinalis*, *Silene inflata* and *S. elutina*, *Stellaria Holosticum*, *Cerastium arvense*, *Ichnis dioica* and *Dianthus profler*.

*S. dianthi* Ribb. on *Dianthus profler* is probably identical with the preceding species.

We append here as doubtful Ustilagineae the genera *Graphiola*, *Sclerotinia* (*Entorrhiza*), *Tuberculina* and *Schroeteria*.

### Graphiola

The sporocarps of this genus are formed on the surface of plant organs containing mycelium; they are little spherical structures enclosed in a peridium and contain filamentous septate hyphae. The hyphae may be sterile or fertile; the spores are produced on lateral cells of the fertile hyphae. From the germinating spores either a thread-like mycelium or spindle-shaped conidia arise.

**Graphiola phoenicis** Put.<sup>1</sup> (Britain). This fungus is a parasite on leaves of palms (e.g. *Phoenix dactylifera* and *Chamaerops humilis*) in the open in Italy and other Mediterranean countries in hot houses elsewhere. The sporocarps make their appearance as little black protuberances on both sides of the leaf. The mycelium forms a close hyphal tissue which encloses and kills parenchymatous cells, displaces the bundles of sclerenchyma and ruptures epidermis and hypoderm. Development is however localized to these spots.

<sup>1</sup> F. I. Fischer. Beitrag z. Kenntniss d. Gattung *Graphiola*. Botan. Zeitung 1853.

to be preceded by a considerable resting-period, during which germination will not take place

*D. Martiansoffiana* (Thüm.) In leaves of *Potamogeton zosterifolius* and *P. gramineus*

*D. occulta* (Hoffm.) In fruits of species of *Potamogeton*

*D. intermedia* (Natch.) An American species found on leaves of *Sagittaria viridis*

*D. comari* (Berk.) In leaves of *Carex capillaris* in Britain

*D. limosellae* (Kunze) In flowers of *Limosella aquatica*

*D. hottontiae* (Rostr.) In leaves of *Hottontia palustris* in Denmark

### Thecaphora

Spores large, spheroidal, and inseparably united into packets of several spores. Germination results in the formation of a



Fig. 1. — *Thecaphora lathyrus*. Microcellular spore with two cells (spores) germinating (After Woronin)



Fig. 2. — *Synchytrium ascomyces* (var. *Lachn. la. lathyrus*). Mature spores and spores germinating (After Woronin)

promycelium from the apex of which a single conidium is produced

*Thecaphora lathyrus* Kuhn Spore balls formed in the seeds of *Lathyrus pratensis*, and escaping as a brown powder on dehiscence of the pods. The spores germinate in water with formation of a promycelium bearing a single apical conidium, which produces a hypha, but never secondary conidia. In nutritive solutions the spores produce a mycelium from which conidia are continuously given off

*Th. hyalina* Fingerh (Britain) This occurs in fruits of species of *Convolvulus*. Woronin describes the spores as having germ-pores through which a septate germ tube is emitted, the individual cells of the germ tubes develop into hyphae, without formation of conidia

*Th. affinis* Schneid In fruits of *Astragalus glycyphyllos* (U.S. America)

*Th. Traini* Cooke In flowers of *Carduus heterophyllus* in Scotland

- Th *Westendorpii* Fisch In *Lolium perenne* in Belgium  
 Th *pimpinellae* Juel In fruits of *Pimpinella Sisyraqi* in Sweden  
 Th *aurantiaca* Fingh In leaves of *Urtica dioica*  
 Th *pallescens* Fingh In leaves of *Fragaria collina*

### Sorosporium

Spore-formation takes place in a mass of twisted gelatinous hyphae. Spores at first embedded in a gelatinous investment and united into packets, but later becoming separate. Promycelium filiform and septate.

**Sorosporium saponariae** Rud This causes deformation of flowers of *Dianthus deltoides*, *Saponaria officinalis*, *Silene inflata*, and *S. elutina*, *Stellaria Holosteam*, *Cerastium arvense*, *Lychnis dioica*, and *Dianthus prolifer*.

*S. dianthi* Ribb, on *Dianthus prolifer*, is probably identical with the preceding species.

We append here as doubtful Ustilagineae, the genera *Graphiola*, *Schinzia* (*Entorrhiza*), *Tuberculina*, and *Schroeteria*.

### Graphiola

The sporocarps of this genus are formed on the surface of plant organs containing mycelium, they are little spherical structures enclosed in a peridium and contain filamentous septate hyphae. The hyphae may be sterile or fertile, the spores are produced on lateral cells of the fertile hyphae. From the germinating spores, either a thread like mycelium or spindle shaped conidia arise.

**Graphiola phoenicis** Pat<sup>1</sup> (Britain) This fungus is a parasite on leaves of palms (eg *Phoenix dactylifera* and *Chamerops humilis*) in the open in Italy and other Mediterranean countries, in hot-houses elsewhere. The sporocarps make their appearance as little black protuberances on both sides of the leaf. The mycelium forms a close hyphal tissue, which encloses and kills parenchymatous cells, displaces the bundles of sclerenchyma, and ruptures epidermis and hypoderm. Deformation is however, localized to these spots.

<sup>1</sup> F. I. Fischer, 'Beitrag z. Kenntniss d. Gattung *Graphiola*,' *Botan. Zeitung*, 1883.



The sporocarp consists of a two layered peridium a sporogenous layer and tufts of sterile hyphae. The outer layer of the peridium forms the outer layer of the black protuberances on the leaves, the inner layer is delicate. The sporogenous hyphae originate from the centre of the underlying hyphal tissue, and form a palisade like layer in the bottom of the sporocarp cavity, the remaining space being filled with spores and tufts of barren hyphae. These latter hyphae rise amongst the sporogenous ones and project as a fine brush like tuft out of the ruptured peridium. The sporogenous hyphae grow vertically upwards and become septate forming chains of loosely united, roundish hyaline cells or joints. The terminal joints give off several spherical cells laterally and die away leaving the cells loose in the sporocarp cavity. From division of the spherical cells yellow spores result and on rupture of the peridium are carried out on the tufts of sterile hyphae to be scattered by wind. The spores germinate in water and produce either a promycelium or conidia.

*Gr congesta* Berk et Rav occurs on leaves of *Chamerops Palmettu*

### Schinzia (Entorrhiza)<sup>1</sup>

Spores produced on the ends of lateral branches of a mycelium in the cortical cells of the root of the host plant. Germination results in production of a simple or branched sporophore (promycelium) from which kidney shaped conidia (sporidia) are produced.

*Schinzia cypericola* Magn. This causes deformation of the roots of *Cyperus flaccidus* (fig 179)

*Sch. Aschersoniana* Magn causes swellings on the roots of *Juncus bufonius* [Britain]

*Sch. Casparyana* Magn. In roots of *Juncus Tenageli*

*Sch. digitata* Lagerh. In roots of *Juncus articulatus*

*Sch. (Naegelia) cellulicola* Naeg. In roots of *Iris* in Switzerland

*Sch. (Entorrhiza) solani* Frut. [This is given as the cause of a disease on potato. The plants droop and ultimately rot at the neck the leaves become yellow and neither flowers nor tubers are produced] (Edit)

<sup>1</sup> P. Magnus at Botan. Verem. 1. Prov. Brandenburg 1878. Ueber einige Arten d. Gattung *Schinzia*. Ber. d. d. bot. Ges. 1888 p. 100. C. Weber. Botan. Zeitung 1884.

<sup>2</sup> Tautrey. Revue mycolog. 1896 p. 11

## Tuberculina.

Mycelium parasitic on hyphae and spore-patches of *Uredineae*. Short rod like hyphae spring from the spore-patches and give off from their apices, globose conidia, which on germination produce branched promycelia bearing sickle shaped conidia.



FIG. 179.—*Sclm. a cypericola* on *Cyperus flavescens*. Several roots show palmately divided swellings. Isolated spore. (After Magnus.)

**Tuberculina persicina** Ditm. The lilac coloured spores are found on aecidia of *Peridermium pinii* and other aecidial forms, also on some species of *Cacomia*<sup>1</sup> (Britain and U.S. America)

<sup>1</sup> Plowright (*British Ustilaginaceae*) gives also *Aec. asperifolia*, *Aec. tussockiana*, and *Loestelia lacerata* as hosts.

**T maxima** Rostr. Occurs on rust patches on Weymouth pine. It has larger spores than the preceding species.

### Schroeteria.<sup>1</sup>

Spores joined in pairs rarely in threes with their broad faces together. They are developed from single joints of a septate non gelatinous mycelium particularly from short curled lateral hyphae. Spherical conidia are produced like those of *Penicillium* by intercalary growth in chains from the end of a conidiophore which is generally unbranched.

**Schroeteria Delastrina** (Tul) occurs in seeds of *Veronica arvensis*, *V. hederifolia*, *V. triphylla* and *V. praecox*. The spores germinate in water and produce conidia incapable of further development even when transferred to a nutritive solution. In such however spore germination is more vigorous and an abundant mycelium results but it seems to be unable to produce conidia.

**Sch. Decaisneana** (Boud). In seeds of *Veronica hederifolia* at Paris.

### UREDINAE.

The Uredinere or rust fungi possess several forms of spores, one of which the teleutospore is rarely if ever, absent from the life cycle of any species. The teleutospores consist of one two or more cells enclosed in a thick coat of dark colour and thereby well adapted to carry the fungus over winter. When germination occurs each cell of a teleutospore gives off a germ tube through a pore or thinner place in its wall and from this a promycelium\* is formed consisting as a rule of four cells. Each teleutospore originates from a sporophore of its own and in the course of development two nuclei originally present in each cell of the young teleutospore fuse together. When germination takes place and the promycelium is formed the single cell nucleus derived as above divides into two then into four so that a nucleus is produced for each of the cells of the promycelium. From the promycelium four sterigmata are given off and each produces a single sporidium\*. These

<sup>1</sup>Brefeld regards the species as forms of higher fungi not as Ustilagineae (Heft XII p. 204).

<sup>2</sup>Brefeld considers that the promycelium and sporidium are respectively a basidium and a basidiospore.

sporidia on germination give infecting mycelial hyphae. In the case of *Cladosporium* the promycelium is formed inside the teliospore in a manner similar to the *Prototrichomyces*.

Besides teliospores there occur uredospores. These are given off from patches or sori throughout the summer till autumn when they are followed by teliospores on the same sorus. The uredospores somewhat resemble the teliospores but generally consist of one cell only with a thinner coat of lighter colour, they either germinate at once without a resting period and give rise to a germ tube capable of direct infection of new hosts, or less frequently they are resting spores for a time.

A third form of spore occurring in the life history of the Uredineae is the aecidiospore produced in a special structure the aecidium. The aecidium is developed inside the leaves or other organs of the host plant and when mature ruptures the overlying epidermis. It has as a basis a firm hyphal tissue the upper surface of which becomes a disc of short erect sporophores. From each sporophore there is formed by intercalary growth a chain of cells consisting alternately of spores and smaller intermediate cells which do not become spores. The youngest cells in an aecidium are those next the sporophore disc and they are forced outwards by intercalation of younger cells between them and the disc. The cells so produced become alternately intermediate cells and spores the former increase for a time then decrease and disappear the spores however continue to increase in size as the chain grows forward and to take on the characters of the mature aecidiospore till they are finally shed from the aecidium. The production and distribution of aecidiospores may thus go on continuously for a considerable time. The sporophores at the periphery of the disc do not however produce spores chains of cells are also produced from them by intercalary growth but the cells are of equal size and remain closely connected with their neighbours so as to form a membranous covering over the spore sorus this is the so called peridium on rupture of which the aecidio spores escape. In many Uredineae the peridium is suppressed (*Catoma*) in others (*Phragmidium*) it is replaced by other structures the paraphyses. The spores of the genus *Endophyllum* are produced in series in aecidia enclosed by a peridium but in

germination they behave more like typical teliospores than aecidiospores.

Before the relationship of these various forms of spores was known *Aecidium* and *Caroma* were regarded as independent groups and named as such, even yet many isolated forms of uredospores teliospores and aecidiospores are known the relationships of which are quite obscure.

The aecidia are always preceded or accompanied by a further form of spore produced in a special structure of its own. These spores have hitherto been called spermatia and their sporocarpia spermatogonia on the assumption that they were male organs. Now however many of them are known to be capable of germination in artificial nutritive solutions hence they are more probably a form of asexual bud and better named conidia their sporocarpia pycnidia. The pycnidia are flask shaped structures sunk in the tissue of the host with a pore or mouth emerging through the host epidermis. They generally occur in leaves and occupy the upper epidermis the aecidia occurring on the lower. From the mouth of the pycnidium there frequently emerges a tuft of fine filaments outgrowths from the inner wall of the flask. The pycnidia possess a lively colour and flowery odour hence it has been suggested that the conidia may be distributed by insects but they do not appear to be able to germinate in the open and infection experiments with them have never as yet succeeded. On this account they are regarded as degenerate structures<sup>1</sup>.

The various forms of spores are also distinguishable by the manner in which they bring about infection. Teliospores on germination produce sporidia which pierce the membranes of the prospective host at a spot where two adjoining cells are in contact and thus make their way into the intercellular spaces. Uredospores and aecidiospores however first seek a stoma and enter the intercellular spaces of the host through it.

The following different forms of Uredineae exist (1) Those which possess teliospores alone *eg Chrysomyxa abietis*, (2) those with teliospores and uredospores *eg Puccinia pruni spinosae* (3) those with all the forms of spores *eg Puccinia graminis* (4) those without uredospores *eg Gymnosporangium*.

<sup>1</sup>Ratlay. Untersuchungen über die Spermatogonien d. Rostpilze. *Denkschrift d. Wiener Akad. d. Wissensch.* 1883.

The different forms of spore may be found on one and the same host-plant (autoecious Uredineae), or the aecidiospores and pyrenial conidia may frequent a different host from the uredo and teliospore-forms (heteroecious Uredineae)<sup>1</sup>

A mycelium may be produced from the germinating aecidiospores,uredospores, or sponidia. It spreads throughout the intercellular spaces of attacked organs and causes thickening, distortion of the tissues of its host, or the formation of "witches' brooms." Nutrient is frequently obtained by means of cone-shaped or button-like haustoria in the interior of host-cells.

Hibernation of rust-fungus is most commonly attained through the teliospores, the thick coats of which make them peculiarly suited to pass through a lengthened resting period. Some forms, however, hibernate by uredospores, by aecidiospores, or by the mycelium remaining on or in living perennating stems, twigs, or underground rootstocks of their host.

Acidiospores on germination produce as a rule, a mycelium which gives rise to uredo- or teleutospores, rarely to acidiospores (e.g. *Puccinia senecionis* and *Uromyces citi*)<sup>2</sup> Uredospores on germination, produce a mycelium from which uredospores are first given off, then teleutospores. The sporidia of teleutospores give rise to a mycelium which frequently produces pycnidia and acedia. In rare cases, the sporidia of species which normally form acedia, are said to develop a uredo mycelium (e.g. *Pucc. graminis* according to Plowright).

The Uredineae are for the most part strict parasites, and exhibit marked adaptation to their respective host plants. Several of the polyxenous members frequenting several species of host-plant have been found to vary according to their habitat, so that one and the same species assumes a slightly different form on each

<sup>1</sup> The phenomenon of the Uredineae as it exists in *Scirpus*

This species are produced only on *Taccinium majussum* the apothecia only on *Ledum*, and alternate with each other, so that the *Ledum* can be infected only by germinating conidia, the *Taccinium* by germinating ascospores.

<sup>2</sup>Dietel (*Naturforsch. Veresn. in Vienna*, 1894) pointed out further cases of this kind, in whichaeculia were produced the summer through and no uredospores, while in autumn telentospores were formed. He has more recently stated the general conclusion (*Flora*, 1899, p. 394), that with these species of *Uromyces* the telentospores, but no uredospores, are produced when no perennating high produces a very

host-species. I have previously shown,<sup>1</sup> with regard to the mistletoe (*Viscum album*), that the different forms on *Pinus*, *Abies*, and various broad-leaved trees, which some authors regard as distinct species, might equally well be regarded as forms of one species differing slightly on account of their different substrata. Magnus<sup>2</sup> designates as "habitat-races" these forms of heteroecious Uredinere whose aecidial generation has become adapted in some varying degree to each of their respective species of host-plant. Thus the various forms of *Aecidium conrollariae*, on its different host-plants, he regards as forms of one and the same fungus, the *Puccinia* of which occurs on *Phalaris arundinacea*.

The manner in which such adaptations originate is indicated by my experiments with *Gymnosporangium*. Thus *G. clavariae-forme* can infect leaves of *Crataegus* and produce aecidia without failure, whereas the same infection carried out on *Sorbus* and *Cydonia* results in incomplete development of aecidia (see Table, p. 385). In this way there might easily be produced one form which infected *Crataegus*, and another confined to *Cydonia*. The same thing occurs with the various *Peridermia* of pine-needles, these, according to the investigations of Klebahn are caused by one or other species of *Colcosporium* from very different species of host-plant.<sup>3</sup>

The best examples of all, however, are presented by the cereal rusts, as demonstrated by Eriksson. This investigator believes that the forms distinguished by him as "specialized forms" (by Rostrup as "biological species or varieties") are of common origin. In course of time these have taken on different biological characteristics in adapting themselves to the varied nature of their substrata, their various host plants, so that in many cases they can no longer suit themselves to the host-plant of the original parental form. In fact, species were found with aecidia of similar shape when occurring on the same host plant, yet completely specialized from the aecidia on another host. They thus present a stage intermediate to that of the "habitat races" just mentioned.

<sup>1</sup> V. Tubeuf, *Botan. Centralblatt*, XL, 1889, p. 312.

<sup>2</sup> Hedwigia, 1894, p. 77, and 1895.

<sup>3</sup> Klebahn's views on this subject, along with further investigations on other fungi, will be found in *Zeitschrift f. Pflanzkrankheiten*, 1895, p. 153.

The European Uredineae comprise the following families and genera: Puccinieae (*Uromyces* and *Puccinia*), Phragmidieae (*Triphragmium* and *Phragmidium*), Melampsorieae (*Melampsora*, *Melampsorella*, *Calypotriza*, *Ulosporium*, *Chrysomyxa* and *Cronartium*), Gymnosporangiaceae (*Gymnosporangium*), Endophylleae (*Endophyllum*), also the genus *Uredinopsis* on *Lernus*.

### Uromyces

Teleutospores unicellular and produced in flattened sori. Only one teleutospore is abjoined from each sporophore. Teleutospores with a single germ pore. Uredospores, aecidia and pycnidia are not present in every species.

(1) *All forms of spore present on the same host plant*

**Uromyces ervi** (Wallr.) (Britain)<sup>1</sup> Vetch rust. The aecidia are produced on *Vicia hirsuta* in May and throughout the summer. Scattered amongst the aecidia are the sori from which uredospores are sparingly given off in early summer, the teleutospores are given off abundantly from the same sori from July onwards. The aecidiospores germinate on the vetch plants, and produce therein a mycelium from which the aecidia and teleutospores arise. Infection by means of sporidia derived from the teleutospores results in the production of a mycelium which bears aecidia only. Pycnidia (spermatangia) are absent in this species and also in *U. fabae*.

**U. fabae** (Pers.) [*U. orobi* (Pers.)] (Britain and U.S. America). This occurs on species of *Vicia* and *Lathyrus*. Sori are formed abundantly and give off both uredospores and teleutospores—the latter being smooth coated. No pycnidia have as yet been observed.

**U. trifolii** (Hedw.) Clover rust. Parasitic on various species of clover. Uredo and teleutospores are generally produced. Aecidia have been found only on *Trifolium repens* (Germany and Britain), *T. incarnatum* (Italy), *T. pratense* (Denmark, Britain and America). On *Trifolium repens* both teleutospore and aecidium generations cause swelling and distortion of leaf ribs and petioles, the deformation being most marked where the mycelium has hibernated and produced teleutospores in spring.

<sup>1</sup> The chief authorities used for the occurrence of the Uredineae in Britain and North America are Plowright (*British Uredineae* 1889) and Farlow and Seymour (*Host Index for U.S. America* 1891) (Elt.).



*U. appendiculatus* (Pers.) [*U. phacoli* (Pers.)] On species of *Plasclus* (Britain and U S America)<sup>1</sup>

*U. primulae* Lev. On *Prutula hirsuta*

*U. limoni* (D C) On *Armeria* and *Statice* (Britain and U S America)

*U. polygoni* (Pers.) On *Polygonum* and *Rumex* (Britain and U S America)

*U. acetosae* Schroet. On *Lactuca*

*U. silenes* (Schlecht.) On *Silene* and *Dianthus*

*U. euphorbiae* (Schwein.) On *Euphorbia* *Preslu* in Italy, and some other species in America<sup>2</sup>

*U. gerani* (D C) On *Geraniums* (Britain and U S America)

*U. betae* (Pers.) On Mangel Wurzel and *Lett* (Britain and U S America)

*U. parnassiae* (D C) (Britain)

*U. salicorniae* (D C) (Britain)

*U. valerianae* (Schum.) On *Valeriana dioica* (Britain)

(2) *Pycnidia* (spores) and *aecidia* produced on one host, the related *trump* and *telentopores* on another host

*Uromyces pisi* (Pers.) (Britain) *Lea* rust. The uredospores and telentospores are developed in various species of *Pisum* *Lathyrus* and *Vicia*. The telentospores are finely punctured. The aecidia appear on the under surface of the leaf of *Euphorbia* *Cyparissias* and are preceded by pycnidia.

Attacked plants of *Euphorbia* become completely changed in their appearance. The stems are much elongated, and as a rule remain unbranched. Flowers are seldom or never produced, if so they are perimented by mycelium and deformed. The leaves are short thick and rounded off they have a pale green colour, and are distant from each other on the shoot. Their internal structure is also considerably modified. Wakker states that the cells of the mesophyll become enlarged while no collenchyma is developed in the ribs. Fentzling<sup>3</sup> gives the following changes: the epidermal cells become broader, stomata are more numerous on the upper surface of the leaf, and fewer on the lower, the laticiferous tubes below the upper leaf

<sup>1</sup> Description illustration and treatment in N York Agric Exper Station Bull, 45 1892.

<sup>2</sup> Magnus *Berichte d deutsch botan Ges* 1893.

<sup>3</sup> Untersuchung d Veranlerungen welche durch Rostpilze hervorgerufen werden. Inaugural Dissertation Freiburg 1892.

epidermis are reduced in number intercellular spaces are formed in the normally compact palisade parenchyma, and its cells become shorter and broader while those of the spongy parenchyma are increased both in size and number, the fibro vascular bundles remain unchanged although the cells surrounding them may be more or less abnormal. Where thickening of the stem takes place, it is chiefly due to multiplication of the cells of



FIG. 180.—*Euphorbia cyparissias*. Comparison of healthy flowering plant of *Euphorbia cyparissias* with a much elongated non-flowering plant bearing acidia of *Puccinia cyparissiae* (v. Tubef phot.)

cortex and pith, while at the same time those of the cortical parenchyma become somewhat enlarged and altered in shape the woody portion is less developed than normally, and laticiferous tubes are neither so large nor so conspicuous as usual.

The acidia of this species are found only on the lower surface of the leaf, they are saucer shaped, and have a broad lobed white margin.

As a preventive measure it would be advisable to keep down spurge plants near fields or gardens where peas are likely to be attacked.

**U striatus** Schroet (U S America) Uredo and telentosporas on species of *Latus*, *Medicago*, *Trifolium* and sometimes *Ficor*. Pycnidia and acidia are produced on *Euphorbia*, *Cypripedium*, the mycelium induces changes in the tissues similar to the preceding species but the *Euphorbia* remains stunted instead of elongating as in attacks of *U pisi*.

**U dactylidis** Oth. Uredo and telentosporas on species of *Poa*, *Dactylis*, *Avena* and *Trachypodium*. Acidia on several species of *Lanunculus* (not on *L. Ficaria*) (Britain and U S America).

**U poae** Kuhn. Uredo and telentosporas on *Poa*, Acidia on *Lanunculus*, *Ficaria*, *R. tuberosa* and *L. repens* (Britain).

**U lineolatus** Desm. (*U maritimus* Plowr)<sup>1</sup> Uredo and telentosporas on *Scirpus maritimus*. Acidial forms = *Acidium* on *latifolius* on *Sium* and *Ac. hypericis* on *Hippuris* also a form on *Glax maritima* in Britain.

**U junci** Desm. Uredo and telentosporas on species of *Juncus*. Acidia on *Pulicaria* (Britain and U S America).

(3) Only uredosporas and telentosporas known, they frequent the same host.

**Uromyces caryophyllinus** (Schrank)\* Carnation Rust. [This attacks carnations at all stages of growth. The mycelium extends inside the plant and forms spor. patches which rupture the epidermis. Uredosporas are produced first then the telentosporas the former germinate at once the latter only after a resting period. The use of sprays of potassium sulphide or copper sulphate and the cultivation of hardy varieties have been recommended.] (Edm.)

**Uromyces scutellatus** (Schrank) On species of *Euphorbia*. The mycelium is perennial in the root stock and permeates the whole plant. Telentosporas developed in dark brown spots on the under surface of leaves. Diseased stems are generally unbranched and carry only small leaves and no flowers.

<sup>1</sup> Plowright *Gardener's Chronicle* 1890.

\* Halsted *N Jersey Agric Coll Exper Station Report* 1891. Atkinson.

\* *Carnation Diseases American Car at or Soc with Illustrations N York Agric Exper Station Bulletin* 1896.

- U. tuberculatus* Fuck. On *Euphorbia cyparissias*  
*U. præmorsus* Duby. On species of *Euphorbia*  
*U. sparsus* (Kunze et Schm.) On *Spergularia*, and *Stellaria* (Britain).  
*U. Schroeteri* De Toni. On *Lychnis* and *Silene*  
*U. cristatus* Schroet. et Nessel. On *Ficaria* and *Dianthus*  
*U. ficariae* (Schum.) On *Ranunculus Ficaria* (Britain and U.S.

America).

- U. astragali* (Opiz) On *Astragalus* (U.S. America)  
*U. genistae* (Pers.) On *Genista*, *Cytisus Colutea*, *Galega*, *Cytisoma*,  
*Onobrychis*, etc

- U. anthyllidis* (Grev.) On *Anthyllus* and *Lupinus* (Britain)  
*U. lupini* Sacc. On *Lupinus* (U.S. America)  
*U. trigonellae* Pat. On leaves of *Trigonotis Foennica graecum* in France.  
*U. glycyrrhizae* Rabb. On *Glycyrrhiza*  
*U. cacaiae* (D. C.) On *Adenostyles* and *Cacalia*  
*U. rumicis* (Schum.) On *Rumex* (Britain)

*U. alpinus* (Schroet.) On *Ranex alpinus*. Magnus<sup>1</sup> has recently separated this as the single species of a new genus *Schroeternaster*, allied to *Uromyces* and *Puccinia*. The uredospores arise from patches of sterigmata without peridia or paraphyses, they are unicellular and have lateral germ pores. The teleutospores are also unicellular, and form lentil shaped patches composed of five or more layers of spores, the spores have a somewhat thickened apex, but no distinct germ pore.

- U. chenopodii* (Duby) On *Chenopodium* and *Schobertia*  
*U. terebinthi* (D. C.) On  *Pistacia* and *Ilus* (U.S. America)  
*U. brevipes* (B. et R.) On *Rhus Toxicodendron* in America  
*U. ambiguus* (D. C.) On *Allium Scorodoprasum*  
*U. acutatus* (Fuck.) On *Ilhum*  
*U. veratri* (D. C.) On *Veratrum*

*U. alchemillae* (Pers.) (Britain). This is a species which in habit resembles a *Phragmidium*, and is sometimes regarded as a representative of a separate genus—*Trachyspora* (Fuck.) It forms patches of reddish-yellow uredospores or brown teleutospores on the lower surface of leaves of *Alchemilla vulgaris*. Aecidia are unknown.

(4) *Pycnidia, aecidia, and teleutospores on the same host-plant, uredospores unknown*

*Uromyces excavatus* (D. C.) Magn. On *Euphorbia Gerardiana*, *E. verrucosa*, etc

*U. Behenii* (D. C.) On *Silene* (Britain)

*U. lapponicus* Lagerh. On *Astragalus* in Norway and the Alps, aecidia only in the latter locality

<sup>1</sup> *Berichte d. deutsch. botan. Ges.*, 1896, p. 130.

- U. minor* S. broet On *Trafium montanum* (U. S. America).  
*U. hedysari* obscuri (D. C.) On *Hedysarum* in Europe and America.  
*U. scrophulariae* (D. C.) On *Scrophularia* and *Verbascum* (Britain).  
*U. erythronii* (D. C.) On *Lilium*, *Muscari*, *Scilla*, *Allium*, *Fritillaria*.  
 (U. S. America)

(5) *Telentospores* alone known, after death of the host they undergo a resting-period, then germinate

- U. solidaginis* (Somm.) On *Solidago virginica*.  
*U. phyteumatum* (D. C.) On *Phyteuma*, accompanied by elongation of the leaf stalk.  
*U. scillarum* (Grev.) On *Scilla* and *Muscari* (Britain).  
*U. ornithogalli* Lx. On *Ornithogalum* and *Cyperus* (Britain).  
*U. colchici* Massco. On *Colchicum spectabile* at Kew<sup>1</sup>.

(6) *Telentospores* alone known, germinating at once on the living host

- U. pallidus* Nicoll. On *Cytisus*.

(7) Only *telentospores* and *pycnidia* known, present on the same host

**Uromyces Tepperianus** Sacc. This causes on twigs and branches of *Acacia* a deformation consisting in an all round swelling followed by rupture of the periderm and the development of brown telentospore patches on the exposed wood. Tepper found in South Australia shrubs of *Acacia salicina* and *A. myrtifolia* attacked and killed the former near Adelaide, being almost exterminated. He also found it prevalent on *Acacia spinescens*, *A. halimifolia* and *A. myrtifolia* in another part of Australia (Murray Bridg.)

The same fungus was found by Warburg on *Allotria montana* in Java, likewise by Solms-Laubach and Stahl (fig. 181).

Magnus<sup>2</sup> found that Warburg's specimens showed the rupture of the rind only on one side, those of Stahl, however, agreed with the Australian specimens. On investigation of the galls, Magnus found a multiseptate and intercellular mycelium with numerous and somewhat branched haustoria. The formation

<sup>1</sup> Grevillea xxi, 1892, p. 6.

<sup>2</sup> Ludwig, "Eine neue Rostkrankheit australischer Akazien," *Centralblatt f. Bakter. u. Parasitenkunde*, 1893, p. 87, further *Hedwigia*, 1899, and *Forstlich naturwiss. Zeitschrift*, 1891.

<sup>3</sup> Magnus, *Ber. d. deutsch. botan. Gesell.*, 1892, p. 105, Hennings, *Fungi Warburgiani*, *Hedwigia*, 1897.

of pycnidia precedes that of teliospores. The latter have a flattened concave base and rounded apex their epispore is marked with delicate ribs running from apex to base.



FIG. 151.—*Uromyces Tappinensis* on twigs of *Abies* and brought by Prof. St. Bl. from Java (v. Tube f. plot.)

### Puccinia

Teliospores two celled and each abjoined from its own sporophore from large distinct sori. Each cell has as a rule only one germ pore. Uredospores teliospores and pycnidia (spermogonia) are not known in all the species.

(1) *Pycnidia* & *aecidia* & *teliospores* develop on the

living host. The latter, however, germinate only on death of the host and after a resting period (*Eu-puccinia* Schroet).

(a) *Auterpuccinia* all forms of spore are present on the same host plant

**Puccinia helianthi** Schwem Sunflower rust. This dangerous enemy of *Helianthus* was first observed in South Carolina and Pennsylvania U.S. America. In Europe it appeared first to a serious extent in Russia where the sunflower is cultivated on a large scale, now it has a very general distribution. In America it attacks both sunflower (*H. annuus*) and Jerusalem artichoke (*H. tuberosus*) but its presence on the latter is as yet doubtful in Europe. The mycelium appears first in the lower parts of the plant and thence extends upwards, its presence is indicated by large brown leaf spots, on which the uredo patches arise about the end of June. The teliospores make their appearance in autumn, the aecidia and pyrenia in spring (*Aec. helianthi* Wor.). Combative measures consist in burning or otherwise destroying all sunflower debris in autumn.

**P. cirsi** Schroet. On *Cirsium lanceolatum* (Britain)

**P. prenanthis** (Pers.) On *Prenanthes luctuosa* and *Valeriana* (Britain and U.S. America)

**P. lampsanae** (Schultz) On *Lampyris* (Britain)

**P. montana** Luc. On *Cyathea*

**P. violae** (Schum.) (Britain and U.S. America) The Violet rust. This parasite appears on both wild and cultivated species of *Viola* and frequently causes much damage. Malformation and stunting of the host may accompany the formation of aecidia. Fenzling investigated the swollen outgrowths produced on the lower surface of the violet leaves and found an increase in all forms of the leaf parenchyma, the spongy parenchyma included more cells while both spongy and palisade parenchyma consisted of rounder cells more closely packed together than in the normal.

**P. aegra** Grove On *Viola cornuta* etc. and somewhat different from the last species (Britain)

**P. mirabilissima** Peck On *Berberis repens* in America

**P. silenes** Schroet On *Silene* and *Lychnis* (Britain)

**P. pimpinellae** (Strauss) On *Pimpinella Chacrophyllum*, *Anthriscus*, *Myrrhis*, *Athamanta*, *Ostericum*, *Angelica*, *Heracleum*, *Eryngium*, etc. (Britain and U.S. America)

**P. saniculae** Grev. On *Sanicula europaea* (Britain and U S America)

**P. soldanellae** (DC) (Britain) On various species of *Soldanella*. This disease is often very common in the mountains, and is conspicuous because it attacks only leaves here and there on a plant. The leaves are yellowish with petioles distinctly elongated, then laminae, which bear needles on the lower side, are smaller and somewhat cup shaped. Diseased plants do not seem to bloom.

**P. menthae** (Pers) (Britain and U S America) This is a most destructive rust to all kinds of cultivated mint. It attacks species of many genera of Labiatae.

**P. calthae** Link and **P. Zopfi** Wint. On *Caltha palustris* in Europe and North America.

**P. epilobi tetragoni** (DC) (*P. pulcherrima* Grev) On *Epilobium* (Britain and U S America)

**P. Peckiana** Howe [*P. interstitialis* (Schlecht)] This species occurs on several species of *Rubus* in America and causes considerable damage in blackberry culture<sup>1</sup>.

**P. gentianae** (Struss) On *Gentian* (Britain and U S America)

**P. galii** (Pers) On *Galium* and *Hyperica* (Woodruff) The teleutospores hibernates on the dead stems (Britain and U S America)

**P. convolvuli** (Pers) On *Convolvulus* (Britain and U S America)

**P. primulae** (DC) On species of *Primula* (Britain)

**P. obtusa** Schroet. On *Salix verticillata*

**P. thesi** (Desv.) On *Thesium* (Britain and U S America)

**P. albescens** (Grev) On *Idria Moschatellina* (Britain)

**P. aristolochiae** (DC) On *Aristolochia*

**P. asparagi** (DC) (Britain and U S America) Asparagus rust. The teleutospores hibernates in dry remains of the plants which should therefore be burnt in autumn.

**P. porri** (Sow) Onion rust. On both wild and cultivated *Allium*. Sometimes very destructive to chives (*Allium praeuxum*) (Britain)

(b) *Heteropuccinia*. Uredospores and teleutospores developed on a host other than that of the pycnidia and acedidia.

**Puccinia graminis** Pers (Britain and U S America) Black rust or summer-rust<sup>2</sup>. Uredospores and teleutospores occur on various species of Gramineae the pycnidia and acedidia on species of *Berberis* or *Mahonia*.

<sup>1</sup> Clinton in Report of Agricultural Station of University of Illinois 1893

<sup>2</sup> A valuable monograph on the rusts of cereals has been published by Eriksson and Hennung (*Die Getreideroste* Stockholm 1896)



The two-celled teliospores arise from cushions or warts which form black lines on the haulms and leaves of grasses, they hibernate on the decayed remains and germinate in spring.



Fig. 182. *Puccinia graminis*. Germinating teliospore. The perithecia have formed three sterigmata from the ends of which sporidia are in process of abscission. (After T. S. S. S.)

Each cell of a germinating teliospore gives off a four-celled basidium (perithecia) with four short sterigmata from each of which a basidiospore (sporidium) is abscised (Fig. 182). The sporidia are carried off the grass host and germinate at once if they alight on leaves or flowers of *Barbarea* or *Malva* (Fig. 183). Germ-tubes are formed which penetrate the outer walls of the host into the epidermal cell. The mycelium which results is a branched septate one and spreads through the intercellular spaces of the leaf. About eight days after infection little yellow spots mark their appearance on the upper surface of the leaf. Embedded in the spots will be found the pycnia (spermatogonia), spherical flask-shaped enclosures developed on a web of hyphae and with their inner walls clad with short rod-shaped conidiophores (sterigmata) each of which gives off a tiny conidium (spermatium) (Fig. 184). A tuft of paraphyses arising from the upper part of the pycnium wall carries the conidia out of the pycnia in drops of a honey-like fluid emitting a characteristic odour. In regard to the function of these conidia nothing definite is known.

The next stage begins with the appearance of yellow spots on the lower epidermis of leaves. These indicate the presence of a mycelium from which the aecidia take their origin. The aecidia are at first enclosed in a one-layered peridium under

the leaf epidermis till by their increasing size they rupture both coverings, and project above the surface as cups containing spores (Fig. 184). The aecidiospores originate in a layer of

hyphae forming the bottom of the acedium cup. These hyphae give rise to numerous short sporophores from each of which a single long chain of spores is abjected in basipetal succession the spores being at first separated by temporary intermediate cells. The sporophores round the margin of each acedium do not however give off spores, they also produce chains of cells basipetally but these grow larger and without the intervention of intermediate cells remain sterile and become joined



to their neighbours to form the peridium. Diseased portions of leaves become considerably thickened. The cells of the single layer of palisade parenchyma are abnormally elongated and the intercellular spaces of the spongy parenchyma instead of being large are small and filled with mycelium. The acedio spores escape in July to germinate on Gramineae. The germ tube enters the host by the stomata only and develops into an intercellular mycelium. This in about eight days producesuredospores from cushions or sori which form lines and break



the uredospores, developed from long sporophores, and are in this way distinguished from those of *Pucc. rubigo-vera*, which are very short. The telentospores germinate in spring after hibernation, each cell giving off a single germ-tube.

Both uredospores and telentospores are injurious to our cereals,—wheat, oats, and rye. They may also be found on the following species of grasses: *Anthoxanthum*, *Alopecurus*, *Phleum*, *Agrostis*, *Ana*, *Avena*, *Briza*, *Arikenatherum*, *Poa*, *Dactylis*, *Festuca*, *Bromus*, *Triticum*, *Secale*, *Elymus*, *Hordeum*, *Lolium*, *Agropyrum*, *Amblopogon*, *Bryzopyrum*, etc.

The disease may ruin a whole harvest of grain, and render the straw disagreeable, if not dangerous, for stable use (see also p. 84). Removal of barberry bushes is said to reduce the rust, although many believe that the barberry is not necessary for the existence of the fungus.<sup>1</sup> Plowright, for example, found that sporidia from telentospores infected wheat-seedlings directly, without intervention of the necidospore stage. It is also possible that the mycelium hibernates like that of *Pucc. rubigo-vera*, in some wild grass, to grow again and produce uredospores in spring.

No very effective measures against this fungus are known. Early sowing has been suggested, and certain varieties of grain known to be less liable to attack than others, might be used.

Eriksson and Henning,<sup>2</sup> from the results of their infection-experiments, have provisionally distinguished the following varieties of *P. graminis*:

A. Definite—(a) distinct varieties

- 1 Var *secalis* on *Secale cereale*, *Hordeum vulgare*, *Triticum repens*, and *Elymus arvensis*
- 2 Var *avenae* on *Avena sativa*, *Milium effusum*, *Alopecurus pratensis*, *Dactylis glomerata* (and *Avena elatior*)
- 3 Var *arvae* on *Ana caespitosa*

(β) somewhat uncertain varieties

- 4 Var *agrostis* on *Agrostis canina*, and *A. stolonifera*
- 5 Var *poae* on *Poa compressa* (and *P. pratensis*)

B. Not sharply defined

- 6 Var *tritici* on *Triticum vulgare*

<sup>1</sup> An interesting discussion of this subject is given by Wor. G. Smith (*Diseases of Crops*, Chap. xxx.) (Edit.)

<sup>2</sup> Eriksson and Henning: "Untersuchungen über die Getreideroste," *Zeitsch. f. Pflanzenkrankheiten*, 1894.

*Puccinia coronata* Corda (Britain and U.S. America). Eriksson, from his own experiments and those of Klebahn, distinguishes the following specialized varieties:

Ser. I *Aecidia* on *Rhamnus cathartica*, *Rh. elaeagnus*, *Rh. grandifolia*, *Rh. alnifolia* (*Puccinia coronifera* Kleb.)

1 Var. *avenae* on *Avena sativa*

2. Var. *alopecuri* on *Alopecurus pratensis*

3 Var. *festucae* on *Festuca elatior* (and *F. rubra*)

4 Var. *lotii* on *Lolium perenne*

In addition to these, Klebahn found a form on *Avena elatior*, and one on *Holcus lanatus*, in regard to whose specialization nothing is known.

Ser. II *Aecidia* on *Rhamnus Frangula* (*Puccinia coronata* 1, Kleb.)

5 Var. *calamagrostis* on *Calamagrostis arundinacea* (and *C. lanceolata*)

In addition forms on *Dactylis glomerata*, *Festuca sylvestris* (1 *Pucc. gibberosa* Lagerh.), *Agrostis vulgaris*, *Holcus lanatus* (1 *H. mollis*), and *Phalaris arundinacea*.

Ser. III *Aecidia* on *Rhamnus dahurica* (*Pucc. coronata* var. *himalensis*, Barel.)

Indian forms on *Brachypodium siliaticum*, (*Piptatherum holciforme*, and *Festuca gigantea*), of which nothing more is known.

Ser. IV *Aecidia* unknown probably do not exist.

6 Var. *melicis* on *Melica nutans*

Amongst our cereal crops the oat alone is attacked by this species, and much damage may result.

The uredo patches have no paraphyses like the preceding species, and they form reddish-yellow spots and stripes, the teleutospore-patches are black. The upper cell of the teleutospores is surrounded by a crown of six or seven blunt teeth.

The presence of *aecidia* on *Rhamnus* is accompanied by thickening and twisting of young shoots, and blister-like deformation of leaves, calyces and ovaries. Wakker<sup>1</sup> thus summarizes his investigations on the anatomical changes induced by the fungus on *Rhamnus Frangula*: "It causes the cells of every part to become abnormally enlarged, at the same time giving rise to an orange coloration of the cell sap and an accumulation of starch, there is no longer any formation of interfascicular cambium, and there is a partial or complete

<sup>1</sup> Wakker, *Pringsheim's Jahrbuch*, 1892

suppression of secondary vascular tissue and calcium oxalate'

The deformation induced by *P. coronata* on *Lithum cathartica* was investigated by Fentzling.<sup>1</sup> The changes were relatively slight the parenchymatous cells of the rind were enlarged and separated by large intercellular spaces so also the parenchyma of the bast vessels were more numerous in the wood affected the epidermal cells in some parts of the leaf were broadened and those of the mesophyll enlarged abnormally shaped, and with large intercellular spaces, in diseased leaf stalks the epidermal cells are thinner walled and broader while all parenchymatous cells become enlarged thinner walled and with many intercellular spaces, the fibro-vascular bundles are enlarged, chiefly from an increase of the wood parenchyma, this tissue in normal petioles occurs as single rows of cells running radially between the vessels whereas in diseased places, three parallel layers of cells may separate neighbouring vessels

**P dispersa** Erikss et Henn. Brown rust (Britain) The following specialized varieties of this species have been distinguished

Ser I *Accidium* on *Anchusa arvensis* and *A. officinalis* (*Aec. anchusae*)

1 Var *secalis* on *Secale cereale*<sup>2</sup>

Ser II *Accidium* unknown (Whether distinct varieties somewhat uncertain)

2 Var *tritici* on *Triticum vulgare*

3 Var *bromi* on *Bromus arvensis* (and *B. bri. aciformis*)

4 Var *agropyri* on *Triticum repens*

**P rubigo vera** (D C) (*P. straminea* Fuck. *P. striaeformis* West) (Britain and U S America) This, in its uredo and teleuto spore stages frequents various grasses while the aecidia occur on Boraginaceae. A variety on species of *Hordeum* has been designated *P. simplex*. The teleutospore patches are enveloped in numerous brown paraphyses, the teleutospores have very short stalks

The anatomical changes produced in leaves beset with aecidia have been stated by Wakker as follows. The swelling of the leaf petioles is due to enlargement of their cells, the large intercellular spaces of the spongy parenchyma are no longer

<sup>1</sup>Fentzling *Inaugural Dissertation* Freiburg 1892.

<sup>2</sup>Found along with the *Accidium* at Montrose (Scotland) by Prof J W H Trail (Edit.)

present, the palisade layer is doubled, and rupture of the epidermis takes place, chlorophyll formation is suppressed, the cell sap becomes yellow, and starch tends to accumulate.

*P. dispersa* may cause serious damage to wheat and rye, *P. rubropurpurea* also on barley and oats. The spore-patches are found on stalks and leaf-sheaths more than on the lamina. The mycelium may hibernate in grasses so that the fungus is not dependent on the aerial stage. For this reason the disease is not easily combated.

*P. glumarum* Erikss. et Henn. Golden rust. This species, hitherto generally included under *P. rubropurpurea* (D. C.) has been separated by Eriksson and Hennings.<sup>1</sup> Experimental infection on *Horigone* gave negative results.

Eriksson distinguishes the following specialized varieties of this species:

*A* Definite (and undoubtedly distinct):

- 1 Var. *tritici* on *Triticum vulgare*
- 2 Var. *hordei* on *Hordeum vulgare* (somewhat uncertain)
- 3 Var. *elymi* on *Elymus arenarius*
- 4 Var. *agropyri* on *Triticum repens*

*B* Not sharply defined:

- 5 Var. *scutis* on *Scab. cereale*

The uredospore sori are lemon yellow in colour, and form lines on the leaf blade which may run together and reach a length of 10 mm. The teliospore sori form long, fine, brown or black lines. The sori are divided into numerous chambers, each enclosed in a circle of curved brown paraphyses. The spores germinate in the autumn of the same year. The promycelium is yellow till the spores are elongated, in this way it is distinguished from *P. dispersa*.

*P. poarum* Niels (Britann). Uredo and teliospores on *Poa*. According to Nielson, the aecidia occur on *Tussilago*, *Petasites*, and *Adenostyles*. Fenzlmg (*loc. cit.*) has described certain anatomical changes which accompany deformations due to the aecidia.

*P. phlepratensis* Erikss. et Henn. This has a hibernating mycelium which produces uredospores continuously on *Phleum* and probably also on *Festuca*. Aecidia have not as yet been observed.

<sup>1</sup> Eriksson and Hennings (*loc. cit.*)

*P. agrostidis* Plowr<sup>1</sup> Teleutospores on *Agrostis vulgaris*, aecidium = *lec apulegus* Pers. (Britain and U S America)

*P. festucae* Plowr<sup>1</sup> Uredo and teleutospores on *Festuca ovina* and *F. duriacola* aecidium = *lec peridysion* Schum (Britain)

*P. phragmitis* (Schum.) Uredo and teleutospores on *Phragmites* Aecidium = *lec rubellum* on *Rumex crispus* and other species of *Rumex*, also on *Rheum* (Britain and U S America)

*P. Trillii* Plowr Uredo and teleutospores on *Phragmites communis* Aecidium on *Isotria medeolae* (Britain)

*P. Magnusiana* Korn Uredo and teleutospores on *Phragmites communis* Aecidium on *Ranunculus repens* (Britain)<sup>2</sup>

*P. molinae* Tul Uredo and teleutospores on *Molinia caerulea* Aecidium (according to Rostropout-of-door experiments) on *Oreola repens*, *O. mascula*, probably also on other Orchideae (Britain)

*P. nemoralis* Juel Uredo and teleutospores on *Molinia caerulea*, aecidium (*lec. melampyri* Kze et Schum) on *Melampyrum pratense*

*P. australis* Korn Uredo and teleutospores on *Molinia* in Tyrol, aecidium (*lec erectum*, according to Pizschke) on *Sedum reflexe*, *S. acre*, etc

*P. perplexans* Plowr Uredo and teleutospores on *Alopecurus pratensis*, aecidium on *Ranunculus acris* (Britain)

*P. persistens* Plowr On *Triticum repens* Aecidium = *lec thalictri* (Britain)

*P. sesleriae* Reich On *Sesleria caerulea* Aecidium on *Rhamnus saxatilis*

*P. Winteriana* Magn<sup>3</sup> (*P. sessilis*, Schum) Uredo and teleutospores on *Phalaris arundinacea* Aecidium on *Allium ursinum* (*lec alliatum* Rbh)

*P. sessilis* Schum (including *P. degraphidis* Soppitt and *P. paridis* Plowr) (Britain) Uredo and teleutospores on *Phalaris arundinacea* Aecidium, according to Soppitt,<sup>4</sup> on *Convallaria majalis*, also on *Mayanthemum*, *Paris*, *Polygonatum*, *Lilium canadense* and *Streptopus Smilacina* Klebahn's experiments confirm the relationship of the aecidium on *Mayanthemum*, *Convallaria*, *Polygonatum*, and *Paris*

*P. phalaridis* Plowr On *Phalaris arundinacea* Aecidium (*lec ari*) on *Arum italicum* and *A. maculatum* (Britain)

*P. agropyri* Ell et Ev On *Agropyrum* Aecidium = *Acc clematidis* D C on *Clematis vitalba* and *C. recta*, etc., in Europe and America

*P. caricis* (Schum) (Britain and U S America) Uredospores and teleutospores on species of *Carex* Aecidia, according to Magnus, on *Urtica* (Fig 185) The same author also believes that the uredo stage can hibernate

<sup>1</sup>Plowright, *Grevillea*, xxi, 1893, p 109

<sup>2</sup>Klebahn (*Zeitsch f Pflanzenkrankheiten*, 1892) confirms Plowright's observations on this

<sup>3</sup>Magnus, *Hedwigia*, 1894

<sup>4</sup>Soppitt, *Journal of Botany*, 1890



It is a very pale yellowish brown color, and the color of the leaf blade is very pale yellowish brown. The color of the leaf blade is very pale yellowish brown. The color of the leaf blade is very pale yellowish brown.

*P. glumarum* Henn. (Britton) Henn. and Harkn. This has a liberating mycelium which produces arthrospores continuously on *Picea* and probably also on *Festuca*. Acidia have not as yet been observed.

*P. glumarum* Henn. (Britton) Henn. and Harkn. This has a liberating mycelium which produces arthrospores continuously on *Picea* and probably also on *Festuca*. Acidia have not as yet been observed.

*P. glumarum* Henn. (Britton) Henn. and Harkn. This has a liberating mycelium which produces arthrospores continuously on *Picea* and probably also on *Festuca*. Acidia have not as yet been observed.

*P. glumarum* Henn. (Britton) Henn. and Harkn. This has a liberating mycelium which produces arthrospores continuously on *Picea* and probably also on *Festuca*. Acidia have not as yet been observed.

*P. glumarum* Henn. (Britton) Henn. and Harkn. This has a liberating mycelium which produces arthrospores continuously on *Picea* and probably also on *Festuca*. Acidia have not as yet been observed.

*P. glumarum* Henn. (Britton) Henn. and Harkn. This has a liberating mycelium which produces arthrospores continuously on *Picea* and probably also on *Festuca*. Acidia have not as yet been observed.

*P. glumarum* Henn. (Britton) Henn. and Harkn. This has a liberating mycelium which produces arthrospores continuously on *Picea* and probably also on *Festuca*. Acidia have not as yet been observed.

*P. glumarum* Henn. (Britton) Henn. and Harkn. This has a liberating mycelium which produces arthrospores continuously on *Picea* and probably also on *Festuca*. Acidia have not as yet been observed.

*P. glumarum* Henn. (Britton) Henn. and Harkn. This has a liberating mycelium which produces arthrospores continuously on *Picea* and probably also on *Festuca*. Acidia have not as yet been observed.

*P. glumarum* Henn. (Britton) Henn. and Harkn. This has a liberating mycelium which produces arthrospores continuously on *Picea* and probably also on *Festuca*. Acidia have not as yet been observed.

*P. glumarum* Henn. (Britton) Henn. and Harkn. This has a liberating mycelium which produces arthrospores continuously on *Picea* and probably also on *Festuca*. Acidia have not as yet been observed.

*P. glumarum* Henn. (Britton) Henn. and Harkn. This has a liberating mycelium which produces arthrospores continuously on *Picea* and probably also on *Festuca*. Acidia have not as yet been observed.

*P. glumarum* Henn. (Britton) Henn. and Harkn. This has a liberating mycelium which produces arthrospores continuously on *Picea* and probably also on *Festuca*. Acidia have not as yet been observed.

*P. glumarum* Henn. (Britton) Henn. and Harkn. This has a liberating mycelium which produces arthrospores continuously on *Picea* and probably also on *Festuca*. Acidia have not as yet been observed.

*P. glumarum* Henn. (Britton) Henn. and Harkn. This has a liberating mycelium which produces arthrospores continuously on *Picea* and probably also on *Festuca*. Acidia have not as yet been observed.

**P agrostidis** Plowr<sup>1</sup> Telentospores on *Igrosia vulgaris* Aecidium = *Aec agrostidis* Pers (Britain and U S America)

**P festucae** Plowr<sup>1</sup> Uredo and telentospores on *Festuca ovina* and *F. durancula*, aecidium = *Aec peridynamum* Schum (Britain)

**P phragmitis** (Schum) Uredo and telentospores on *Phragmites* Aecidium = *Aec rubellum* in *Rumex crispus* and other species of *Rumex* also on *Rhem* (Britain and U S America)

**P Trillii** Plowr Uredo and telentospores on *Phragmites communis* Aecidium on *Rumex acetosa* (Britain)

**P Magnusiana** Korn Uredo and telentospores on *Phragmites communis* Aecidium on *Ranunculus repens* (Britain)<sup>2</sup>

**P molinae** Tul Uredo and telentospores on *Molinia coerulea* Aecidium (according to Rostrup) out of door experiments, on *Orchis repens*, *O. muscula* probably also on other Orchideae (Britain)

**P nemoralis** Juel Uredo and telentospores on *Molinia coerulea* aecidium (*Aec melampyri* Kze et Schum) on *Melampyrum pratense*

**P australis** Korn Uredo and telentospores on *Molinia* in 1910 aecidium (*Aec erectum*, according to Pizschke) on *Sedum reflexe*, *S. acre* etc

**P perplexans** Plowr Uredo and telentospores on *Alopecurus pratensis* aecidium on *Ranunculus acris* (Britain)

**P persistens** Plowr On *Triticum repens* Aecidium = *Aec thalictri* (Britain)

**P aesleriae** Reich On *Sesleria coerulea* Aecidium on *Rhamnus saxatilis*

**P Winteriana** Migu<sup>3</sup> (*P sessilis*, Schum) Uredo and telentospores on *Phalaris arundinacea* Aecidium on *Allium ursinum* (*Aec alliatum* Rbli)

**P sessilis** Schum (including *P digraphidis* Soppitt and *P paridis* Plowr) (Britain) Uredo and telentospores on *Phalaris arundinacea* Aecidium, according to Soppitt,<sup>4</sup> on *Comallaria majalis*, also on *Mayanthemum*, *Paris*, *Polygonatum*, *Lilium canadense* and *Streptopus Smilacina* Klebahn's experiments confirm the relationship of the aecidium on *Mayanthemum*, *Comallaria*, *Polygonatum* and *Paris*

**P phalandis** Plowr On *Phalaris arundinacea* Aecidium (*Aec ari*) on *Arum italicum* and *A. maculatum* (Britain)

**P agropyri** Ell et Ev On *Agropyrum* Aecidium = *Aec clematidis* D C on *Clematis vitalba* and *C. recta*, etc, in Europe and America

**P caricis** (Schum) (Britain and U S America) Uredospores and telentospores on species of *Carex* Aecidia, according to Magnus, on *Urtica* (Fig 185) The same author also believes that the uredo stage can hibernate

<sup>1</sup>Plowright, *Gretellea*, xxi, 1893 p 109

<sup>2</sup>Klebahn (*Zeitsch f Pflanzenkrankheiten*, 1892) confirms Plowright's observations on this.

<sup>3</sup>Magnus, *Hedwigia*, 1894

<sup>4</sup>Soppitt, *Journal of Botany*, 1890

Stems, leaf stalks and leaf-nervature often undergo one-sided thickening and curvature as a result of formation of a cyst. Wakler thus summarizes his observations on the anatomical changes in these malformed parts of *Urtica*: there is an enlargement of cells and an increase in the number of large intercellular spaces; no formation of collenchyma, interfascicular cambium and chlorophyll, a diminished formation of cuticula ovalate, an orange coloration of the cell sap, and a distension or rupture of the epidermis.



Fig. 1. — *Puccinia carici* on *C. acuta*. The cell like also shows a swelling and distortion of the cell wall. A leaf stalk also swollen and distorted on the leaves (v. Tube 1 plot).

Klebahn and Magnus believe that there is a *Puccinia* on *Carex acuta* and *C. Goodenoughii* related to an *Accidium* on *Ribes Grossularia* L. rubrum, and *R. aurum*, also a *Puccinia* on *Carex riparia* with an *Accidium* on *Lilium nigrum*. On this account Klebahn<sup>1</sup> distinguishes *Puccinia carici* I, II, and III agreeing respectively with *P. Pringsheimiana* Kleb., *P. carici* (Schum.) and *P. Magnusii* Kleb.

*P. Schoeleriana* Plow. et Magn.<sup>2</sup> (Britain) Uredo and teleutospores on *Carex acutaria*, recidiv on *Senecio Jacobaea*.

<sup>1</sup> Klebahn *Zeitschrift f. Pflanzenkrankheiten* 1892, 1894 and 1895.

<sup>2</sup> Hedwigia 1886.

**P sylvatica** Schroet (Britan) Uredo and telentosporos on *Carex*, aecidia on some Compositae Schroeter<sup>1</sup> regards an *Aecidium* on *Taraxacum officinale* and *Senecio nemorensis* as related to the telentosporos on *Carex trioides* and *C. praecox* Klebahn<sup>2</sup> reared aecidia on *Taraxacum* after infection with telentosporos from *Carex arenaria*, E. Fischer obtained aecidia only on *Taraxacum officinale* Dietel<sup>3</sup> regards *Aecidium Birdanac* on *Arctium Lappa* as related to this species

Attacked leaves of *Taraxacum* are frequently much deformed, stunted, and twisted Those of *T. officinale* have orange red warts on the lower surface, and there Kuntzing (*loc cit*) found both spongy and palisade parenchyma increased and more or less deformed, the cells being elongated and enclosed in hyphae

**P leucanthemi** Piss. According to E. Fischer, the uredo and telentosporos are found on *Carex montana*, the aecidia (*lec leucanthemi*) on *Chrysanthemum Leucanthemum*

**P tenuistipes** Rostr Uredo and telentosporos on *Carex muricata*, aecidia on *Centaurea*

**P arenanicola** Plowr et Magn On *Carex arenaria*, aecidia = *lec centaureae* on *C. nigra* (Britan)

E. Fischer found that the species of *Puccinia* on *Carex montana* (one with its aecidia on *Centaurea Scabiosa*, the other on *Centaurea montana*), were specifically different

**P limosae** Magn Uredo and telentosporos on *Carex limosa*, aecidia on *Lysimachia thysifolia* and *L. vulgaris*<sup>4</sup>

**P extensicola** Plow (Britan) Uredo and telentosporos on *Carex extensis*, aecidia on *Aster Tripodium*

**P dioicae** Magn (Britan and U.S. America). Uredo and telentosporos on *Carex dioica* and *C. Diurulliana* aecidia on *Cirsium* (according to Rostrup and Schroeter)

**P firma** Dietel Telentosporos on *Carex firma*, aecidia on *Heliodiastrum*

**P vulpinae** Schroet Uredo and telentosporos on *Carex vulpina* aecidia on *Chrysanthemum Tanacetum*<sup>5</sup>

**P paludosa** Plowr (Britan) Uredo and telentosporos on *Carex vulgaris* etc Plowright gives *Aecidium pedicularis* as the aecidial form The attacked plants of *Pedicularis* are often considerably deformed

**P uliginosa** Juel<sup>6</sup> Uredo and telentosporos on *Carex vulgaris*,

<sup>1</sup> Pil e Schlesien

<sup>2</sup> Klebahn Zeitschrift f Pflanzkrankheiten II 1892

<sup>3</sup> Dietel Oesterreich botan Zeitung, 1889

<sup>4</sup> Magnus Tagbl d Naturforsch Vereins in Munchen, 1877

<sup>5</sup> Schroeter, Pil e Schlesien

<sup>6</sup> Juel, Mycoloj Beil Ictenopsis Abid Forhan II, 1894

# URFDINEAE

aecidia (*Aec. parnassiae* Schlecht) on *Parnassia palustris* Spermogonial pycnidia are unknown

*P. scirpi* D C (Britum) Uredo and teleutospores on *Scirpus*, aecidia according to Chodát, = *Aec. nymphaeoides* on *Nymphaea*, *Nuphar*, and *Limnanthemum nymphaeoides*



FIG 186 — *Puccinia acuticollis* on *Carex acuticollis* The plants are abnormally elongated the leaves have remained smaller and simpler and are thickly beset on the lower side with patches of chocolate brown uredospores (v Tubef phot.)

*P. eriophori* Thum Uredo and teleutospores on *Eriophorum latifolium* in Siberia and Denmark, Rostrup gives as the aecidial form *Aec. cinerariae* Rostr

*P. obscura* Schroet Uredo and teleutospores on *Luula*, aecidia on *Bellis perennis* (Plowright) (Britum and US America)

*P. septentrionalis* Jucl Uredo and teleutospores on *Polygonum viviparum*, aecidia (*Aec. Sommerfeltii*) on *Thalictrum alpinum* in Scandinavia,

Iceland, Greenland, and Switzerland. Jucl states that this is the only heteroecious *Puccinia* whose uredo and teleutospores infect a dicotyledonous plant.

(2) *Accidia* are absent, *pycnidia*, *uredospores*, and *teleutospores* developed on the same plant (*Brachypuccinia*, Schroet)

*Puccinia suaveolens* (Pers.) (Britain and U.S. America)  
One form on *Cirsium arvense* and a second on *Centaurea Cyanus*.  
*Pycnidia* and *uredospores* appear first then *teleutospores* develop amongst the later-formed *uredospores*.

The shoots and leaves of attacked plants are permeated with mycelium and rendered conspicuous by their elongated shape, lighter colour, and smaller, less lobed, softer leaves (Fig 186). Diseased plants bear no flowers. Wakker on investigating the diseased stems found non-development of those sclerenchyma-sheaths of the primary tissues situated towards the interior of the stem whereas those towards the outer side show secondary thickening, irregularities occur in the interfascicular cambium, so that the phloem becomes abnormally developed and proportionately more extensive than the wood, it may also be divided by a band of sclerenchyma.

*P. hieraci* (Schum.) (Britain and U.S. America) On numerous Compositae, e.g. *Carlina*, *Cirsium*, *Carduus*, *Centaurea*, *Leontodon*, *Scorzonera*, *Crepis*, *Hieracium*, *Cichorium*, etc.

Plowright distinguishes two allied species on Compositae, viz. *P. centaureae*, Mart. on *Centaurea nigra*, and *P. tatarici* Plowr.

*P. bullata* (Pers.) (Britain and U.S. America) On Umbelliferae, e.g. *Apium*, *Petroselinum*, *Fihusa*, *Selinum*, *Conium*, *Anethum*, etc. On cultivated species (e.g. Parsley, Dill, Celery, etc.) it may prove troublesome.<sup>1</sup>

*P. oreoselinum* (Strauss) On *Peucedanum* and *Seseli* (U.S. America)

*P. helvetica* Schroet. On *Asperula taurina*

(3) *Uredospores* and *teleutospores* alone known. The related *pycnidia* and *accidia* have either not as yet been traced, or do not exist (*Hemipuccinia*, Schroet)

*Puccinia sorghi* Schwenn. (*Pucc. maydis* Bér.) This rust of *Sorghum* and *Zea* (Maize) occurs in America, Italy, Germany, etc. The leaves become more or less beset with little pustules, in which the sori of *uredospores* or *teleutospores* are contained (Fig 187-189)

*P. purpurea* Cke. On *Sorghum vulgare* in India, and *Zea* in Africa.

<sup>1</sup> Description and figures in N. J. Agric. Exper. Station Report, 1891

*P. elymi* West. (*Rostropia elymi* Lagerh.). On *Elymus arenarius* and *E. mollis*

*P. Baryi* (Berh. et Br.). On *Brachypodium* in Europe and Britain, *Bambusa Thunbergii* in India, *Andropogon*, etc., in America

*P. longissima* Schroet. On *Koeleria cristata* in Germany; *K. Berythra* in Egypt.



FIG 137—*Puccinia sorghi* (*Pucc. maydis*) Portion of Maize-leaf showing spore patches (v Tubeuf del.)

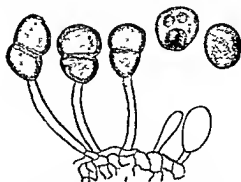


FIG 138—*Puccinia sorghi*. Three teleutospores and two uredospores. One of the latter exhibits the tiny point like projections of the membrane. (v Tubeuf del.)

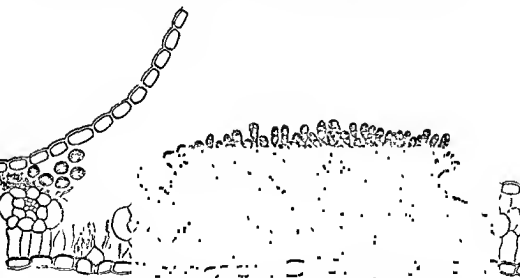


FIG 139—*Puccinia sorghi*. Section of leaf of *Zea Mays* filled with mycelium. The epidermis is ruptured by a spore sorus. At one end there are still the remains of a uredospore-sorus and a few uredospores. (v Tubeuf del.)

- P. paliformis* Fuck. On *Koeleria cristata* (Britain)
- P. anthoxanthi* Fuck. On *Anthoxanthum odoratum*. (Britain)
- P. gibberosa* Lagerh. On *Festuca sylvatica*
- P. angustata* Peck. On *Scirpus* and *Eriophorum*. (U.S. America.)
- P. junci* (Strauss) On *Juncus* (U.S. America)
- P. oblongata* (Lk.). On *Luzula*. (Britain)

- P microsora* Korn On *Carex rostrata*  
*P caricicola* Fuck On *Carex supina*  
*P allii* (D C.) Onion rust (US America)  
*P iridis* (D C.) On *Iris* (Britain)  
*P veratri* Niessl On *Veratrum album* and *V. viride* (US America)

*Puccinia pruni* Pers Plum or Prune Rust. [This is a common species in both Europe and the United States, it attacks almost every kind of cultivated drupaceous fruit, including prune, plum, peach, nectarine, apricot, cherry, and almond. The uredospores are brown, the telentospores darker, and both are as a rule found only on the under surface of the leaf (Fig 82). The leaves first show yellowish or reddish spots which rapidly enlarge and darken in colour till rupture of the epidermis takes place, and they rapidly dry up. The fruit is thus altogether lost or much injured, while ripening of the wood is more or less interfered with.]

The remedies suggested are sprayings with modified eau celeste, or ammoniacal copper carbonate (see p 69)]<sup>1</sup> (Edit)

*P cerasi* (Dreng.) Cherry rust on *Prunus Cerasus*, *P Amygdalus*, and *P Persica*

- P oenotherae* Vize On American species of *Oenothera*  
*P giliae* Hark On *Phlox* and *Gilia*. (US America)  
*P tanacetii* D C On *Tanacetum vulgare* (Britain and US America)  
*P sonchi* Rob et Desm On *Sonchus* (Britain)  
*P endiviae* Paas On *Cichoria Endivia* in Italy  
*P carthami* Corda On *Citrullus tinctoria*  
*P balsamitae* (Struss.) On *Tanacetum Balsamita*  
*P picridis* Hesz On *Picris* in Hungary  
*P bistortae* (Struss.) (Britain and US America). On *Polygonum Bistorta* and *P viviparum*. The telentospores have no papilla on their germ pores. Soppitt (*Grevillea*, 1891) claims relationship between this species and an *Aecidium* on *Conopodium denudatum* (*Aec bunii* (l))

*P mammillata* Schroet. (US America) On *Polygonum Bistorta*. The upper cell of the telentospore has an apical thickening

*P acetosae* (Schum.) On *Rumex acetosa*, *R. crispus* and *R. acetosella*. Ludwig says it hibernates in the uredo form

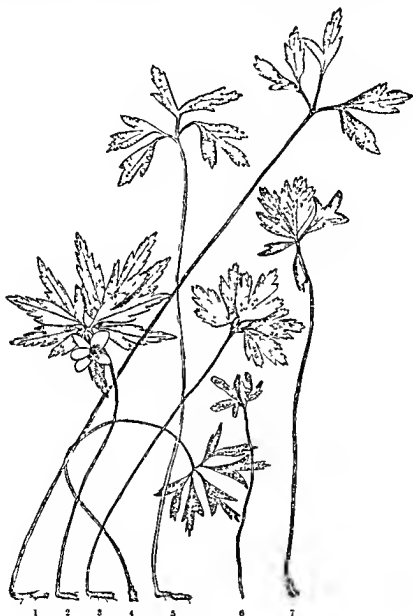
- P polygoni* Pers (Britain and US America). On *Polygonaceae*  
*P rumicis scutati* (D C.) On *Polygonaceae*  
*P oxynae* Fuck (Britain and US America). On *Oxyria*  
*P castagnei* Thum On *Apium graveolens* in France  
*P cicutae* Lasch On *Cicuta virosa*

<sup>1</sup> Pierce (*Journal of Mycology* VII, p 354) gives an account of this disease as found in California, and describes application and results of various remedies





cellular spaces were more numerous and also larger. Other minor differences are also given, but there seems to have been



some confusion between plants infested with this *Puccinia* and those with species of *Accidium*. The changes induced on anemone by either *Accidium leucospermum* D C or *Aec punctatum* Pers are quite distinct (Fig 190)



FIG 191—*Puccinia crenarisa* on Red Currant (*Ribes rubrum*). Teleutospore patches on leaves and fruit (v. Tuboufflet)

*P. singularis* Magn. On *Heanone ranunculoides* in Austria and south east of Europe. The teleutospore germ pore is situated at the centre of the lateral wall of the lower cell, thereby distinguished from that of *P. fusca*.

*P. atragenis* Hunsin. On *Atragene alpina*.

*P. thalictri* Chev. On species of *Thalictrum* (Britain and U.S. America).

- P. Fergussonii* Berk et Br On *Viola palustris*, etc. (Britain and U.S. America)
- P. alpina* Fuck On *Viola biflora*
- P. gerani sylvatici* Karst. On *Geranium sylvaticum*,<sup>1</sup> (U.S. America)
- P. Morthieri* Korn On *Geranium*
- P. Holboellii* (Horn) On *Arabis Holboellii* and *Erysimum narsiaefolium* in Denmark and U.S. America
- P. drabae* Rud On *Draba alouder* (U.S. America)
- P. dentariae* (All et Schwein) On *Dentaria bulbifera* and *D. enneaphylla*, causing pustule like outgrowths on the leaves
- P. ribis* (D C) Currant rust. On *Ribes rubrum*, *R. nigrum*, *R. alpinum*, *R. Grossularia*, and *R. petraeum* (Britain and U.S. America) (Fig. 191)
- P. saxifragae* Schlecht. On *Saxifraga* (Britain and U.S. America)
- (*P. Pazschkei* Dietel On *Saxifraga elatior* and *S. Alphon*)
- P. rhodiolae* B et Br On *Sedum rhodiola* (Britain)
- P. sedi* Korn On *Sedum elegans*
- P. aegopodii* (Schum) On Umbelliferae, e.g. *Aegopodium*, *Astrantia*, and *Peucedanum* (Britain)
- P. enormis* Fuck On *Chaerophyllum aureum*
- P. asarina* Knze et Schum On *Isarum* (Britain)
- P. rubefaciens* Joh On *Galium boreale* in Scandinavia and U.S. America
- P. campanulae* Cunnell On *Campanula* and *Junone* (Britain and U.S. America)
- P. conglomerata* (Str) On *Homogyne alpina*
- P. expansa* Link On *Adenostyles* and *Senecio*
- P. virgaureae* (D C) On *Solidago* (Britain and U.S. America)
- P. cardui* Plowr On *Carduus lanceolatus*, and *C. crispus* (Britain)
- P. Andersoni* B et Br On *Carduus heterophyllus* (Britain)
- P. bellidiastri* (Ung) On *Bellidiastrum* (The acedrium on the same host belongs to *Pucc. firma* Diet)
- P. adoxae* D C On *Adoxa moschatellina* (Britain and U.S. America)
- P. betonicae* (Alb et Schwein) On *Betonica officinalis* and *Stachys recta* (Britain)
- P. Schneideri* Schroet On *Thymus Serpyllum* (Britain)
- P. scillae* Lk On *Scilla bifolia* in Hungary
- P. tulipae* Schroet On *Tulipa Gesneriana*
- P. Prosti* Mong On *Tulipa sylvestris* and *T. Celsiana* in Italy and France
- P. Schroederi* Pass On *Narcissus poeticus*

(6) *The teleutospores germinate on the living plants, and again produce teleutospores. All other forms of spore are absent (Leptopuccinia, Schroet)*

*Puccinia malvacearum* Mont occurs on various Malvaceae

<sup>1</sup> Barclay (*Annals of Botany*, v, p. 27) describes and figures a *var. himalensis* on *Geranium nepalense*.

This rust is indigenous to Chili, and was introduced into France about 1868, whence it rapidly extended throughout the whole of Europe, and during the last ten years has made its appearance in the United States. In many places it has completely exterminated both wild and cultivated mallows, and rendered the cultivation of garden hollyhocks impossible. It appears in

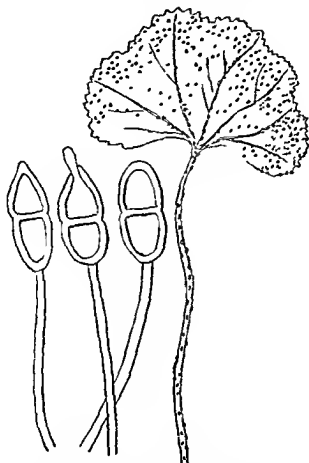


FIG. 129.—*Puccinia pilosaevaria*. Willow leaf with teliospore-sori. Three teliospores, one germinating (v Tube if del.)

May or June on the leaves, stems and petioles of the host, all are more or less deformed, and the leaves may in severe cases wither up long before the flowers appear. Sponging with a solution of permanganate of potash (two tablespoonfuls in one quart of water), has been found an effective remedy.

*P. Sherardiana* Korn. On mallow in America.

*P. heterogenea* Lager. On hollyhock in South America.

*P. anemones virginianae* Schwein. On *Anemone* (U.S. America.)

particularly in a damp place. It is destructive if it attacks the mycelium of the new crop. It grows also on the roots of the following plants:

- Tillandsia alpestris* and *Androsace* (Britain)
- Spergula* (U.S. America)
- On *Alone* and *Silene*, e.g. cultivated *Dianthus* (U.S. America)
- On *Chrysosplenium* (Britain)
- (Britain and U.S. America)
- (Britain)
- (Britain and U.S. America)
- U.S. America) On *Aster*, *Antennaria*, *Flower* right regards *P. melleola*
- On *Feronea* (Britain and U.S. America)
- (Britain)

**oileia**

**Hem** **or** This occurs on the leaves of the coffee plant in **Amtra**. It causes a very destructive disease Sadebeck's remedies (1) Removal of infected leaves and their sterl ilinte acids or Bordeaux mixture (2) Spraying the beds with **Bordeaux** mixture, so as to kill the spores which have fallen there

Several genera which do not occur in Europe may be mentioned here, viz. *Uropyxis*, *Diorchidium*, *Chrysospora*, and *Sphaerophragmium*, also *Masseella*, *Phakospora*, and *Schizospora*.<sup>3</sup> They contain but few species, and none of practical importance.

**Triphragmium.**<sup>4</sup>

Teleutospores three-celled, one cell is attached to the sporophore, and carries the other two, each cell has one or more germ-pores

**Triphragmium ulmariae** (Schum.) (Britain) Uredospores and teleutospores produced on the same plant, *Spiraea Ulmaria*. The teleutospore patches are dark-brown, the uredo sori reddish yellow, while the pycnidia (so-called spermatogonia) are yellowish.

<sup>1</sup> Distinction, see Magnus, *Beit. d. deutsch. botan. Ges.*, 1890, p. 167.

<sup>2</sup>Sadebeck, *Fossil naturae Zeitschrift*, 1893 M Ward, *Seasonal Papers*,  
viii, Colombo, 1881

<sup>2</sup> Dietel, *Berichte d. deutsch botan. Ges.*, 1893, p. 332.

<sup>4</sup>Bibliography and Revision, by G. Massee *Gravillea*, XXI, 1893 p. 111.

points The so called aecidia are really introduced into France they occur as thick cushions and cause this throughout the whole of the leaves and petioles

*T filipendulae* (Lasch) (Britain) On *Spiraea Filipendula* it has completely

*T echinatum* Lk occurs on *Meum*, teleutospores are and rounded (US America)

*T clavellousum* Berk On leaves of *Aralia* in the United States

### Phragmidium

Teleutospores multicellular, the individual cells forming a single series, they show a variable number of germ pores The



FIG 173 — *Phragmidium* on *Lilium*. Germinating teleutospore with paraphyses and sporidia. (After Tulisno)



FIG 174 *Phragmidium subcorticium* on a Rose leaf. The black spots are teleutospore patches on the under surface of the leaf. (v Tubent del.)

teleutospores are produced in loose patches The aecidial patches have no covering but are surrounded by club shaped paraphyses

The genus frequents only Rosaceae

On species of *Rosa* <sup>1</sup>

*Phragmidium subcorticium* (Schrank) Teleutospores uredospores and aecidia on leaves of wild and cultivated roses (Britain and US America)

*Phr tuberculatum* J Mull All the forms of spore occur on *Rosa cinnam*

*Phr fusiforme* Schröt [*R. rose alpine* (DC)] On *Rosa alpina* (Britain)

*Phr speciosum* (Fr) On North American roses.

*Phr devastatrix* Sor On roses in Asia

<sup>1</sup> J Müller Die Rostpilze d Rosa u Tulusarten Ber d deutsch botan Ges 188.

particularly in a *dentilla*;  
destructive if it is (C) (Britain and U S America)  
mycelium evident (C) (U S America)  
new *Caroma-pole* Fuck. (Britain)  
It grows in *am Dietel*, from Siberia  
also in *am Dietel* and *Phr laccianum* Barcl in India  
of the species of *Rubus*

*Phr rubi* (Pers.) (*Phr bulbosum*  
Schlecht.) (Britain).

*Phr rubi idaei* (Pers.) On leaves  
of raspberry (Britain and U S  
America.)

*Phr violaceum* (Schultz) (Britain).

*Phr rubi minutum* J Mull

*Phr albidum* (Kuhn)

*Phr quinqueloculare* Barcl

*Phr octolocular* Barcl

*Phr Barclayi* Dietel, from Hun-  
lva.

*Phr gracile* Farl, America.  
And other species.

On *Sanguisorba*

*Phr sanguisorbae* (D C) On  
*Sanguisorba minor* (Britain)

**Phr. carbonarium** (Schlecht)  
(Britain) This species has also  
been placed in a separate genus  
*Aenodochus*. It occurs on *San-*  
*guisorba*. Uredospores are want-  
ing, the teleutospores form firm  
black crusts, the aecidiospores  
form chains, and the paraphyses  
are club-shaped. Diseased leaves and petioles are thickened and  
bent. Wakker's investigation showed a slight enlargement of  
parenchymatous cells and rupture of epidermis on spore-formation,  
a diminution in the intercellular spaces and in formation of  
collenchyma and sclerenchyma, a suppression of all production  
of chlorophyll and calcium oxalate



FIG. 195.—*Ph. apiculatus* from *Rubus fruticosus*. One spherical immature teliospore, and two well-developed and germinating ones. (After Tulasne)

## Melampsora.

Teleutospores dark and unicellular, in some cases multi-  
cellular by formation of new walls, generally in a vertical



direction, then sori form dark spots with introduced into Prince beneath the epidermis. The yellow uredosporia throughout the whole beset with fine spines, and are given off from under its appear or may not be enclosed in a peridium. It has completely acedidium-stage have no peridium, and are known and undered generic name of *Cucuma*, they frequently occur on it. <sup>in</sup> <sup>1/10</sup> <sup>1/10</sup> than those of the telentosporia. Pycnidia are produced in <sup>5/10</sup> yellow patches.

*Melampsora tremulae* Tul (Britain). The sori of uredosporia appear as little yellow protuberances on leaves or young shoots of *Populus tremula*. The dark brown patches of telentosporia appear later on the under epidermis, and where they

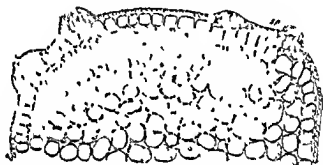
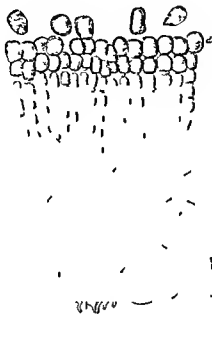


Fig. 146.—*Cucuma pini* section. Section showing the level pig (ep) and the telentosporia (t) which are the largest. Cucuma patches are level pig behind the telentosporia (t) and pith (p). (After R. Hartig.)

occur in large numbers an early fall of the leaf may result. The telentosporia hibernates in dead leaves on the ground. In spring the sporidia germinate and infect young shoots of *Pinus sylvestris* producing the disease known as *Cucuma pini* or *pinus*.

This disease attacks pine seedlings appearing generally on the needles. It is most frequent in plantations from one to ten years old, rarer in those of ten to thirty years, and not as yet observed in older. *Pinus sylvestris* is most commonly attacked, but it has also been observed on *Pinus montana* in Jutland. After formation of the *Cucuma* patches, the young thin shoots generally die off but thicker ones become twisted at the place attacked whence the name 'pine twister' commonly given to this disease. If the leading shoot be attacked, the seedlings may succumb altogether. The disease develops rapidly.

particularly in a damp and cold spring and may prove very destructive if it appears for several years in succession. The mycelium evidently perennates in fine shoots and produces new *Cacoma* patches year after year till death of the host results. It grows intercellularly especially in the rind parenchyma but also in the medullary rays of wood and last the contents of the host cells are absorbed by means of short lateral haustoria.



The pycnidia are produced at end of May or beginning of June between the epidermal cell wall and the cuticle of green twigs before breaking out they may be observed externally as light patches on the shoot. The *Cacoma* patches develop later in the second or third layer of the rind parenchyma (Fig. 196). In each patch the spores are produced serially from short stalks to the number of twenty or thereabout and ultimately escape about June when the cells of the parenchyma and epidermis are ruptured. At first the spores are connected together by intermediate cells which are afterwards absorbed (Fig. 197). The mature spores are globose, oval or polygonal

in shape, yellow in colour, and their outer coat is beset with spiny projections. The stalk-cells grow out into elongated tubes, after completion of spore-formation. In the vicinity of the scar of a *Cacoma*-patch, the twig turns brown and its tissues become permeated with resin, while the tissues underlying the patch die even into the pith.

Hartig's<sup>1</sup> investigations show that this same *Melampsora* causes *Cacoma laricis* on the needles of the larch. Plowright<sup>2</sup> also produced a similar *Cacoma*-form from *Melampsora betulina*, and



FIG. 198.—*Melampsora betulina*. Teliospore sorus, with many of the spores producing promycelia and sporidia (s). Mycelium m, parenchyma p, portion of ruptured epidermis e. (After Tulane.)

succeeded in re-infecting *Betula alba* from *Cacoma laricis*. Rostrop obtained *Cacoma mercurialis* by infecting *Mercurialis* with *Mel tremulae*, yet this may have happened because two different species of *Melampsora* occurred on the aspen leaves. Klebahn<sup>3</sup> was successful in infesting *Populus tremula* with *Cacoma laricis* but did not succeed with the birch.

<sup>1</sup> R. Hartig, *Alle jenn. Forst u. Jagdzeitung*, 1893.

<sup>2</sup> Plowright, "Impfversuche an Rostpilzen," *Zeitschrift f. Pflanzenkrankheiten*, 1891.

<sup>3</sup> Klebahn, *Zeitschrift f. Pflanzenkrankheiten*, 1894.

The patches of *Cacoma larici* Hartig<sup>1</sup> appear as golden-yellow cushions on the underside of the needles. The sporophores from which the aecidiospores are abjected form the centre of the patch the periphery being occupied by numerous sterile threads which grow out as long paraphyses, it may so happen that the whole cushion consists only of these last. The formation of *Cacoma* patches is preceded by that of little pyrenia (spermiogonia) which break out from under the cuticle. The mycelium lives intercellularly, and dies after the shedding of the *Cacoma* spores.

*Melampsora betulina* (Pers.) (Britain and U.S. America) Uredo and teleutospores occur on the leaves of the birch (*Betula alba*). Plowright<sup>2</sup> found from artificial infection that this species produced *Cacoma larici* on the needles of *Larix europea*. A second form of *Cacoma larici* was obtained by Hartig both from infection by *Mel tremulae* Tul. from the aspen and by *Mel populina* Jaeg. from the black poplar.



FIG. 199. — *Melampsora betulina*. Portion of a uredospore sorus. (After Tulane.)

*M. populina* (Jaeg.)<sup>3</sup> (Britain and U.S. America) Uredo- and teleutospores found on *Populus nigra* and *P. balsamifera*. *M. populina* and *M. tremulae* are probably identical for Hartig has found the same *Melampsora* on black and balsam poplars as on aspen and in each case he produced *Cacoma larici* by means of the uredospores. Schroeter states that the *Melampsora* of *Populus nigra* produces *Cacoma allii* of Allium.

*M. aecidioides* D. C. (Britain) Uredo and teleutospores on leaves of silver poplar (*P. alba* and *P. canescens*). Plowright connects with it a *cacoma* form on *Mercurialis* (*Cacoma mercurialis*). Schroeter states that the *Melampsora* of *Populus tremula* produces *Cacoma mercurialis*.

The *Melampsorae* of Willows were until recently grouped under a collective name *M. salicina*, several species are now recognized others require verification.

<sup>1</sup> R. Hartig. *Wichtige Krankheiten d. Waldbäume*. II. 1.

<sup>2</sup> Plowright (loc. cit.).

<sup>3</sup> R. Hartig. *Botan. Centralblatt* XLVI. 1891. U.S. Dept. of Agriculture Report 1888. 1. 390.      \* The leaf rust of cottonwoods,

*M. salicis-capreae* (Pers) (Britain and U.S. America) Uredo- and teliospores on leaves of *Salix Caprea* and several other species. According to Rostrup, *Cucuma cuonymi* (Gmel.) is a stage of this<sup>1</sup>

*M. Hartigii* Thum.<sup>2</sup> (*M. optea* Thum.) (Britain and U.S. America) Uredo- and teliospores on leaves of *Salix pruinosa*, *S. daphnoides*, *S. viminalis*, etc. Rostrup regards *C. ribesii* Lk. of *Ribes* as a *cucuma*-form.

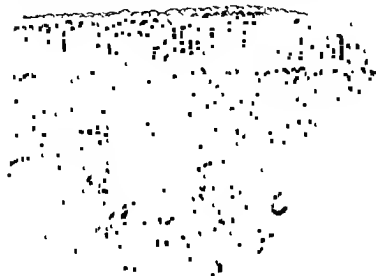


FIG. 201.—*Uredospora salicis* Th. & N. Uredo on the lower epidermis; on the upper side a teliospore is in process of development but is as yet completely closed over. (After Feltgane.)

*M. repens* Plow.<sup>3</sup> Uredo and teliospores on *Salix repens*. *Cucuma* on *Orchis maculata*. (The *Cucuma orchidis* of other orchids is probably identical with this one.)

*M. arctica* Rostr. on *Salix herbacea*, *S. glauca*, and *S. groenlandica* in Greenland.

*M. mixta* (Schlecht) (Britain). The related *Cucuma* is unknown.

Thümen also gives *M. Castagnei* Thum. on *S. amygdalina*.

*M. vitellinae* D. C. on *Salix fragilis* is said by Schroeter to have its *Cucuma* on *Glaucanthus nivalis* (Britain).

The rusts of cultivated willows are very detrimental to them.

<sup>1</sup> *M. salicis-capreae* (*M. caprearum* D. C.) is divided by some authorities into *M. farinosa* (Pers.) and *M. optea* (Kze. et Schm.).

<sup>2</sup> See Thümen, "*Mel salicina*," *Mittheilungen aus d. forstlich. Versuchsanstalt Oesterreich*, 1879.

<sup>3</sup> Plowright (loc. cit.).

and cause great damage. The yellow sori appear in large numbers on the lower surface of the leaves, which wither prematurely, especially towards the ends of shoots (Fig 201). The teleutospores hibernate on fallen leaves, hence such should be raked together and burnt. *Salix pruinosa* is found to be much more sensitive to attack than *S. pruinosa* × *daphnoides* whose leaves are more hairy, a property which seems to protect them from spores.

The following species have only uredospores and teleutospores related. *Caeoma* forms being unknown.

**M lini** (Pers.) (Britain and U.S. America). Flax rust. The uredo and teleutospores occur together on *Linum*. This may inflict serious damage in fields of cultivated flax.

**M sorbi** (Oudem.) On leaves of *Pyrus Aucuparia* and *P. torminalis*. Dietel<sup>1</sup> has recently placed this as the single species of a new genus *Ochlospora*. The light yellow spores are at first one celled but before the death of the host leaves they divide into four (rarely three) cells each of which gives off a sterigma with a single sporidium. In these points the spores follow the development of *Colcosporium*, the sporidia however are quite different they are spindle shaped 22-25μ long and 8μ broad.



FIG. 201.—*Milamisa Hartg.* on *Salix pruinosa*. The upper leaves have already withered and curled up, the lower though as yet unchanged are beset with the point like sori. (v. Tubeuf del.)

<sup>1</sup> *Berichte d. deutsch. botan. Ges.* 1895, p. 401.

The first of these is the fact that the  
 number of cases of the disease has  
 increased in the last few years. This  
 is due to the fact that the disease  
 is more common in the tropics than  
 in the temperate zone. The second  
 fact is that the disease is more  
 common in the lower social classes  
 than in the upper. This is due to  
 the fact that the lower classes are  
 more exposed to the disease than  
 the upper classes. The third fact  
 is that the disease is more common  
 in the summer months than in the  
 winter months. This is due to the  
 fact that the disease is more common  
 in the warm weather than in the cold  
 weather.

### Bismarckia

The first of these is the fact that the  
 number of cases of the disease has  
 increased in the last few years. This  
 is due to the fact that the disease  
 is more common in the tropics than  
 in the temperate zone. The second  
 fact is that the disease is more  
 common in the lower social classes  
 than in the upper. This is due to  
 the fact that the lower classes are  
 more exposed to the disease than  
 the upper classes. The third fact  
 is that the disease is more common  
 in the summer months than in the  
 winter months. This is due to the  
 fact that the disease is more common  
 in the warm weather than in the cold  
 weather.

### Cathartus

The first of these is the fact that the  
 number of cases of the disease has  
 increased in the last few years. This  
 is due to the fact that the disease  
 is more common in the tropics than  
 in the temperate zone. The second  
 fact is that the disease is more  
 common in the lower social classes  
 than in the upper. This is due to  
 the fact that the lower classes are  
 more exposed to the disease than  
 the upper classes. The third fact  
 is that the disease is more common  
 in the summer months than in the  
 winter months. This is due to the  
 fact that the disease is more common  
 in the warm weather than in the cold  
 weather.

intercellular spaces become enlarged, and the contents of all cortical cells except those of the epidermis, takes on a red colour, whereby the young shoots have at first a delicate rose red colour, though they afterwards turn brown. The lower leaves have a similar red colour but shrivel and fall off early, while the upper ones develop normally and remain attached.

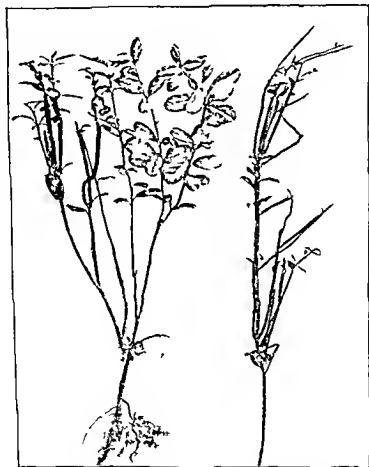


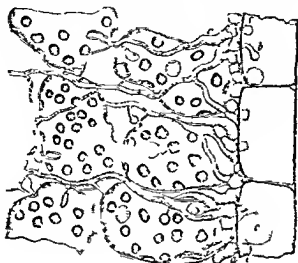
Fig. 20 — *Calyp aspora* Goepfertiana. Normal and malformed shoots of *Vaccinium vitis-idaea* (Tuberc. phot.)

Shoots infected one summer show the symptoms in the following year. The swelling is confined to the basal part of a year's growth and the apices of shoots remain normal to all external appearance although permeated with mycelium. Hartig has explained this by assuming that the fungus mycelium only



influences young cells attacked by it during their period of growth whereas cells already in the adult condition remain unaffected.

Inside the diseased shoots a well developed mycelium will be found between the epidermal cells and nourished by haustoria.



F. 203—*Adelges piceae* on *Abies*

The spores originate from processes of the mycelial hyphae which bore their way into the epidermal cells and swell up inside to form spherical sacs. The cells thus entered turn brown and are filled up by four to eight cells produced from the sac like processes of the mycelium (Fig 203). From each cell of this kind a four-celled teliospore is formed and hibernates *in situ*. In spring the teliospores emit a process through the outer wall of the epidermal cell and this after division by cross septa into four cells becomes a promycelium with short sterigmata from each of which a single sporidium is abjoynted (Fig 204). The sporidia germinate as Hartig proved about the middle of May on young needles of silver fir (*Abies pectinata*). By the middle of June the mycelium is distributed through the intercellular spaces and forms acedia with long white sac like peridia on the under surface of the leaf (Figs 205-206). The acediospores escape on rupture of the peridium and the

host epidermis, to germinate on the epidermis of another cowberry-shoot. The germ tube either enters by a stoma, or forms an adhesion-disc and sends out a process from this through the epidermis.

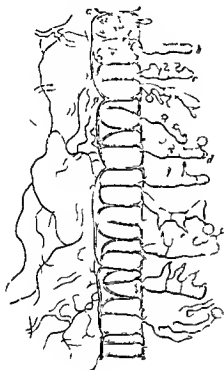


FIG. 205. *Calaptospora Goryunovi* on the under surface of needles of Silver Fir (v. Tubelf del.)

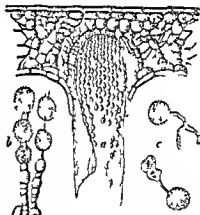


FIG. 206.—Accidium in a needle of Silver Fir (a and b enlarged). *a* series of aecidiospores and intermediate cells. *c* germinating aecidiospores. (After R. Hartig.)

This accidium is also found on *Abies cephalonica* in Upper Bavaria.

*Barclayella deformans* Diet.<sup>1</sup> This has been found in the Himalaya region on needles and young twigs of *Picea Morandii* (Smith in t). Teleutospore sori are developed, accompanied by distortion of the host. Aecidia and uredospores are unknown.

<sup>1</sup> Barclay, 'On a Uredo of the Himalaya Spruce fir' Calcutta, 1886, and *Hedwigia* 1891.



The aecidia are produced amongst the pycnidia on needles two or three years old, they have long white peridia and are known as *Peridermium elongisporum* Tuck. The aecidiospores are yellow when mature, and originate in chains, which in the earlier stages of development consist of intermediate cells and spores, but the former gradually disappear (Fig 208). The spores have an average length of  $30.5\mu$  and breadth of



$20\mu$ , in form they are generally longish-oval, few being round, the spore-coat is moderately thick. Aecidiospores are capable of immediate germination, and produce *Uredo*-patches on *Senecio* by June.

The medospores have an average length of  $28.5\mu$ , and breadth  $15.5\mu$ , they are generally oblong, with a moderately thick coat beset with spiny warts.

Klebahn and Fischer<sup>1</sup> assert that several other species of *Colosporium* produce their aecidium stage on *Pinus sylvestris*.

**C euphrasiae** (Schum.) (Britan) Uredospores produced from reddish yellow, teleutospores from orange red patches during July and August on various *Phinanthidae* (*Rhinanthus major*, *R. minor*, *Bartia Odontites* and *Euphrasia officinalis*). The spores from *Phinanthus* germinate on needles of *Pinus sylvestris* and produce an aecidium called *Peridermium Stahlii* Kleb. The aecidiospores of *P. Stahlii* average  $26\mu$  in length  $19\mu$  in breadth and are round or shortly oval with a coat and markings finer than those of *P. oblongiporum*. The uredospores average  $22\mu \times 17\mu$  they are irregular and somewhat angular with a thin finely marked coat.

**C melampyri** (Reb.) (Britan) Uredospores on *Melampyrum* (certainly on *M. pratense*). The aecidia—*Peridermium Sonneri* Kleb.—follow after a year on needles of *Pinus sylvestris*. The spermatogonial pycnidia alone are developed in the summer of infection.

**C tussilaginis** (Pers.) (Britan) This *Colosporium* is found all summer on the under-side of leaves of *Tussilago farfara* the uredopores forming yellow patches the teleutospores darker coloured ones. Aecidia are produced on needles of *Pinus sylvestris* and are known as *Peridermium Plowrightii*. Pycnidia and aecidia are formed in the summer following infection. The aecidiospores average  $23\mu \times 19\mu$  and are shortly oval or round with coats and markings more delicate than those of *P. Stahlii*. The uredopore average  $26\mu \times 19\mu$  and are roundish oval with somewhat firmer and thicker coats than those of *C. euphrasiae*.

Klebahn's infections of *P. tussilagi* with aecidiospores from *Pinus* gave no result.

**C inulae** Kunz. Spores of this obtained by Fischer<sup>2</sup> from *Inula Vaillantii* and *I. Helicum* produced *Peridermium Klebahnii* Fisch on needles of *Pinus sylvestris*.

**C sonchi** (Pers.) (Britan and U.S. America) Klebahn considers this as a provisional species including a number of imperfectly investigated forms whose uredo and teleutospores

<sup>1</sup> *Pflanze in Deutschland* Ctes. 1891 *Zeitschrift f. Pflanzenkrankheiten* 1894 and 1895 p. 73.

<sup>2</sup> *Botan. Centralblatt* LIX 1891 p. 1.

occur on various species of *Sonchus* (without doubt on *S. oleraceus*) Accidia are unknown He relates it to *Peridermium Fischeri* Kleb on needles of *Pinus sylvestris*

**C synantherearum** Ir A provisional collective name for accidia on *Adenostyles* *Petasites* *Cacalia* *Senecio* etc the life history of which is as yet unknown

**C campanulae** (Pils) (Britain) Uredo and teleutospores on Campanulaceae (*Campanula* and *Phyteuma*) The accidia form is *Peridermium hostripis* on pine needles

**C pulsatillae** (Str) Uredo and telentospores on *Anemone pulsatilla* and *A. pratensis* Accidia unknown

**C ipomoeae** (Schwein) Uredo and teleutospores on species of cultivated *Ipomoea* in United States Accidia unknown

Fischer<sup>1</sup> obtained pycnidia on needles of pine by infection with a *Colcosporium* from *Campanula Trachelium*

### Chrysomyxa

The telentospores are formed closely together in yellow sori each spore consists of an acropetal series of cells the distal one of which without leaving the sorus germinates to produce a promycelium of several cells Uredospores are not always present The accidia have well developed peridia

**Chrysomyxa rhododendri** (D C)<sup>2</sup> This is a common rust on the Alps where the Alpine rose (*Phododendron ferrugineum* and *R. larsium*) occurs Immediately after the break up of the winter little dark red cushions of this rust appear on the under side of the leaves These contain the sori of teleutospores already partially developed during the previous autumn and now after hibernation ready to increase in size and to rupture the host epidermis (Fig 211) The teleutospores so exposed germinate without leaving the sorus and produce four celled promycelia with sterigmata from each of which a single sporidium is abjected The sporidia make their escape in June and alighting on the unfolding needles of the spruce (*Picea excelsa*) they germinate at once and produce *Accidium abietinum* the blister rust of the spruce (Fig 212)

An intercellular mycelium is developed in the spruce needles

<sup>1</sup> *Botan Centralblatt* LIX 1894

<sup>2</sup> De Bary *Botan Zeit* 9 1879

and small yellow pycnidia are produced during July or August. Theaecidia follow from August till September, occupying yellow zones on the otherwise green needles; their white peridia project as much as 2 mm. above the surface of the needle, and dehisce by rupture of the apex. Theaecidiospores are formed in large numbers and, carried by wind, reach leaves and shoots of alpine-rose where they immediately germinate. The resulting mycelium produces in September yellow clusters of uredospores on brownish spots on the lower epidermis of the leaves, and on the bark of 1st year's shoots (Fig. 210)



Fig. 210.—*Uredo spruceana* (T. & G.)  
 (1) A single needle with several uredospores on the lower epidermis. (2) A single uredospore on the lower epidermis of the needle.



The uredospores are yellow and ovoid, with granular protuberances on their coats; they are developed in series from the sorus.<sup>1</sup> The disease may be further propagated during the same year by the uredospores. In districts where spruce does not occur, it is probable that these spores hibernate, and in the following spring produce germtubes which infect other alpine-rose leaves. It frequently happens that whole forests of spruce are so attacked by this fungus that many of the trees retain only a few healthy needles. Diseased needles die and fall in the summer of attack so that the trees may be almost wholly stripped, and thereby suffer considerable damage.

*Chr. ledi* (Alb. et Schwein.)<sup>2</sup> (U. S. America). This fungus

<sup>1</sup> Raciborski regards the *Uredo* as a *Cecidomyces* form.

<sup>2</sup> In *Rav. J. van Zetterl.* 1879.

occurs on *Ledum palustre*. It is difficult to distinguish from the preceding species, and causes the formation of similar aecidia on spruces in Northern Germany and other parts where *Rhododendron* is not indigenous. Its uredospores are also capable of hibernating and of propagating the fungus where spruce is absent.

**Chr himalayensis** Barel occurs on leaves of *Rhododendron arboreum* in the Himalaya.



Fig. 11—*Chysonyma rhododendri* Tele. 110



Fig. 12—*Chysonyma rhododendri* Barel. The needles are beset with aecidia; discoloured parts of these are brown black the remaining green being left white (v. T. 110 f. del.)

**Chr abietis** (Wallr.)<sup>1</sup> Needle rust of spruce. This is parasitic on the spruce (*Picea excelsa*) and is found on the Alps up to an elevation of over 1700 metres. About the beginning of May the hibernating teleutospores produce promycelia and sporidia. The latter germinate at once and the germ tubes make their way through the epidermis into young unfolding needles. The mycelium is well developed and lives intercellularly, sending haustoria into the host cells. It contains yellow oil drops so that by the end of June needles containing it exhibit yellow coloured stripes. For the remainder of the year reddish yellow elongated teleutospore cushions are

<sup>1</sup>Peess *Botan. Zeitung* 1863, *Die Postulformen d. deutschen Coniferen* 1869. Willkomm *Die in krasseisenen Feste des Wallen* 1868.



formed, and in this condition the fungus hibernates, to develop further in the following spring. It is only in very dry cold winters that the needles dry up and fall off, as a rule they remain on the trees. About the beginning of May the spore-cushions break through the epidermis and give off multicellular teleutospores, which are as a rule branched. Thence arise the four-celled pronychia, with sterigmata, from which a single sporidium is abjoined.



FIG. 213.—*Chrysomya* *lutea* on *Picea excelsa*. The sori occupy the middle portion of each needle which is in consequence yellow while the apex and base are still green. (v. Fiebent del.)

*myxa rhododendri* where the whole existence of the plant is endangered.

Uredospores are unknown for this species and an *Aecidium* stage has not as yet been discovered. Reess has shown experimentally that the teleutospores germinate directly on spruce without intervention of an aecidial stage.

*Chr. piceae* Bacc. On needles of *Picea morinda* in India.

*Chr. empetri* (Pers.) (Britain and U.S. America). Uredospores on *Empetrum nigrum*. *Aecidium empetri* (Pers.) is the aecidial form.

*Chr. pirolae* (D. C.) (Britain and U.S. America). Uredo and teleutospores on *Pyrola*. Aecidia unknown.

*Chr. albidula* Kuhn. On *Lubus fruticosus* in Germany and U.S. America.

### Gronartium

Teleutospores unicellular and remaining attached together in the form of a long coiled process, they germinate *in situ* and give off sporidia. The masses of teleutospores arise on the place formerly occupied by a uredospore sorus. The ovoid uredospores are abjoined from short stalklets enclosed in sori with a short peridium. Aecidia are developed on other

host plants and several species produce blister rust on the bark of species of pine.

*Cronartium asclepiadeum* (Willd) (U S America) Uredo and teleutospores occur on *Cynanchum Vincetoxicum* (perhaps



FIG. 214.—*Cronartium asclepiadeum* on *Cynanchum Vincetoxicum*. The urredo-sori show as spots; the teleutospore-sori as processes on the leaves. (v. Tubeuf del.)

also on *Gentiana asclepiadea*). The aecidial stage known as *Peridermium Cornu-Poster et Kleb* produces a blister rust on the bark of *Pinus sylvestris*.

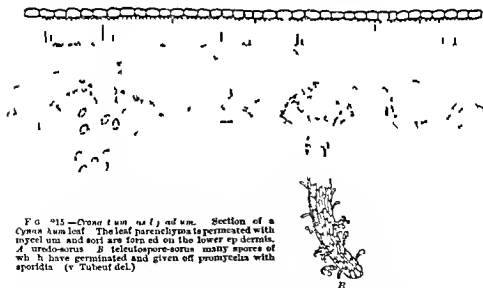


FIG. 215.—*Cronartium asclepiadeum*. Section of a *Cynanchum* leaf. The leaf parenchyma is permeated with mycelium and sori are formed on the lower epidermis. A urredo-sorus B teleutospore-sorus many spores of which have germinated and given off promycelia with sporidia. (v. Tubeuf del.)

B

Brown spots may be found on the leaves of the *Cynanchum* during July, August and September (Fig. 214). On examination of the spots with a lens the leaf epidermis will be found

<sup>1</sup> A very common plant in Europe though not indigenous to Britain. (F. lit.)

pierced by a circular opening under which lies the yellow uridospore-patch of the *Cronartium* enclosed in its peridium. The ovoid yellow uridospores have a coat beset with short spines and are abointed singly from short cylindrical sporophores (Fig. 215). From the uridosorus there next arises a protuberance which lengthens till it forms an elongated slightly curved brown cone or column consisting of cylindrical telentospores firmly built together (Fig. 215). The telentospores germinate without becoming detached from the mass, and produce a four celled promycelium with small sterigmata from which globular sporidia are abointed. The sporidia on reaching the branches of Scots pine produce in its bark at first pycnidia, later acedidia. The pycnidia (spermiogonia) give off yellow drops of liquid with a characteristic odour. The acedidia are yellow thick walled sacs their spores are set free in spring and infect young plants of *Cynanchum*.

Since the sporidia of the *Cronartium* stage are shed by September the fungus would seem to hibernate only in the form of mycelium in the branches of pine.

The effects of this fungus on the pine will be considered along with those of *Peridermium pinu* another blister rust of pine closely resembling this species (p. 111).

**Cr ribicolum** Dietr. Uredo and telentospores are developed towards the end of summer on leaves of various species of *Lilac* (e.g. *Lilac nigrum*, *ribium aureum*, *alpinum*, *sanguineum*, *americanum*, *reticulatum*, *setosum* and *Grossularia*). The acedidium stage (*Peridermium strobil* Kieb.) forms the blister rust of the bark of Weymouth pine (*Pinus Strobus*). Pycnidia appear in the summer of infection the acedidia a year later. Externally this bark rust resembles that of *Peridermium Cronartii* and *P. pinu* on the Scots pine. It may cause considerable damage to Weymouth pine both in nursery and plantation.<sup>1</sup>

It is probable that other two forms of *Acedidium* are identical with this viz. that on *Pinus Lambertiana* in America and *P. Cembra* especially in Russia.

**Cr flaccidum** (All. et Schwein.) (Britain and U.S. America). Uredo and telentospores on *Puccinia*, causing the leaves to dry

<sup>1</sup> Magnus (Hortensia 1891) has pointed out that both the *Cronartium* and the *Peridermium* are unknown in America the home of the Weymouth pine.

and curl up. In some districts very common. Aecidial stage unknown.

### Gymnosporangium<sup>1</sup>

Teleutospores bicellular and furnished with stalks which have gelatinous walls, so that the spores come to form part of a gelatinous mass.<sup>2</sup> The first-formed teleutospores are thick-



FIG. 216.—*Gymnosporangium clavisporum*. 1, 2, 3 Stages in development of the spore-cushions. 4, 5, 6, Isolated spores (enlarged), 7 is thin-coated the others are thick-coated. 8 Germinating spore with promycelium abounding sporidia (x). 9 A germinating sporidium (after Tubeuf).

walled, the succeeding ones are thin-walled. Uredospores do not occur. The aecidia have a thick peridium. The teleuto-

<sup>1</sup>1. Tubeuf (1) *Centralblatt f. Bakter u. Parasitenkunde*, 1891, with a review of the current literature. (2) "Infectionen mit *Gymnosporangium*." *Forsich naturwiss. Zeitschrift*, 1893, p. 75. Woerle, "Anatomische Untersuchungen u. durch *Gymnosporangium* Arten hervorgerufenen Missbildungen," *idem*, 1894. American literature, see p. 401.

<sup>2</sup>The gelatinous substance is obviously well adapted to absorb rain water and so facilitate germination of the teleutospores *in situ*; the sporidia produced are then carried off by rain or liberated after the cushions dry again.

spores grow on needles and twigs of Coniferae the aecidia on the leaves of various Rosaceae (Pomaceae). Five species occur in Germany, but there are many in America.

**Gymnosporangium clavariaeforme** Jacquin (Britain and U.S. America). The mycelium of this species perennates in twigs of *Juniperus communis*. Infection is brought about by aecidiospores. In the following year a swelling of attacked places is evident and this increases till death of the host ensues. In spring about the beginning of April little light yellow cone like structures break out on the swollen places.

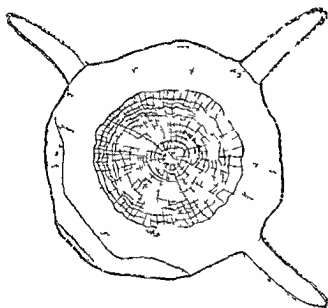


FIG. 21. Section through a swelling on a sixteen year twig of Juniper attacked by *Gymnosporangium* in its eighth year. Three conical spore cushions are indicated also a cushion scar with the scar tissue. (After Woerpel.)



FIG. 22. Longitudinal section of a spore-cushion of *Gymnosporangium clavariaeforme*. Somewhat diagrammatic. (After Woerpel.)

and during rain swell up into long club shaped sporophores containing long stilled spindle shaped teleutospores some thick coated some thin. The sporophores swell and ultimately form a common mass in which the teleutospores germinate. The spores have four germ pores each capable of giving off a promycelium with pointed sterigmata producing sporidia which are cast loose and distributed by wind.

Germination of sporidia takes place on leaves cotyledons petioles and shoots of various Pomaceae where they may induce swellings or curvature, often to a considerable extent.

Experimental infection with teleutospores of *Gymnosporangium clavariaceforme* from *Juniperus communis* gave the following results

On Host plant	Sporic form	Authority
<i>Crataegus Oxyacantha</i> ,	} (1)	Plowright
<i>Pyrus communis</i> ,		
<i>Crataegus tomentosa</i> ,	<i>R. lacerata</i> ,	Thaxter
<i>Crataegus Oxyacantha</i> ,	} <i>R. lacerata</i> ,	Rithy
" <i>monogyna</i> ,		
<i>Pyrus communis</i> ,	<i>Rouletia</i> (1),	"
<i>Pyrus torminalis</i> ,	<i>pycnidia</i> ,	"
<i>Pyrus Malus</i> ,	"	Oersted
<i>Amelanchier</i> ,	<i>R. lacerata</i> x,	Thaxter
<i>Crataegus Oxyacantha</i> ,	{ <i>R. lacerata</i> and aecidia with long tube shaped peridia,	Tubef
<i>Crataegus grandiflorus</i> ,		
" <i>sanguinea</i> ,	} <i>R. lacerata</i> ,	"
" <i>nigra</i> ,		
<i>Cydonia vulgaris</i> ,	only pycnidia,	,
<i>Pyrus lucuparia</i> ,	only pycnidia,	
<i>Pyrus latifolia</i> ,	{ pycnidia and little aecidia,	}
<i>Cydonia vulgaris</i> ,	{ pycnidia and aecidia with long tube shaped peridia,	
<i>Crataegus nigra</i> ,	{ pycnidia and little aecidia,	}
<i>Crataegus Douglasii</i>	" "	
<i>Pyrus Iria</i> ,	only leaf spots	,
<i>Pyrus lucuparia</i> ,	no result,	,
<i>Pyrus communis</i>	{ pycnidia and aecidia with a long peridium,	}

NOTE.—Before the relationship of the teleutospore forms was known the aecidia were designated respectively *Poestelia lacerata* on *Crataegus*, *R. cornuta* on *Pyrus Aucuparia*, and *R. punculata* on Apple

The most abundant germination of sporidia takes place on species of *Crataegus*, and pycnidia (spermatogonia) may make their appearance within fourteen days after infection on little yellowish sticky spots on leaves and shoots. By the time conidia (spermatia) have made their appearance, deformation may be far advanced. I did not succeed either in procuring germination of the conidia, or infection by means of them

The acedia are developed about the beginning of June, and on *Crataegus* their peridia in dehiscing split up into very narrow lobes so as to form a bristly tuft over the mouth of



FIG. 219.—*Gymnosporangium clavosae* var. *Crataegus* (*Crataegus* cultivated). The peridia are abnormally elongated and remain closed; the twigs exhibit swelling and curvature. (The twig to left is also attacked by *Podo. phaseo. yu. antha*.) (v. Tubenbach)

each aecidium. On cultivating infected plants of *Crataegus* indoors I found the peridia to develop quite abnormally, they

may be as long as 10 mm and are bent like a horn (fig. 219). A similar case is described by Barchy<sup>1</sup> in which the peridia of aecidia on *Rhamnus dahurica* were very long if produced in dry weather, but short if in moist weather.<sup>2</sup>

The aecidiospores are shed during the early part of June, and germinate at once on the bark of young juniper-twig; the mycelium growing thence into the spurs or branches to spread and hibernates. Teliospores which germinate on Pomaecae other than species of *Crataegus* have apparently a normal mycelium, but produce pycnidia only, or aecidia with

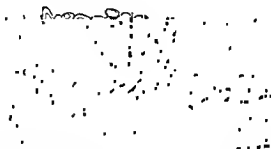


FIG. 220.—Cross section through a swelling caused by *Gymnosporangium* on Juniper stem, parenchyma with large cells and thin walls is present in abnormal quantity. (After Woerle)

peridia differing from those on *Crataegus*. My own experiments on the quince and mountain ash regularly produce pycnidia only.

Wakker<sup>3</sup> summarizes the anatomical changes induced in deformed shoots of hawthorn as follows: cork, collenchyma, sclerenchyma, and chlorophyll are not formed, lignification of the cells of medullary rays no longer takes place, and there are few intercellular spaces. Interfascicular cambium is not formed, while activity of the intrafascicular cambium is suspended at an early period, so that the vessels remain incompletely developed. The epidermis is irregularly formed and liable to rupture. All parenchymatous cells undergo enlargement in a radial direction. Starch is stored up in large quantity, and the formation of calcium oxalate is diminished.

<sup>1</sup>"On the life history of *Puccinia coronata* var. *himalensis*," Trans. Linnæan Soc., London, 1891.

<sup>2</sup>This probably is the explanation of the long peridia obtained by Peyritsch and described by Magnus (*Berichte d. naturwiss. medic. Versam., Innsbruck*, 1892-93).

<sup>3</sup>*Pringsheim's Jahrbuch*, 1892.



The anatomical changes induced in diseased plants of *Juniperus communis* by *G. clausariaeforme* were investigated by Woernle under my direction. His results were these: in vigorous branches increased growth took place in the wood, bast, and rind, in weakly and poorly grown branches, the wood increased less in proportion to the bast and rind. The most marked increase took place in the bast and to an almost equal extent all round the branches. This abnormal growth absorbs so much

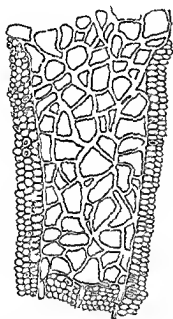


FIG. 21. Cross section of a tract of parenchyma in a malformed Juniper twig. (After Woernle.)

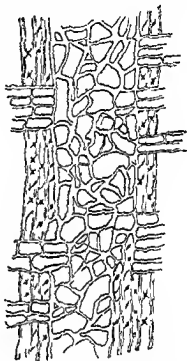


FIG. 22. Radial longitudinal section through a zone of parenchyma similar to Fig. 21. (After Woernle.)

water and plastic material that higher parts of the branch gradually die off and dormant buds break out on the swelling. Increased growth results in increase in the number of medullary rays while in the tangential section their height is increased from 2-10 cells to 10-20 and more, the wood parenchyma is also more abundant and together with the rays frequently forms large masses of parenchyma in the wood (Figs 220-223). The tracheae no longer follow a straight course and numerous intercellular spaces appear between them, the tracheal walls frequently become thickened and have an increased number of

fissure like pores in place of bordered pits. The wood elements in cross section are no longer round but polygonal, the bast becomes very irregular, parenchyma grows rapidly, bast fibres remain thin-walled and have no longer a straight course. The mycelium fills the bast and rind, forming masses in the intercellular spaces, it is easiest found in the tangential section. On the fall of the club shaped sporophores, a scar is left and under it will be found a layer of cork many cells thick, when new sporophores are formed in later years they seldom break through the cork layer, but emerge through some new portion of the bark.

*Gymnosporangium tremeloides* Hartig<sup>1</sup> on *Juniperus communis*. The sporocarps of this species occur on the branches and needles, its acedra—*Poestelia penicillata*—on leaves of apple (*Pyrus Malus*) *Pyrus Aria* and *P. Chamaecypilus*. This *Poestelia* is externally very like that of *G. clavariiforme* on *Crataegus*. The markings on the cells of the peridium consist of somewhat wavy lines, not of short rod like markings as in *R. cornuta*, and the cells of the peridium are joined by a characteristic hinge joint (Fig 224, 19 and 20).

The mycelium perennates in the rind of *Juniperus communis* and *J. nana* causing thickening of the twigs and a premature death of the distal portion above the swellings. The chocolate brown velvety spore cushions break out between the bark scales on the swollen places about the middle of April (Fig 225, 1). The teleutospores are two celled, the earlier formed ones being short ovoid, and slightly pointed at each end, while the later ones are thinner-walled and often more elongated (Fig 225, 6 10).

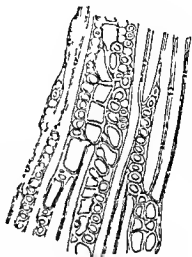


FIG 23.—Tangential longitudinal section through the parenchyma zone of Fig 224 (After Woerle).

<sup>1</sup>Hartig *Diseases of Trees* English edition, 1894 Dietel, *Forstlich naturwiss. Zeitschrift* 1895 p 348 E. Fischer, *Hedwigia*, 1895, p 1

In May or June the cushions swell up and become large brownish-yellow gelatinous clumps, dotted over with dark points the teleutospores. Promycelia arise from one or more germ pores in each spore, and give off basidia with sporidia (basidio-



FIG. 24. *Acedia* and *Perithecia* of various species of *Gynasporangium*.  
*G. tremelloides* 1-1 and 2 acedias on leaf of *Pyrus Aria* 3 and 4 acedias on leaf  
of *Pyrus Malus* 5 and 6 portions of the peridium of an acedias from 7  
showing the peculiar articulation of the cells.

*G. juniperinum* 8-10 and 11 acedias on *Pyrus Aucuparia* and 12 acedias on  
*Asplenium vulgare*

11 12 and 13 acedias  
same acedias enlarged  
culture 14 15 16 formed

spores) capable of immediate germination. The gelatinous mass dries up from time to time, leaving a bright yellow scar on the swollen part of the host branch. The sporidia germinate most easily on species of *Sorbus* (*Pyrus*). Infections with

*Gymnosporangium juniperinum* L. and *G. tremelloides* Hart from twigs and needles of *Juniperus communis* produced

On Host plant	Spore form	Authority
<i>Pyrus</i> (Sorbus) <i>Aucupari</i> i,	<i>Roestelia</i> i cornuti,	Tuboul
<i>Aronia rotundifolia</i> i,	short acedria,	Rathay
<i>Pyrus Malus</i> , -	} pycnidia,	"
<i>Pyrus</i> (Sorbus) <i>Aria</i> ,		"
<i>Cydonia vulgaris</i> , -	<i>Roestelia</i> (i),	"
<i>Pyrus</i> (Sorbus) <i>Aucupari</i> i	(i)	Flowright
<i>Pyrus Malus</i> ,	pycnidia,	Thaxter
<i>Amelanchier canadensis</i> ,	<i>Roestelia</i> i cornuti,	"
<i>Pyrus</i> (Sorbus) <i>Aria</i> ,	<i>R. penicillata</i> i	Hartig
<i>Pyrus Malus</i> , -	<i>R. penicillata</i> i,	Nannschütz
<i>Pyrus</i> (Sorbus) <i>Chamaemespilus</i> ,	<i>R. penicillata</i> i,	—
<i>Mespilus macrocarpa</i> ,	spots,	Peyritsch.
<i>Pyrus communis</i> ,	thick spots, -	,
<i>Pyrus</i> (Sorbus) <i>Aria</i> ,	pycnidia and acedria	,
<i>Pyrus</i> (Sorbus) <i>Aria</i> i x <i>Chamaemesp</i> ,	thick spots, -	,
<i>Pyrus Malus</i> , -	pycnidia and acedria,	,
<i>Pyrus</i> (Sorbus) <i>Chamaemespilus</i> ,	pycnidia only, -	,
<i>Pyrus</i> (Sorbus) <i>Aucupari</i> i,	pycnidia and acedria	,
<i>Aronia rotundifolia</i> ,	" "	"
<i>Pyrus</i> (Sorbus) <i>torrinalis</i>	pycnidia and spots only,	,
<i>Crataegus Pyracantha</i>	" "	"
<i>Cydonia vulgaris</i> ,	" "	"
<i>Pyrus Malus</i> ,	<i>Roestelia penicillata</i>	Rostrup

Formation of pycnidial spermatogonia always precedes that of acedria

This fungus is of practical import on account of its occurrence on leaves of apple-trees. Its attacks may be very virulent and widely distributed. Eriksson mentions that near Stockholm it is common on apples and so virulent that many trees have every leaf studded with *Roestelia*. (American apple trees suffer from *Roestelia pirata*, the acedria of *Gymnosporangium macropus* and other species. See p. 402.)

*Gymnosporangium juniperinum* (L.) (*G. conicum* Hedw.) (Britain and U.S. America). This species, also frequenting *Juniperus communis*, is distinguished by its shorter spores which, as Dietel pointed out,<sup>1</sup> have a colourless papilla over each germ pore. The teleutospores are found on both twigs and needles, on the former, however, they are much smaller

<sup>1</sup> *Forstlich naturwiss. Zeitschrift*, 1893, p. 378

than those of *G. tremulicola*. The ascidiospores—*Roestelia cornuta*—occur on species of *Pyrus* (*Sorbus*), they are much smaller than those of *Roestelia penicillata*. The *Roestelia* themselves are long, curved, and horn like, while the walls of the perithecial cells are beset with short processes (Fig. 224). Where *Pyrus Aucuparia* occurs mixed with *Pyrus Malus* it has been observed that *Roestelia cornuta* is confined to the former species exclusively. The *Roestelia* is the cause of a

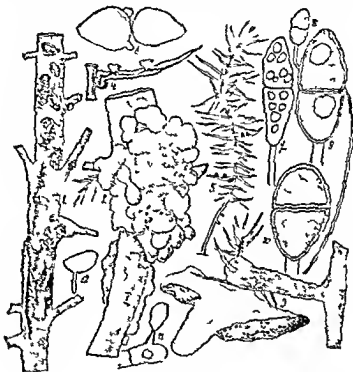


FIG. 224.—*Roestelia cornuta* var. *perithecia* and *G. tremulicola*. 1 Young, spore-cushions  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65  
66  
67  
68  
69  
70  
71  
72  
73  
74  
75  
76  
77  
78  
79  
80  
81  
82  
83  
84  
85  
86  
87  
88  
89  
90  
91  
92  
93  
94  
95  
96  
97  
98  
99  
100  
101  
102  
103  
104  
105  
106  
107  
108  
109  
110  
111  
112  
113  
114  
115  
116  
117  
118  
119  
120  
121  
122  
123  
124  
125  
126  
127  
128  
129  
130  
131  
132  
133  
134  
135  
136  
137  
138  
139  
140  
141  
142  
143  
144  
145  
146  
147  
148  
149  
150  
151  
152  
153  
154  
155  
156  
157  
158  
159  
160  
161  
162  
163  
164  
165  
166  
167  
168  
169  
170  
171  
172  
173  
174  
175  
176  
177  
178  
179  
180  
181  
182  
183  
184  
185  
186  
187  
188  
189  
190  
191  
192  
193  
194  
195  
196  
197  
198  
199  
200  
201  
202  
203  
204  
205  
206  
207  
208  
209  
210  
211  
212  
213  
214  
215  
216  
217  
218  
219  
220  
221  
222  
223  
224  
225  
226  
227  
228  
229  
230  
231  
232  
233  
234  
235  
236  
237  
238  
239  
240  
241  
242  
243  
244  
245  
246  
247  
248  
249  
250  
251  
252  
253  
254  
255  
256  
257  
258  
259  
260  
261  
262  
263  
264  
265  
266  
267  
268  
269  
270  
271  
272  
273  
274  
275  
276  
277  
278  
279  
280  
281  
282  
283  
284  
285  
286  
287  
288  
289  
290  
291  
292  
293  
294  
295  
296  
297  
298  
299  
300  
301  
302  
303  
304  
305  
306  
307  
308  
309  
310  
311  
312  
313  
314  
315  
316  
317  
318  
319  
320  
321  
322  
323  
324  
325  
326  
327  
328  
329  
330  
331  
332  
333  
334  
335  
336  
337  
338  
339  
340  
341  
342  
343  
344  
345  
346  
347  
348  
349  
350  
351  
352  
353  
354  
355  
356  
357  
358  
359  
360  
361  
362  
363  
364  
365  
366  
367  
368  
369  
370  
371  
372  
373  
374  
375  
376  
377  
378  
379  
380  
381  
382  
383  
384  
385  
386  
387  
388  
389  
390  
391  
392  
393  
394  
395  
396  
397  
398  
399  
400  
401  
402  
403  
404  
405  
406  
407  
408  
409  
410  
411  
412  
413  
414  
415  
416  
417  
418  
419  
420  
421  
422  
423  
424  
425  
426  
427  
428  
429  
430  
431  
432  
433  
434  
435  
436  
437  
438  
439  
440  
441  
442  
443  
444  
445  
446  
447  
448  
449  
450  
451  
452  
453  
454  
455  
456  
457  
458  
459  
460  
461  
462  
463  
464  
465  
466  
467  
468  
469  
470  
471  
472  
473  
474  
475  
476  
477  
478  
479  
480  
481  
482  
483  
484  
485  
486  
487  
488  
489  
490  
491  
492  
493  
494  
495  
496  
497  
498  
499  
500  
501  
502  
503  
504  
505  
506  
507  
508  
509  
510  
511  
512  
513  
514  
515  
516  
517  
518  
519  
520  
521  
522  
523  
524  
525  
526  
527  
528  
529  
530  
531  
532  
533  
534  
535  
536  
537  
538  
539  
540  
541  
542  
543  
544  
545  
546  
547  
548  
549  
550  
551  
552  
553  
554  
555  
556  
557  
558  
559  
560  
561  
562  
563  
564  
565  
566  
567  
568  
569  
570  
571  
572  
573  
574  
575  
576  
577  
578  
579  
580  
581  
582  
583  
584  
585  
586  
587  
588  
589  
590  
591  
592  
593  
594  
595  
596  
597  
598  
599  
600  
601  
602  
603  
604  
605  
606  
607  
608  
609  
610  
611  
612  
613  
614  
615  
616  
617  
618  
619  
620  
621  
622  
623  
624  
625  
626  
627  
628  
629  
630  
631  
632  
633  
634  
635  
636  
637  
638  
639  
640  
641  
642  
643  
644  
645  
646  
647  
648  
649  
650  
651  
652  
653  
654  
655  
656  
657  
658  
659  
660  
661  
662  
663  
664  
665  
666  
667  
668  
669  
670  
671  
672  
673  
674  
675  
676  
677  
678  
679  
680  
681  
682  
683  
684  
685  
686  
687  
688  
689  
690  
691  
692  
693  
694  
695  
696  
697  
698  
699  
700  
701  
702  
703  
704  
705  
706  
707  
708  
709  
710  
711  
712  
713  
714  
715  
716  
717  
718  
719  
720  
721  
722  
723  
724  
725  
726  
727  
728  
729  
730  
731  
732  
733  
734  
735  
736  
737  
738  
739  
740  
741  
742  
743  
744  
745  
746  
747  
748  
749  
750  
751  
752  
753  
754  
755  
756  
757  
758  
759  
760  
761  
762  
763  
764  
765  
766  
767  
768  
769  
770  
771  
772  
773  
774  
775  
776  
777  
778  
779  
780  
781  
782  
783  
784  
785  
786  
787  
788  
789  
790  
791  
792  
793  
794  
795  
796  
797  
798  
799  
800  
801  
802  
803  
804  
805  
806  
807  
808  
809  
810  
811  
812  
813  
814  
815  
816  
817  
818  
819  
820  
821  
822  
823  
824  
825  
826  
827  
828  
829  
830  
831  
832  
833  
834  
835  
836  
837  
838  
839  
840  
841  
842  
843  
844  
845  
846  
847  
848  
849  
850  
851  
852  
853  
854  
855  
856  
857  
858  
859  
860  
861  
862  
863  
864  
865  
866  
867  
868  
869  
870  
871  
872  
873  
874  
875  
876  
877  
878  
879  
880  
881  
882  
883  
884  
885  
886  
887  
888  
889  
890  
891  
892  
893  
894  
895  
896  
897  
898  
899  
900  
901  
902  
903  
904  
905  
906  
907  
908  
909  
910  
911  
912  
913  
914  
915  
916  
917  
918  
919  
920  
921  
922  
923  
924  
925  
926  
927  
928  
929  
930  
931  
932  
933  
934  
935  
936  
937  
938  
939  
940  
941  
942  
943  
944  
945  
946  
947  
948  
949  
950  
951  
952  
953  
954  
955  
956  
957  
958  
959  
960  
961  
962  
963  
964  
965  
966  
967  
968  
969  
970  
971  
972  
973  
974  
975  
976  
977  
978  
979  
980  
981  
982  
983  
984  
985  
986  
987  
988  
989  
990  
991  
992  
993  
994  
995  
996  
997  
998  
999  
1000

marked deformation of leaves, petioles and even (though rarer) fruits of *Pyrus Aucuparia* and *Arenia rotundifolia*, both in the lowlands and mountains.

I have produced *Roestelia cornuta* on *Pyrus Aucuparia* by artificial infection with portions of spore cushions from twigs of juniper and have observed a mountain ash in closed forest, with abundant *Roestelia*, directly beneath an overhanging juniper with diseased needles.

Woernle investigated the anatomical changes induced by the various *Gymnosporangia* frequenting the twigs and needles of *Juniperus communis*. In the needles the mycelium lives intercellularly, at first outside the endodermis, but later also penetrating within this. The sporogenous cushions originate on the upper surface of the leaf to right and left of the middle nerve, where the stomata occur and hypodermis is absent. At these places a cushion or stroma of pseudoparenchyma is produced and ruptures the epidermis (Fig. 226). This however is at once healed over by a cork formation round the margin of the cushion, again to be ruptured as the latter increases in size, once more to be healed by cork-formation and so on. In

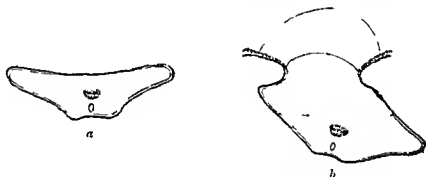
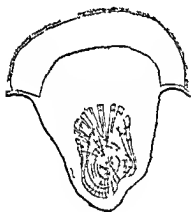


FIG. 226.—Comparison of (a) normal Juniper needle with one (b) bearing teleutospores of *Gymnosporangium*. In a the double outline indicates the hypodermis, the central vascular bundle and an underlying resin canal are shown. (After Woernle.)

this way a corky layer is formed under the sporogenous cushion and gradually displaces it. If in a following year the cushion be again formed, the scar is ruptured and heals as before. Needles frequently remain in position for two, three, or four years, but most of them fall off in the first autumn. Under the sporogenous cushion the cells of the mesophyll increase both in number and size.

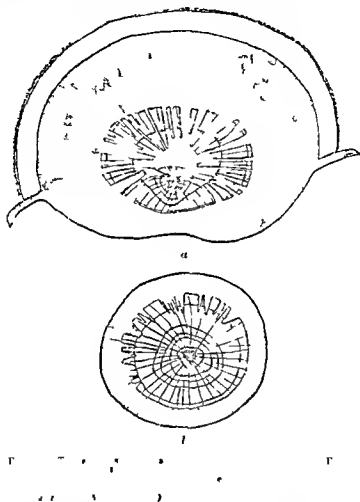
In considering the twig deformations, Woernle distinguishes the form assumed by the *Gymnosporangium* on the needles, as just described, from a form which inhabits the thicker twigs. Both cause deformation of twigs, but their effects differ as follows. "The needle inhabiting form can only cause a slight swelling extending almost regularly round the whole twig, the twig-inhabiting form, on the other hand, always gives rise to a very

marked swelling on one side only (Fig 227) In the needle form the swelling results from increased growth of the rind with a simultaneous decrease of growth of the wood, in the twig form the growth of both wood and rind is much increased With the twig inhabiting form the medullary rays and wood parenchyma increase, and at the same time become filled with mycelium (Fig 228), whereas with the other form the medullary rays are at most only somewhat broader and no mycelium can be found in the wood The greatly swollen rind in the case



of the twig inhabiting form is due more to increased growth of the cortical cells than to increase of bast parenchyma, in the needle form however the swelling is the result of increase of the last especially of the bast parenchyma In twigs infected by the needle form the mycelium may be found all round but it has difficulty in making its way radially to the cambium, in the twig form the mycelium as early as the spring following infection will be found to be in close contact with the cambium on the infected side although it requires several years to pass round to the cambium on the opposite side of the twig The mycelium and spores of the two forms differ little from each other

The strikingly characteristic cleavage of the wood by the overgrown elements of the medullary rays and the wood parenchyma in the case of the twig inhabiting form will be seen from the figures (Fig 229). As already noticed the sporogenous cushions are generally formed on one side. After



the shedding of the cushion a corky layer arises in the parenchyma underneath it and so a burl scale is produced.

**Gymnosporangium sabinae** (Diels) (Britton). The mycelium hibernates chiefly in *Juniperus Sabina* (Savin) and induces swellings on the twigs. It also occurs on *J. Orceuthus*<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> I found this host species near Lunenburg.



*Jun virginiana*, and *Jun phoenicea* (A reported occurrence on *Pinus halepensis* is probably an error)

The sporogenous cushions are little dark brown protuberances which break forth in spring from swellings, or on green



FIG. 230.—*Cyathophthora juniperina* on twigs of *J. phoenicea* at the time of liberation of spores (v. Tubeuf plot.)

twigs and scale leaves. These bodies absorb water, swell and run together forming transparent gelatinous masses (figs 230 and 231). The teleutospores resemble those of *G. juniperinum* but have only four germ pores, they germinate on the gelatinous masses and produce promycelia and sporidia. The latter germinate at once, chiefly on leaves of *Pyrus communis*. The pycnidia are produced on the upper epidermis as sticky yellow spots bearing darker dot-like pycnidia. The acedidia (*Uromyces cancellata*) are found in September on the under surface of the leaves of pear, also on leaf petioles, young shoots and even on the fruits. The pycnidia differ from both

the species already described in remaining closed at the apex, the spores escaping through trellis like slits on the lateral walls of the peridium (Fig. 234)

This fungus will not germinate on apple-trees, but on pears every leaf may be thickly covered with aecidia and pycnidia, and considerable damage to the crop thereby ensue (Fig. 233)



FIG. 231.—Longitudinal section through a conical teleutospore sorus of *Gymnosporangium Sabinae* (After Woernle)



FIG. 232.—Teleutospores of *G. sabinae*. The elongated thin walled ones are lighter in colour than the thick walled (After Woernle)

Infections on various hosts with *Gymnosporangium sabinae* from *Juniperus Sabina* gave

On Host plant	Spore form	Authority	
<i>Pyrus communis</i> ,	(1)	Plowright Oersted and De Ruy Rathay, Tubeuf, etc	
<i>Crataegus Oxyacanthifolia</i>			
<i>Mespilus germanica</i> ,			
<i>Pyrus communis</i> ,	<i>Rostelia cancellata</i>	Reess	
<i>Pyrus communis</i> ,	,		
" <i>Vichauxii</i> ,			
" <i>tomentosa</i> ,	E. Fischer Klebahn , (uncertain).		
<i>Pyrus communis</i> ,		,	
<i>Pyrus communis</i> ,			
<i>Crataegus Oxyacantha</i> ,			

The anatomical changes exhibited in diseased parts of pear leaves have been briefly described by Leutzling<sup>1</sup>. He found a radial elongation of the cells of the spongy parenchyma and an accompanying accumulation of starch. Wakker about the same time obtained similar results in the case of *Crataegus Oxyacantha* deformed by *G. clavisiforme* (see p. 387). Wakker observed a diminished formation of calcium oxalate, Fentzling however found increased deposit of the same salt not only in the form of



FIG. 33.—*Cecidomyia* in the form of *Acidia* on leaves of Pear. A few twigs showing the abundance of acedidia over the whole tree. (v. Th. beuf photograph)

isolated crystals but as masses. Cork formation was suspended in Wakker's case while in Fentzling's a partial formation of cork was distinguishable beneath the epidermis. The increased thickness of diseased leaves is due principally to multiplication of the spongy parenchyma the upper layers of which frequently become more or less palisade like. When pyrenidia (spermatogonia) are formed on the upper leaf surface the palisade parenchyma

<sup>1</sup>Leutzling (loc. cit.) and Pegl on (*Parasitologie Vegetale*) also describe alterations

of the spot in question is either completely destroyed or transformed into irregular cells, separated by intercellular spaces

The anatomical changes in swellings (Fig 235) induced by *G. sabinae* on *Juniperus Sabina* were investigated by Woernle with the following results. Wood, bast, and rind are increased round the whole circumference of the stem. Along with the broadening of the year-rings, however, there occurs a change in the structure of the diseased wood. The same



FIG. 234.—A few leaves enlarged from Fig. 233. The leaf to left hand bears pycnidia on red spots on the upper surface of the leaf. The remaining leaves bear acedias on raised portions of their surface. Several acedias still further enlarged show the peridia dehiscing by longitudinal slits. (v. Tubeuf del.)

tissues occur in the year rings as already described for *G. clauariforme*, viz thickened twisted tracheids, loosely connected together and with fissure like pits, medullary rays more numerous and broader, the limits of the year ring difficult to distinguish, and a yellow pigment deposited in the walls of all the elements. A tissue of this nature may be found round the whole circumference of a twig even in the first year after infection, and regularly each succeeding year. Woernle only rarely found zones of irregular cell-formation like those

characteristic of *G. clavariiforme*. No mycelium occurred in the wood. A comparison of normal bast with that of infected twigs revealed changes similar to those already described for *G. clavariiforme*. In addition, it is to be noted that the thickened bast-fibres no longer occurred in closed masses, but were often completely absent in the first year after infection, while in all diseased twigs every intermediate stage exists between thin-walled bast elements and thick-walled bast-fibres—such as never occur in the normal twigs, in fact, many twigs had thin-walled elements only.

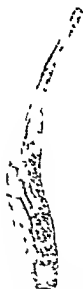


FIG. 23a.—Longitudinal section of a branch of *Juniperus communis* infected by *Gyrodactylon communis*. The diameter of the thinnest part of the branch is 6 cm. (v. Tubenbach).

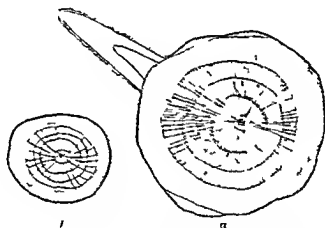


FIG. 23b.—Sections of a twig of *Juniperus communis* infected by *Gyrodactylon communis*. a. The thick part of the swelling. b. 3 cm. under a and a radial line shown one of the brown felt spore-cushions. c. The central mass in the second year ring are two shaded areas of wood that are composed of pure hyphae. (x 25.) (After Woelm.)

The sporogenous cushions of *G. abietis* are formed in quite a different manner from those of *G. clavariiforme*. Beneath each cushion the bast increases very rapidly and forms an outgrowth which is still further enlarged by the addition to its apex of six or seven rows of radially arranged cells, rounder and smaller than the bast cells of the cushion. The mycelium penetrates between these outer cells, and forms over the whole cellular outgrowth a pseudoparenchyma from which the sporogenous tissue arises.

A sharply defined roundish scar of a light-yellow colour remains after the spores are cast. This is composed of a superficial layer of coloured pseudoparenchyma with an underlying scar tissue of characteristic constitution. The latter consists of several layers of cork cells extending from one edge of the scar to the other, separating the cushion from the twig-tissues. This scar-tissue is not broken through next year but the new sporogenous cushions break out through other parts of the bark (fig. 236).

*G. confusum* Plowright<sup>1</sup> (Britan). This is found on *Juniperus Sabina* along with *G. sabinae* from which it is difficult to distinguish. Pycnidia and aecidia are produced generally on *Crataegus Oryacantha* and *Cydonia vulgaris* rarely on *Pyrus communis*. The aecidia on *Crataegus* resemble those of *G. clatariaeforme* on the same host and dehiscence by the ruptured apex of the peridium. Those produced on *Pyrus communis* are distinguished<sup>2</sup> from aecidia of *G. sabinae* on the same host by dehiscing through the open apex of the peridium.

Infections of *Gym. confusum* from *Juniperus communis* gave the following results:

On Host plant	Authority
<i>Cydonia vulgaris</i>	{ pycnidia and aecidia with tubular peridia } F. Fischer
<i>Crataegus Oryacantha</i>	
<i>Pyrus communis</i>	, Plowright
<i>Crataegus Oryacantha</i>	

The following American species of *Gymnosporangium* have been described<sup>3</sup>:

On Arborvitae or white cedar

*G. biseptatum* Ellis. On twigs and needles of *Chamaecyparis thyoides* and *Libocedrus decurrens*. The aecidia on *Crataegus tomentosa* and *Amelanchier canadensis*.

<sup>1</sup> Plowright *Lincoln Soc. Journal (Botany)* 1857. F. Fischer, *Zeitschrift f. Pflanzkrankheiten* 1, 1891 with summary of literature. *Klebahn Forstwirtschafts Zeitschrift* 11, 1893.

<sup>2</sup> F. Fischer (loc. cit.)

<sup>3</sup> Farlow, *The Development of the Gymnosporangia of the United States* 1886 and other papers. Thaxter in various papers on *Gymnosporangia* 1886 to 1891. Halsted (*Report on Vegetable Pathology for 1888* U.S. Dept. of Agriculture) gives a résumé, with description and figures of *G. macrospora* and treatment for orchard rust. Fischer *Zeitschrift f. Pflanzkrankheiten* 1, 1891.

**G Ellisii** Berk On *Chamaecyparis thyoides* The aecidial stage on *Pyrus Malus* and *P arbutifolia*

On red cedar (*Juniperus virginiana*)

**G macropus** Ik The aecidia and pycnidia occur on *Pyrus Malus P coronaria*, *P arbutifolia* *Crataegus tomentosa* *C Douglasii* and *Amelanchier canadensis*, they are known as

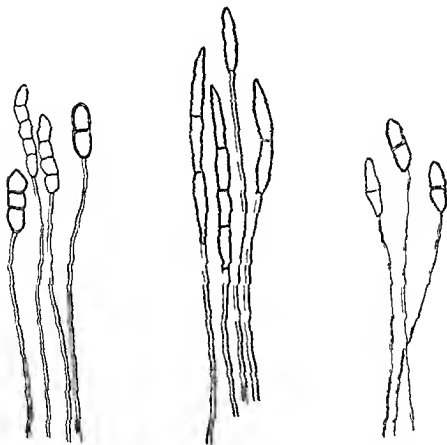


FIG 23 —Spores of *Gymlosticta* (After Woernle)

FIG 24 —Spores of *Gymlosticta* (After Woernle)

FIG 25 —Spores of *Gymlosticta* (After Woernle)

**Lo stelia puata** This is one of the commonest causes of apple rust and of the deformation known as cedar apples (fig 240) The anatomy of the latter structures has been described by Sanford<sup>1</sup>

**G clavipes** Cooke et Peck occurs on *Juniperus communis* Its aecidia and pycnidia are found on *Pyrus Malus P arbutifolia* and *Amelanchier canadensis*

<sup>1</sup> Sanford *Annals of Botany* 1, 1887

**G globosum** Karl Accidia on *Pyrus Malus*, *P communis*, *Cydonia vulgaris* *Sorbus americana*, and species of *Crataegus*

**G nidus avis** Thwait Accidia and pycnidia on *Pyrus Malus*, *Amelanchier canadensis* and *Cydonia vulgaris* On the red cedar it causes the 'birds nest' deformation of the branch system

**G speciosum** Peck On *Juniperus occidentalis*

**G Cunninghamianum** Buel On *Cypressus torulosa* in the Himalaya  
Accidia on *Pyrus Pashia*

The following genera do not occur in Europe *Colcopuccinia*, *Ravensha* *Allicolaria* *Trichospora*

*Ravensha* alone amongst these contains parasitic species of importance They all occur on Leguminosae and Luphorbiaceae in the warmer parts of India Africa and America.<sup>1</sup>

*Ravensha Volkensii* Henn has teleutospore sori which appear on witches' broom deformations of the twigs of an *Acacia* in Usambara

*Rav pymaea* Lager et Diet produces its teleutospores on malformed branches of *Phyllanthus* in Ecuador

Certain forms of *Accidium* which cause deformation of species of *Acacia* should probably be included in this genus (see p 410)



Fig 240—Cet Appl s caused by *Gynosporangium n n acropus* (v Tube f d l)

## Endophyllum

Teleutospores originate serially on cushions which are enclosed in a peridium similar to aecidia on germination a four celled promycelium is produced\* Leaves of *Euphorbia* *Sedum* or *Sempervivum* inhabited by mycelium develop abnormally

*Endophyllum euphorbiae silvaticae* (D C ) (Britain) According to Winter the peridia are regularly distributed over the underside of the leaf of *Euphorbia amygdaloides* they have white fissured margins either erect or somewhat turned back

<sup>1</sup> Detel The Genus *Ravensha* Hedwigia 1894

<sup>2</sup> The teleutospores of this genus might be described as aeciospores which produce promycelia



Spores yellow and polygonal. Leaves when attacked remain broad, short, and pale coloured.

**E. sempervivi** (Alb et Schw)<sup>1</sup> (Britain). The aecidium like patches of teliospores occur on wild and cultivated species of *Sedum* and *Esheria*. The spores produce promycelia from which arise sporidia which germinate on the same host plant. True aecidia are unknown, but orange-red pycnidia (speirgonia) may occur. Leaves of attacked plants are pale and abnormally lengthened.<sup>2</sup>

**E. sedi** (D C). Teliospores occur on species of *Sedum*.

The genus *Puccinosira* found in Ecuador contains few species, and none of them important parasites.

### Aecidium-Forms

*The relationships of which are uncertain*

**Aecidium elatinum** Alb et Schw (Britain and U.S. America). The witches' broom of the silver fir.<sup>3</sup> This *Aecidium* is widely distributed in forests containing silver fir (*Abies pectinata*), and produces canker of the stem frequently accompanied by that deformation of the branch system known as a witches' broom.

In Germany it has also been observed on *Abies Nordmanniana*, *A. cephalonica*, *A. pinsapo*, in North America on *A. balsamica*, and in Siberia on *A. pichta*.

As a result of the presence of this fungus, globose or barrel-shaped swellings make their appearance on stems and branches of all ages and on all parts of the trees. A single stem may carry one or many of these, and they continue to increase with its growth. If, as is frequently the case, the bark covering the swelling becomes ruptured and partially detached, then the wood left uncovered becomes a wound, and falls an easy

<sup>1</sup> Leveillé, *Bullet. Science Nat.*, vi, 1825.

<sup>2</sup> Illustrated in Kerner's *Natural History of Plants*, English Edition (Fig. 354).

<sup>3</sup> De Bary, *Botan. Zeitung*, 1867. Weise, "Zur Kenntniss d. Weisstannenkrebes," *Mündener Forstliche Hefte*, 1891. Heck, "Der Weisstannenkrebs," Springer, Berlin, 1894, with illustrations and bibliography.

The canker is common throughout Britain, but witches' brooms have not been often recorded. (Edit.)

prey to wood destroying fungi<sup>1</sup>. The presence of such rotting spots renders the tree liable to break over in their neighborhood, while they, as well as the swellings on the trunks, cause a considerable depreciation in the value of the timber.

The malformations of the branch system known as witches brooms are frequently induced by this fungus. They occur as a rule on the horizontal branches and form a richly branched bush easily distinguished, even at a distance by a marked



FIG. 241.—Witches Broom of Spruce Fir (winter collection). The needles with pores of *Accidium latissimum* have fallen off but the normal foliage remains. (v. T. beef phot.)

negative geotropy of its twigs. The brooms not unfrequently start from a marked basal swelling. They may be found of all sizes, on young as well as old trees on any part of the branch-system and in all localities where the fir occurs (Figs 241 and 242).

The accidia of *Accidium latissimum* are developed only on the deformed needles of the witches' brooms. These needles are produced anew each spring live only one season and are cast

<sup>1</sup> *Polyporus Hartigii* and *Ajarcus adspersus* in particular accompany this canker and bring about decay of the wood.

the same autumn; they are small, one-pointed, and pale from an almost complete lack of chlorophyll. In these respects they are quite distinct from the larger double-pointed normal needles with their dark-green colour and a period of growth extending over several years. All the needles on a broom are as a rule stunted in the manner described, yet single branches may be found with needles quite normal; such contain no mycelium, or, if so, it has found its way in too late to have any effect on their growth.

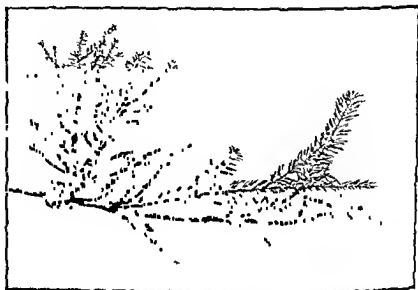


FIG. 242 — *Witches' Broom of Silver Fir* (summer condition). The markedly negative geotropic broom has its origin in a distinct local swelling (v. Tulent plot.)

The various tissues of the witches' brooms also undergo considerable modification as compared with normal twigs. A thicker and softer bark is present, due to the parenchymatous cells of both outer rind and bast having enlarged in size and increased in number, the cork layers are also abnormally increased. The same changes may be observed in the rind of the swellings, and to this their increased size must be chiefly ascribed. The wood both in twigs and swellings is much increased; the year-rings however are very variable, sometimes they are broader than the normal, again they may be diminished or even altogether wanting, where however the wood decreases, there the bast increases in proportion. This lack of uniformity

in the growth of the wood disturbs the elements so that they are irregularly developed and more or less twisted<sup>1</sup>

A mycelium inhabits the tissues of abnormal twigs and cankered swellings. It grows in the intercellular spaces of the rind between the bast cells and outer parts of the wood and derives nutriment by means of haustoria these either bore through the cell walls or only press closely against them so as to cause depressions

Spore formation takes place on the needles of the witches brooms. The pycnidia (spermogonia) are produced on the upper side beneath the cuticle and emerge through it as little yellow points. The conidia (spermatia) are tiny globose colourless bodies. The aecidia come later during June and July in irregular rows on the under side of the leaf. Their peridia break out as low dome like structures the apices of which rupture irregularly to allow escape of aecidial spores. In spite of numerous infections De Lury was unable to observe the penetration of a germ tube into needles or twigs of silver fir. Weise believes that infection of the fir takes place on twigs which have just emerged from the bud.



FIG 213 A red arm at oblique on a spruce con. (v T. beuf plot)

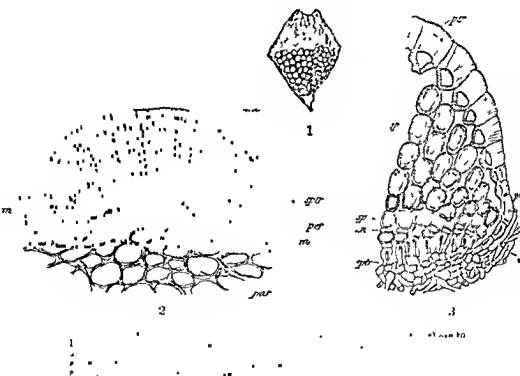
As a preventive measure all witches brooms should be cut off before spore formation begins and stems with canker wounds should be removed during forest thinning. For further details the monograph of Heck may be consulted.

**Aecidium strobilinum** (Alb. et Schw.)<sup>2</sup> (Britain) Spruce

<sup>1</sup>Note.—Further details of the anatomical changes induced in the tissues of these witches brooms may be obtained in the German edition of this work (pp. 420-421) or in the original thesis by Hartmann (*Anatom. Vergleichung d. Heilweisen der Weissstanne*. Inaugural Dissertation 1897) (Eit.)

<sup>2</sup>Rees *Postl. forsteri d. Coniferæ* 1869 Oerstedt *Nat. rh. for. Linderst. Meld.* 1863 1.

cone rust. This disease is found on the cones of spruce. The aecidia are brown somewhat flattened spheres, and appear in large numbers on cones distinguished by their scales standing stiffly open even in damp weather (Fig. 243). The germ-tubes of the fungus find entrance in spring into the flowers or young spruce-cones, and the mycelium lives parasitic in the green scales without causing any marked change in their growth, although the ovules are more or less injured. No mycelium has ever been found in the lower cone-axis, nor in the shoots, so that the disease must be the result of infection by spores only.



The aecidia break out on the inner (rarely the outer) side of the bases of the cone-scales; each is enclosed in a firm brown lignified peridium, which ruptures by a cross-fissure and becomes an open disc. The young spores are joined by small intermediate cells, which are gradually absorbed to form a layer of gelatinous lamellae on the spore-coats (Fig. 244)

Teliospores of this *Aecidium* are unknown

**Aecidium pseudocolumnare** Kuhn.<sup>1</sup> Occurs on needles of *Abies pectinata* in Germany, in Britain, however, on this and several other species of *Abies*. It is distinguished by its large white spores from the *A. columnare* of *Calypso* (p. 372).

**Aec. Magelhaenicum** Berk. This species occurs on various species of barberry. The mycelium hibernates in the shoot-buds and causes them to develop as witches' brooms, bearing on the lower surface of their leaves aecidia with long, white, sae-like peridia. The allied teleutospore form is as yet unknown.

**Aec. clematidis** D. C. (Britain and U.S. America). On *Clematis vitalba*, *C. recta*, and other species. It is related to *Puccinia agropyri* Ell. et Ev.<sup>2</sup>

**Aec. Englerianum** Henn. et Lund.<sup>3</sup> produces a peculiar antler-like branching of the twigs and leaves of a *Clematis* at Fritrea (Lybia) in the Greek Archipelago.

**Aec. punctatum** Pers. (See *quadripidum* D. C.) (Britain and U.S. America). This is a common species on *Anemone* (Fig. 190) and *Eranthis*. The aecidia have white peridia, which on dehiscence break into four lobes.

**Aec. leucospermum** D. C. (Britain and U.S. America). On *Anemone nemorosa* (Fig. 190).

**Aec. hepaticae** Beck. On *Anemone Hepatica*.

**Aec. ranunculacearum** D. C. (Britain and U.S. America). On species of *Ranunculus*. A collective name for aecidia of several species of *Uromyces* (p. 336), and *Puccinia* (p. 349).

**Aec. aquilegiae** Pers. (Britain and U.S. America). On *Aquilegia vulgaris* and other species. (See *Puccinia agrostidis*, p. 349.)

**Aec. actaeae** (Opiz.) On leaves of *Actaea spicata* in Europe and America.

**Aec. barbareae** D. C. On species of *Barbarea* (Britain). (See *Puccinia festucae*, p. 349.)

**Aec. circaeae** Ces. On species of *Cucurbit*.

**Aec. grossulariae** Schum. (Britain and U.S. America). On *Ribes grossularia* and *R. rubrum*. Klebahn believes it is related to a *Puccinia* on *Carex*.

**Aec. buni** D. C. On *Conopodium demulatum* in Britain. (See *Puccinia bistortae*, p. 355.)

**Aec. periclymeni** Schum. On species of *Lonicera* (Britain). (See *Puccinia festucae*, p. 349.)

**Aec. compositarum**. A provisional species name for a large number of aecidia frequenting Compositae, and by no means resembling each other.

**Aec. leucanthemi** D. C. A European species with its *Puccinia* form on *Carex montana*.

**Aec. cyani** D. C. On *Centaurea Cyanus*.

**Aec. ligustri** Strauss. On *Privet*.

<sup>1</sup> Hedwigia, 1884.

<sup>2</sup> Dietel, Oesterreich botan. Zeitung, 1892.

<sup>3</sup> Engler's Botan. Jahrbuch, 1893.

*Aec. phillyreae* D C On species of *Phillyrea* (Britain?)

*Aec. fraxini* Schwein This causes serious damage in America to the foliage of *Fraxinus viridis* and *F. americana*<sup>1</sup> It has also appeared in Europe on the latter species introduced from America

*Aec. nymphaeoidis* D C On leaves of *Simranthemum*, *Nuphar*, and *Nymphaea* (Britain)

*Aec. pedicularis* Lib On *Pedicularis* (Britain) (See *Pucc. paludos.*, p 311)

*Aec. prunellae* Wint On *Prunella vulgaris* (Britain)

*Aec. euphorbiae* Gmel is found on many species of *Euphorbia* It is probably the *Aecidium* form of *Uromyces pisi* (Britain and US America)

*Aec. convallariae* Schum (Britain and US America) Probably a provisional species name for several forms found on *Convallaria*, *Polygonatum*, *Paris*, *Lilium*, etc (See under *Puccinia*)

*Aec. ari* Desm (see *dracontii* Schwein) is found on species of *Arum* (Britain and US America) (See *Pucc. phalloidis*, p 349)

The following species are found on *Acacia* and seem to have strong affinity with the genus *Raizenalia*

*Aec. esculentum* Barel produces deformation of twigs of *Leucaetburia* in India Twigs of this kind, likewise shoots deformed by *Aec. urticae* or *humulajense* Barel, and pine shoots deformed by certain species of *Peridermium*, are eaten in various parts of the world

*Aec. acaciae* (Henn) on *Acacia etbaica* in Abyssinia This is said by Magnus to cause witches broom deformation

*Aec. Schweinfurthii* Henn causes malformation of fruits of *Leucaetburia* in Africa

*Aec. ornamentale* Kuhn causes curvature of shoots of *Acacia torrida* at the Cape

The following are some of the more important species recorded for North America only

*Aecidium dicentrae* Trel Leaves of *Dicentra* and *Corydalis*

*Aec. monoicum* Peck Leaves of *Arabis*

*Aec. drabae* Tr et Gall

*Aec. lepidii* Th et Gall

*Aec. proserpinacae* B et C

*Aec. Mariae* Wilson Peck } On species of *Viola*

*Aec. Petersii* B et C }

*Aec. cerastii* Wint

*Aec. pteleae* B et C On leaves of *Ptelea trifoliata*

*Aec. xanthoxyli* Peck

*Aec. splendens* Wint In the cotyledons of *Croton monanthoides*

*Aec. aesculi* Fill et Kell

*Aec. psoraleae* Peck, and *Aec. onobrychidis* Burr On species of *Psoralea*

<sup>1</sup> Pound, *American Naturalist* 1888

- Aec. Peckii* De Toni and *Aec. oenotherae* Mont On leaves of species of *Oenothera*
- Aec. sambuci* Schwein On leaves and stems of *Sambucus*
- Aec. ceanothi* Fill et Kell
- Aec. abundans* Peck On species of *Symphoricarpos*
- Aec. cephalanthi* Seym On *Cephalanthus occidentale*
- Aec. erigeronatum* Schwein On many species of *Erigeron*
- Aec. asterum* Schwein On species of *Aster* and *Helidopsis*
- Aec. polemonii* Peck On *Polemonium* and *Phlox*
- Aec. apocyni* Schwein On leaves of *Apocynum*
- Aec. Jamesianum* Peck, and *Aec. Brandegei* Peck On leaves of species of *Asclepias*
- Aec. myosotidis* Burr On leaves of *Myosotis* etc etc
- Aec. plantaginis* Ces On leaves of species of *Plantago* in Europe and America
- Aec. pentastemonis* Schwein On species of *Pentstemon*
- Aec. giliae* Peck
- Aec. lycopi* Gerard On leaves and stems of *Lycopus europaeus*
- Aec. iridis* Gerard
- Aec. macrosporum* Peck, and *Aec. similacis* Schwein On species of *Smilax*

### Peridermium

*Peridermium pini* (Willd.)<sup>1</sup> is found on pine trees in Europe Britain and United States A telentospore stage of this has not yet been identified although a very similar species (*Peridermium Cornu* Rostr et Kleb) also occurring on the bark of pines, has been proved to have as its teleutospore form *Cronartium asclepiadecum*<sup>2</sup>

The mycelium of *Peridermium pini* lives intercellularly in the rind bast and wood of *Pinus sylvestris* *P. laricina* *P. halepensis* *P. maritima* and *P. montana* It lives and extends through the stem for years attacking the living cells and absorbing nutriment from them by little haustoria The cells of parenchymatous tissues are those most generally attacked and the mycelium has been found to penetrate along the medullary rays to a depth of 10 cm into the wood mass The cells of attacked parts lose their normal content including starch and secrete crude turpentine in such quantity as to completely permeate their walls and even to form drops In this way portions of the wood become completely saturated

<sup>1</sup> R. Hartig *Wichtige Krankheiten d. Waldbäume*

<sup>2</sup> Klebahn *Berichte d. deutsch botan. Gesellschaft* 1890



with resin, and as the same process goes on in bast and rind, the turpentine overflows from fissures or wounds in the bark. During the summer the mycelium grows amongst the dividing cambium-cells and kills them. Where this occurs the year-

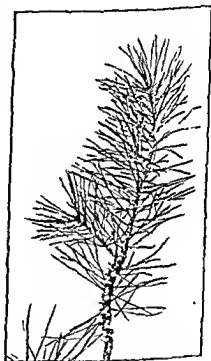
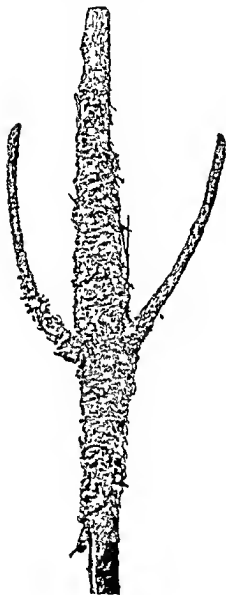


FIG. 248.—*Peridermium pini* (corticola).  
Young twig bearing numerous aecidia.  
(v. Tabeat, phot.)

ring ceases to thicken, but as the mycelium seldom succeeds during the first year in killing the cambium all round a

branch, the living portions of the ring grow on with increased vigour, and even attempt to close over the injured portion. This irregular growth, continued in many cases for years, produces abnormal cross-sections (Fig 248). The mycelium grows out centrifugally from diseased spots, so that the wounds continue to enlarge, and the disease becomes easily noticeable on account of the deep channels and distorted swellings on the pine branches and stems. As the disease spreads inwards into the stems, the conduction of water is interfered with and the branches above such wounds dry up and die off. Whereas

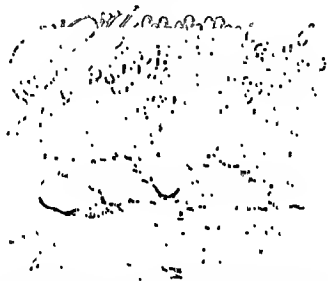


FIG 247 — *Peridermium pini* (*corticola*). *a, a*, Mycelial stroma developed in the rind, the host cells have become isolated from each other and contain haustoria, *b* of the fungus. *t*, Basidia composed of much smaller cells than in the needle inhabiting acidia. *p*, The peridium. (After R Hartig.)

young plants soon succumb to attack, the struggle with old trees may go on for years. Fresh infection of older stems occurs generally in the higher parts of the tree, where the bark is still thin.

Pyenidia (spermogonia) are developed between the rind-parenchyma (periderm) and cork, generally towards the margin of diseased spots. The conidia emerge from the ruptured cork-layers of the bark as a honey-sweet liquid. H. Mayr states that this liquid is given off in such quantity from species of *Peridermium* in Japan, that it is collected and eaten by the natives.

The aecidia appear in June as wrinkled yellow sacs emerging from the bark of swellings. They continue to develop in succession for years on the living parts of attacked branches, but according to Hartig they cease to make their appearance on old stems, even when a mycelium is present. This disease is the cause of great damage to pines, especially where planted as pure forest. One case is recorded<sup>1</sup> of a forest near Kohlfurt where 90 per cent of the trees in an old plantation were "stag-headed" on account of a deficient

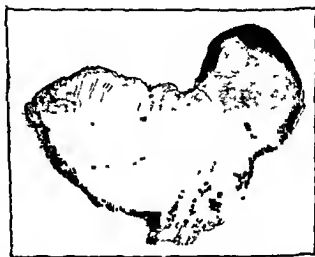


FIG. 914. — *Peridermium pinastri*. Section through a diseased stem of Pine showing the gradual killing of the can-bum by the fungus. (v. Tubeuf phot.)

supply of water in the crown accompanying attacks of this fungus. Until more is known of its life-history, preventive measures cannot be well extended beyond cutting down infected trees.

The following species of *Peridermium* have been observed on species of *Pinus*:

A. On the needles

*Peridermium oblongisporium* Fuck. (now *Coleosporium senecionis*) on *Pinus sylvestris* and *P. austriaca* (p. 374)

*P. Klebahnii*, *P. Sorauii*, *P. Stahlii*, *P. Plowrightii* and *P. Fischeri* on *Pinus sylvestris*, related to various species of *Coleosporium*

*P. piniforme* Peck. On *Pinus speciosa* in U.S. America

*P. cerebrum* Peck. On *Pinus rigida* in North America

<sup>1</sup> Mäcker at Schlesien Forstverein 1893

- P. filamentosum* Peck On *Pinus ponderosa*, also in America  
*P. Harknessii* Moore On *Pinus ponderosa*, *P. insignis*, *P. Sabineana*,  
 and *P. contorta* in California



FIG. 949—*Peridermium gonaleum* on *Pinus Thunberg* from Japan. (v. Tubeuf phot.—the specimen presented by Prof. Graßmann of Tokio.)

- P. brevius* Barel On *Pinus excelsa* in India  
*P. complanatum* Barel On *Pinus longifolia* in India on rind as well  
 as needles.

### *B* On the rind or bark

*Peridermium Cornu* Rostr  
 et Kleb (now *Cronartium*  
*asclepiadeum* p. 381) On  
*Pinus sylvestris*

*P. strobis* Kleb (now *Cro*  
*natium ribiculi*, p. 382) On  
*Pinus Strobus*, *P. Lambertiana*,  
 (and *P. Cembra*)

*P. pini* (Willd.) On *Pinus*  
*sylvestris* (Britain and U S  
 America.)

*P. orientale* Cooke On  
*Pinus rigida* and *P. virgini*  
 ana in America also *P.*  
*longifolia* in India

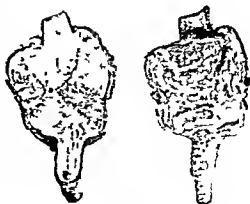


FIG. 950—*Peridermium gonaleum* on *Pinus dens form*  
 from Japan. (v. Tubeuf phot.)

*P. Ravenelii* Thun. On *Pinus strobus* in North America (probably a variety of *P. olivaspurum*)

*P. deformans* Mayr. On *Pinus strobus* in America

*P. giganteum* (Mayr) On *Leucodendron* and *P. Thibet.* in Japan. This causes very conspicuous formation of its host (Figs. 41 and 42)

*P. complanatum* Bred. On *Pinus sylvestris* in India

The following species frequent other hosts

*Peridermium conorum* Thun.<sup>1</sup> This acedidium first found by De Bary in Thuringia has recently been reported in Denmark

Russia and America also in Upper Bavaria by a Tubal in September 1897. It takes the form of two large acedidia which make their appearance on the outer or inner side of the cone scales of spruce. The white peridia break through the epidermal tissues which then remain as a brownish sheath around each ruptured peridium (fig. 251). The spores are separated by intermedial cells and their outer coats are studded with polygonal warts. The cone scales bearing acedidia contain a very large quantity of starch. Teliospores of the species are unknown.

*Peridermium coruscans* Fries.<sup>2</sup> The mycelium of this fungus seems to permeate in

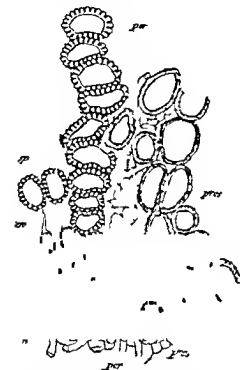


FIG. 251. *Peridermium conorum* Thun. fert. spore with intermedial cells. (After De Bary.)

twigs and buds of spruce. Twigs unfold from the bud as deformed shortened cone-like shoots bearing very short broad needles of a pale colour. The acedidia are produced on the deformed needles as broad linear cushions with white peridia. They originate under the epidermis which they rupture and break out on one side of the needle.

<sup>1</sup>Peck & Peck, *Forest Diseases*, 1861.

<sup>2</sup>Illustration of the cell of *Peridermium* 1884.

The soft hypertrophied shoots are eaten. They occur chiefly in Scandinavia, but recently were observed by Gobi and Tranzschel in the neighbourhood of St Petersburg<sup>1</sup>

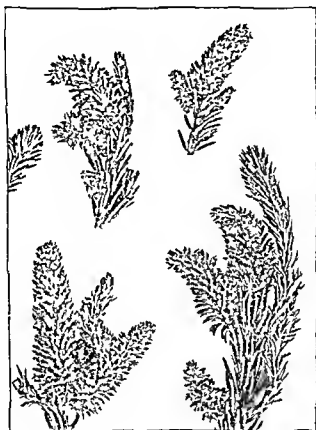


FIG. 932.—*A. cedrus cornutus* on malformed shoots of Spruce. The compact abnormal shoots thickly covered with white acedus contrast strongly with the normal portions. (\* True if phot. from material presented by Prof. Fries Upsala.)

*P. Engelmanni* Thum On cones of *Picea Smithiana* (U S America.)

*P. piceae* Burcl On needles of *Picea Smithiana*

*P. Peckii* Thum On needles of *Tsuga canadensis* (U S America)

*P. balsameum* Peck On needles of *Abies balsamea* (U S America)

*P. ephedrae* Cooke On *Ephedra* in U S America.

*P. cedri* Burcl On needles of *Cedrus Deodara* in India.

*P. Balansae* Coru On leaves of *Drimys pinnata* in New Caledonia

<sup>1</sup>Also reported at Haslemere (Britain) *Grevillea* XIV 1890

## Caeoma

**Caeoma abietis-pectinatae** Reess<sup>1</sup> The aecidiospores may be found on the lower surface of young needles of silver fir, the aecidia are yellow elongated cushions, situated on either side of the needle midrib, and are without peridia. Pyrenidia (spermiogonia) are produced before the aecidia. The mycelium is septate and intercellular with few haustoria. I have found the fungus fairly abundant on the Alps and in the Danube valley near Passau. Teleutospores are unknown.



FIG 23 *Caeoma abietis-pectinatae* Needle of silver fir showing *Caeoma* patches on the lower surface (v. Tubeuf del.)

**Caeoma deformans** (Berk. et Br.) Tubeuf (*Uromyces deformans* Berk. et Br.<sup>2</sup> or *Caeoma Asanum* Shirai)<sup>3</sup> This induces the formation of 'witches' brooms' or of antler like

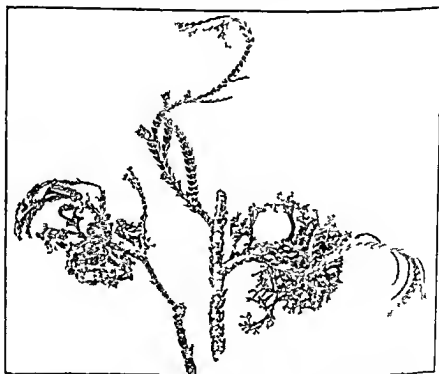


FIG 24—*Caeoma deformans* on *Thuopsis dolabrata* (v. Tubeuf phot. from dried material presented by Prof. Graessmann of Tokio)

<sup>1</sup> Reess, *Postul formen*, 1869

<sup>2</sup> Berkeley, 'The fungi collected during the expedition of H.M.S. 'Challenger' *Jour. of Linn. Soc.*, xvi, 1876

<sup>3</sup> Shirai, *Botanical Magazine*, Tokio 1889

leafless shoots on *Thuja dolabrata* in Japan, whence they were sent to me (Figs 254 and 255) One example (not figured) was as large as a young child's head

The shoots of the witches' brooms are furnished with vascular bundles and possess a parenchyma rich in starch content Each branch of the deformed shoot terminates in a hemispherical saucer shaped caecoma cushion, at first covered over by the epidermis, but with no peridium The caecoma-discs are at first brown, but after the epidermis bursts and rolls back, the yellow dusty spores appear The spores arise serially from very short basidia, they are yellow and have striped membranes



FIG. 35.—*Caecoma deformed*. Portion of the preceding figure enlarged to show the caecoma-discs on the ends of twigs (v. Tubenfeldt)

The witches' brooms also exhibit marked hypertrophy (Fig 254) In the supporting branch both wood and bark are considerably increased Large medullary rays occur in the wood, and nests of thin walled parenchyma are interpolated between the regular tracts of tracheae so that the general arrangement resembles that shown in purple by Wornle's researches on *Gymnosporangium* The parenchymatous groups of cells in the wood appear to the naked eye as brown spots They are permeated by a vigorous intercellular mycelium which sends off large hyphae into the adjacent cells

*Caecoma laricis* (Westenl)<sup>1</sup> On needles of *Larix* (Britain)

*C. orchidis* A et S On orchids (Britain)

*C. chelidonii* Magn On *Chelidonium majus* (U S America)

*C. fumariae* Lk On *Corydalis*

*C. euonymi* (Gmel) On *Euonymus europaeus* (Britain)

*C. confluens* (Pers) On *Ribes alpinum* *R. rubrum* etc

*C. nitens* (*C. lunatum*) is the well known Blackberry rust so common in the United States It is probably a form of *Puccinia Peckiana*<sup>2</sup>

*C. aegopodii* (Rebent) On *Icogopodium Potagrarum* and *Chaerophyllum aromaticum*

*C. ligustri* (Rabb) On *Ligustrum vulgare*

*C. aritalici* (Duby) On *Fraxinuleculatum*

*C. alliorum* Link On *Allium ursinum* *A. oleraceum* etc<sup>3</sup>

*C. saxifragae* Struss On *Saxifraga granulata*<sup>3</sup>

*C. mercurialis* (Mart) On *Mercurialis perennis*<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> This and most of the other species are only stages of some *Melampsora*

<sup>2</sup> Clinton Botanical Gazette 1893 p 116

<sup>3</sup> These three species are given as British in *Flower, et al. Urcineae* (Elt)



### Uredo-Forms of uncertain relationship

*Uredo agrimoniae* (D C) On species of *Agrimonia* (Britain and US America) Dietel regards it as related to *Melampsora* (*Thecospora*) *agrimoniae*

*U. Muelleri* Schroet On *Rubus fruticosus* (Britain)

*U. symphyti* D C On *Symphytum officinale* (Britain)

*U. phillyreae* Cooke On *Phillyrea media* (Britain)

*U. macrosora* De Toni On *Epilobium tetragonum* (US America)

*U. vitis* Thum This species first attracted notice as a disease producing fungus in Jamaica in 1879, but it had been found previously in the United States. It causes spots on the upper surface of leaves.<sup>1</sup>

*U. ficariae* Cret On *Ficaria verna* in Italy and US America

*U. quercus* (Brond) On species of *Quercus* (Britain and US America)

*U. iridis* On many species of *Iris* (Britain)

*U. glumarum* Rob On *Les Murs* in Belgium and England

*U. sorghi* Fock On *Sorghum halepense* in Greece, (compare with *Uromyces* and *Puccinia* on the same host)

*U. gossypii* Leger This has been observed in South America causing a rust on cotton plants and injuring the yield of cotton. It appears as small purple brown spots the spores are oval and yellow

### Uredinopsis<sup>2</sup>

[This is a new genus found by Magnus to contain several Uredineae parasitic on Ferns<sup>3</sup>. The aecidial stage is unknown. The uredospores are abointed singly from the ends of sporogenous hyphae, they are unicellular and without germ pores. The uredospore sori are enclosed in a pseudoperidium of elongated tubular cells. Unicellular teleutospores (?) are given off from sori similarly to the uredospores. Pluricellular teleutospores are developed from the mycelium in the intercellular spaces of the host plant never from crust-like sori. On germination four-celled promycelia with spherical sporidia are produced.]

*Uredinopsis filicina* (Niessl) Magn On lower surface of fronds of *Phypterus* (*Polypodium*) *vulgare*, causing death

*U. struthiopteridis* Stoermer On sterile fronds of *Struthiopteris germanica*

*U. pteridis* Diet et Holw On *Pteris aquilina* ] (Edit)

<sup>1</sup> Massée (*Grevillea* xxi, p. 119) states this species to be identical with *U. salaz* of Lagerheim (*Revue gen de Botanique*, 1890)

<sup>2</sup> Lagerheim, *Journal of Mycology*, vii p. 49

<sup>3</sup> Dietel 'Uredo polypodii (Pers.) Oesterrisch Botan Zeitschrift, 1814, also 'Der Gattung Uredinopsis' Ber d deutsch botan Ges, 1895, p. 326

<sup>4</sup> These host plants do not come strictly within the scope of this work, but a short note on the genus is necessary. (Edit)

## BASIDIOMYCETES

The sporophores known as basidia are structures with a definite shape and with lateral branches the sterigmata from which a definite number of exospores—basidiospores—are abjoined the basidium then becoming functionless. Basidia and basidiospores are characteristic of all Basidiomycetes conidia and chlamydospores being produced only exceptionally.

The basidia generally arise from an extended layer—the hymenium—which in the higher genera forms part of a conspicuous complex sporophore. The basidia do not therefore originate from the germination of a spore as do the promycelia of the Uredinales and Ustilaginales but from special sporophores (rarely from the mycelium itself) whose surface they occupy or in which they are enclosed.

In the course of development two nuclei have been found to copulate in the basidial cells. Thereafter they divide and produce four (rarely two) new nuclei (Autobasidiomycetes) or after the division of nuclei cross septa are formed thus making the basidia pluricellular (Protobasidiomycetes). In both cases the nucleus passes through the sterigmata into the developing basidiospores and on the germination of these spores it divides into two nuclei the starting points for further nuclear division.

As just indicated two divisions of the group may be distinguished (1) Protobasidiomycetes (2) Autobasidiomycetes.

## PROTOBASIDIOMYCETES

Under this class are included the *Arctiariaceae*, *Pilaceae* and *Tremellinae* the first two possessing basidia divided as a rule by cross septa into four cells the last with basidia also divided into four cells which are formed however by two longitudinal walls set at right angles to each other. A sterigma grows out from each cell and produces a single spore after which the basidium dies away. The basidia of the *Pilaceae* are produced inside closed sporocarps (angiocarpous) those of the other two groups are exposed (gymnocarpous). Parasites are unknown amongst the Protobasidiomycetes.

## AUTOBASIDIOMYCETES

Basidia unicellular (autobasidia) the sterigmata formed on the apex of the basidium and each giving off a single basidio-

spore. The basidia originate from vesicular layers or from complex hymenia produced either inside some special structure, or on the surface of special sporophores or on some definite part of these.

The group may be subdivided into the *Dactyomycetes*, *Hymenomyces* and *Gasteromycetes* (including *Phallodiales*). Of these only the *Hymenomyces* contain species parasitic on plants the others include hairless saprophytes which live in the soil some of them however taking part in the formation of mycorrhiza.

### THE HYMENOMYCETES

The acellular basidia give off from their apices four (sometimes from 2 to 6 may occur) sterigmata from each of which a single basidiospore is abjected. The basidia arise from free exposed hymenia which generally occupy the whole or part of large compound sporophores. The greatest development of the sporophore is attained in the umbrellas of the *Agaricaceae* and the large discs of the *Polyporaceae*. It is only amongst the lowest genera like *Pleurostium* that the vesicular layers are produced directly on the organs of the host and the basidia arise directly from the hyphae.

Reproductive cells other than basidiospores are rare. In a few cases amongst the *Polyporaceae* Brefeld and others have observed conidia and chlamydospores (*Ondia* etc.), while some few *Agaricaceae* have the latter form of spore, but never conidia.

The mycelium is of a very varied nature. It frequently inhabits wood and in many different ways brings about destruction of lignified tissues. Other modifications are seen in the forms of mycelium known as rhizomorphs, rhizectmata, mycorrhiza and other closely felted masses of various shapes which will be considered in detail as occasion requires. The formation of clamp connections is also a special feature of the mycelium of the Hymenomyces. In many cases the mycelium retains its vitality and potencies for several years.

The genus *Ichthyosporium* consists of parasites which produce malformation of their host many of the *Polyporaceae* and *Agaricaceae* are deadly enemies of forest and fruit garden while as wound parasites many of them are specially dangerous. The general means of combating them consist in cutting out

any sporophores and applying tar to the wound, while diseased stems in the forest should be felled. Immediate artificial closure of wounds in the wood is a very effective preventive measure.<sup>1</sup>

The Hymenomycetes are divided into *Tomentellaceae*, *Exobasidiaceae*, *Hypochinaceae* (included by Brefeld in the *Tomentellaceae*), *Thlephoraceae*, *Clavariaceae*, *Hydnaceae*, *Polyporaceae*, and *Agaricaceae*. All contain parasitic species.

## EXOBASIDIACEAE.

### Exobasidium.

The basidia are formed on the extremities of branches of the mycelium, which break out through the cuticle of attacked organs. The mycelium lives inside the host-plant, and induces considerable malformation. The basidia emerge on the surface of the host (similarly to the asex of the *Exoasci*), and from each of the four sterigmata a single spore is given off.

*Exobasidium vaccinii* Wor.<sup>2</sup> (Britain and U.S. America). This is the cause of a very common and conspicuous deformation which affects the leaves, flowers, and shoots of *Vaccinium Vitis-Idaea* (Fig. 256). Leaves, where affected, become thickened and form irregular blisters vaulted towards the lower surface of the leaf, so that the lower epidermis covers the convex side and the upper epidermis lines the concavity. Chlorophyll is absent in the swollen tissues, but where blisters are exposed to direct light a bright red cell-sap is developed. Parts of the leaf adjoining diseased spots may remain normal and green. Flowers or their parts undergo similar malformation, twigs become more or less thickened and twisted, then chlorophyll disappears, and a reddish cell-sap is produced. On such diseased places spores are produced during the summer, after which the poorly developed tissues dry up and wither.

When this fungus is present in the young tissues of its hosts, it exerts a very marked influence on their development. The palisade cells of the leaf become enlarged, while their chlorophyll almost wholly disappears, and is replaced by a red

<sup>1</sup> Further details on this point have already been given, General part, p. 72.

<sup>2</sup> Woronin, *Verhandl. d. naturfor. Ges.*, Freiburg, 1867, with 3 plates; Brefeld, *Schimmelpfl.*, viii, 1889. Wakker, *Pflanzenk. Jahrbuch*, 1892.

cell-sap. Cells of the parenchyma in flower and stem enlarge to a still greater degree. Intercellular spaces are as a rule obliterated but when present are filled with a fine mycelium. Wakker gives us further results of the fungoid attack, crystal-glands, normally numerous, are no longer formed, but are replaced to some extent by indistinctly defined crystals of calcium oxalate. Transitory starch is stored up in large quantity. The fibro-vascular bundles



FIG. 256 --*Erosia dum varicosa* inducing outgrowths on leaves of *Ficus religiosa*. (v. Tubenl. phot.)

present a striking modification, the primary xylem alone is normal, the vessels of the secondary wood remaining rudimentary; other parts are not lignified, and the phloem is only indistinctly laid down.

A mycelium is present in all deformed parts, but absent in normal green tissue. It becomes massed to form a hymenial layer beneath the epidermal cells or between their outer walls and the cuticle. The sterigmata do not exceed four in number, and

from each a spindle shaped spore is aboynted (fig 257) The basidiospores divide in water by formation of cross septa, and a germ-tube arises from each terminal cell. On a young leaf of *Vaccinium* the germ tube penetrates and gives rise to a mycelium (Fig 258) on other substrata the germ-tube sprouts into several very fine sterigmata, from the extremities of which a series of conidia are aboynted, the conidia may give off secondary conidia, perhaps also tertiary. In nutritive solution, Brefeld obtained an increased number of germ-tubes and a continuous production of conidia, in air, conidia were produced on conidia, but inside the solution the conidia gave off hyphae from which new conidia arose

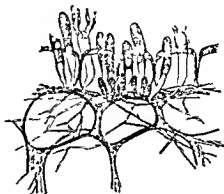


FIG 257 — *Erobasidium vaccinii*. The basidial layer is shown developing from the intercellular mycelium of the roots. (After Woronin)

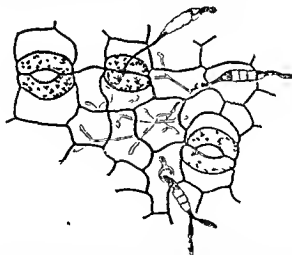


FIG 258 — *Erobasidium vaccinii*. Germinating basidiospores. The septate spores have given off germ tubes which penetrate into the cowberry leaves either by stomata or through the epidermis. The lowest spore is forming conidia. (After Woronin)

This *Erobasidium* is very common on the cowberry (*Vaccinium Vitis Idaea*)<sup>1</sup> It occurs less frequently on the bilberry (*Vac-*

<sup>1</sup>Several American Ericaceae are given as host plants in the "Host Index"

*cinnam. Myrtillus*)<sup>1</sup> causing a premature fall of the leaf and suppression of the flower. The external symptoms of the disease differ somewhat from those on cowberry. Diseased leaves are much larger than the normal, but are neither thickened nor blistered, on the under side they have a whitish or reddish coating, and fall off easily. I have never observed the disease on the stems of bilberry. In spite of these external differences, it is believed that the host plants are in both cases attacked by the same species of *Erobasidium*, but I do not know of any observations on the reciprocal infection of the two hosts.



(fig. 25) — *Erobasidium* on *Rhododendron terrestris* (v. Thunberg phot.)

A disease due to an *Erobasidium* is by no means uncommon on *Vaccinium uliginosum* (bog whortleberry)<sup>2</sup>. Shoots of diseased plants are deformed while their leaves become more or less thickened and assume a beautiful rosy colour.

On *Vaccinium oxycoccos* (true cranberry) the shoots and leaflets also become thickened and rose coloured. Rostrup distinguishes this as a separate species (*Erobasidium oxycocci*).

*Ex andromedae* Pick produces on *Andromeda polifolia* symptoms similar to those just described for the preceding species (Britain and U.S. America).

<sup>1</sup> Sadebeck (*Botan. Centralblatt*, 1886) records it in large quantity near Harburg. This is the host species given by Massee (*British Fungus Flora*, 1892).

<sup>2</sup> Tabeauf, "Mittheilungen," *Zeitsch. f. Pflanzenkrankheiten*, 1883.

**Ex rhododendri** Cram (Britain and U S America) This causes gall-like outgrowths on the leaves of the Alpine rose (*Rhododendron ferrugineum* and *Rh. hirsutum*) The swellings may be small and fairly hard or, attaining the size of cherries or plums they may be soft and spongy so that they shrivel up soon after the twig is cut, in colour they are yellowish white, but on the side exposed to sunlight become rose red the *Eriolaelidium* galls may even be formed on the small rolled up leaves caused by attacks of mites

**Ex Peckii** Hark<sup>1</sup> [This species occurs in the flowers of *Andromeda Manniana* in the United States It is confined almost entirely to the inflorescences and causes considerable distortion The bell shaped corollas are replaced by ones quite polypetalous and the ovary becomes raised above the receptacle] (Idit)

The following five species have been recorded on Ericaceae in America

**Ex azaleae** Peck On *Rhododendron nudiflorum*

**Ex discoideum** Ellis On *Rhododendron viscidum*

**Ex decolorans** Hark On *Rhododendron viscosum* and *P. occidentale*

**Ex arctostaphyli** Hark On *Arctostaphylos juncea*

**Ex cassiniae** Peck On *Cassinia calycularis*

Other species to be mentioned are

**Exobasidium ledi** Hark On *Leuco palustre*

**Ex Warmingii** Rostr (U S America) This occurs on *Staphylea trifolia* *S. bryoides* *S. aspera* etc it causes marked hypertrophy of the leaves and in this way as well as by its many smaller spores is distinguished from

**Ex Schinzianum** Magn On the leaves of *Staphylea rotundifolia* causing whitish spots which soon become brown and die

**Ex symploci** Ellis On *Symplocos tinctoria* in North America

**Ex. graminicolum** Bres On leaves of various grasses e.g. *Bromus Arrhenatherum*, etc

**Ex lauri** Geyl<sup>2</sup> is said to produce branched outgrowths of over three feet in length on *Laurus nobilis* and *L. excelsa* in the Canary Islands

*Urobasidium rostratum* Gbgn occurs on the witches broom outgrowths caused by *Typhra cornu ceru* Gbgn on *Aspidodermis aristatum* in India

<sup>1</sup>Halsted *Bulletin of the Torrey Club* xx 1893 p 47

<sup>2</sup>Geyler *Potter Zeitung*, 1874 p 322 11 VII





## THELEPHOREAE

## Thelephora

The sporophores of this genus assume very varied forms from simple encrustations to mushroom like structures. They consist of two layers only the middle one being absent. The basidia are club shaped and produce four roundish or oval hyaline or light coloured spores.

*Thelephora laciniata* Pers is not a true parasite yet it is a dangerous enough enemy to trees. In damp situations it is common and thrives growing over young trees and so enveloping them with its sporophores that suffocation ensues. (Britain and U.S. America.)

*T. pedicellata* Schw has been reported from America<sup>1</sup> as a dangerous parasite on apple, *Q. erici & coccinea* and a palm.

*T. perdis* Hartw a parasite on oak wood. (See *Stereum frustulosum*.)

*Helicobasidium Mompa* Ichik.<sup>2</sup> This is injurious to the mulberry tree near Tokio Japan. It first attacks the roots and in consequence the growth of shoots is arrested the young leaves die off, and gradually death of the tree follows. The mycelium permeates the tissues of the host and forms an external velvety coating of basidia.

## Stereum

Sporophores generally differentiated into three layers and forming leathery or woody encrustations or flattened hemispherical structures attached by one edge only.

*Stereum hirsutum* (W.) Fr. White piped or yellow piped oak (Britain and U.S. America.) A very common fungus occurring as a saprophyte on dead branches on boards and posts of various kinds of timber as well as parasitic on living wood particularly on oak.

The sporophores first appear as crusts later they become cup shaped externally they are brown and roughly hairy with acute yellowish margins. The smooth hymenial layer is orange red and marked by zones. Between the sterile leathery sporophore and the hymenial layer there lies a firm white intermediate tissue.

<sup>1</sup> Calloway *Journal of Mycology* vi p 113

<sup>2</sup> Nobujiro Ichikawa. A new hymenomycetous fungus. *Joinr of College of Science Imperial University Japan* 1890



The very characteristic of this fungus was that it has a uniform dark brown rounded spots or blotches, hence it receives the name "partridge wood". In the wood has by the mycelium become transformed into cellulose, the middle lamella starch grains being dissolved in the neighbourhood of old cavities the process of decomposition is slightly changed so that the cell walls disappear without previous transformation into cellulose.

## CLAVARIEAE

### Typhula

Sporophores filamentous, and as a rule, developed from sclerotia. Basidia with four colourless smooth coated spores.

**Typhula graminum** Karst<sup>1</sup> This appeared on wheat plants in Sweden, killing them and forming yellow sclerotia (*Sclerotium fulvum* L.)



Fig. 201. — *Typhula graminum* Karst. on wheat stem. The longitudinal section at the base of the stem shows the fungus in the tissue.

## HYDNEAE

### Hydnum

Sporophores very variable in form and structure. The hymenial hyphae are spread over tooth-like projections. The basidia bear four white spores.

**Hydnum diversidens** Fr. (Britain) The sporophores form yellowish white crusts or brackets with spiny outgrowths on the lower side. The hymenial layer consists at first of basidia only later, however hyphae grow up through it and build

<sup>1</sup> Eriksson, *Illustr. Bot. Hatt.* 1874, p. 187.

<sup>2</sup> L. Hartig, *Zerstr. u. p. sch. u. p. sch.*

over it a new hymenium; this is continued for some time so that the sporophore consists of successive layers, and the spiny outgrowths become much thickened. Infection, as was experimentally shown by Hartig, takes place on wounds.

The wood-destruction, consisting of a white-rot, was studied by Hartig, chiefly on the oak and beech. It begins by the



FIG. 26. — *Polyporus ignarius* causing death of a White Alder plantation at Letten, Stanser Thal Tyrol. The stems bear sporophores, and die from above downwards. (A. Tulcut phot.)

appearance of yellowish longitudinal bands (not white as with *Stereum hirsutum*), and extends gradually till the wood becomes uniformly yellow. The mycelium causes the inner layers of the cell-walls to swell gelatinously without previous transformation into cellulose, and finally to dissolve out leaving the middle lamellae longest intact.

**Hydnum Schiedermayeri** Heuß (U S America) Sporophores fleshy, with a sulphur-yellow colour both outside and inside and with a smell of anise. They occur on living apple trees, less frequently on other species of *Pyrus*. According to Schroeter, Thumen and Ludwig the mycelium spreads through the stems and kills the trees.

Thumen<sup>1</sup> thus describes the diseased wood of the apple. It has a greenish yellow colour, which passes over gradually to the normal colour of the wood. It becomes soft and friable, smelling like the sporophore, faintly of anise.

**Sistotrema fusco violaceum** Schrid (Britain). This according to Skljakow<sup>2</sup> is parasitic on living pines entering by wounds, and carrying destruction throughout the wood.

## POLYPOREAE

### Polyporus

Sporophores large and usually shaped more or less like a hoof or small bracket. The sporogenous layer is composed of cylindrical tubes, which generally occupy the lower surface of the sporophore.

The substance between the tubes is different from that of the rest of the sporophore.

**Polyporus (Fomes) ignarius (L.)<sup>3</sup>** (Britain and U S America) Sporophores on living stems of oak, alder, apple willow, and other



FIG. 3.—*Polyporus ignarius* on Oak. At the upper end a wood pecker's nest hole. (v. Tubeuf phot.)

<sup>1</sup>Thumen "Ein Apfelbaum Schädling" *Zeitsch f Pflankrankheiten* 1891

<sup>2</sup>Skljakow, *Scripta botan. horti universitatis Petropolitane*, 1890

<sup>3</sup>R. Hartig *Zersetzungsgeschichte* u. 11 VI and VII

deciduous trees<sup>1</sup> They are brown or grey in colour, tuber-like or hoof-shaped, and continue to grow for several years; the upper



FIG. 2. — *U. sporium lignis*. Longitudinal section showing the stages produced by the mycelium on Oak wood, a, vessel containing a viscous mycelium; b, thick-walled cell; c, thin-walled cell containing secondary starch grains; d, wood fibre with brown fluid content; e, wood parenchyma, with cells containing mycelium and fine holes; f, wood parenchyma, whose upper cells contain starch grains; g, tracheid, with inner wall loosened and transformed into cellulose; h, vessel, containing mycelium and fine holes; i, tracheid, with inner wall loosened and broken up by elongated fissures; j, wood parenchyma, without starch, the walls in the neighbourhood of the group of pits showing first signs of dissolution; k, tracheid, with inner wall ruptured over the pits and the pits showing first signs of dissolution; l, tracheid, with inner wall showing spiral fissures of the inner wall; m, wood fibre, showing spiral fissures of the inner wall; n, wood fibre, with thickening of the inner wall; o, wood fibre, with thickening of the inner wall; p, tracheid, with thickening of the inner wall; q, tracheid, with thickening of the inner wall; r, tracheid, with thickening of the inner wall; s, tracheid, with thickening of the inner wall; t, tracheid, with thickening of the inner wall; u, tracheid, with thickening of the inner wall; v, tracheid, with thickening of the inner wall; w, tracheid, with thickening of the inner wall; x, tracheid, with thickening of the inner wall; y, tracheid, with thickening of the inner wall; z, tracheid, with thickening of the inner wall. (After H. Hartig (1851))

<sup>1</sup> Tuberc (Ferd. naturae, Zeitschrift, 1893) describes a plantation of *Alnus incana* in Tyrol, which was being killed out by this fungus (Fig. 262). It is a common British species. (Edit.)

side is concentrically marked and has a stone hard coating which is generally more or less cracked, several zones and layers of tubes will be found when the sporophore is cut in section

This fungus produces a white rot in the wood, and is one of the most common and dangerous of wound-parasites. The wood attacked by the mycelium is at first dark in colour, then yellowish white and soft. According to Hartig, a delicate mycelium lifts up the elements and eats away the inner layers of the walls then the middle lamellae are transformed into cellulose and absorbed by it (fig. 264)

**Polyporus fomentarius (L.) (Fomes fomentarius (L.) Fr.)<sup>1</sup>**  
(Britain and U.S. America) Tinder fungus. Sporophores broad and shaped like reversed brackets or hoofs. Their upper side at first brownish and velvety, becomes afterwards smooth grey, and marked with broad concentric zones. The margin is rounded and uniformly grey. The pore layer is smooth and greyish brown. A longitudinal section shows a homogenous tinder-like mass covered on its lower surface by layers or zones of pores.

The tinder fungus is parasitic on beech, elm and mountain maple. It is particularly common in beech forests and was even more so at one time when the infected trees were allowed to remain standing. The sporophores may be found on living stems, on remnants of trees broken by wind and on felled trees. For some distance above and below the seat of the sporophore runs a furrow on the stem marking a tract where the mycelium has penetrated to the cambium and killed it so that growth in thickness ceases (fig. 266 a).

The mycelium causes in the wood a white rot of a light yellow colour. Where the wood is still firm though diseased it will be found to be divided into cubical portions by white tracts of mycelium which run both radially and vertically. A very characteristic feature of the destruction consists of broad white leathery bands of mycelium formed in a radial direction through the wood. These are best seen on stems shattered by storm or on wrought timber.

<sup>1</sup> I strap. *Tilokryt* par M. J. Fr. 1883. Taboul. Mittelhagen. III. J. Forst. v. Jap. Z. 17. q. 1887. A conist. British species. (Edit.)

<sup>2</sup> Krill (Sellen. *Les. f. caterlar* I. K. H. 1871) is regarded as a gelatinous mycelium at the end of mycelium.



Tinder, prepared from the soft central part of the thick sporophores, was at one time used, with the help of steel and flint, for procuring flame. It is very effective in stopping



FIG. 263. —Hens in the Havarian forest near Blachoffers. In the foreground 1, a living beech with seven sporophores of *Polyporus foresterianus* (v. Tubcut) (hot)

haemorrhage from cut blood-vessels, and is still used in surgery. The larger pieces can be manufactured into caps, gloves, vests,

and hose. The privilege of collecting the tinder-fungi was rented out and regarded as a source of forest-revenue, while the tinder-industry was formerly an important one in many districts, where sporophores were more frequent and larger than now.

Measures against this fungus have already been considered in our General Part (§ 12)



Fig 2 d — *Polyporus foenicularius* on living Beech. a A furrow extending above and below the insertion of the sporophore b An injury produced by tearing of the wood in felling (v Tubenl phot)

*Polyporus sulphureus* (Bull.)<sup>1</sup> (Britain and U S America). The sporophores are flat and soft, the upper side being bright orange-red and the lower sulphur-yellow. They last only for one year, hence are small, they frequently occur in masses, one above another in tiers. After death they lose colour, become brittle, and are easily detached. According to De

<sup>1</sup>R Hartig, *Zersetzungsberechnungen*. A very common species in Britain. (Fdit.)



FIG. 207.—*Polyporus sulphureus* on a Willow (*Salix alba*) at Hirschau, near Munich (v. Tulasne phot.)

Seynes<sup>1</sup> three other kinds of spores are produced in addition to basidiospores

Willow poplar oak sweet chestnut alder ash hazel pear cherry robinia larch silver fir etc are common hosts of this parasite

Wood infested by the mycelium darkens in colour exhibiting a red rot Vessels and all clefts or spaces become filled with white felted masses of mycelium The wood in course of destruction becomes richer in carbohydrates and the walls of the wood fibres shrink so that fissures with an upward right to left direction are formed but do not reach the middle lamellæ Finally the wood becomes dry brittle and powdery

**Polyporus borealis** (Wahlent) Fr<sup>2</sup> (Pritan and US America) Sporophores annual white and fleshy the upper



Fr<sup>2</sup> - Polyporus borealis  
Hymenium 1 ly with basidia and  
spores (After R Hartg)



Fr<sup>2</sup> - Polyporus borealis The white mycelium forms concentric zones  
around the cross section (After R Hartg)

surface is shiny when fresh and no internal zones are exhibited The shape is somewhat cushion or bracket like but very variable

<sup>1</sup> De Seynes *Atlas de S. nat. Ser. I* Vol. 1 1864  
<sup>2</sup> R Hartg *Zentralblatt für Bakteriologie*

many generally grow near each other. The pores have a torn margin and cystids are frequent between the basidia.

The sporophores are common in spruce plantations, and are accompanied by a very characteristic wood-destruction. The wood, in the earlier stages, becomes brownish-yellow and intersected by radial and vertical canals filled with a white mycelium (Fig. 270). Gradually, however, it breaks up into small cube-

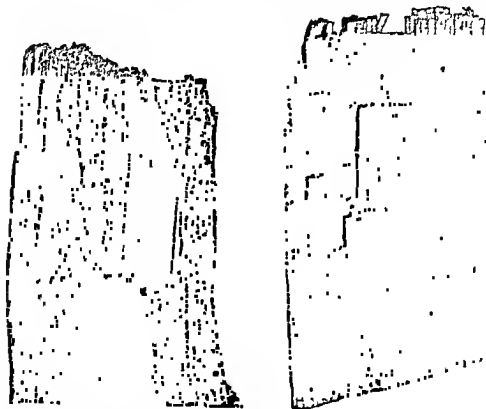


FIG. 270. - *Polyporus borealis*. Destruction of spruce wood. The white mycelium is present, dividing the decayed wood into cubical pieces (v. Tubenfeldt phot.)

like pieces, particularly evident when the wood is broken (Fig. 271). The cell-walls are dissolved from the cell-cavity outwards, the lignified wall being first converted into cellulose and disappearing, finally the middle lamella.

*Polyporus dryadeus* Fr.<sup>1</sup> (*P. pseudogyniatus* Bull.) (Britain and U.S. America). Sporophores, annual, large, shaped like tubers or hoofs, and generally situated towards the base of the

<sup>1</sup> R. Hartig, *Zersetzungsvorstellungen*, Pl. XVII. A common British species

stems of oak-trees. At first they are soft, later hard and brown with grooves on the upper side. The dark heart-wood of the oak exhibits white or yellowish longitudinal stripes of rotten wood converted into cellulose (Fig 272) In the white portions

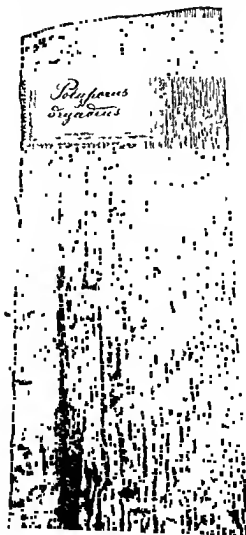


FIG 272.—*Polyporus dryadens*. The mycelium forms longitudinal stripes in the Oak wood (v. Tubenb phot.)

the destruction is more complete than in the yellow, where dissolution of the lamellae has not as yet taken place (Fig 273)

A simultaneous destruction of the wood by *P. dryadens* and *P. igniarius* may occur (Fig 274), in this case, the medullary

rays appear snowy white at the place where the two forms of rot meet, this is due to an accumulation of starch left after the cell-walls have been almost completely dissolved.

**Polyporus (Poria) vaporarius (Pers.)<sup>1</sup>** (Britain and U.S. America) The sporophores are white, and have a pungent odour, they form crusts (never brackets) closely adherent to dead substrata, especially to beams and other timber in buildings,



Fig. 1. Polyporus vaporarius. The fruiting body is elongated and has a highly textured surface. The color is white to light brown, with darker areas at the base. The fruiting body is shown in a vertical orientation.



Fig. 2. Polyporus vaporarius. The fruiting body is elongated and has a highly textured surface. The color is white to light brown, with darker areas at the base. The fruiting body is shown in a vertical orientation.

where this fungus does great harm. They are also found, however, on bark of living stems of spruce and fir. The destruction takes the form of a red-rot, the wood attacked becoming red-brown, cracked, and soft. The mycelium is found in stems and roots of trees, in cracks in the wood and below the bark, and on the surface of timber in buildings, it forms fan-shaped strands of a permanent white colour. The mycelial strands of the "dry-rot fungus" (*Merulius lacrymans*) differ from it in being

<sup>1</sup>Very common in Britain on dead wood, less so on living trees. (P.B.)

at first white but becoming grey, and in exhibiting an internal differentiation which those of *P. iaporarius* do not<sup>1</sup>

The hyphae in the course of their growth do not seek out the pits, but grow straight through the walls and bring about dissolution of the middle lamella for some distance around. At the same time numerous short oblique fissures in the walls are produced vertically one over the other, especially in the elements

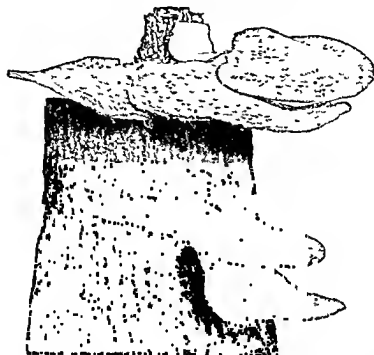


FIG. 225 — *Polyporus squamosus* on *Ace. Negundo*. The three upper sporophores are borne on a separate piece of wood, from which a fourth has been cut off (v. Tubenft phot.)

of the thick walled autumn wood (Compare with *P. sistotremonides*, Fig. 280). The phenomena accompanying destruction of wood by this fungus are so characteristic that Conwentz<sup>2</sup> could distinguish it quite clearly in tree-remains enclosed in amber.

Brefeld succeeded by artificial culture of the spores, in raising a mycelium on which basidia were formed, at first directly afterwards from large sporophores.

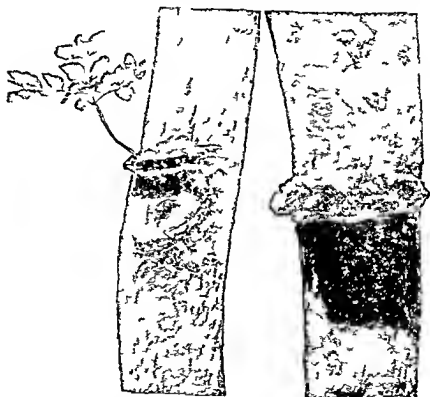
***Polyporus squamosus* (Huds.) (Britain and U.S. America)**

<sup>1</sup>R. Hartig, *Der echte Hausschwamm*, Berlin (Springer), 1885.

<sup>2</sup>Conwentz, *Monographie d. kaltischen Bernsteinbäume*, 1890.



Sporophores annual occurring from spring to autumn, at first tender and fleshy later leathery or almost woody. In form they are short stalked flat semi circular or kidney shaped and attached by one edge, they may also be stalked and circular or cup shaped. Their upper surface is yellowish with flat brown scales arranged in concentric lines. The hymenial layer is continued well on to the thick fleshy stalk of the sporophore, it is yellow in colour and consists of short angular pores.



F 275 *Polyporus hispidus* on pieces of living Ash (v. Tube 1 phot.)

The spores are spindle shaped and colourless. The fungus is especially common on living hazel ash species of maple beech mountain ash horse chestnut elm oak willow pear lime etc.

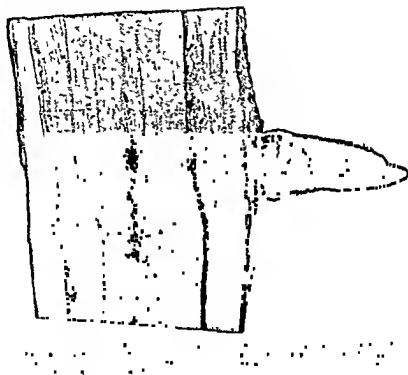
The wood of the specimen in Fig 275 exhibited extensive white rot the inner parts being completely converted into a soft white spongy mass of mycelium.

***Polyporus hispidus* (Bull.)<sup>1</sup>** (Britain and U.S. America)  
Sporophores annual soft and spongy with a rough brown upper

<sup>1</sup> A very common form on ash trees in Britain (F. lit.)

surface, and a smooth yellowish hymenial surface. They are large and flat, the thickest part being at their insertion (Fig. 277) Several frequently occur on the same stem, especially if wounds or frost injuries are present. The spores are brown and roundish. Conidia are said, by Schroeter, to be formed on the upper surface of the sporophores.

This species is a deadly enemy of fruit-trees, especially apple. In the vicinity of Munich the sporophores are common on ash. Schroeter gives elm and plane as hosts, and Prillieux



and Delacroix state the fungus to be very dangerous to the mulberry in France.

It causes<sup>1</sup> brown discoloration of the wood accompanied by characteristic short white lines in both radial and vertical directions, so that the wood becomes marked out in squares.

**Polyporus (Poria) laevigatus Fr.**<sup>2</sup> Sporophores dark-brown

<sup>1</sup>Prillieux (*Bullet. de la Soc. mycolog. de France*, ix, 1893), gives details of the destruction of the wood.

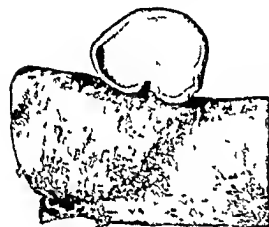
<sup>2</sup>Mayr, *Botan. Centralblatt*, xix, 1884.

and forming crusts on the bark of birch. Spathulate cystidia occur between the basidia. Spores colourless, and acutely ovate in shape.

This is parasitic on birch. The mycelium kills and permeates the wood-parenchyma which forms the greater mass of the later-formed parts of each year ring, with the result that the various year-rings of the wood separate from each other as concentric hollow cylinders. The mycelium varies according as its pabulum consists of cells just killed, or of wood, or of elements in the last stages of decomposition, in this latter case it suffers from want of food. In woody elements in contact

with air, or those destroyed by *Polypus betulinus* the mycelium is brown and forms vesicular tyloses similar to *Aquarius melleus*.

**Polyporus betulinus** Fr (Britain and U.S. America). The sporophores are annual and emerge as spherical structures from the unpurged bark, or from borings of Beetles or other wounds. When mature they are hoof-like or semi-circular and short stalked; when dead they become



soft and break off. The upper side is light-brown in colour, the pore layer is white. A section through the sporophore shows it to be white and homogeneous without zones. Lanceolate cystidia occur between the basidia. The spores are rod-like. The pore layer and the upper brown layer are easily detached, and strips of the remaining tissue are sometimes utilized as razor strops.

This parasite frequents living birches ultimately causing death. It is known to occur on both *Betula verrucosa* and *B. pubescens* in Britain, America and Europe. Its parasitism and injurious results were first demonstrated by Rostrup<sup>1</sup>. Mayr<sup>2</sup> investigated

<sup>1</sup>Rostrup. Synthesen over Angreb paa Skovtræerne. Tilbage paa 84. 1883.

<sup>2</sup>Mayr. Fests. Centralblatt. XIX. 1884.

in greater detail the destruction brought about by its mycelium. He found that it penetrates lignified cell walls entering the living elements and causing their death. It spreads most rapidly in the vertical direction through wood but and rind growing through parenchyma and sieve tubes and even boring its way into the sclerenchymatous stone cells, it absorbs the secondary thickening by dissolving out first the ligneous incrustation next the cellulose while the middle primary lamella remains behind untouched.

**Polyporus (Fomes) fulvus (Scop) (Britain)** Sporophores woody and very hard at first hairy but later smooth dark and cracked, in form they are tuberous or triangular. Internally they show no stratification. The fungus is very common on living plum where it causes undoubted injury. It also occurs on hornbeam and aspen.

**Polyporus fulvus var Oleae Scop** In northern Italy may be frequently observed a peculiar splitting of the stems of olive trees into two or more portions. The fissures occur generally on the lower parts of the tree and may extend so deeply that the stem appears to stand on stilts or props. Hartig<sup>1</sup> ascribes this phenomenon to the presence in the olive stems of the mycelium of *Polyporus fulvus* causing rotten places which are cut out by the Italian cultivators. The disease however continuing to make progress it may be necessary in course of time to cut so deeply into the stem that trunks extending right through may be removed. This takes place all the more rapidly if several diseased spots are being simultaneously operated on. The destruction of the olive wood by this parasite is similar to that produced by *P. ignarius* on oak and other trees. The sporophores appear on rotten spots but are generally quickly removed by the cultivator. Infection takes place on wounds hence it is advisable at once to apply tar after cutting out any decayed wood and also to paint pruning cuts or other exposed surfaces with tar. Neighbouring fruit trees liable to suffer from this same fungus should be similarly treated both for their own safety and that of the olive trees.

**Polyporus (Fomes) Hartigii Allescher** (*P. ignarius* var.)

R. Hartig De Culturg. der Oelb. u. d. Fe. h. at r. Z. t. l. r. f. 1893.

<sup>1</sup>I. Hartig Z. r. s. e. l. n. f. e. r. s. e. l. n. f. Pl. VII. Forst. h. n. a. r. Z. schr. f. 1893. 1. 61.

*pinum* Bresadola or *P. fulvus* Scop of R. Hartig). Sporophore on silver fir, less commonly on spruce. Their form varies much according as they occur on a branch or on the stem. In the former case, the sporophore forms a swelling below and on each side of the more or less horizontal branch. On the stem they are more or less bracket like. The sporophores are reddish



FIG. 270 — *Polyporus Hartigii*  
Destruction of wood of Silver Fir.  
The decayed wood is yellow, but  
shows dark points and black lines  
(v. Tabeuf phot.)

brown with a smooth upper surface on which zones are only faintly indicated or altogether absent. Internally they are of a brownish or tawny colour, and exhibit concentric strata, which do not extend into the pore-layer, they are thus distinguished from sporophores of *P. ignarius* and others. The sporophores are very frequent on cankered stems of fir where the canker-spots afford easy entrance for the spores

The wood-destruction consists in a white-rot. The wood becomes yellowish-white with clear spots and fine dark lines, especially where in contact with healthy parts. The mycelium is yellowish, and consists of thick hyphae with lateral branches forming tangled masses which frequently fill up the cavity of the bordered pits. This mycelium gives off very fine branches which bore through the cell-walls and dissolve them in such a way that the middle lamellae disappear first and leave the remainder of the wall-thickening for a time isolated before it

too is used up. In this way large holes are formed in the elements of the wood

*Polyporus sistotremoides* (Alb. et Schw.) (*P. Schweinitzii* Fr or *P. mollis* Fr of R. Hartig)<sup>1</sup> (Britain). Sporophores almost circular with a short thick central stalk; while young they are light brown and spongy, but when older become dark brown and corky. The upper surface is downy; the hymenial layer extends far down the stalk, when young it is yellowish green,

<sup>1</sup> R. Hartig, *Zersetzungserscheinungen*, Pl. IX.

but later becomes brown and on being touched deep red. The spores are white and various forms of hairs occur among the basidia. Young sporophores appear as little brown cushions on felled timber also on living stems of pine and according to Magnus on Weymouth pine.

The disease generally makes its first appearance in roots and lower parts of the stem spreading thence into higher part. Diseased wood has a characteristic odour of turpentine it has a reddish brown colour and as destruction proceeds it gradually shrinks and disintegrates till it becomes so soft as to be easily powdered between the fingers. When broken over the wood is often covered with a thin white coating of mycelium incrusting in resin so as to appear like chalk.

The mycelium penetrates the cell walls in all directions. A very characteristic feature of this parasite is furnished by shrinkage fibres in the thick walls of the tracheids of the summer wood (Fig 280). These are numerous and run upwards from right to left extending through the whole wall to the outermost layers. They differ from the fibres in tracheids destroyed by *P. vaporarum* in that they run round the whole circumference of the cell instead of being small and set vertically above each other.

**Polyporus (Fomes) pinicola** (Sw.) (U.S. America). Sporophores thick hoof like or bracket shaped with a smooth dark grey upper side and a bright red rounded margin. The hymenial layer is smooth and yellowish the spore powder white. In section the sporophores are white. The species is frequent on living stems of spruce pine and fir also on birch and cherry.

**Polyporus (Fomes) marginatus** Fr (U.S. America). Sporophores with red margins and otherwise very like those of the preceding species yet generally much larger and more extended.



FIG. 280.—Tracheid of *P. pinicola* destroyed by *Polyporus pinicola*. The cell wall has been for the most part extracted and the wall consists of lignin (wood-gum). Cracks occur in the dry secondary wall, while the wall (a b) remains intact. The spiral structure of the secondary wall causes crossing of the fibres in the walls of adjoining cells at the bordered pits, c and at bore holes, d e where neither pits nor holes are present the fibres are simple f. (After R. Hartig.)

*pinum* Bresadolz or *P. fulvus* Scop of R Hartig) Sporophores on silver fir, less commonly on spruce Their form varies much according as they occur on a branch or on the stem In the former case the sporophore forms a swelling below and on each side of the more or less horizontal branch On the stem they are more or less bracket like The sporophores are reddish

brown with a smooth upper surface on which zones are only faintly indicated or altogether absent Internally they are of a brownish or tawny colour and exhibit concentric strata which do not extend into the pore layer, they are thus distinguished from sporophores of *L. ignarius* and others The sporophores are very frequent on cankered stems of fir where the canker spots afford easy entrance for the spores

The wood destruction consists in a white rot The wood becomes yellowish white with clear spots and fine dark lines especially where in contact with healthy parts The mycelium is yellowish and consists of thick hyphae with lateral branches forming tangled masses which frequently fill up the cavity of the bordered pits This mycelium gives off very fine branches which bore through the cell walls and dissolve them in such a way that the middle lamellae disappear first and leave the remainder of the wall thickening for a time isolated before it

too is used up In this way large holes are formed in the elements of the wood

*Polyporus sistotrema* (Alb et Schw) (*P. Schreineri* Fr or *P. nubilus* Fr of R Hartig)<sup>1</sup> (Britain) Sporophores almost circular with a short thick central stalk, while young they are light brown and spongy but when older become dark brown and corky The upper surface is downy, the hymenial layer extends far down the stalk when young it is yellowish green

<sup>1</sup>R Hartig, *Z. nat. gesch. med. 1821* 11 15



FIG. 9.—*Polyporus pinum* Hartig  
1 extr. et 1 int. wood of Silver Fir  
The decayed wood is yellow but shows a pink tinge and black lines  
(x 750)

but later becomes brown and on being touched deep red. The spores are white and various forms of hairs occur among the basidia. Young sporophores appear as little brown cushions on felled timber, also on living stems of pine and according to Magnus on Weymouth pine.

The disease generally makes its first appearance in roots and lower parts of the stem spreading thence into higher parts. Diseased wood has a characteristic odour of turpentine, it has a reddish brown colour and as destruction proceeds it gradually shrinks and disintegrates till it becomes so soft as to be easily powdered between the fingers. Where broken over the wood is often covered with a thin white coating of mycelium incrusting in resin so as to appear like chalk.

The mycelium penetrates the cell walls in all directions. A very characteristic feature of this parasite is furnished by shrinkage fissures in the thick walls of the tracheids of the summer wood (Fig. 280). These are numerous and run upwards from right to left extending through the whole wall to the outermost layers. They differ from the fissures in tracheids destroyed by *P. vaporarius* in that they run round the whole circumference of the cell instead of being small and set vertically above each other.

**Polyporus (Fomes) pinicola** (Sw.) (U.S. America). Sporophores thick hoof like or bracket shaped with a smooth dark grey upper side and a bright red rounded margin. The hymenial layer is smooth and yellowish the spore powder white. In section the sporophores are white. The species is frequent on living stems of spruce, pine and fir also on birch and cherry.

**Polyporus (Fomes) marginatus** Fr. (U.S. America). Sporophores with red margins and otherwise very like those of the preceding species yet generally much larger and more extended.



FIG. 280.—Tracheid of *P. pinicola* destroyed by *P. vaporarius*. The cell lumen has been for the most part extracted and the wall on east of lignin (w.d.g.n.). Cracks occur in the dry secondary wall and the wall (a, b) remains intact. The spiral structure of the secondary wall crosses crossing of the fissures in the walls of adjacent cells at the bordered pits (c) and at bore holes (d) where neither pits nor holes are present the fissure remains simple. (After K. H. T. G.)



The two species are held by many authors to be identical. It occurs chiefly on stems of beech, also on oak and birch. In regard to its parasitism nothing further is known.

*Polyporus (Fomes) annosus* Fr. (*Trametes radiciperda* Hartig<sup>1</sup>) (Britain and U.S. America). The sporophores vary much in form, according as they occur more above or more below ground on tree stems, or on timber in mines. The upper surface is brown and marked in zones, the margin being lighter. The section through the woody sporophore is white. The hymenial layer is also white. Spores ovoid and colourless, germinating easily in water. In artificial cultures, Brefeld states<sup>2</sup> that they produce only conidia.

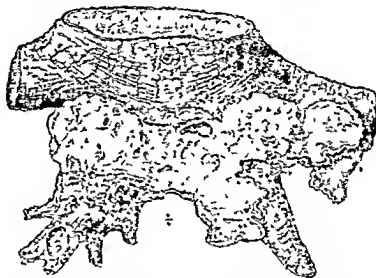


FIG. 2-1.—*Polyporus annosus* Fr. (*Trametes radiciperda* Hartig). Stool of a forty-year spruce which has been dead for two or three years. The sporophore is several years old. *a a* White open-pored layer of wood over the dead basal layer *b b*; at *c c* a narrow strip of wood still remains firm, the remainder is completely destroyed and rotten. (After R. Hartig.)

This species was first investigated in detail by R. Hartig<sup>1</sup> and is described by him as the most dangerous of all parasites in the conifer forest. It is most frequent on Conifers, *eq.* pine, Weymouth pine, spruce, silver fir, Douglas fir, balsam fir, juniper, and *Thuja*; it also occurs on various broad-leaved trees, *eq.* beech<sup>2</sup> and hawthorn.

<sup>1</sup>R. Hartig, *Zerst. unserer Nadelwälder*, Pt. I-IV. Wichtige Krankheiten. Pl. III. *Zeitschrift f. Forst und Jagdwiss.*, 1859, p. 428. *Botan. Centralblatt*, xii, 1890.

<sup>2</sup>Brefeld, *Schimmelpilze*, Heft 8, 1889.

<sup>3</sup>Rostrup, *Afledning af B. skovskade af de farligste Nadeltræer*, 1889.

The mycelium penetrates both bast and rind causing a very acute red rot in the wood, so that death of the tree attacked rapidly follows. The disease makes its appearance on plants of all ages and in forests of spruce or pine causes gaps which rapidly extend in a centrifugal direction. The roots and lower parts of the stem are generally the parts first attacked. On the roots the parasite is easily distinguished even in the absence of sporophores

by the very delicate white mycelial membranes formed between the bark scales. Destruction of the wood becomes first evident by the appearance of vertical dark like coloured stripes indicating the stage when the parenchyma cells are killed. At a later stage the wood becomes brown and shows isolated black spots with white margins (Fig 282). These last consist of coils of dark mycelium surrounded by wood from which the incrusting substance has been dissolved away leaving only cellulose readily distinguished by turning blue on



FIG 282.—*Polypterus annosus*. Destruction of spruce wood. Longitudinal section showing white (cellulose) spots with black (mycelium) centres (x 100).

treatment with chlor zinc iodine. Here too the middle lamellae are ultimately dissolved out so that the elements become isolated. A colourless mycelium may also be found in the other parts of the wood both inside the elements and extending in all directions through the cell wall leaving holes where it itself has disappeared. Dissolution of the lignifying substance proceeds from the cell cavity the middle lamella remaining intact till the last. The resin of the decayed wood passes over into all healthy parts and flows from the bark of diseased stems as a resin flux.

The most effective method for combating the ravages of this parasite is isolation of infected areas. In one case which I investigated in Baden several spots in the forest formed very evident starting points and sporophores were everywhere present at the base of stems amongst the moss. Such spots should be enclosed by ditches with vertical sides and deep

enough to cut through all roots, care being taken to leave no diseased stems or roots outside the circle, after remaining open for a time the ditch must be refilled with soil to prevent development of sporophores on the exposed roots. Diseased stems should be felled, and, along with all root-remains, burned on the spot, where there is no risk of forest fire, failing this, they and their stumps should be deeply covered over with soil, to prevent development of sporophores.

The following species of *Polyporus* have been observed on living trees but details in regard to their parasitism and mode of destruction are still wanting.

*P. officinalis* Fr. On larch, chiefly in Russia, but also in France and Switzerland. The sporophores are white irregular masses, and at one time were used in medicine. The mycelium forms bands in the wood similar to those of *P. sulphureus*.

*P. albus* (Corda), according to Ludwig<sup>1</sup> is a cause of a disease of Conifers, which extends from the root upwards (U.S. America.)

*P. spumeus* (Sow.) On apple trees (Britain and U.S. America.)

*P. fumosus* (Pers.) On willow, ash, maple, and other broad leaved trees (Britain and U.S. America.)

*P. picipes* Fr. On willow and other broad leaved trees (Britain and U.S. America.)

*P. (Fomes) cinnamomeus* Fr. On cherry trees (Britain.)

*P. radiatus* (Sow.) On alder (*Alnus*), birch, and beech (Britain and U.S. America.)

*P. (Fomes) ribis* (Fr.) On black currant and gooseberry shrubs (Britain and U.S. America.)

*P. (Polystictus) hirsutus* Fr. (Britain and U.S. America.) On living hornbeam, alder, oak, birch, and service. A variety, *serripes*, is common and injurious on cherry.

*P. ulmaria* Fr., is, according to Cavaletti,\* parasitic on living elm near Paris (Britain and U.S. America.)

*P. (Fomes) nigricans*. On larch (Britain and U.S. America.)

*P. salicinus* (Pers.) A dangerous enemy of willow<sup>2</sup> (Britain and U.S. America.)

Rostrup<sup>4</sup> gives *Corticium comedens* as a wound parasite of oak and alder.

Hartig describes *Fistulina hepatica*, the liver fungus, as causing a dark brown colour in oak wood.

<sup>1</sup> Ludwig, *Lehrbuch d. niederen Kryptogamen*.

<sup>2</sup> Cavaletti, *Leone Mycol.*, 1891.

<sup>3</sup> Turck, Russian translation of R. Hartig, a "*Lehrbuch d. Laubschankheiten*."

<sup>4</sup> Rostrup *Fortællt. Unbrønstler*, 1883.

### Trametes.

Sporophores as in *Polyporus*, except that the substance between the pores does not differ from that of the rest of the sporophore<sup>1</sup>

*Trametes pini* (Brot) Fr<sup>2</sup> Ring-scale of Pine. This is a dangerous forest parasite in Northern Germany, also in Britain and U.S. America. On the pine the sporophores develop from branch-scars, and assume a bracket form. The fungus has also been observed on spruce in Bavaria and elsewhere, but in this case, the sporophores are more frequently found as a coating over the bark on the under side of a branch. Larch, silver fir, and the Douglas fir (in America), have also been mentioned as hosts.

The sporophores are brown and woody, and continue to form annual hymenial zones for a number of years. The hymenial layer consists of pore-tubes lined with basidia, between which thick-walled cystidia are formed. The spores are elliptical, and on germination penetrate into wounds or broken branches not protected by an outflow of resin. The older branches of pine and larch have a central heart-wood from which no resin is secreted, and these branches, when broken over, offer the necessary access to the germinating spores. For this reason, infection takes place most frequently in old plantations. The mycelium spreads through branch and stem, particularly upwards and downwards in the same year-ring. In this way longitudinal stripes and peripheral zones are formed in the wood, giving rise to the popular name "ring-scale". Single hyphae bore through the cell-walls, and a ferment secreted by them dissolves the incrusting substance, so that walls affected show the reactions for cellulose almost at once. A very characteristic feature is the appearance of isolated white spots or holes, indicating where the wood, after becoming cellulose, has been dissolved out entirely. The middle lamellae are dissolved out first in attacks of this fungus, the tertiary lamellae remaining longest intact (Fig. 12). The dark centres of mycelium inside

<sup>1</sup> The distinction between the genera *Polyporus* and *Trametes* is badly defined. A reinvestigation of the systematic relationships of the whole group of Polyporeae would in fact be advisable.

<sup>2</sup> R. Hartig, *Zersetzungserscheinungen*, Pl. V and VI, *Wichtige Krankheiten*, Pl. III; *Lehrbuch d. Baumkrankheiten*, 1894 (English translation by Somerville).

white wood-spots, so characteristic of *Polyporus annosus* (*Tram. radiciperda*), appear only rarely in this species.

The destruction of spruce and fir goes on from pith to bark; in the pine, however, it seems to be confined to the heart-wood,



FIG. 283. — *Trametes pini* on Spruce (*Picea canadensis*). Spruce on the stem beneath a snag branch. (✓ Tubercle phot.)



FIG. 284. — *Trametes pini* on Spruce Board showing the characteristic white cellulose spots in the wood. (✓ Tubercle phot.)

and is prevented from entering the sap-wood by a firm zone permeated with resin.

Remedial measures are the removal of all diseased stems

at thinning and the prevention of unnecessary injuries to living branches or stems.

*Trametes suaveolens* (L.) common on dead willow is also reported as parasitic on living stems. (Britain and U S America)

## AGARICINEAE

### Agaricus

Sporophores umbrella shaped and fleshy and decaying soon after discharge of the spores. Hymenium on the under side of the umbrella and spread over a series of radiating gills or lamellae easily divisible in a longitudinal direction.

The genus is divided into sections and subgenera distinguished by the colour of the spores, the *Coprinarii* are black spored the spores of the *Pratelli* are dark purple brownish purple or dark brown, of the *Dermini* brown yellowish brown or orange of the *Hyponodii* rosy or salmon coloured of the *Leucospori* white.

*Agaricus* (*Armillaria*) *melleus* Vahl<sup>1</sup> (Britain and U S America) The honey fungus or hahnmuschel. The sporophores are present in numbers towards the close of summer on tree stools of all kinds and on the bark of dead or living Conifers also on timber and even on earth. The fleshy stalk is somewhat thickened towards its base and towards the upper part bears the membranous yellowish annulus (Fig 286). The cap surmounting the stalk is honey coloured or brownish with dark scales. The spores are white and bestrew adjacent objects with a mealy dust. The sporophores are edible.

The connection between the sporophores and the rhizomorph strands was proved by Hartig. These rhizomorphs are very common and vary much in form. They occur as round brown strands running through the earth from root to root of attacked trees. Inside hollow stems and in wooden water pipes they retain their rounded form but under the bark of trees they become dark brown flattened bands (Fig 288). They are not uncommon on timber. In mines they may be frequently seen hanging from the woodwork as tangled clumps with

<sup>1</sup> R. Hartig *Wichtige Krautflora* Pl. I and II. Zerset. 1. 1. 1841. De Bary *Botan. Zeit.* 18. 9. Brefeld *Schimmelpilze* Heft III. 1841.

numerous branches like the runners of some hanging plant *eg* Aaron's Beard (*Sarcifaja sarmentosa*) The rhizomorphs live as saprophytes and have been long known to emit phosphorescent light Sporophores are developed directly on them and if one sows the spores a delicate hyphal tissue is produced which under suitable conditions passes gradually over into the rhizomorph strand Brefeld succeeded in raising rhizomorphs from spores in artificial nutritive media



FIG. 25.—*Amanita muscaria* on leaf-stalk. (V. T. B. Light)

The *Amanita* mycelium forms fan shaped snowy white firm membranous expansions under the bark of newly killed or still living trees They are quite distinct from the much more delicate mycelial expansions of *P. lycoperdon* and offer a particularly easy means of distinguishing between the two species Another indication of *Amanita* is the great outflow of resin from the bark at the base of the stem and from roots whereby hard clumps of earth are formed round the roots The passage of the rhizomorphs into the white membranous mycelium is easily observed The

rhizomorphs distribute the fungus in the earth and other dead substrata, as well as bore into the bark of healthy Conifers

This parasite attacks not only the indigenous Conifers (spruce, silver fir, pine, larch, and juniper)<sup>1</sup> but also the introduced forms—Weymouth pine, Douglas fir, *Pinus rigida* *Abies Pichta* *Picea sitchensis*, various *Cupressineae*, etc. It also seems to attack broad leaved trees at least as a wound parasite<sup>2</sup>

In regard to the interesting structure of the rhizomorphs and the characteristic mode of wood destruction caused by



FIG 285 — *Agaricus fluss*. Sporophore developed from a rhizomorph-strand the other branch bears arrested sporophores (After R Hartig)

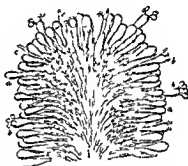


FIG. 286 — *Agaricus fluss*. Section through a lamella of The hyphae forming the substance of the lamella are not branched and send twigs outwards which

Plate 4. 234 (Alte 2)

this fungus, I give directly the account by Hartig in his 'Lehrbuch'<sup>3</sup> 'The pathological symptoms can only be explained in the light of the peculiar organization of the mycelial growth that lives in the cortical tissues. The apex of the rhizomorphs consists of delicate pseudoparenchyma which elongating by the division and growth of the cells produces delicate hyphae on the inside at a certain distance from the

<sup>1</sup> I found it on juniper in the pine forests near Elerswalde (Anth.)

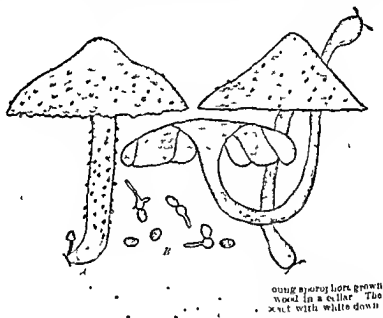
<sup>2</sup> The mycelium does not seem capable of penetrating uninjured broad leaved trees but R Hartig (*Forst naturwiss Zeitschrift* 1894 p. 423) mentions attack and death of cut roots of healthy oaks

<sup>3</sup> R Hartig *Lehrbuch d. Baumkrankheiten* 1859. The translation given here is from Prof. Somerville's English edition of Hartig's text book p. 210 (Edit.)



cleared forest-land where the fungus sporophores are numerous on dead stools or roots

**Agaricus (Pholiota) adiposus** Fr.<sup>1</sup> (Britain and US America). This is a conspicuous bright yellow or honey-yellow toadstool, with a glistening slimy cap which, as well as the stalk, is beset with concentric darker scales (Fig 289). The scales and delicate annulus become indistinct or disappear on old sporophores or after much rain. The stalk is thick, fleshy, and stiff, and while growing so changes its direction as to keep the cap always in a horizontal position. The pileus or cap, at



first globose, opens out cone-shaped or flat with a diameter of about 5 cm. Remains of the velum adhere to the margin. The underside of the cap is at first yellow, later mouse-grey. The lamellae are of three sizes, the largest extending from margin to stalk. From the lamellae arise the basidia, with four sterigmata each giving off a single spore. The spores fall at maturity, and cover neighbouring objects with a brown dust. They are oval with a length of 7-10 $\mu$  and a breadth of 5-6 $\mu$ .

The sporophores spring up rapidly in large numbers on

<sup>1</sup> V. Tubenl. "Eine neue Krankheit d. Weisstanne" Zeitschr. f. Forst u. Jagd wesen, 1890

living stems of silver fir beech etc and on felled wood<sup>1</sup> In the forest on newly erected piles of fir wood the yellow stools may frequently be found in every stage of development growing from the cut billets while they are especially numerous on the rotting useless timber left lying In cellars or other moist

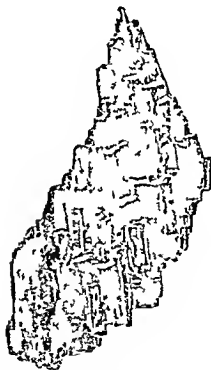


FIG 30—*Agaricus ad nou* Destruction of fir wood The deeply-corroded cross fissures contain white mycelium the remainder of the wood is yellow (v Tubeuf phot.)

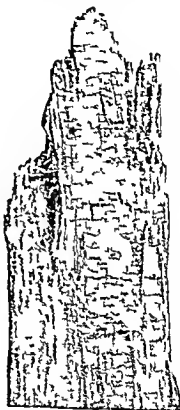


FIG 31—*Agaricus ad nou* Destruction of fir wood. Later stage The corroded fissures no longer contain mycelium (v Tubeuf phot.)

chambers the sporophores may be abundantly produced till Christmas but out of doors August is the time of fructification

The mycelium forms felted masses under the bark or in cracks of the wood and thence the sporophores arise as little pale yellow buttons which gradually unfold and become differentiated into cap and stalk While quite young they show the darker

<sup>1</sup> Previous to the publication of v Tubeuf's investigation on the fungus I had only been occupied on the beech and felled wood.

cleared forest land where the fungus sporophores are numerous on dead stools or roots

**Agaricus (Pholota) adiposus** Fr<sup>1</sup> (Britain and US America) This is a conspicuous bright yellow or honey yellow toadstool with a glistening slimy cap which as well as the stalk is beset with concentric darker scales (Fig 289) The scales and delicate annulus become indistinct or disappear on old sporophores or after much rain The stalk is thick fleshy and stiff and while growing so changes its direction as to keep the cap always in a horizontal position The pileus or cap at

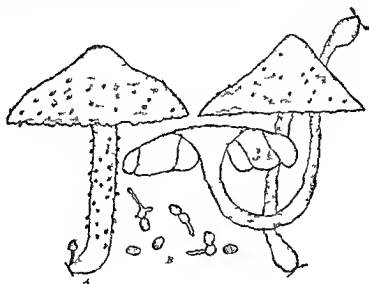


FIG. 289  
a  
b  
B

first globose opens out cone shaped or flat with a diameter of about 5 cm. Pileus of the velum adhere to the margin. The underside of the cap is at first yellow later mouse grey. The lamellae are of three sizes the largest extending from margin to stalk. From the lamellae arise the basidia with four sterigmata each giving off a single spore. The spores fall at maturity and cover neighbouring objects with a brown dust. They are oval with a length of 7-10  $\mu$  and a breadth of 5  $\mu$ .

The sporophores spring up rapidly in large numbers on

<sup>1</sup> *Tak. J. Fungi e Kankai to Wakanan e Zasshi* J. For. Jap. 1910

living stems of silver fir larch etc and on felled wood<sup>1</sup> In the forest on newly erect billes of firwood the yellow stools may frequently be found in every stage of development growing from the cut billets whil they are especially numerous on the rotting useless timber left lying In cellars or other moist

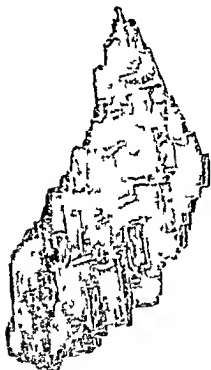


FIG 20.—*Agaricus adustus*. Destruction of fir wood. The deeply corroded cross fissures contain white mycelium the remainder of the wood is yellow (v Tubeuf phot)

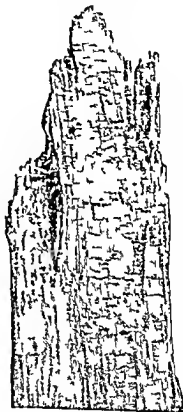


FIG 31.—*Agaricus adustus*. Destruction of fir wood. Later stage. The corroded fissures no longer contain mycelium (v Tubeuf phot)

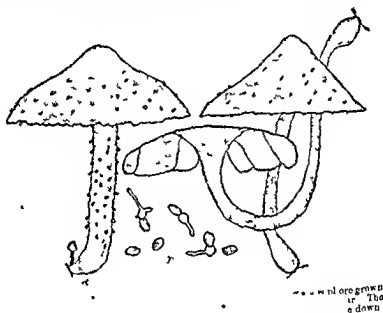
chambers the sporophores may be abundantly produced till Christmas but out of doors August is the time of fructification

The mycelium forms felted masses under the bark or in cracks of the wood and thence the sporophores arise as little pale yellow buttons which gradually unfold and become differentiated into cap and stalk While quite young they show the darker

<sup>1</sup>Previous to the publication of v Tubeuf's investigation on the fungus had only been observed on living beech and felled wood.

cleared forest-land where the fungus sporophores are numerous on dead stools or roots

**Agaricus (Pholiota) adiposus** Fr<sup>1</sup> (Britan and U.S. America) This is a conspicuous bright yellow or honey-yellow toadstool, with a glistening slimy cap which, as well as the stalk, is beset with concentric darker scales (Fig 289) The scales and delicate annulus become indistinct or disappear on old sporophores or after much rain The stalk is thick, fleshy, and stiff, and while growing so changes its direction as to keep the cap always in a horizontal position The pileus or cap, at



first globose, opens out cone shaped or flat with a diameter of about 5 cm. Remains of the velum adhere to the margin. The underside of the cap is at first yellow, later mouse grey. The lamellae are of three sizes, the largest extending from margin to stalk. From the lamellae arise the basidia, with four sterigmata each giving off a single spore. The spores fall at maturity, and cover neighbouring objects with a brown dust. They are oval with a length of 7-10 $\mu$  and a breadth of 5-6 $\mu$ .

The sporophores spring up rapidly in large numbers on

<sup>1</sup> V. Tulent, "Eine neue Krankheit d. Weisstanne." *Zeitschr. f. Forst u. Jagdw.* 1890.

living stems of silver fir, beech, etc, and on felled wood.<sup>1</sup> In the forest, on newly erected piles of firewood, the yellow *agaricus* may frequently be found in every stage of development growing from the cut billets, while they are especially numerous on the rotting useless timber left lying. In cellars or other

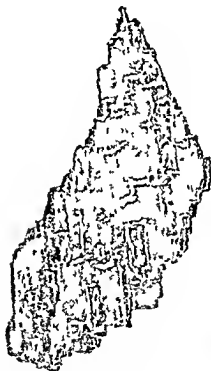


FIG. 205. — *Agaricus ad porum*. Destruction of fir wood. The deeply corroded cross fissures contain white mycelium; the remainder of the wood is yellow (v. Tubenb. phot.).



FIG. 206. — *Agaricus ad porum*. Destruction of fir wood. Longitudinal section showing the corroded fissures (v. Tubenb. phot.).

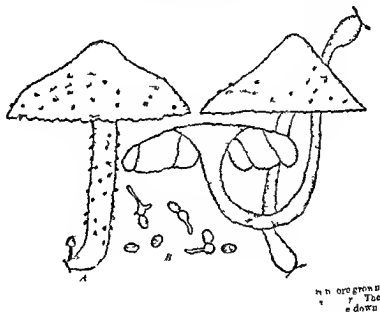
chambers, the sporophores may be abundant in Christmas, but out-of-doors, August is the time of their

The mycelium forms felted masses under the bark of the wood and thence the sporophores arise as small yellow buttons which gradually unfold and become into cap and stalk. While quite young they show the

<sup>1</sup> Previous to the publication of v. Tubenb.'s investigations the fungus had been observed on living beech and felled wood.

cleared forest land where the fungus sporophores are numerous on dead stools or roots

*Agaricus (Pholiota) adiposus* Fr<sup>1</sup> (Britain and U.S. America) This is a conspicuous bright yellow or honey yellow toadstool with a glistening shiny cap which as well as the stalk is beset with concentric darker scales (Fig 289). The scales and delicate annulus become indistinct or disappear on old sporophores or after much rain. The stalk is thick fleshy and stiff and while growing so changes its direction as to keep the cap always in a horizontal position. The pileus or cap at



first globose opens into cone shaped or flat with a diameter of about 5 cm. Laminae of the velum adhere to the margin. The underside of the cap is at first yellow later mouse grey. The lamellae are of three sizes the largest extending from margin to stalk. From the lamellae arise the basidia with four sterigmata each giving off a single spore. The spores fall at maturity and cover neighbouring objects with a brown dust. They are oval with a length of 7-10  $\mu$  and a breadth of 4  $\mu$ .

The sporophores spring up rapidly in large numbers.

<sup>1</sup> The F. etc. bracketed W. etc. J. J. Ford & J. J. Ford

living stems of silver fir beech etc. in the forest on newly erected piles of fir wood may frequently be found in every stage of decay from the cut billets while they are especially rotting useless timber left lying. In collections

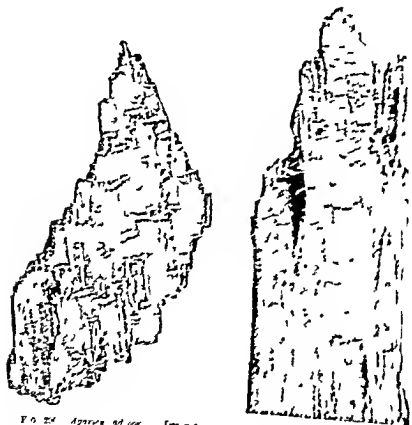


FIG. 24. *Agaricus adsp.* (See description of fir wood. The decay is rotting or *massures* on which mycelium the remainder of the wood is yellow (see Tubed plate.)

FIG. 25. *Agaricus adsp.* (See description of fir wood. The decay is rotting or *massures* on which mycelium the remainder of the wood is yellow (see Tubed plate.)

chambers the sporophores may be abundantly produced till Christmas but out-of-doors August is the time of fructification.

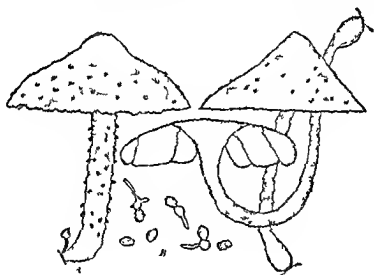
The mycelium forms felted masses under the bark on inner sides of the wood and thence the sporophores arise as little pale yellow buttons which gradually unfold and become differentiated into cap and stalk. While quite young they show the darker

<sup>1</sup> Previous to the publication of *The Fungus Investigation* (the first of the series) I have been observed on living beech and felled wood.



cleared forest land where the fungus sporophores are numerous on dead stools or roots

**Agaricus (Pholiota) adiposus** Fr<sup>1</sup> (Britan and U S America) This is a conspicuous bright yellow or honey yellow toadstool with a glistening slimy cap which as well as the stalk is beset with concentric darker scales (Fig 289) The scales and delicate annulus become indistinct or disappear on old sporophores or after much run The stalk is thick fleshy and stiff and while growing so changes its direction as to keep the cap always in a horizontal position The pileus or cap at



F —

first globose opens out cone shaped or flat with a diameter of about 3 cm. Pemmings of the velum adhere to the margin. The underside of the cap is at first yellow later mouse grey. The lamellae are of three sizes the largest extending from margin to stalk. From the lamellae arise the basidia with four sterigmata each giving off a single spore. The spores fall at maturity and cover neighbouring objects with a brown dust. They are oval with a length of 7-10  $\mu$  and a breadth of 3-6  $\mu$ .

The sporophores spring up rapidly in great numbers on

<sup>1</sup> T. L. f. 2 net. a. Kra. Klet. l. W. estimate. J. f. f. f. Fort. n. J. f. f.

living stems of silver fir, beech etc., and on felled wood<sup>1</sup> In the forest, on newly erected piles of firewood the yellow stools may frequently be found in every stage of development growing from the cut billets while they are especially numerous on the rotting useless timber left lying In cellars or other moist

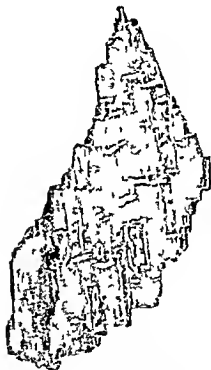


FIG. 20 — *Agaricus ad personam* Destruction of Fir wood The deeply-corroded cross fissures contain white mycelium the remainder of the wood is yellow (v. Tubeuf phot.)

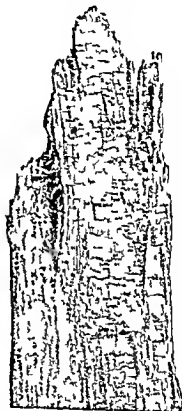


FIG. 21 *Agaricus ad personam* Destruction of Fir wood Later stage The corroded fissures no longer contain mycelium (v. Tubeuf phot.)

chambers the sporophores may be abundantly produced till Christmas but out of doors August is the time of fructification

The mycelium forms felted masses under the bark or in cracks of the wood and thence the sporophores arise as little pale yellow buttons which gradually unfold and become differentiated into cap and stalk While quite young they show the darker

<sup>1</sup> Previous to the publication of v. Tubeuf's investigation the fungus had only been observed on living beech and felled wood.

as injurious, especially in nurseries and groves where the trees are grown in number

**Ph sphaeropsoides** E et E is another American species which has become prominent on account of its ravages in nurseries of horse chestnut. The disease appears about the end of June, and by August the foliage of attacked trees is almost entirely dead

**Ph grossulariae** Sacc. On leaves of *Ribes Grossularia* in Italy and North America

**Ph vulgaris** Desm. A common species on leaves of species of *Lorbeer* (Britain and U.S. America)

**Ph sambuci** Desm. On species of *Sambucus* (Britain)

**Ph cornicola** (D.C.) On leaves of species of *Cornus* in America

**Ph limbalis** Pers. On oblong white spots on leaves of loc. (Britain)

**Ph tiliae** Sacc et Speg. On leaves of *Tilia* (Britain)

**Ph maculiformis** Sacc is probably a stage of *Sphaerella maculiformis* Auct. It is a dangerous parasite causing a leaf spot on sweet chestnut (*Castanea*) and other trees

**Ph violae** Desm. A source of considerable damage to violets in America; it also occurs in Europe and Britain

**Ph althaeae** Sacc has been reported as dangerous to hollyhock in the United States<sup>1</sup>

**Ph phaseolina** Sacc appears occasionally as a parasite on leaves of kidney beans (U.S. America)

**Ph viciae** (Lab.) On *Vicia sepium* (Britain)

**Ph cirsii** Desm. On leaves of *Cirsium* (Britain)

**Ph apu** Harkn<sup>2</sup> produces a leaf spot on celery, and has caused considerable loss in America

**Ph tabaci** Pk. occurs on leaves of tobacco in Italy

**Ph bataticola** Hill et Mut. and others have been recorded on sweet potato in America

**Ph betae** Oul. occurs on leaves of sugar beet and mangel

**Ph. tabifica** Prill<sup>3</sup> Prillienx believes the disease of beet root known as 'heart rot' to be due to this *Phyllosticta*. It is probably a conidial form of *Sphaerella tabifica* Prill. The symptoms of disease are withering of the outer leaves followed by the appearance of whitish spots with withered tissue filled up with mycelium. Thence the disease spreads into the younger parts and causes 'heart rot' of the root

Frank is of opinion that 'heart rot' is caused by *Sporides*

<sup>1</sup> N. J. Agric. Exper. Station Report 1891

<sup>2</sup> Trillix et Delav. I. Hist. de la soc. mycol. de France viii., 1891

*maum putrefaciens* Fuck This is probably the cause of the gradual blackening of the leaves, yet it does not appear to lose its saprophytic nature

Frank also gives *Phoma betae* Fr as one cause of the heart-rot of the sugar beet (comp *Phoma*)

It will thus be seen that the cause of the rotting of beet-root, sugar beet, and mangold is still very obscure<sup>1</sup>

*Ph. galeopsidis* Sacc. On leaves of *Galeopus Tetrahit* (Britain)

*Ph. atriplicis* Desm. On leaves of *Clenopodium* and *Atriplex* in Europe and Britain

*Ph. chenopodii* Sacc. has been found injurious to spurrich in America

*Ph. podophylli* (Curtis) In leaves of *Podophyllum peltatum* in America

*Ph. primulicola* Desm. On withering leaves of *Primula* (Britain)

*Ph. ruscicola* Dur et Mont. On leaves of species of *Rusca* (Britain)

### Depazea

A provisional genus including species of which the spores or conidia are unknown, so that the forms included in it will probably be found to be related to various groups. They live in many cases on living leaves, causing discoloration. Some of them are

*Depazea acetosae* Op. On *Rumex Acetosa*

*D. impatientis* Kirchn. On *Impatiens Noli tangere*

*D. geicola* (Fries) On *Geum urbanum*

### Phoma

Conidia unicellular and colourless. Pycnidia black and embedded, but having a distinct pore. The species produce spots with ill defined margins

*Phoma abietina* Hartig<sup>2</sup> (*Fusicoccum abietinum* Prill et Delac) This parasite is a frequent cause of death to the silver fir. The branches become brown, yet retain their needles, hence when they occur isolated amongst neighbouring green branches they are at once conspicuous. On close examination of the dead or dying branches areas of shrunk or con-

<sup>1</sup> According to Karlson (*Petrovsk Akad f Landwirthschaft* 1890) and Hellriegel (*Zeitsch des Verein f Ruben uckerindustrie d deutsch Reiches*, 1890) insects take no part in it

<sup>2</sup> Hartig *Lehrbuch d Baumkrankheiten* El II (English Edition by W. Somerville) Mer, E., *Journal de Botanique* 1893



leaved trees, but details in regard to their parasitism are wanting

**Ph Hennebergii** Kuhn<sup>1</sup> Brown-spot of wheat-ears This produces, on the glumes of wheat, brown spots with projecting pycnidia from which uncellular conidia emerge The grains of attacked ears shrivel up and become spotted, while the value of the chaff as fodder is much diminished Whole fields may be attacked, showing marked discoloration, and producing but few healthy ears<sup>2</sup> The fungus may also appear on the leaves and produce pycnidia

**Ph lophiostomoides** Sacc.<sup>3</sup> Lopniore regards this as a parasite on cereals but Cavaia looks on it as saprophytic on the dead plants

**Ph ampelinum** De Bary (*Sphaeceloma ampelinum* De Bary) Anthracnose of the Vine<sup>4</sup> The mycelium of this fungus can penetrate into leaves, green bark, or fruit and kills the tissues Spots are first produced, then enlargement of the neighbouring tissues takes place causing the spots to appear as if sunk in depressions, and reminding one of hail-wounds On leaves and grapes, the spots are sharply defined, at first dark brown, later with greyish centres and dark-brown margins In the later stages the dried-up spots may drop out of the leaves

Anthracnose or "birds eye rot," constitutes one of the dreaded vine diseases of America and Europe, so that it has received much attention both as to its life-history and remedial measures, as yet however with but partial success Copper sulphate solutions seem to be fairly successful remedies as shown from results of the many experiments recorded in the *Journal of*

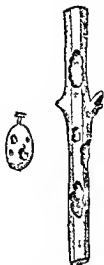


FIG. 34. *Pho ampelina* Aum. Brown concave spots on shoot and berry of *Vitis* (v. Tube if del.)

<sup>1</sup> Kuhn *Medicina* 1877 p 121 also in Rabenhorst's *Fungi europ* No 2261 Frank, *Zeitsch für Pflanzenkrankheiten* iii 1893 p 2b

<sup>2</sup> Eriksson (*Nytt för Landt Åker* Stockholm 1890) records a case of this kind but the conidia are drawn two celled as in a *Diplodia* whereas Kuhn's original drawings have only one celled conidia

<sup>3</sup> Cavaia et Eriksson, *Zeitsch f Pflanzenkrankheiten* iii p 23.

<sup>4</sup> Goethe, *Mittheilung den schwarzen Brenner d Eden* Leipzig 1878 Cornu *Bullet de la Soc botan de France*, 1878 Prillieux (*idem*) 1879 Rathay, *Der Black rot* 1891 Scribner, *Report of U S Amer Dept of Agriculture* 1886

*Mycology* and the bulletins and reports of the American experimental stations (Compare also *Glocosporium ampelophagum* (Pass) p 484)

**Ph. betae** Frank<sup>1</sup> The younger leaves of well developed beet-root become black, and the disease extends into the root Mycelium fills the diseased parts and penetrates into healthy tissues Pycnidia are developed on the diseased spots The fungus is no relation of *Sporidesmium putrefaciens*, a form to which a root-rot is ascribed by Frank It is however probably identical with Prillieux's *Phyllosticta tabifica* Krüger found the disease so common that in many localities as many as 80 per cent of the plants were destroyed Sorauer regards the root rot of beet to be sometimes caused by *Phoma*, sometimes by *Sporidesmium* perhaps in some cases by both together

**Ph. sanguinolenta** Rostr<sup>2</sup> attacks carrot plants in their first year, causing greyish brown depressed spots on the bulbs without however appearing to be very injurious to them When the seedlings are planted out in spring, the mycelium extends into the stem and causes the umbel to wither at flowering so that no seed is formed Pycnidia are developed from all attacked spots and give off conidia as red tendril like bodies—hence the species-name Certain varieties of carrot appear to resist attack by this parasite better than others

**Ph. solani** Hals This causes damage to the egg-plant (*Solanum melongena*)<sup>2</sup> Young plants die off on the hot-beds, their stems dying near the earth and shrivelling up The pycnidia of this *Phoma* appear on the killed parts

**Ph. cydoniae** Sacc has been reported as injurious to quince trees (U S America)

Many species cause leaf spot diseases Some of the more important British and American species are

**Ph. pinastrella** Sacc. On *Pinus sylvestris* and others. (Britain)

**Ph. strobil** (B et Br) On *Pinus Strobus* (Britain)

**Ph. taxi** (Berk.) On yew (Britain)

**Ph. Candollei** (Berk et Br) On box (Britain and U S America)

**Ph. sorbi** (Lasch.) On leaves of *Pyrus Aucuparia* (Britain)

<sup>1</sup> Frank, *Zeitsch f Pflanzenkrankheiten*, iii, p 90, and *Deutsche lande Pr* No 69, 1897 Krüger, *Zeitsch f Pflanzenkrankheiten*, iv, 1894 p 195

<sup>2</sup> Described and figured by Halsted in Bulletin 61, N J Agric Exper Station 1892

- Ph. malvacearum* West On mallows and hollyhock in Europe "
- Ph. longissima* (Pers.) In species of Umbelliferae and Chenopodiaceae in Europe and America
- Ph. errabunda* Desm In stems of *Verbascum* (Britain)
- Ph. cucurbitacearum* (Fr) On fruits of various species of Cucurbitaceae in Europe and America

### Dendrophoma

Pycnidia similar to *Phoma*, conidiophores however bearing several conidia either on branches or little processes

**Dendrophoma Marconii** Cav attacks Hemp (*Cannabis sativa*), causing dark oblong spots on the green stem The pycnidia are embedded and break through the epidermis with a round pore The conidiophores are branched, with swollen ends carrying little short rod like unicellular conidia In case of attack, which generally occurs towards the close of the vegetative period of the hemp, it is suggested to cut the crop somewhat prematurely, and thereby prevent maturing and spreading of the fungus

**D. convallariae** Cav produces dark elongated spots on leaves of *Convallaria majalis*

**D. valispora** Penz is recorded by Penzig on living leaves of *Citrus Limonium* (Lemon)

### Sphaeronaema

Pycnidia embedded, membranous, and long beaked Conidia ovoid or oblong, unicellular and almost colourless

**Sphaeronaema fimbriatum** (Ell et Hals), (*Ceratocystis fimbriata* Ell et Hals) Black rot or black shank of sweet potato<sup>1</sup> The parasite shows itself as black depressed spots on the lower parts of young plants, and these may extend over the whole shoot The disease is best recognized on the tubers, where it consists of dark, somewhat greenish spots, varying from  $\frac{1}{4}$  to 4 inches in diameter, and extending some distance into the tissue These spots when once seen cannot be mistaken, as they are sunk areas with distinct margins, like spots burned into the potato with a piece of metal which has left the skin uninjured The mycelium consists of thick walled olive-brown hyphae, which cause death and destruction to the

<sup>1</sup> Halsted and Fairchild, *Jour of Mycology*, Vol VII, 1891, with Figures



cells of attacked tissues. There are three modes of spore production (1) brown macro conidia inside the tissues, (2) colourless micro conidia on the spots, (3) spherical pycnidia with long necks ending in a fringed opening. A sclerotial form is also strongly suspected. Remedial measures recommended are destruction of all diseased parts, change of crop on diseased fields and selection of healthy seed and strong sprouts.

Several other species of this genus are recorded from North America, but details in regard to their mode of life are wanting.

### Asteroma

Fungi forming staidle, dark grey, mycelial patches on the surface of plants. Pycnidia very small and containing tiny ovoid or short cylindrical spores. Several species frequent living leaves<sup>1</sup>.

*Asteroma impressum* Neck. On *Tussilago fusca*

*A. prunellae* Pers. On leaves of *Prunella vulgaris* (Britain)

*A. ulmi* Klotzsch (Britain) and *A. maculare* Rid. On *Ulmus*

*A. padi* (DC.) causes a leaf fall on *Prunus Padus* (Britain)

*A. geographicum* Desm. is found on the leaves of species of *Crataegus*, *Prunus* and *Pyrus* in Europe and America.

### Pyrenochaeta

Pycnidia emergent or sessile beset with bristles. Conidia oblong, on branched conidiophores.

*Pyrenochaeta rubidaei* Cav. forms black spots on leaves of *Lubus Idaeus*. The pycnidia are spherical with a tuft of bristles projecting from their terminal pore. The conidia are little oval, and with one or two cells they are produced from slightly branched conidiophores.

### Vermicularia

Conidia unicellular rarely bicellular generally spindle shaped, they are produced inside pycnidia and are embedded amongst brown septate hairs. The species are a frequent cause of leaf spot but most of them have not yet been sufficiently investigated.

<sup>1</sup> C. in *Lubus Gerardii* De Bary called it this genus is a parasite on *Oidium Tuckeri*, the blackberry parasite.

*Vermicularia trichella* Fr. occurs on living leaves of ivy and other plants. (Britain)

*V. ipomoearum* Schw. On species of *Ipomoea* in America.

*V. microchaeta* Lacc. On living leaves of *Citellus japonica* in Italy.

*V. circinans* Berk. Onion rot in Britain and U.S. America.

*Placosphaeria* and *Cytospora* are genera containing forms parasitic on living plants but of little practical importance.

## PHAEOSPORAE

### Coniothyrium.

Pycnidia brown or black. Conidia brown unicellular spheroid or ovoid and borne on short conidiophores.

*Coniothyrium (Phoma) diploidiella* Sacc.<sup>1</sup> White rot of the vine. This disease has a wide distribution in Hungary and has also been observed in France, Italy, and America. It has caused considerable damage especially in Northern Italy where it was for a long time regarded as the black rot.

According to Mezey this parasite is distinguished from *Laetisaria* (black rot) in the following points—The pycnidia and conidia are larger, the mature pycnidia are greyish or light brown (never black) the mature conidia are brownish. The disease attacks the fruit only causing it to fall off. Iathry, however states that it also attacks young shoots infection taking place from the fruit. Diseased grapes become soft rotten and wrinkled, the ridges are beset with pycnidial pustules as in black rot but the grapes never become brittle and hard.

Viala and Ravaz<sup>2</sup> have recently succeeded in rearing perithecia from twigs and fruit stalks set in sterilized moist sand. None could be found on grapes. The perithecia are globular enclosed in a black covering several cells thick and with a large crater-like aperture. The asci and paraphyses arise only from the depth of the perithecium the latter being longer than the former and frequently branched. The asci are club shaped and short stalked and contain eight spindle shaped colourless or yellowish ascospores divided by one to three cross septa. They germinate and produce one or more germ tubes.

<sup>1</sup>Rátlay. Der White Rot. *De He la be* 1897.

General description in *Report of New York Agric. Exper. Station* 1890.

<sup>2</sup>Viala and Ravaz, *Compt. rend.* cxix. 1894 p. 443.

A new genus *Charrinia*, belonging to the Sphaeriaceae of the Ascomycetes, has been formed to receive this species

### Sphaeropsis

Pycnidia black and spherical, with an aperture. Conidia ovoid or oblong, uncellular, dark-coloured, and on stalk like conidiphores

**Sph. malorum** Peck. The cause of a disease in America known as the black-rot of apple and quince. The mycelium permeates and destroys the skin of the fruit which, in consequence, becomes dried up and mummified. It also occurs in Britain.

Other species attack plants of various Rosaceae

### PHAEODIDYMAE

#### Diplodia

Pycnidia, small, spherical, and dark-coloured, the conidia are two celled when mature

**Diplodia gongrogena** Temme<sup>1</sup>. Temme discovered a mycelium and the pycnidia of this *Diplodia* in aspen (*Populus tremulae*) exhibiting hypertrophied outgrowths of wood and bark. As yet it has not been possible to artificially produce these malformations on the aspen, nor other somewhat similar ones which occur on the willow.

Other species of this genus attack many trees eg holly, lilac, horse chestnut, mulberry, and various conifers

### HYALODIDYMAE

#### Ascochyta

Conidia ovoid or oblong bicellular, and hyaline. The pycnidia have a central aperture, and are embedded in discoloured portions of leaves or twigs.

The following species are of practical importance

**Ascochyta pisi** Lib. (Britain). Briosi and Cavara state that

<sup>1</sup> Temme *Landw. Jahrb.* &c. 1847

Th. max. Verhaef *et botan. Verzem d. Prov. Brabant* 1874

this fungus is injurious to *Pisum sativum*, *Phascolus vulgaris*, *Vicia sativa*, etc. It causes spots on leaves and pods, followed by drying up of the former and deformation of the latter. The pycnidia appear as tiny points on the spots, and give out bicellular cylindrical conidia.

**As. Boltshauseri Sacc<sup>1</sup>**

This species was first observed in Switzerland on bean (*Phascolus vulgaris*). Leaves of all ages become brown-spotted, and premature defoliation may follow. The spots are marked by concentric zones, and bear pycnidia. The conidia are two- to three-celled, being distinguished in this and by their larger size from the preceding species.

The following species frequent living leaves

- |                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| <b>Ascochyta tremulae</b> Thum   | On the aspen  |
| <b>A. metulisporea</b> , B et Br | On leaves of the ash in Scotland                                      |
| <b>A. armoraciae</b> Fuck        | On <i>Armoracia rusticana</i> (Horse radish) (Britain)                |
| <b>A. periclymeni</b> Thum       | On <i>Lonicera Periclymenum</i>                                       |
| <b>A. maculans</b> Fuck          | On <i>Hedera Helix</i>  |
| <b>A. Ellisii</b> Thum           | On <i>Vitis Labrusca</i> in America                                   |
| <b>A. brassicae</b> Thum         | On <i>Brassica oleracea</i>   |
| <b>A. dianthi</b> (A S)          | On <i>Dianthus</i> (Britain)  |
| <b>A. pallor</b> Berk            | On <i>Rubus Idaeus</i> (Britain)                                      |
| <b>A. viciae</b> Trail           | On <i>Vicia sepium</i> , etc. (Britain)                               |
| <b>A. malvicola</b> Sacc.        | On <i>Malia sylvestris</i> (Britain)                                  |
| <b>A. graminicola</b> Sacc.      | On various grasses (Britain)  |
| <b>A. scabiosae</b> Rabh         | On <i>Knautia arvensis</i>  |
| <b>A. nicotianae</b> Pass.       | On <i>Nicotiana Tabaccum</i>  |
| <b>A. digitalis</b> Fuck         | On <i>Digitalis purpurea</i>  |
| <b>A. fragariae</b> Sacc.        | has been found injurious to the strawberry crop in the United States. |

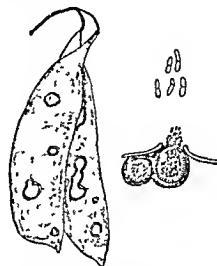


FIG 292.—*Ascochyta pisi* on Pea. Enlarged section of pycnidium and still more enlarged conidia. (v. Tubeuf del.)

**A. aspidistrae** given (*Gardener's Chronicle*, LVII, 1893) as a parasite on *Aspidistra* in Britain

<sup>1</sup> Boltshauser Amriswil, *Zeitschrift f. Pflanzenkrankheiten*, 1, p. 135

### Actinonema

Pycnidia small and situated on a gossamer net of mycelium. Conidia hyaline and divided by one or more cross septa.

**Actinonema rosae** Lib (*Asteroma radiosum* Fr) This produces black radiating spots on rose leaves on which pycnidia with bicellular conidia are developed. A premature defoliation takes place, which in turn causes the upper buds to unfold in autumn before their time. The mycelium is distributed both inside the leaves and superficially. Timely removal of diseased leaves and defoliated shoots might be recommended as remedial measures.

**A. tiliae** Allesch shows itself in spotting of the leaves and petioles of lime, and may bring about defoliation of the whole tree.

**A. fagicola** Allesch produces white spots with dark margins on living beech leaves, and causes gradual discoloration of the whole leaf. According to Allescher,<sup>1</sup> this disease brings about premature defoliation of beech. As yet it has been observed only in Upper Bavaria.

**A. fraxini** Allesch. On living leaves of the ash.

**A. crataegi** Pers attacks leaves of *Prunus Aria*, *P. terminalis* and *Viburnum Opulus*.

**A. podagrariae** Allesch. On living leaves of *Aegopodium Podagraria*, and *Clacrophylllum luscum*.

### Darlucia

**Darlucia genistalis** (Fr) On living leaves of *Cytisus sagittalis*. This may, however, be only a parasite on *Uromyces cytisi* with which it is frequently observed, just as *Dar. filum* occurs on several *Uredineae*.

### Diplodia

Similar to *Diplodia*, but having colourless conidia.

**D. castaneae** Prill et Delac<sup>2</sup> produces canker spots on the stems of chestnut, and brings about death.

### Phragmospora

#### Hendersonia

Pycnidia formed under the host epidermis, which is later ruptured. Conidia brown, two- or more celled.

<sup>1</sup> Allescher, *Heftesja* 1891.

<sup>2</sup> Prillieux et Delacroix, *Bull soc mycol de France*, 1893.

*Hendersonia folnicola* (Berk.) (Britain and Europe) The black globular pycnidia are produced superficially on leaves of *Juniperus communis*. The conidia are elliptical in shape, three- to five-celled, and abjoined from filamentous conidiophores. (This species is not identical with *Podiosoma Juniperi*  $\beta$  minor Corda, which is more like the needle-frequenting form of *Gymnosporangium juniperinum*)<sup>1</sup>

Several species are found on living leaves

*H. cydoniae* C. et Ell. on quince in America

*H. mali* Thüm., on apple

*H. rhododendri* Thüm., on *Rhododendron hirsutum* in Northern Italy and Germany

### Cryptostictis

Similar to *Hendersonia*, but having ciliate spores

*Cr. cynosbati* (Buck.) Sorauer<sup>2</sup> regards this as parasitic on *Rosa canina*, and causing death of portions of the rind

*Stagonospora*, *Couturea*, *Asteromidium*, and *Camarosporium* contain species said to frequent living leaves of various plants

### SCOLFCOSPORAE

#### Septoria

Spores generally multicellular and hyaline, produced from short conidiophores, contained in lens shaped embedded pycnidia

*Septoria parasitica* Hartig<sup>3</sup> This disease may be frequently observed in young plantations and seed-beds of Spruce. The symptoms are very like those following damage by frost, brown needles appearing in May towards the base or middle parts of young shoots, and followed by a premature needle-cast. The disease is most apparent on lateral shoots, which become sharply bent downwards, the green needles hanging limply till they wither and fall as the whole shoot shrivels up.

The pycnidia are little, black, and spherical. They are produced during the summer, particularly towards the lower end

<sup>1</sup> K. v. Tubeuf, 'Generationswechsel Gymnosporangium Arten,' *Centralbl. f. Bakteriologie u. Parasitenkunde*, 1891

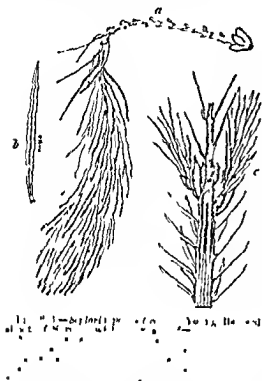
<sup>2</sup> *Handbuch d. Pflanzenkrankheiten* II., 1876 p. 383

<sup>3</sup> R. Hartig *Zeitsch. f. Forst u. Jagdwesen*, 1890, and *Forstlich naturwiss. Zeitschrift*, 1893

of the shoots, and either rupture the epidermis or grow out from the leaf scar cushions (Fig. 297). The conidia are abjected from filamentous conidiophores inside the pycnidia, and emerge as tendril like structures. They are two celled, small, cylindrical and pointed at both ends.

Germination takes place easily in water, and the disc spreads rapidly over the young developing shoots during May. The mycelium permeates the twig living both inside the cells and between them.

The disease has been observed on *Picea excelsa* and *P. Menziesii*, not only in nurseries and on young trees, but also in pole forest, where it frequents the upper crown and causes death. At the beginning of an attack the pruning of diseased twigs in young plantations should be attended to.



**Septoria rubi** (Westend.)<sup>1</sup> Blackberry leaf spot. This is a parasite of some economic importance in the United States where it interferes with the blackberry culture. It also occurs in Europe and Britain.

**S. ribis** Desm. produces a somewhat similar disease on leaves of currant and gooseberry. (Britain and U.S. America.)

**S. pilicola** Desm. occurs throughout all Europe, causing little greyish spots on the lower part of the leaves. It is probably a pycnidial form of *S. lycopersici* Desm.

**S. crataegi** K. & H. A common species on leaves of *Crataegus* in Europe.

**S. cerasina** Berk. On leaves of *Prunus cerasus* in the United States.

Many forms of *Septoria* infest cultivated vegetables.

**S. petroselinii** Desm. is the cause of dry spots appearing on leaves of

<sup>1</sup> Desm. Bull. n. l. Bulletin No. 6 Ohio Agric. Exper. Stati. n. 1891.

<sup>2</sup> Desm. Bull. n. l. Bulletin No. 17 Agric. Exper. Stati. n. 1891.

cultivated parsley in Europe and Britain. A variety (*apm* Br et Cav) is an enemy of celery in the United States.

**S armoraciae** Sacc. On horse radish in America.

**S consimilis** Ell et Mart. frequents lettuce in America.

**S lycopersici** Speg. This parasite, originally observed in America has recently been described by Briosi and Cava on tomatoes in Italy. It causes spots on leaves, stems, and fruits, inflicting thereby considerable loss on cultivators.

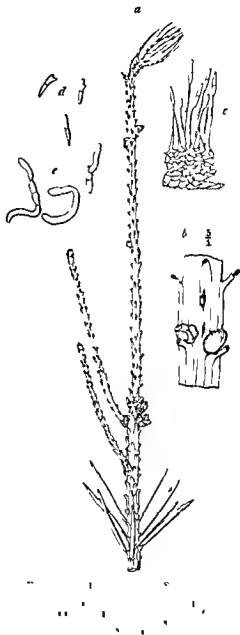
The following are important forms on other cultivated plants.

**S graminum** Desm. causes light spots on leaves of wheat, oats and grasses. It has been observed to injure the cereal crop in Italy<sup>1</sup>. It is recorded for Britain and U.S. America.

**S cannabis** (Lasch). This on leaves of hemp produces spots which are at first whitish then yellowish with dark margins. The pycnidia are embedded in the upper side of the leaf.

The following species have caused injury to garden plants.

**S dianthi** Desm. "Carnation spot". The disease appears on the leaves and stems as rounded spots of



<sup>1</sup>Cava (*Zeitsch f Pflanzenkrankheiten* iii p 23) regards this and *S tritici* with its varieties as forms of a single species also Eriksson (*Om Nagra sjukdomar a odlade växter*, 1890).

<sup>2</sup>Atkinson. *Carnation Diseases* at American Carnation Society 1893.



dirty white or brownish colour with a darker margin. The pycnidia appear as black points on the spots and rupture the epidermis before giving off their septate spore.

*S. anemones* Desm. On *Anemone* (Britain.)

*S. lychnidis* Desm. On *Lychnis diurna* (Britain.)

*S. epilobi West* On *Epilobium* (Britain.)

*S. stachydis* D et R. On *Stachys* (Britain.)

*S. urticae* D et R. On *Urtica dioica* (Britain.)

*S. cyclaminis* Dur et Mont. This produces roundish spots with concentric markings on the leaves of *Cyclamen* which then gradually wither.

*S. chrysanthemi* Cav. causes a leaf spot on *Chrysanthemum japonicum* and *C. indicum*.

*S. exotica* Speg. attacks cultivated New Zealand species of *Veronica*.

*S. hydrangeae* Bizz. causes injury to cultivated *Hydrangea*.

*S. sedi* West injures *Sedum* under cultivation in the United States and Britain.

Other species on many other herbs in Britain and America.

Many species of *Septoria* have been recorded on trees and shrubs *eg*

*S. rosae* Desm. On roses. (Britain.)

*S. hederæ* West. On ivy. (Britain.)

*S. fraxini* Desm. On the ash. (Britain.)

*S. nigro maculans* Thum. On green walnuts, stunting their growth.

*S. castaneæ* Lev. On the sweet chestnut.

*S. aesculi* (Lib.). On the horse chestnut. (Britain.)

*S. pseudoplatani* Rob et Desm. On leaves of sycamore.

*S. populi* Desm. On leaves of poplar.

*S. didyma* Fuck. On *Silva triandra* and *S. alba*.

*S. cornicola* Desm. On leaves of *Cornus sanguinea*.

### Phleospora

True pycnidia are not formed but the conidia are abjected from cavities in the stroma, they are hyaline, rod or spindle shaped and consist of two or more cells.

*Phleospora aceris* (Lib.) On living leaves of *Acer lscul platanus* (Britain.)

*Phl. mori* (Lev.) On living mulberry leaves, probably related to *Myrocellemora* (Britain.)

*Phl. ulmi* (Fr.). On living leaves of elm. (Britain and Africa.)

*Phl. oxyacanthæ* (K et S.). On living leaves of *Crataegus Oxyacantha* (Britain.)

## Dilophospora

*Dilophospora graminis* Desm (Britan) This attacks rye wheat and various grasses. Oblong light spots are produced and bear the pycnidia when these occur in the flower heads stunting of the grain takes place (See also *Dilophia* p 222)

## 2 FAM NECTROIDEAE

The fungi of this family are chiefly pycnidial forms of the Ascomycetes and as such have already been considered

## 3 FAM LEPTOSTROMACEAE

### HYALOSPORAE

## Leptothyrium

Pycnidia black and discoid Spores ovoid or spindle shaped unicellular and hyaline

*Leptothyrium periclymeni* (Desm) On living leaves of species of *Lonicera*. (Britan)

*L. alneum* (Lév) produces roundish leaf spots on species of *Alnus* (Britan and America)

*L. acerinum* (Kunze) causes spotting of the leaves of *Acer campestre* and *A. platanoides* (Britan)

Several other species occur both in Europe and America

## Melasmia

The black pycnidia occupy black extended stromata Conidia simple and unicellular borne on rod like conidiophores

*Melasmia berberidis* Thum et Wint On living leaves of barberry Brown spots are produced bearing the pycnidia as black points the spots cause total or partial death of the leaves frequently ending in defoliation of the shrubs

*M. empetri* Magn (Britan) This species was observed by Magnus<sup>1</sup> causing an epidemic disease on crowberry The symptoms were abnormal elongation of young twigs and the leaves remained smaller than usual The rind of the stem was found to be permeated by a mycelium which produced black



(6 oz in 26 galls water) have both produced good results in checking the disease<sup>1</sup>

*E. mespili* (DC) (See *Stigmataea mespili*, p 210)

## SCOLECOSPORIUM

### Brunchorstia

*Brunchorstia destruens* Erikss (*B pini* Allesch) In Norway almost all the plantations of Austrian black pine (*Pinus Laricio*) from five to thirty years old have become diseased and died out. Similar ravages have also been observed in Germany. Brunchorst ascribes this to a parasitic fungus whose mycelium may be found in all parts of diseased twigs and needles, and whose pycnidia are formed on the killed remains. The disease begins in young first-year twigs, the mycelium growing in the cortex pith, and wood. The needles are attacked in summer, become brown from the base upwards and the pycnidia make their appearance under the scale-leaves.

Brunchorst<sup>2</sup> describes the fungus as follows. Pycnidia partially embedded in the tissues of the host-plant, the smaller ones being simple the larger divided by complete or partial partitions. The inner wall as well as the partitions of the pycnidium are closely beset with straight basidia from the apices of which stylospores with two to five septa are abjoined. Paraphyses are never present. The perithecia are black oblong or rounded, slightly grooved, and 1-2 mm in diameter, they dehiscence by one or more irregular pores in the wall. The spores are very minute ( $30-40=3\mu$ ) tapering, and rounded at each end.

Schwarz considers *Brunchorstia* as a conidial form of *Cenangium abietis* already described (p 251).

It may be here mentioned that drying up of pine twigs may be due to heating by the sun in frosty weather, or to frost itself,<sup>3</sup> these are, however quite distinct from the disease just described.

<sup>1</sup> Fairchull (*Journal of Mycology*, Vol VII) gives results of treatment with various fungicides on several varieties of pear and quince. (Edit.)

<sup>2</sup> "Ueber eine neue Krankheit d Schwarzföhre. Bergens Museum, 1889.

<sup>3</sup> R Hartig "Vertrocknen u Erfrieren d Kiefernzweige, *Forsttechnaturwiss Zeitschrift*, 1892 and 1893.

## 4 FAM EXCIPULACEAE

The parasitic nature of the species of this family has not as yet been investigated to any extent.

## II MELANCONIEAE

True pyenidia are not formed, but the conidia are developed in clusters or aggregations covered over at first by the epidermis of the host plant, which is ultimately ruptured

## HYALOSPORAE

*Gloeosporium*.

Conidial clusters colourless or grey, never black, they rupture the overlying epidermis and give off unicellular conidia one from each conidiophore

*Gloeosporium fructigenum* Berk.<sup>1</sup> (Britain and U.S. America)  
Apple Rot or Ripe-rot. This is a very serious disease for American cultivators. It not only attacks apple, but also the grape, pears, peaches, and egg-plants.<sup>2</sup> On the apple it appears first as brown spots which become more conspicuous as the fruit enlarges. The spots on first sight look like decay, but they are quite firm and soon bear pustules of a white or pinkish colour turning to black. The attacked part of the apple has an intensely bitter taste, and should be carefully removed before eating the fruit. On grapes the fungus produces tiny raised pustules, which on the white varieties are situated on spots with a purple centre and a brown margin, the pustules when mature give off flesh coloured conidia. The grapes gradually shrivel up, but do not become black as in the case of the black-rot, nor do they assume a bitter taste as the apples do.

The apple bitter rot makes rapid progress amongst stored fruit, especially before it has been sorted out. Care should therefore be taken that diseased apples are removed as soon as possible.

The spraying of trees bearing young fruit with copper car

<sup>1</sup>Swathworth *Journal of Mycology* vi, p. 164

<sup>2</sup>Halsed, *J. Herbar. of the Torrey Club*, 1897, p. 109

Massee, *Gardener & Chrom. etc.*, Vol. xiv, 1898.

bonate or potassium sulphide solutions has good effects on the yield of the orchards. In vineyards under treatment for black rot or mildew, there is little chance of the ripe rot fungus appearing.

It is probable that the species known as *Gl phomoides* Sacc. on tomato *Gl pyperatum* E et F on peppers (*Capsicum annuum*) and *Gl melangeae* F et Huls on the egg plant are identical with *Gl fructigenum*. At least they very much resemble each other even on their widely differing substrata and cross infections have been carried out.

***Gl venetum* Speg** (*Gl necator* Ell et Ev) Anthracnose of raspberry and blackberry<sup>1</sup>. This disease appears on both canes and leaves. On the young shoots it produces small reddish purple spots during early summer. As the season advances the spots run together into irregular blotches of more or less greyish colour with a dark purple margin. The ripening fruit remains small and shrivels up. Leaves may also bear spots but they more frequently remain smaller and have an unhealthy look. The conidia are at first enveloped in a thin covering which becomes gelatinous when wet so that they escape. The mycelium is believed to perennate in stems or decayed remains and so to carry the parasite from season to season. Owing to the delicate nature of raspberry foliage fungicides must be used with great care. Dilute Bordeaux mixture is said to be safe and beneficial. The burning of diseased canes should certainly be carried out each autumn.

***Gl ribis* (Lib)** This attacks currant bushes throughout Europe and America in much the same way as *Gl venetum*. The leaves wither and fall so that the fruit crop suffers (Britain).

***Gl amygdalinum* Brizi**<sup>2</sup> This has recently been described as destructive to almond cultivation in Italy. The mycelium inhabits twigs and fruits and gives off tufts of conidiophores bearing conidia as a result wounds are produced in the epidermis and stunting of the host tissues takes place.

***Gl rosae* Hals** is described as injurious to rose culture in America. It may be identical with some of the species of *Glocosporium* already mentioned as frequenting Rosaceae.

<sup>1</sup> U S America Dept of Agr culture Report for 1889 contains a good account.

<sup>2</sup> Brizi Zeitsch f Pflanzkrankheiten 1896 p 63.

**Gl ampelophagum** (Pass)<sup>1</sup> Black rot of the vine This disease is very injurious and has a wide distribution in Europe It is known under many names such as "Pock Brand Post Jausch, Brussone, and Nebbia nera" though probably these names include several distinct diseases The identity of this *Glocosporium* is somewhat uncertain, and it may really be identical with *Phoma ampelinum* (p 467) Rathay ascribes the black rot to *Sphaeroma* (*Phoma*) *ampelinum*, while Thumen regards *Glocosporium* as the cause Briosi and Cavari consider the two species of fungi as distinct Thumen says that the patches of *Glocosporium* are for a considerable time disc like and of a light grey rose colour, those of *Phoma* on the other hand are always depressed and brown Rathay however describes the spots of *Phoma* as at first dark brown and later ash grey with a brown margin

The spots appear on green parts of the vines during April and May Those on the leaves frequently fall out, leaving holes On the grapes the spots are smaller and produce a brown coloration extending deep into the fruit The conidia are small hyaline oval and unicellular, they are abjoined from very short conidiophores arranged in little clusters The conidial patches rupture the host epidermis and the conidia are liberated

Thumen suggests that the soil of vineyards should be kept well cleaned and that the stake mode of culture be used in preference to an overhead trellis, he also recommends the washing of all parts of suspected vines during winter with 10 to 1 per cent solution of sulphate of iron This treatment is said to have been very beneficial in keeping many vineyards quite healthy and free from fungi

**Gl nervisequum** This parasite occurs on species of *Platanus* in Europe and America Brown spots appear on the leaves especially on the veins, these as they extend cause sudden withering and fall of the leaves Pustules containing a stroma develop on the spots and unicellular ovoid hyaline conidia are abjoined from club shaped conidiophores

<sup>1</sup>Thumen *D. Pock- und Rebe- u. d. 1887* De Bkmyf and Lultra l. 1887 154 De Lury in *Ann. O. J. 1887* 154 Viala *Les maladies de la Vigne* 1888 154 Rathay in *1. Hbthay* De Bkmyf l. 1891

<sup>2</sup>U. S. Amer. Depart. of Agriculture *Report for 1889* gives a detailed account of this disease

Several fungi of very near relationship if not actually identical occur on *Platanus*<sup>1</sup>. All cause considerable disfigurement of the foliage so that a systematic destruction of all young diseased branches is strongly recommended.

**Gl. cingulatum** Atk. This is the cause of Anthracnose on Privet (*Ligustrum vulgare*) in the United States. The following is Atkinson's diagnosis. Affected areas light brown either oblong on one side of the stem or completely girdling it. Acer vul. 100 to 150 in diameter rupturing the epidermis in age black from the dark stroma lying in the base or extending irregularly up the sides frequently forming a pseudopycnidium. Disks numerous crowded simple hyaline or when very old perhaps faintly fuliginous. Spores oblong or elliptical straight or little curved usually pointed at the base. From pustules on the stem they measure 10-20 by 5-7 in artificial cultures they are frequently much larger but when crowded in the media or when the nutrient substances are nearly exhausted they may be considerably smaller. On stems of *Ligustrum vulgare*.

This is quite distinct from *Gloiosporium ligustrinum* Sacc.

Many species of *Gloiosporium* frequent broad leaved trees and cause more or less injury to the foliage.

**Gl. rhododendri** B. et C. attacks the leaves of outdoor cultivated rhododendrons in autumn or indoor species in winter. Large yellow spots marked with concentric zones are formed and bear the pycnidia. Finally the leaves dry up and fall off.

**Gl. violae** B. et Br. attacks violets in Britain and U. S. America.

**Gl. vanillae** Cke. et Mass. (*Cylindrospora vanillae* Massee<sup>2</sup>) This causes a dangerous disease on *Vanilla planifolia* and other Orchideae in Mauritius and other parts of the tropics. Death is brought about by the *Gloiosporium* (*Hansenia*) form of the fungus the higher reproductive organs only appearing when the leaves are killed.

Other species are known but their economic importance is not great.

<sup>1</sup> V. Tavel *Bol. Zett.* 9 1886. Leclerc in Sillon *Perieg. de Botanique* 1890.

<sup>2</sup> Atkinson. A New Anthracnose of the Privet. *Cornell Univ. Agric. Exper. Sta. Bull.* No. 49 1890.

<sup>3</sup> Massee *Amer. Bull.* 1890 p. 111.



*Gl ampelophagum* (Pass)<sup>1</sup> Black rot of the vine This disease is very injurious and has a wide distribution in Europe It is known under many names such as Pock Brand Post Jausch Brunsone and Nebbia nera though probably the names include several distinct diseases The identity of this *Glocosporium* is somewhat uncertain and it may really be identical with *Phoma ampelinum* (p 467) Pathay ascribes the black rot to *Sphaceloma* (*Phoma*) *ampelinum* while Thumen regards *Glocosporium* as the cause Briosi and Ciani consider the two species of fungi as distinct Thumen says that the patches of *Glocosporium* are for a considerable time disc like and of a light grey rose colour those of *Phoma* on the other hand are always depressed and brown Pathay however describes the spots of *Phoma* as at first dark brown and later ashy grey with a brown margin

The spots appear on green parts of the vines during April and May Those on the leaves frequently fall out leaving holes On the grapes the spots are smaller and produce a brown coloration extending deep into the fruit The conidia are small hyaline oval and uncellular they are abjected from very short conidophores arranged in little clusters The conidial patches rupture the host epidermis and the conidia are liberated

Thumen suggests that the soil of vineyards should be kept well cleared and that the stake mode of culture be used in preference to an overhead trellis he also recommends the washing of all parts of suspected vines during winter with 10 to 15 per cent solution of sulphate of iron This treatment is said to have been very beneficial in keeping many vineyards quite healthy and free from fungus

*Gl nervisequum* This parasite occurs on species of *Platanus* in Europe and America Brown spots appear on the leaves especially on the veins these as they extend cause sudden withering and fall of the leaves Pustules containing a stroma develop on the spots and uncellular ovoid hyaline conidia are abjected from club shaped conidophores

<sup>1</sup>Thumen *D Pocken a Wurst* Of 1883 De Bekenpf et Platan 1  
h t n 1880 De Bekenpf et Platan 1  
lit n e C a r r F g l y n n a m m F Pathay Dr Black Pot 1891

<sup>2</sup>U S A n e r a D p a t n t of Vegetable Pathology Report for 1888 gives a  
general account of this disease

Several fungi of very near relationship, if not actually identical, occur on *Platanus*<sup>1</sup>. All cause considerable disfiguration of the foliage, so that a systematic destruction of all young diseased branches is strongly recommended.

**Gl cingulatum** Atks- This is the cause of Anthracnose on Privet (*Ligustrum vulgare*) in the United States. The following is Atkinson's diagnosis: "Affected areas light brown, either oblong on one side of the stem or completely girdling it. Aecervuli 100 to 150 in diameter, rupturing the epidermis, in age black from the dark stroma lying in the base or extending irregularly up the sides, frequently forming a pseudopycnidium. Basidia numerous, crowded, simple, hyaline, or when very old perhaps faintly fuliginous. Spores oblong, or elliptical, straight or little curved, usually pointed at the base. From pustules on the stem they measure 10-20 by 5-7, in artificial cultures they are frequently much larger, but when crowded in the media, or when the nutrient substances are nearly exhausted, they may be considerably smaller. On stems of *Ligustrum vulgare*."

"This is quite distinct from *Glocosporium ligustrinum* Sacc."

Many species of *Glocosporium* frequent broad leaved trees and cause more or less injury to the foliage.

**Gl rhododendri** Br et Cav. attacks the leaves of outdoor cultivated rhododendrons in autumn, or indoor species in winter. Large yellow spots marked with concentric zones are formed, and bear the pycnidia, finally the leaves dry up and fall off.

**Gl violae** B et Br attacks violets in Britain and U S America.

**Gl vanillae** Cke et Mass (*Calospora vanillae* Massee<sup>2</sup>) This causes a dangerous disease on *Vanilla planifolia* and other Orchideae in Mauritius and other parts of the tropics. Death is brought about by the *Glocosporium* (*Hainsea*) form of the fungus, the higher reproductive organs only appearing when the leaves are killed.

Other species are known, but their economic importance is not great.

<sup>1</sup> V. Tavel, *Botan Zeitung*, 1886, Leclerc du Sablon, *Revue gen de Botanique*, 1892.

<sup>2</sup> Atkinson, 'A New Anthracnose of the Privet, *Cornell Univ Agric Exper Station Bulletin* No 49, 1892.

<sup>3</sup> Massee, *New Bulletin*, 1892, p 111.

## Myxosporium

Conidia ovoid hyaline and aseptate from rod-shaped basidia situated in cavities of the cortical tissues of arboreal plants, a true peridium is not formed and the reproductive mycelium is only covered over by the epidermal layers of the host.

*Myxosporium devastans* Rost<sup>1</sup> is said to attack and kill young twigs of *Betula verrucosa*. The conidial patches are developed in the killed rind and give off uncellular colourless conidia.

*M. carneum* Lab. is parasitic on twigs of beech.

*M. laneola* Sacc. et Roum. causes death of oak twigs.

The other known species have as yet been observed only as saprophytes.

## Colletotrichum

Conidial patches surrounded by setae, characters very like *Gloeosporium*.

*Colletotrichum Lindemuthianum* (Sacc. et Magn.)<sup>\*</sup> This disease first observed by Lindemuth in 1875, has assumed great importance as a disease of the kidney bean (*Phaseolus vulgaris*) both in Europe and America. Young pods are most frequently attacked but neither stems nor leaves are exempt. The pods show brown depressed spots with a distinct margin. The uncellular and oblong conidia are given off from short conidiophores developed on the spots. Germination takes place at once the germ tube forming an adhesion disc on the host epidermis and from this a hypha penetrates into the tissue to develop into a brown mycelium. Frank obtained brown spots and mycelium on young beans twenty-four hours after infection.

*C. Lagénarium* (Pers.) (*C. elyoglyphum* Cav.) This parasite is very injurious to seedlings of water melon (*Cucumis citrullus*) melon (*C. Meli*) and the gourd (*Cucurbita Lagénaria*). Leaves and fruits may be attacked but it is the cotyledons and stems of the seedling plants which most frequently fall a prey. Spots

<sup>1</sup> Rostk. *Taschenkalender* 1891.

<sup>\*</sup> For the relationship of this with the following species, as well as the synonymy, see Halsted in *Bulletin of Torrey Botanical Club* 1903, p. 246. Description, treatment and bibliography by Beach. *Bean spot disease*, "Cincinnati Export Station" 1911, p. 48.

appear on the leaves and depressions on the stem sometimes extending so far round that the whole shoot dries up. The conidial patches are very much the same on the different hosts and consist of short conidiophores from which oval unicellular hyaline conidia are abscised.

*C. lycopersici* Chest is the cause of a spot disease on the fruit of tomato in the United States.

*C. spinaciae* Ell et Hals causes a destructive disease on cultivated spinach.

*C. malvarum* Br et Crisp (*C. althaeae* Southw<sup>1</sup>) produces a disease of cultivated hollyhock. It is most injurious to the seedling plants and has caused great loss in America and Sweden. The fungus may attack any organ and produces spots which enlarge so rapidly that death of the host may result.

*C. gossypii* Southw<sup>2</sup>. Anthracnose of Cotton. This disease although it may be found on stems and leaves is most frequent and most conspicuous on the fruits or bolls of the cotton plant. The first signs are tiny depressed spots of a reddish brown colour and as these enlarge they cause blebbing of neighbouring tissue. When the spores are developed the spots become dirty grey or perhaps pinkish if the spores are present in large numbers. Fruit attacked in this way does not mature well and the yield of cotton is greatly prejudiced. Atkinson found the cotyledons easy to infect with the disease. The spores are oblong and tapering with a shallow constriction in the middle. They are borne either on short colourless biserial or on long olive coloured septate setae both kinds of conidiophore being produced in acervuli or patches.

*C. adustum* Ell is the cause of a leaf spot on orange in Florida.

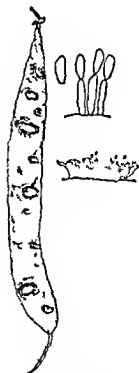


Fig. 1. *C. gossypii* on pod of kidney bean. Enlarged spores and conidia.

<sup>1</sup> Southworth. A New Hollyhock Disease. *Journal of Mycology* vi 1890.

<sup>2</sup> Southworth. *Journal of Mycology* vi 1890 p. 100.

Atkinson. Alabama Agr. Exper. Stat. B. Rept. No. 41 1897.

Faded spots appear on the leaves, becoming later grayish brown dotted over with minute black points, the conical patches<sup>1</sup>

*C. ampelinum* Cav. causes little dry spots on the leaves of vine, frequently in such numbers that the whole leaf dries up

*C. kentiae* Hbbs attacks palm seedlings so that their leaves do not unfold

*C. cyclameneae* Hbbs occurs on *Cyclamen*

## SCOPEO ANTOSTOPAR

### Cylindrosporium

The white and shining conical cushions are embedded in the host-plants. The conidia are filamentous, frequently somewhat twisted

*Cylindrosporium Tubeufianum* Allescher. This attacks the living green fruit of the bird-cherry, and causes the formation of brown spots from which pustules break out, the premature dropping of diseased fruits follows. In the locality where I observed this disease, numerous trees were attacked and most of the fruit on each was badly diseased. The mycelium spreads through epicarp and mesocarp, but does not penetrate into the endocarp, so that the development of the embryo is not directly interfered with. The conidia originate in pycnidial cavities without any special peridium, their shape is given in the annexed diagnosis<sup>2</sup>. The pycnidial cavities arise

under the epidermis which is afterwards ruptured and with the cells underlying it becomes brown and dead

<sup>1</sup>This note is taken from Underwood *Journal of Mycology*, vii, but no mention is made of it in the later paper by Webster and Swingle ("Diseases of Citrus Fruits in Florida," U.S.A. Dept of Agriculture Bulletin, 8, 1896) (F. H. C.)

<sup>2</sup>Allescher gives the following diagnosis of this species: *Pustules primum convexae epicarpio lectae* . . . . . *coniciæ*,  
*subsevent uel usque* . . . . . *furcatae*,  
*acervulus minutis* . . . . . *vel flx*,  
*visis multijuttulatis*, . . . . . *Prun*  
*Pili, quot necesse*



Fig. 1. — *Cyl. fr. v. v.*  
 The illustration shows a plant with several small, oval-shaped fruits or seedlings attached to a central stem. The fruits are arranged along the stem, some at the ends of short branches. The drawing is in a simple, line-art style typical of scientific illustrations from the early 20th century.

As yet the disease has been observed in quantity only in the neighbourhood of Oberammergau (Upper Bavaria)

**C. padi** Karst Leaf-blight of cherry and plum This disease is most destructive in the nursery, causing premature defoliation of young trees; it may also cause severe injury to fruit-bearing trees. The leaves become spotted and perforated by holes caused by the falling out of withered spots. Spraying with dilute Bordeaux mixture early in the season is said to have good effects<sup>1</sup>



FIG 300.—A fruit from Fig 299 (enlarge). A Two pustules still further enlarged. B Pustules before and after rupture of the epidermis. C Isolated conidia. (v. Tubeuf del.)

- C. filipendulae** Thum occurs on leaves of *Spiraea Filipendula*  
**C. ficariae** Berk. On leaves of *Ranunculus Ficaria* (Britain)  
**C. viridis** E. et E., and **C. minus** E. et E. On leaves of *Fragaria viridis* in the United States  
**C. cercosporoides** E. et E. On living leaves of tulip tree  
**C. saccharinum** E. et E. On living leaves of *Ilex saccharinum* in the United States

### Cryptosporium.

Conidial cushions shaped like pycnidia. Conidia rod like or spindle-shaped

**Cryptosporium leptostromiforme** Kuhn<sup>2</sup> This fungus forms rows of black stromata on the stems of lupines, in the stromata are formed pycnidia-like cavities with several neck like openings, and in them conidia are given off from conidiophores. The conidia are rods with rounded ends  $7.85\mu$  long and about  $2\mu$  broad, they emerge from the necks of the cavities as long tendril like chains, and may be continuously given off

<sup>1</sup>Fairchild (*Journal of Mycology*, VII, p. 249) gives results of remedial treatment

<sup>2</sup>J. Kuhn, *Berichte d. landwirth. Inst., Halle*, 1880

Fischer, "*Cryptosporium leptostromiforme*" Breslau, 1893.

throughout the whole summer Fischer has proved experimentally that the conidia germinate easily in water that the germ tubes penetrate into living lupines and produce a mycelium which spreads through stems and leaves to develop stromata on all the organs of the plant. The formation of both pycnidia and conidia goes on throughout the autumn and following spring on dead plants the fungus being capable of living as a saprophyte and of hibernating. The disease may occur with great severity Fischer describes cases where more than the half of the plants in a field were attacked and died before flowering or soon after. There is thus a loss not only in lupine seed but also in the good effects which the crop has as a green manure.

Fischer gives the following measures for keeping this pest in check. Where the fungus has obtained a footing lupines should not be planted till at least the year after next and then only as a catch crop on stubble. It would be still safer to keep lupines off the land till the third or fourth year. After lupines as a catch crop they may safely be sown again in spring as a seed crop after the lapse of a clear year. No lupines should be cultivated near diseased fields. Instead of ploughing in a catch crop of lupines directly it should be dried and used as litter for cattle because the excrement has been found to kill the fungus. The lupines after lying over winter in the manure heap could then be used as manure in spring. Similarly when the lupines have been grown for seed they should be closely mowed down so that little stubble is left. The straw may then be used for litter.

This fungus has not as yet been observed on plants other than lupines.

#### DIDYMOSPORAE.

#### *Didymosporium*

Conidia brown oval or spindle shaped bicellular and not produced in chains.

*Didymosporium salicinum* Vuill. Vuillemin reports this as very destructive to the Osier cultivation in Bourgogne.

#### *Marsonia*

Conidia transparent two celled and not produced in chains. The species live on leaves.

**Marsonia juglandis** (Lib) produces on leaves of *Juglans* little greyish yellow spots with brown margins, thereon stromata are formed, which rupture the epidermis and liberate the large sickle-shaped conidia (Britain)

**M populi** (Lib) On leaves of species of *Populus* in Europe and Britain

**M potentillae** (De-ni) On species of *Potentilla* (Britain)

**M campanulae** Bies. et All On *Campanula latifolia*

The following are North American species

**M toxicodendri** (Ell et Vint) On *Rhus Toxicodendron*

**M quercus** Pick On *Quercus ilicifolia*

#### PHRAGMOSPOEAE

##### Coryneum

The conidial patches are black and disc-like, and rupture the host-epidermis. The conidia are oblong or spindle shaped, yellowish, and pluriseptate, they are abjoined from short conidiophores.

**Coryneum Beyerinkii** Oud<sup>1</sup> This is stated by Beyerink to be the cause of a "gum-flux" of cherry and allied species of Rosaceae. It is the conidial form of *Ascospora* (see p 211)

**C camelliae** Mass<sup>2</sup> occurs on living *Camellia* leaves at Kew (Britain)

##### Pestalozzia

Conidia spindle-shaped, with two or more brown median cells and hyaline terminal cells the one at the free end carrying several ciliate processes.

**Pestalozzia Hartigii** Tub<sup>3</sup> The external effects of this disease have been long known although the fungus causing it has only been recently detected. It attacks young plants of various trees and shrubs. The symptoms are yellow discoloration of the foliage, and constriction of the stem just above the level of the soil, followed by death of the whole plant. At the constriction of the stem the rind gradually dries up whereas neighbouring portions continue to grow in thickness till finally the bark is ruptured (Fig 302). In the living part of the

<sup>1</sup> Oudemans, *Hederaea*, 1883

<sup>2</sup> Cooke, *Grevillea*, xx, p 8, 1891

<sup>3</sup> Tubeuf, *Beiträge zur Kenntnis d. Baumkrankheiten*, 1888, and *Forstlich naturwiss. Zeitschrift*, 1892



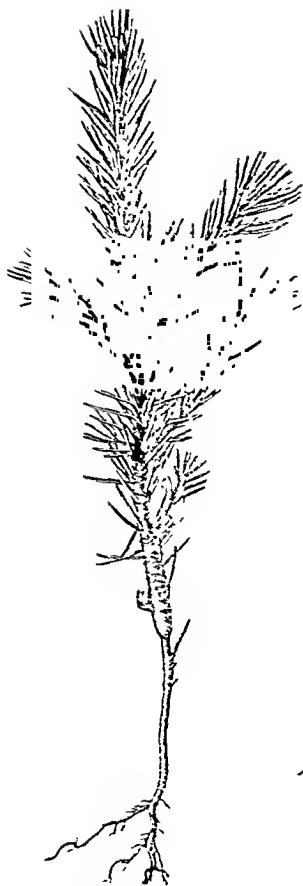


FIG. 21.—*Pinus strobus*. Young spruce showing constriction just over the surface of the soil. (After v. Tsch.)

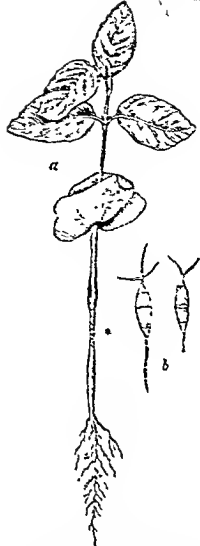


FIG. 22.—*Pinus strobus*. a, Root seedling with a diseased constricted part on its stem. b, Two lateral cones. (After v. Tsch.)

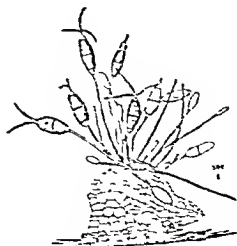


FIG. 23.—*Pinus strobus*. Seedling and root system on part of stem. (After v. Tsch.)

rind of young plants of spruce and silver fir, I succeeded in finding near the place of constriction, a delicate mycelial stroma enclosing some cavities (pseudopyrenidia). Conidia were formed inside these cavities and emerged to the exterior. They belong to the genus *Pestalotzia*, and have two brown median cells, a transparent stalk-cell to which the long stalk is attached, and a transparent terminal cell carrying two or three transparent thread-like appendages (Fig 303). Germination results in the emission of a strong germ-tube from one of the three lower cells. If at any time the conidia dry up, the two clear transparent cells

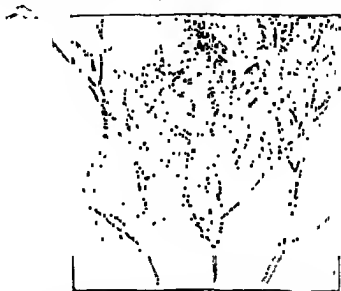


FIG 304.—*Pestalotia funerea* on *Chamaecyparis Menziesii*. At the places marked X cambium and rind have been killed, so that growth in thickness no longer takes place: the higher parts however, have continued to thicken but are gradually dying. (v. Tuben's phot.)

collapse and the appendages easily fall off, so that on material of this kind the conidia are only two-celled and brown. The mycelium after cultivation in nutritive gelatine soon produces conidia.

This fungus was found by Rostrup on beech, producing much the same effects as just described. On this host it has been found very destructive in young naturally regenerated forest, the loss in Bavaria and Wurtemberg within very recent years having been estimated at 30 per cent. It also occurs on ash, sycamore, and other trees.

*P. funerea* Desm (Britain and U.S. America). The spores of

this fungus were found by Boehm<sup>1</sup> on diseased cypress trees, and although investigations are not yet complete, it is believed that this *Pestalozzia* is the cause of a well-known disease on cypress. The symptoms on *Chamaecyparis Menziesii* are local constriction of stems and branches, and death of portions beyond. The rind and cambium of constricted places are killed, the bark becomes split, and the wood dries up. *P. funerea* is a well-known saprophyte on twigs and needles of *Cupressus*, *Juniperus*, and other Conifers, its occurrence as a parasite has been suggested several times.

*P. gongrogena* Temme<sup>2</sup> is said to cause the canker of willow. In diseased willows Temme found an intercellular and an intracellular mycelium with pycnidia and conidia of *Pestalozzia*, but other pycnidia of unknown affinity were also present.

*P. insidiens* Zab. On bark of *Ulmus americana* (U S America)

*P. phoenicis* Grev. causes a disease on indoor cultivated palms. The following are some of the more important forms frequenting living leaves.

*P. Guepinii* Desm.<sup>3</sup> (U S America) The conidia of this species are found on large spots with dark margins on living leaves of *Camellia japonica*, *Magnolia*, *Citrus*, *Rhododendron*, and other plants. Spore patches appear on the epidermis, and give off conidia embedded in a mucilaginous slime. The conidia have three dark median and two hyaline terminal cells, the distal one bearing the characteristic appendages. The leaves are perforated with mycelium and fall prematurely.

*P. inquilans* C. et Hark. On *Eucalyptus* in California.

*P. stricta* B. et C. On *Platanus occidentalis* and *Tilia* in United States.

*P. concentrica* B. et Br. On leaves of *Crataegus*, *Prunus*, *Castanea*, and *Quercus* in North America.

*P. suffocata* E. et E., and *P. discosioides* E. et E. On cultivated and wild rose shrubs in America.

### *Pestalozzina*

Conidia similar to those of *Pestalozzia*, but all the cells hyaline.

<sup>1</sup> *Zeitschrift f. Forst u. Jagdwesen*, 1894, p. 63.

<sup>2</sup> Thellus in Leewirth *Jahrbuch*, 1887, and *Ber. d. deutsch. botan. Ges.*, 1890.

<sup>3</sup> *Annal. des Science natur.*, Ser. II, Vol. XIII, 1810, Liro et Cava, *Fungus parisi*, 41.

*Pestalozzina Soraueriana* Sacc<sup>1</sup> occurs on foxtail grass (*Alopecurus pratensis*). The conidial tufts develop on spots which appear on the gradually withering leaves. The bristle appendages on the terminal cell of the conidia are lateral, only one being terminal. This disease was first observed by Weinzierl at Vienna,

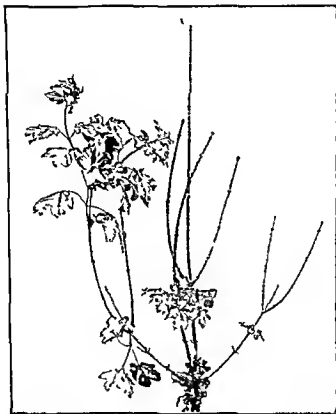


FIG 305.—*Septogloeum Hartigianum* on *Acer campestre*. The dead twigs exhibit black points and lines—the pycnidia of the parasite. (v. Tubeuf phot.)

and has not as yet been found out of that neighbourhood, it attacks the pure culture seed-beds only.

### Septogloeum

Like *Glocosporium*, except that it has pluricellular conidia.

*Septogloeum Hartigianum* Sacc.<sup>2</sup> Twigs of the common maple (*Acer campestre*) are subject to a disease, which exhibits

<sup>1</sup> Sorauer, *Zeitschrift f. Pflanzkrankheiten*, 1894, p. 213.

<sup>2</sup> R. Hartig, *Forstlich naturwiss. Zeitschrift*, 1892, p. 289.

itself in the drying up of young twigs before their buds open in spring. The older branches however assume their normal foliage. Examination of diseased twigs reveals the mycelium of a parasitic fungus living both inside and between the cells of mud and wood. Conidial patches break through the host's epidermis about May as long greyish green lines. The conidia are hyaline three celled and cylindrical with rounded ends, the conidiophores are short thick rods. In May and June the spores are capable of infecting new hosts and germinate in a few hours. Infection of twigs takes place in summer and the mycelium spreads through the first year shoots without however giving any external indication of its presence till the following spring when the twigs dry up as already described.

*S ulmi* (L.) may be a form of *Phyllachora ulmi*. The mycelium lives in parenchymatous cells and causes the formation of brownish yellow spots on leaves of the elm. The conidial patches form tiny points on the lower surface of the leaf they consist of pyrenidia like structures without a peridium arising from a stroma developed under the epidermis. The conidia are spindle shaped and pluricellular.

*S mori* (L.) is stated by Briest and Cavara to produce yellow spots with brown margins on the leaves of *Morus alba* and *M nigra*. Death and premature defoliation of the host then take place. The conidial patches develop under the epidermis and rupture it as the conidiophores emerge. They have no real peridium hence the fungus cannot belong to the group *Uromyces* as Saccardo supposed. The conidia are long cylindrical or hymentous and pluricellular.

Amongst the more important North American species are

*S profusum* (Det L.) On living leaves of *Coryli americana*

*S fraxini* Hark On *Fraxinus Oregona*

*S apocyni* Pick On *Apocynum cannabinum*

### III. HYPOMYCELES

Conidia produced neither in pyrenidia as in *Sphaeropsis* like nor from a special stroma as in *Melanconidera* but free on conidiophores given off from the mycelium.

The group is subdivided into the families of the *Mucedineae*, *Dematiaceae*, *Stilbeae*, and *Tubiculariaceae*<sup>1</sup>

## I FAM MUCEDINEAE.

### I SECT AMEROSTOMAE

#### I Subsect Micronemeae

### Oospora

Conidia, transparent or only slightly coloured, globose or ovoid, non septate, and produced in regular chains from simple short conidiophores, they thus resemble the genus *Torula* in the *Dematiaceae*

*Oospora scabies* Thaxter<sup>2</sup> is said to cause the well-known scab or scurf on beet and potato. This consists in portions of the surface of the subterranean tubers swelling out as rough brown excrescences. Other authors ascribe this disease to bacteria.

### Microstroma

Conidia unicellular transparent, oval and shortly stalked

*Microstroma album* (Desm.) This although common on living leaves of several species of *Quercus* is not a serious disease. The conidial patches on the under side of the leaves are white and very thin. (Britan.)

*M. juglandis* (Béreng.) frequents the leaves of *Juglans regia* and *J. cinerea* in Europe and North America.

### Monilia

Conidia oval or spindle shaped and produced in chains from branched conidiophores.

*Monilia fructigena* Pers. (Britan and US America) This is the cause of certain widespread diseases—the brown rot of cherry and plum, the peach rot and a rot on apples and pears. It has been the subject of many papers since Thümen first described it in 1879<sup>3</sup>. All parts of the host are attacked, and

<sup>1</sup>This is the arrangement followed by Maceae. *British Fungus Flora* Vol III, there the characters of the various subdivisions may be obtained. (Edit.)

<sup>2</sup>Thaxter, *Connecticut Agric. Exper. Station, Report* 1890.

<sup>3</sup>Amongst the more important descriptions are Thümen, *Fungi Pomicola* 1879, Smith (Worth G.) *Gardener's Chronicle* 1883, p. 52. Arthur *New York Agric. Exper. Station* 18, 1885.

exhibit reddish or yellow spots, therein the mycelium spread rapidly and give off tufts of conidiophores which rupture the epidermis. The conidiophores are septate, branched and give off chains of unicellular oval conidia. Meanwhile the affected fruit becomes rotten and gradually shrivel up, it remains, however, hanging on the tree throughout the winter. DANGER

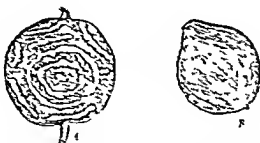


FIG. 36.—(A) Cross section of Apple showing the concentric rings of more or less concentric lines. (B) Cross section of Peach shriveled up in consequence of a tick. (v. T. brief del.)

next spring when the fruit is again moist, further conidia are given off. Infection takes place by wounds or even through the epidermis of young leaves and blossoms. The conidia have

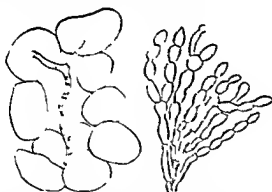


FIG. 37.—(A) Branched conidiophore with chains of conidia. (B) Branched hyphae of *Monilia* in the tissue of an Apple. (v. T. brief del.)

been found to retain their vitality for two years. Smith<sup>1</sup> found that twigs were also affected by the disease, so that a gummy degeneration took place in the soft bast and cambium.

As remedial measures, the gathering of all diseased fruit left hanging over winter is strongly recommended. This as well as other diseased parts, should be burned as soon as possible.

<sup>1</sup>Smith (Erwin) *Journal of Mycology* VII, p. 36.

Washing of stems with a solution of iron sulphate in spring before the buds unfold is suggested also spraying of young foliage with dilute Bordeaux mixture

### Oidium

Mycelium epiphytic on living plants Conidia unicellular and barrel shaped produced in chains on erect conidiophores Many have already been proved to be conidial forms of Erysiphe

*Oidium erysiphoides* Fr frequents living leaves of hop clover cucumber etc and is probably the conidia of species of *Erysiphe* on these hosts (Britain and US America)

*O Tuckeri* Perk On leaves and berries of the vine (see *Uncinula* p 176)

*O leucogonium* Desm On roses probably the conidial form of *Sphaerotheca pannosa* (see p 172)

*O farinosum* Cooke On living leaves of apple trees (Britain)

*O chrysanthemi* Pabli On leaves of cultivated chrysanthemum (Britain)

*O aceris* Pabach On leaves of *Acer Pseudoplatanus* It is probably the conidial stage of *Uncinula bicornis* (Britain)

*O mespilinum* Thum On leaves of medlar (Britain)

*O destruens* Peck On *Amelanchier canadensis* and *P unus scrotina* in America

*O tabaci* Thum On leaves of tobacco

*O monilioides* Link probably the conidial stage of *E ysiphe graminis* occurs on living grasses over the whole world (see p 175)

### 2 Sub-sect Micro enae

### Botrytis

Mycelium grey Conidia more or less spherical and produced in aggregations on the ends of branched conidiophores Many of the species are saprophytes others are parasitic on plants or insects and others form sclerotia the latter have already been considered under *Sclerotinia* (see p 267) The following are known to be parasitic on plants

*Botrytis cinerea* Pers This enemy of many plants has already been noticed as *Sclerotinia Fuediana* so also *B Douglasii* Tubeuf



**B galanthina** Sacc. occurs on the bulbs of *Galanthus nivalis* in Britain

**B parasitica** Cav produces sclerotia and conidia on *Tulipa Gesneriana* in Italy (*Sclerotium tulipae*)

**B vulgaris** Fr<sup>1</sup> This is a very common species, and includes several well marked varieties. It is said to be parasitic on cultivated lettuce causing a "leaf-rot"

**B fascicularis** Sacc is reputed to be the cause of a "fruit mould" on the egg plant (*Solanum Melongena*) in the United States

A *Botrytis* is figured by Atkinson<sup>2</sup> as frequent on diseased carnation plants

### Ovularia

Conidiophores simple except for tooth like projections near the apex on which the conidia are developed. Conidia unicellular, colourless, solitary, rarely in chains

'Closely allied to *Ramularia* but distinguished by the one celled conidia' (Masseo)

**Ovularia pulchella** (Ces) Briosi and Cavara distinguish this as a disease of *Lolium italicum* in Italy. The leaves become black-spotted and permeated with an intercellular mycelium from which arise the erect branched, septate conidiophores. The more vigorous conidial patches have a delicate rose colour

**O necans** Pass produces large spots on the foliage of quince and medlar so that the leaves gradually wither and dry up. Conidia appear as a white powder on the dead remains. This fungus is recorded from both Italy and France

The following are British species occurring on leaves, several of them, however, are placed by Saccardo under *Ramularia*

**Ovularia lychnicola** (Cke) Mass. On *Lychnis alba*

**O senecionis** (Sacc) On *Senecio vulgaris*

**O lactea** (Desm) On species of *Lotus*

**O armoraciae** (Fuck) On cultivated horse radish. It is reported as somewhat destructive in the United States

**O interstitialis** (B et Br) On under surface of leaves of primrose, forming yellow spots in the angles of the veins

**O primulana** Thülin On leaves of *Primula*

**O. cochleariae** (Cke) On *Cochlearia officinalis*

<sup>1</sup> Welmer on species of *Botrytis*, *Zeitschrift f. Pflanzkrankheiten*, 1894

<sup>2</sup> Atkinson, "Carnation Diseases," at Amer. Carnation Society, 1893

- O. alnicola* (Cke.) On *Alnus glutinosa*
- O. scelerata* (Cke.) On *Ranunculus sceleratus*
- O. rosea* (Fuck.) produces irregular brown spots on the leaves of various species of willow
- O. asperifolia* (Sacc.) On *Symphytum officinalis*
- O. veronicae* (Fuck.) On spots on leaves of *Veronica Chamædrys*, etc
- O. lamii* (Fuck.) On *Lamium*
- O. syringae* (Berk.) On *Syringa*
- O. sphaeroidea* Sacc. causes spots on leaves of *Lotus*
- O. carneola* Sacc. On spots on leaves of *Scrophularia nodosa*
- O. bistortae* (Fuck.) On spots on leaves of *Polygonum Bistorta*
- O. obliqua* (Cke.) On leaves of *Rumex*

## 2 SECT DIDYMOSPORAE

### Didymaria

Conidia two celled, colourless, and produced singly at the extremity of simple erect conidiophores

*Didymaria prunicola* Cav. Cavara states that this causes raised roundish spots on the upper surface of leaves of plum, finally the leaves gradually dry up and fall off. Slender two celled conidiophores are produced and give off each a two-celled obovoid conidium

- D. Unger* Cord. On living leaves of *Ranunculus repens* (Britain)
- D. astragali* (Ell et Hol.) Found on leaves of *Astragalus canadensis*
- D. spissa* Hark. On leaves of *Solidago occidentalis*, both species in North America

### Bostrichonema

Conidiophores erect spirally twisted, unbranched, and non-septate. Conidia elliptic or oblong, two celled, and hyaline

*Bostrichonema alpestre* Ces. On living leaves of *Polygonum rupestris* and *P. Bistorta* (Britain)

*B. modestum* (B et B White) On leaves of *Alchemilla alpina* (Britain)

## 3 SECT PHRAGMOSPORAE

### Ramularia

Conidiophores emerging in tufts from the stroma, they give off a terminal conidium, then bend over and produce a lateral conidium, and so on they branch in a sympodial manner, pro-

ducing conidia at the end of each branch. Conidia septate oval or cylindrical, and light-coloured.

"The parasitic habit, simple or sparingly branched hyphae, denticulate and bearing the septate conidia at the tips, characterize the genus, which differs from *Oriularia* only in the septate conidia" (Massee).

*Ramularia cinaræ* Sacc. is said by Prillieux<sup>1</sup> to have caused great destruction in the cultivation of artichokes. The leaves became spotted and died, so that no flower-heads were produced.

The following are British species.

*Ramularia hellebori* Fuck. On leaves of *Helleborus foetidus* and *H. viridis*.

*R. epilobi* (Schn.) On leaves of *Epilobium*.

*R. ulmariae* Cooke. On leaves of *Spiraea Ulmaria* (U.S. America.)

*R. gerani* Fuck. On under surface of leaves of various species of *Geranium*.

*R. lampsanae* (Desm.) On *Lampsana* and *Hypochoeris*.

*R. pruinosa* Speg. On *Senecio jacobea*.

*R. plantaginis* El et Mart. On leaves of *Plantago major* (U.S. Am.)

*R. variabilis* Fuck. On leaves of *Digitalis* and *Verbascum* (U.S. America.)

*R. calcea* Ces. On leaves of *Glechoma hederacea*.

*R. urticae* Ces. On leaves of species of *Urtica* (U.S. America.)

*R. pratensis* Sacc. On *Rumex acetosa*.

*R. rufibasis* (B. et Br.) On *Myrica Gale*.

Some of the more important North American species are

*Ramularia rufomaculans* Peck. On the buckwheat (*Fagopyrum esculentum*), it has proved a somewhat injurious fungus.

*R. albomaculata* Peck. On leaves of *Carya americana*.

*R. viburni* E. et E. On leaves of *Viburnum Lentigo*.

*R. celtidis* E. et K. On leaves *Celtis occidentalis*.

*R. desmodii* Cooke. On leaves of various species of *Desmodium*.

*R. brunnea* Peck. On living *Tusilago farfara*.

*R. areola* Atk.<sup>2</sup> This causes spots on the foliage of cotton. "Spots amphigenous, pale at first, becoming darker in age, irregular in shape, limited by the veins of the leaf, conidia in profusion giving a frosted appearance to the spots. Conidiophores fasciculate, in small clusters distributed over the spots. Conidia oblong, usually abruptly pointed at the ends" (Atkinson).

*R. Goeldiana* Sacc. is said to kill leaves and twigs of *Coffea arabica* in Brazil.

<sup>1</sup> "Maladie d'Artichauts," *Bulletin de la soc. mycol. de France* 1892.

<sup>2</sup> Atkinson, *Botanical Gazette*, vi., 1890, p. 166.

# **Piricularia.**

Conidia grey, pluricellular, somewhat pear-shaped, and produced from the apex of simple erect conidiophores

**Piricularia oryzae** Br et Cav This species is described by Briosi and Cavara as causing a disease of rice in Northern Italy The plants become spotted and reddish-brown in summer, finally withering The conidiophores arise on the spots on the lower surface of the leaf, and bear light-grey three-celled



FIG 308 *Matigosporeum album* (v. T. Thoud del.)

conidia Diseased plants may be found bearing this fungus only, frequently however it is in company with other fungi

# **Cercospora.**

Conidia hyaline, similar to those of *Cercospora* and produced from simple or branched hyaline conidiophores

**Cercospora persica** Sacc is parasitic on living leaves of peach In America it has been known since 1890, and receives the name of "frosty mildew" It causes yellow spots on the lower surface of the leaf

**C. pastinacae** Karst occurs on living leaves of cultivated parsnip

## Mastigosporium

Conidia hyaline and four celled, frequently bristled

*Mastigosporium album* Riese produces oblong dark spots with light margins on leaves of living grass. The conidia are produced on the margins of the spots (Fig. 308)

## Fusoma

Similar to *Fusarium*, but the mycelium is loose and not aggregated into a tuft. Conidia spindle-shaped and septate

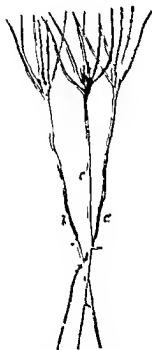


FIG. 309.—*Fusoma parasiticum*. 11  
needles of seedlings with a root killed  
by hypostel killed. The first leaves are  
killed. (After R. Hartig.)

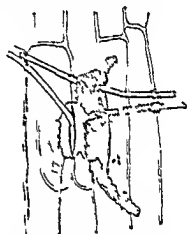


FIG. 310.—11 needles of a Pine seedling  
with a root killed. Some hypostel of *Fusoma*  
are present and partial decay of seed  
tissue. (After R. Hartig.)



FIG. 311.—*Fusoma parasiticum*. (Aul)  
Hartig shows a picture of a plant  
stem. (After R. Hartig.)

*Fusoma parasiticum* Tub.<sup>1</sup> is the cause of a disease of seedlings, particularly those of Conifers. The first symptoms are dark patches on the seedlings, followed by their collapse. There

<sup>1</sup> Hartig, *F. reich. naturges. Zeitschrift* 1872, p. 472.

after in moist weather or under artificial cultivation, a light-grey mycelium appears bearing numerous slightly curved, tapering, pluriseptate conidia (Fig 311). In Bavaria and Baden this parasite has caused great loss in the seed-beds of conifers.

**F inaequale** Hoyer. On living leaves of *Taxaracum officinale*

### Septocylindrium.

Conidia cylindrical, hyaline or pale coloured, with two or more septa, and produced in chains.

**Septocylindrium aromaticum** Sacc occurs on living *Acorns Calamus*, killing leaves and even plants. The mycelium grows intercellularly and produces spots. The conidiophores emerge in tufts from stomata included in the spots, and give off long thread like pluriseptate, hyaline conidia.

## 2 FAM DEMATIEAE

### 1 SECT AMEROSPORAE

#### 1 Subsect Micronemeae

Many of the genera of this subsection contain species found on the living leaves of plants but none of them are yet of economic importance.

#### 2 Subsect Varroneae

### Hormodendron

Mycelium grey, epiphytic and creeping. Conidiophores erect branched, and septate. Conidia spherical or ovoid unicellular, and produced in chains.

**Hormodendron hordei** Br<sup>1</sup>. This produces a characteristic spotting of the haulms and leaves of barley accompanied by a stunting of the whole plant and poor development of the ears. This is not a true parasite, but when it appears in quantity it has considerable effect attacking whole fields and causing great injury. The spots and conidia are found also on wild *Hordeum murinum* on the margins of roads and fields.

<sup>1</sup> Bruhne in Zopf's *Beitrage Phykol u. Morphol. u. Organismen* IV, 1894.

## 2. SECT. DIDYMOGLOIAE.

1. Subsect. *Macrostromaeae*.**Dicoccum.**

Conidia oblong, two-celled, and arising from short simple conidiophores. Mycelium subcuticular.

**Dicoccum** (*Marsonia*) *rosae* (Bon.) causes brown spots on living leaves of roses, and a premature leaf-fall takes place. Little mycelial stromata develop between the epidermal cells and their cuticle and give off two-celled hyaline conidia.

**D uniseptatum** B et Br. forms dark patches on twigs of *Clematis vitalba* (Britain).

**D lathyrinum** Ell et Gall. On living leaves of *Lathyrus ochroleucus* in America.

**Cycloconium.**

Mycelium subcuticular. Conidia one- to three-celled.

**Cycloconium oleaginum** Cast.<sup>1</sup> When this fungus is present, the leaves of the olive show roundish light-brown spots with dark margins, then becoming discoloured, they roll up and drop off. The mycelium grows in the walls of the epidermal cells, branching dichotomously, branches of the hyphae break out through the cuticle as sac-like cells, which become the conidiophores. The conidia consist of one to three cells. Krusch states that *Circospora cladosporioides* is often present along with this disease of the olive, and may take some part in causing it.

Peglion states that this or an allied species occurs on leaves of *Quercus Ilex*.

2. Subsect. *Macronemeae*.**Passalora.**

Conidia oblong or spindle-shaped, two-celled, and borne on the apex of greenish pluriseptate conidiophores, arising from an olive-green mycelium.

**Passalora bacilligera** M et Fr occurs on living leaves of *Alnus glutinosa* (Britain).

**P. microsperma** Fuck. This frequently covers the whole lower surface of the leaves of *Alnus incana* with little tufts of

<sup>1</sup> Krusch, *Bulletin soc. bot. ital.*, 1892.

Boyer, *Leçons sur les maladies de l'Olivier*, Montpellier, 1892.

brown septate conidiophores bearing long two celled obovate conidia

### Fusicladium

Mycelium greenish and sparingly septate Conidiophores in tufts short erect and bearing terminal conidia Conidia oval or clavate and one or two celled

The species are conidial forms of *Venturia* and have already been considered Some of the better known forms are

**Fusicladium dendriticum** Wallr (Britain and U S America)  
This attacks the leaves shoots and fruits of the apple (see p 218)

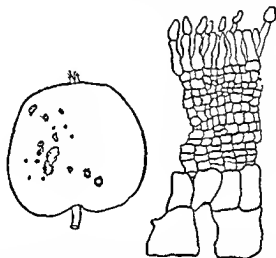


FIG 312 — *Venturia (Fusicladium) dendriticum* forming brown spots on an apple those still in the earlier stages have a radiate margin and bear conidia The enlarged section shows two rows of large-celled parenchyma of the apple covered by a stratum of pseudoparenchyma bearing conidiophores and conidia (v Tubenfel del.)

**F. pirinum** (Lib) (U S America) This is a cause of spotting on leaves and fruits of the pear also of species of *Crataegus* and *Amelanchier* The conidial patches are brownish in colour Peglion states that this parasite forms sclerotia in the bark of twigs It is probably a conidial form of *Venturia ditricha* var *pyri*

**F. cerasi** (Labh) attacks the cherry orchards with such virulence that the crop may be rendered quite unsalable

**F. erobotryae** Cav<sup>1</sup> Cava states that this attacks the

<sup>1</sup> Cava. *Pratica di Patologia Vegetale* 1893



leaves of *Mequilus (Phiolotrya) pyramica* causing them to become spotted and to wither. The hyphae live in the epidermis, and form a stroma from which conidia are given off.

**F. tremulae** Frank. Frank<sup>1</sup> gives this as the cause of a disease of the aspen (*Populus tremula*). The leaves turn brown and fall, the shoots in consequence soon drying up. Conidia are developed on the surface of dead leaves and germinate on living leaves of aspen, producing a germ-tube which after forming an adhesion-disc penetrates into the cavity of the epidermal cells.

**F. depressum** Berk. et Br. is found on living leaves of *Asplenium adnigrum* (British and U.S. America).

**F. praecox** Ribb. On living leaves of *Trapa japonica*.

**F. sorghi** Pass. On living leaves of *Sorghum alabastrum*.

The following are North American species.

**F. caryocarpum** Ell. et Lough. On leaves of *Carya chrysolepis*.

**F. effusum** Wint. On leaves of *Corylus americana*.

**F. deatmens** Berk. On living leaves of *Asplenium*.

**F. fasciculatum** Berk. et Br. On leaves and stems of *Asplenium*.

### Scolecotrichum

Mycelium greenish. Conidia oblong or oval, produced both terminally and laterally on the conidiophores.

**Scolecotrichum melophthorum** (Prill et Del.)<sup>2</sup> This produces a melon disease in France known by the name 'Nulle'. It consists in the fruits and stems becoming spotted, the tissue being completely destroyed.

**Sc. graminis** Luck. Occurs on grasses especially on the oat. Pammel<sup>3</sup> reports it as also injurious on barley during 1891 in some parts of the United States. The diseased leaves were marked with brown or purplish brown spots.

**Sc. fraxini** Pass. On living leaves of *Fraxinus excelsa* and *F. omata*.

### Cladosporium

Mycelium greenish. Conidia globose or ovoid, one to four-celled and of variable form. The species are mostly saprophytes on substrata of all kinds.

<sup>1</sup> *U. S. Bot. Survey, California*, 1883, p. 28.

<sup>2</sup> *Annales de la Société Scientifique de France*, 1891.

<sup>3</sup> *Journal of Mycology*, vii, p. 98.

**Cladosporium herbarum** (Pers) This species is found everywhere on dead plant remains, but it is also common on living leaves of many plants. The first suggestion that this form might occur as a parasite came from Haberlandt<sup>1</sup> and Frank<sup>2</sup>. It possesses a dirty-grey, thick, septate mycelium, which may be colourless when young or growing inside a substratum, it applies itself closely to the surface of plants and even penetrates through the stomata or cell-walls into the tissues. The conidiophores are erect, otherwise variable in form, they give off conidia from the apex or from lateral processes. The conidia are oval and contain a variable number of cells. Organs of plants attacked show grey spots and withered parts if they are still alive.

The following are some of the papers describing *Cladosporium herbarum* as, in certain circumstances, a parasite. Prillieux and Delacroix,<sup>3</sup> on apple-trees and raspberry-bushes, Cavares<sup>4</sup> on raspberry, cycads, agave, and other plants, Sorauer,<sup>5</sup> on peas. Lopriore<sup>6</sup> describes this fungus as the cause of a "black" disease on ears of wheat, the results of infection were however somewhat variable.

Ritzema Bos reports it as producing disease and in some cases death, in fields of oats. Kosmahl and Nobbe<sup>7</sup> found that seedlings of *Pinus rigida* blackened and died suddenly in the beginning of May, apparently from the attacks of this fungus. Janezewski<sup>8</sup> states that this *Cladosporium* is a conidial form of *Sphaerella Tulasnei*, a new species of Ascomycete established by him<sup>9</sup>.

**Ci elegans** Penz. This causes on the orange a disease or 'scab' which has been injurious both in Southern Europe and the Southern States of America<sup>10</sup>. It attacks chiefly wild orange

<sup>1</sup> *Fruhling's landwirth Zeitung* 1878

<sup>2</sup> *Die Krankheiten der Pflanzen*, 2nd Edit., 1896 II, p. 292

<sup>3</sup> *Bulletin de la soc. mycolog de France*, VII.

<sup>4</sup> *Revue mycologique*, 1891

<sup>5</sup> *Handbuch d. Pflanzenkrankheiten*, 1886

<sup>6</sup> *Berichte d. deutsch botan. Gesell.* 1892. *Landwirth Jahrbuch*, 1894

<sup>7</sup> *Extraits du Bulletin de l'Academie des sci. de Cracovie* 1892, 1893, 1894

<sup>8</sup> Schostakowitsch (*Flora*, 1895 (ergzbd.)) distinguishes *Cladosporium* from other genera

<sup>9</sup> Scribner, *Bulletin of Torrey Club*, VIII 1886, p. 181. Underwood *Journal of Mycology* VII, p. 34. Swingle and Webber. *Diseases of Citrous Fruits U.S.A. Dept. of Agriculture Bulletin* 8 1896

trees more rarely the sweet orange and lemon. The disease first appears as whitish or cream-coloured spots on leaves, young twigs or fruit. If the spots are numerous the leaves become badly curled or twisted and covered with wart like eruptions.

*Cl. viticolum* Ck. is regarded as a dangerous parasite of the vine.

*Cl. carpophilum* Thum. This species has been found parasitic on plum and perch in the United States. Its mycelium creeps over the surface of leaves and fruit causing pale-coloured spots which extend and run together spoiling the appearance of the fruit. The disease as yet does not appear to have a very wide distribution nor is it directly very injurious but as cracking of the ripe fruit occurs when it is present the way is opened for entrance of fruit destroying fungi.

*Cl. condylonema* Pers. also occurs on leaves of the plum. It causes leaf spot and leaf curl. The mature conidia have fine spines on their coat.

*Cl. fulvum* Cooke (Britain and U.S. America). This is the cause of a disease of tomato. It attacks leaves and shoots of plants cultivated indoors and soon causes their death. Prillieux and Delacroix<sup>1</sup> have described a somewhat similar disease in France found from artificial infection to be produced by some species of *Cladosporium* but whether this particular species they did not state.

*Cl. cucumerinum* Ell et Arth.<sup>2</sup> causes a disease of cucumber. Frank<sup>3</sup> describes a disease which he found to be due to a *Cladosporium* (*Cl. cucurbitis* n. sp.). This attacked the fruit of both cucumbers and melons in cultivation under glass at Berlin and caused great damage. brown rotten depressions appeared on the fruits and thereon the tufts of conidiophores.

*Cl. macrocarpum* Preuss. causes a scab disease of spinach in the United States (*U.S. Agric. Exper. Station Bulletin* 70 1890).

Other species that may be parasitic are

*Cl. pisi* Cug. et Macc. On living pods of *Pisum sativum* in Italy.

*Cl. epiphyllum* Mart. On leaves of *Quercus Platanus Populus Hedera* etc. (Britain and U.S. America).

*Cl. juglandinum* Cooke. On leaves of the walnut (Britain).

<sup>1</sup> *Bulletin de la soci t  mycologique de France* 1891.

<sup>2</sup> Description in *Mass. Agric. Exper. Station Report* 1892.

<sup>3</sup> *Zentralblatt f. Bakteriologie* 1893.

Cl. Scribnerianum Cav On leaves of *Betula populifolia* in America and Italy

Cl. hypophyllum Fuck On leaves of *Ulmus campestris*

Cl. tuberosum Cooke In the tubers of *Batatas edulis* in Carolina, U S A

### 3 SECT PHRAGMOSTOMAE.

#### 1 S. Sect. Micronemeae

#### Clasterosporium

Conidia brownish cylindrical or spindle shaped and consisting of three or four cells

*Clasterosporium amygdalearum* (Pass) attacks the leaves of almond peach apricot cherry and plum An intercellular mycelium has been found and roundish dry spots with reddish margins are formed Thereon tufts of short conidiophores are developed bearing cylindrical thick walled pluricellular conidia

Cl. *glomerulosum* Sacc (*Sporidesmium glom* Sacc 1878 and *Pleospora conglutinata* Goebel 1879) Goebel<sup>1</sup> first described this species as a parasite on *Juniperus communis* A colourless intercellular mycelium is present and in consequence the needles turn brown die and fall off prematurely On the upper side of the needle the mycelium emerges through the stomata and forms dark grey coils from which the grey ovoid pluricellular conidia are given off



FIG 313 *Ceratophorum setosum* on *Cytisus capensis* Leaf with diseased apices An isolated spore with its appendages (After Kirschner)

#### Ceratophorum

Conidia brownish spindle shaped or cylindrical three or more celled the upper cell with terminal bristles

C. *setosum* Kirch Dark spots occurring on the leaves petioles and shoots of young plants of *Cytisus Laburnum* etc were found to enlarge and bring about death and defoliation Kirschner found the leaf tissue permeated by a colourless septate mycelium which gives off conidia on both sides of the leaf The conidia resembled those of *Pestalotia* but their cell number

<sup>1</sup> Hurler u. J. J. Jahrest. 1899  
Zeit. chr. f. Pfl. -enkrankheiten 1899 p. 324

was variable, and the terminal cells, although lighter than the median, were not quite hyaline. The terminal cell bore several very long bristles

*C ulmicolum* E et K On living leaves of *Ulmus fulva* in America

### Helminthosporium

Conidia brown, cylindrical or spindle-shaped, and pluricellular Mycelium well-developed and brownish

"Distinguished from *Cladosporium* by the conidia being more than one-septate at maturity" (Massee)

*Helminthosporium gramineum* (Rabenh)<sup>1</sup> This causes a disease on barley, both in Europe and the United States, as yet however, it is not very common It attacks generally the lower leaves, producing long, narrow, dark-brown spots with yellow margins The leaves so attacked gradually wither, but do not prejudice the yield of grain seriously On the spots are developed the black septate conidiophores, each with a large black conidium with from two to eight cross septa

*H turcicum* Pass causes long spots on the leaves of *Zea mays* both in Italy and America The spots are yellow with indistinct dark margins and from them arise patches of grey septate conidiophores The conidia resemble those of the species last described, so that some authorities regard the two forms as one Briosi and Cavara describe the mycelium as consisting of branched septate hyphae the cells of which frequently become irregularly swollen The young Indian corn leaves are killed and the crop may in consequence, be seriously injured

*H teres* Sacc This is a form of *H gramineum* which Briosi and Cavara distinguish as occurring on oats Infection takes place at the apex of the leaves, and the mycelium spreads through the parenchyma causing elongated dry spots, so that the leaf ultimately dries up and dies The conidiophores are developed singly, not in tufts, and the conidia are smaller than those of *H gramineum* The conidia are greenish, thick-walled, pluricellular, and produced terminally

*H gracile* (Wallr) causes long marginate spots on the leaves of *Iris germanica*

<sup>1</sup> Frikas in *Botan Centralblatt*, xxiv, 1897 Kitchner, *Zeitschrift f Pflanzen Krankheiten* 1, 1891 p 24

## Cercospora

Conidia elongated and slender olive green and septate Mycelium greenish

Distinguished by the vermiform septate conidia (Massee)

**Cercospora circumscissa** Sacc<sup>1</sup> This is a parasite which occurs on cultivated almond peach and nectarine as well as on wild *Prunus serotina* in the United States The leaves are attacked while still young and exhibit by reflected light a yellowish spot with a dark centre The conidia arise on the spots as dark green clusters thereafter the diseased tissue shrinks becomes detached and falls out leaving shot holes not unlike those produced by species of *Phyllosticta* Defoliation may occur in severe cases of attack As a result of the injury to the foliage the new wood does not mature well and second growth may take place during the same season shoots of this kind will probably dry up during winter The fungus may also directly kill the tissue of twigs as far as the cambium The fruit is never attacked directly but may be seriously affected through the injury to leaves or twigs

In order to minimize the disease it is recommended to burn all fallen foliage and to turn the earth thoroughly below infected trees Pierce obtained a crown of very healthy foliage on almond trees treated with (1) ammoniacal solution of copper carbonate and (2) modified eau celeste

**C. persicae** Sacc On leaves of peach (U S America)

**C. acerina** Hartig<sup>2</sup> appears on brown spots on the cotyledons young leaves and stalks of young plants of *Acer* The conidia are grey pluricellular and slightly curved (Fig 314) The mycelium inhabits the intercellular spaces of the parts attacked and forms resting sclerotia in the tissues of dead leaves

**C. viticola** (Ces)<sup>3</sup> This fungus is found in Europe and the United States on *Vitis vinifera* and *V. Labrusca* It causes spots on the leaves and from these arise close columns of septate conidiophores which give off thick pluricellular conidia

**C. beticola** Sacc<sup>4</sup> inflicts considerable injury on cultivated

<sup>1</sup> Pierce *Journal of Mycology* vii p 66 and p 237

<sup>2</sup> R Hartig *Untersuchung a d forstbotan* In t t i Munich

<sup>3</sup> Description and treatment in New York *Agr Exper Stat o Report* for 1890 p 34

<sup>4</sup> Thümen *De Pefung d Plkrankh en unserer Kultur* c 1886

was variable, and the terminal cells although lighter than the median, were not quite hyaline. The terminal cell bore several very long bristles.

*O. ulmicolum* E. et K. On living leaves of *Ulmus filix* in America.

### Helminthosporium

Conidia brown cylindrical or spindle shaped, and pluricellular. Mycelium well developed and brownish.

Distinguished from *Cladosporium* by the conidia being more than one septate at maturity" (Massee).

*Helminthosporium gramineum* (Rabenh.)<sup>1</sup> This causes a disease on barley, both in Europe and the United States, as yet however it is not very common. It attacks generally the lower leaves producing long narrow, dark-brown spots with yellow margins. The leaves so attacked gradually wither, but do not prejudice the yield of grain seriously. On the spots are developed the black septate conidiophores, each with a large black conidium with from two to eight cross septa.

*H. turcicum* Pass. causes long spots on the leaves of *Zea mays* both in Italy and America. The spots are yellow with indistinct dark margins and from them arise patches of grey septate conidiophores. The conidia resemble those of the species last described so that some authorities regard the two forms as one. Brioso and Caviglia describe the mycelium as consisting of branched septate hyphae the cells of which frequently become irregularly swollen. The young Indian corn leaves are killed and the crop may in consequence be seriously injured.

*H. teres* Sacc. This is a form of *H. gramineum* which Brioso and Caviglia distinguish as occurring on oats. Infection takes place at the apex of the leaves and the mycelium spreads through the parenchyma causing elongated dry spots so that the leaf ultimately dries up and dies. The conidiophores are developed singly not in tufts and the conidia are smaller than those of *H. gramineum*. The conidia are greenish thick walled pluricellular and produced terminally.

*H. gracile* (Willd.) causes long margined spots on the leaves of *Iris germanica*.

<sup>1</sup> Eriksson Bot. i. C. tralblatt XXIX 1897. Kirchner, Zeitschrift f. Pflanzenkrankheiten 1 1891 p. 24.

## Cercospora

Conidia elongated and slender, olive green, and septate Mycelium greenish

"Distinguished by the vermiform septate conidia" (Massee)

**Cercospora circumscissa** Sacc<sup>1</sup> This is a parasite which occurs on cultivated almond, peach, and nectarine, as well as on wild *Prunus serotina* in the United States The leaves are attacked while still young, and exhibit by reflected light a yellowish spot with a dark centre The conidia arise on the spots as dark green clusters, thereafter the diseased tissue shrinks, becomes detached, and falls out, leaving 'shot holes' not unlike those produced by species of *Phyllosticta* Defoliation may occur in severe cases of attack As a result of the injury to the foliage, the new wood does not mature well, and second growth may take place during the same season, shoots of this kind will probably dry up during winter The fungus may also directly kill the tissue of twigs as far as the cambium The fruit is never attacked directly, but may be seriously affected through the injury to leaves or twigs

In order to minimize the disease, it is recommended to burn all fallen foliage, and to turn the earth thoroughly below infected trees Pierce obtained a crown of very healthy foliage on almond trees treated with (1) ammoniacal solution of copper carbonate, and (2) modified eau celeste

**C persicae** Sacc On leaves of peach (U S America)

**C acerina** Hartig<sup>2</sup> appears on brown spots on the cotyledons, young leaves and stalks of young plants of *Acer* The conidia are grey, pluricellular, and slightly curved (Fig 314) The mycelium inhabits the intercellular spaces of the parts attacked, and forms resting sclerotia in the tissues of dead leaves

**C viticola** (Ces)<sup>3</sup> This fungus is found in Europe and the United States on *Vitis vinifera* and *V Labrusca* It causes spots on the leaves, and from these arise close columns of septate conidiophores which give off thick pluricellular conidia

**C beticola** Sacc<sup>4</sup> inflicts considerable injury on cultivated

<sup>1</sup>Pierce *Journal of Mycology* VII, p 66 and p 232

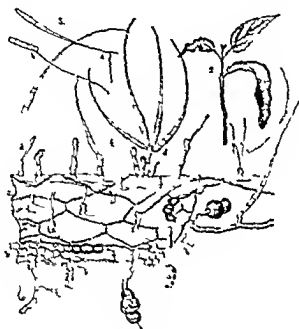
<sup>2</sup>R. Hartig *Untersuchungen aus d forstbotan Institut* 1, Munich

<sup>3</sup>Description and treatment in *New York Agric Exper Station Report* for 1890, p 324

<sup>4</sup>Thümen, *Die Bekämpfung d Pilzkrankheiten unserer Kulturgewächse*, 1886



sugar beet and beet root. It is easily recognized by the numerous sharply defined spots produced on the leaves. The conidia are very long and pluriseptate. In the United States this is one of the most serious of beet diseases.<sup>1</sup> As preventive treatment great care should be taken to destroy all infected material. A long rotation should also prove a good remedy.



**C. apifera** Sacc. Common on celery (*Apium graveolens*) and parsnips (*Pastinaca sativa*) throughout all Europe and North America. It causes leaf spots at first yellowish then enlarging and turning brown. The mycelium grows in the intercellular spaces of the leaf and gives off tufts of conidiophores through the stomata. The conidia are long, tapering, obelovate bodies with an attachment scar at their larger end.<sup>2</sup>

**C. asparagi** Sacc. occurs on asparagus in Italy, **C. caulicola** Wint. frequents the same host in America.

**C. Bloxami** B. et Br. On *Prasica* in Britain.

**C. armoraciae** Sacc. On horse radish.

<sup>1</sup>Hammel *Icon. Agric. Exper. Station Bulletin* 17, 1891.

<sup>2</sup>Descriptio 1. *New Jersey Agric. Exper. Station Bulletin* 1, 1891.

**C. resedae** Fuck<sup>1</sup> This fungus is the cause of a garden mignonette disease very common in America and Europe. It causes little depressed spots with brownish or yellowish borders, which begin as reddish discolorations of the leaf. The leaves gradually wither and dry up, so that the flowers suffer. The mycelium grows inside the leaves, and gives off tufts of conidiophores through the stomata. The conidia are elongated, septate, and spindle-like or club-shaped. Spraying with Bordeaux mixture was found to give good results.

**C. cheiranthi** Sacc produces roundish leaf-spots on wall-flower, and, if severe, causes death of the leaves and premature defoliation of the plants.

**C. rosaecola** Pass This causes leaf-spot on cultivated and wild roses in the United States. The first indication of disease is the appearance of black spots with reddish margins. The conidiophores emerge from the stomata in tufts, and carry long obelovate conidia.

**C. angulata** Wint is one of the causes of leaf spot on currant, and occurs often in company with *Septoria ribis* (U S America)

**C. violae** Sacc. occurs on leaves of *Viola odorata*

**C. malvarum** Sacc. On species of *Malva*

**C. althaeina** Sacc. On hollyhock in the United States

**C. neriiella** Sacc causes leaf spot on *Nerium Oleander*

**C. Bolleana** (Thum.) produces olive brown spots on leaves and fruits of the Fig, injuring the crop

**C. capparis** Sacc. On *Capparis spinosa* in Italy

**C. gossypina** Cooke is given by Atkinson as a fungus frequently present on diseased plants of cotton<sup>2</sup>

Sicardo records over 230 species of *Cercospora*, most of which cause spotting of living or fading leaves of many plants, e.g. *Phaseolus*, *Lupinus*, *Trifolium*, *Vicia*, *Gleditschia*, *Solanum nigrum*, *Datura*, *Ricinus*, *Ampelopsis*, *Liriodendron*, *Tilia*, *Rosa*, *Potentilla*, *Rubus*, *Cydonia*, *Ptelea*, *Rhamnus*, *Euonymus*, *Ailanthus*, *Rhus*, *Sambucus*, *Viburnum*, *Olea*, *Syringa*, *Morus*, *Fraxinus*, *Coffea*, *Lagustrum*, *Mercurialis*, etc

### Heterosporium

Conidiophores simple or branched. Conidia olive, oblong, pluriseptate, and with a spiny or warty outer coat.

<sup>1</sup> Fairchill in *Report of Section of Vegetable Pathology for 1883*, U S Dept of Agriculture

<sup>2</sup> *Botanical Gazette*, 1891, p. 61

"Resembling *Helminthosporium* in general habit and structure in fact only distinguished by the minutely warted conidia" (Massee)

*Heterosporium echinulatum* (Berk.)<sup>1</sup> (Britain and U.S. America) The 'fairy ring spot' of Carnations. This is a serious enemy of cultivated carnations, and causes great damage. It was first described by Berkeley in 1870 as a carnation pest. The symptoms are light-coloured spots on which are concentric rings of dark coloured conidiophores. These arise from dark coloured portions of the mycelium inside the leaf and give off conidia with three or more cells. The conidia are at first terminal, but after one has been formed the conidiophore branches laterally and produces another conidium, repeating this process for a considerable time. The spots are produced on leaves, leafstalks, and sepals causing them to wither. In consequence the flowers do not unfold and the plants are rendered unsightly.

Cultivation of the carnation in dry airy conditions is said to keep this disease in check.

The following are British species occurring generally on fading leaves.

*H. variable* Cooke. On spinach.

*H. ornithogali* Klotzsch. On *Ornithogalum*, *Convallaria*, and other species of Liliaceae.

*H. typharum* C. et M. On *Typha angustifolia*.

*H. laricis* C. et M. On larch needles.

*H. asperatum* Massee? Occurs as a parasite on *Smilacina stellata*.

### Napicladium

Conidia oblong three or more celled, and produced singly on the end of short conidiophores.

'Somewhat resembling *Helminthosporium* and *Brachyporium* but distinguished by the less rigid fertile hyphae and the large solitary conidia' (Massee).

*Napicladium* (*Helminthosporium*) *arundinaceum* (Cord.) (Britain). This lives parasitic on the leaves of *Phragmites communis* and spreads rapidly from plant to plant. The leaves

<sup>1</sup>Worth (Smith) *Gardener's Chronicle* xxvi, 1888 p. 244.

Atkinson 'Carnations & Waxes' at American Carnation Society, 1892.

<sup>2</sup>Massee *American Journal of Microscopy*, February, 1893.

become coated with conidia and assume a leaden grey colour, so that in many cases only the points remain green. Finally the attacked leaves die and dry up.

#### 4 SECT. DICTIOSPORAE

##### 1 Subsect. *Microemeae*

The forms included under genera of this group (eg *Sporodesmium* and *Coniothecium*) have as yet been little investigated in regard to their parasitic nature.

##### 2 Subsect. *Macroemeae*

#### Macrosporium

Conidia grey muriform and borne on the apex of simple or branched conidiophores.

*Macrosporium sarcinaeforme* Cav.<sup>1</sup> Cavara describes a browning and death of a whole field of red clover (*Trifolium pratense*) and ascribes it to this fungus. Minute spots were produced at first light coloured then brown finally coalescing so as to cause drying up of the whole leaf. The short thick conidiophores were developed on the lower surface of the leaf and gave off pluricellular terminal conidia.

*M. solani* Ell. et Mart. This is described<sup>2</sup> as occurring along with the black rot of the tomato in the United States. It is said to cause a rot in the fruit and a leaf blight on both tomato and potato. Along with this species there also occur a *Fusarium* (p. 520) and frequently a *Cladoporium* as yet the relationships of the different forms and the part they take in causing the diseases ascribed to them is but imperfectly investigated.

Sorauer<sup>3</sup> ascribes a disease on the potato in Germany to this species or to an *Alternaria* (*A. solani*). He also believes that it is the cause of the early blight of American potato crops but further investigation is still required.

Many other species of *Macrosporium* have been described on plants of economic importance yet most of them occur only on parts somewhat faded or languid so that they cannot be regarded

<sup>1</sup> Brioso and Cavara. *Funghi parassiti*. v.

<sup>2</sup> Report of the Section of Vegetable Pathology for 1888. U.S. Department of Agriculture.

<sup>3</sup> Zeitschrift f. Pflanzenkrankheiten. 1896. p. 1.

as important parasites Amongst these are the following British and North American species

*M. brassicae* Berk On cabbage generally somewhat decayed

*M. sarcinula* Berk On cucumber

*M. nobile* Vize On *Dianthus*

*M. alliorum* Cke et Mass On onion

*M. ramulosum* Sacc On celery

*M. catalpae* Ell et Murt On *Catalpa Bignonioides*

*M. nigricantium* Atks is a semi parasite accompanying other diseases of the cotton plant

### Mystrosporium

Allied to *Macrosporium* but distinguished by the more rigid and darker coloured hyphae and conidia' (Massee)

*Mystrosporium abrodens* Neumann<sup>1</sup> This is described as the cause of a disease which destroyed one tenth of the total wheat crop in the Haute Gironne of France The fungus attacked the nodes and leaves forming dark patches, the nodes were weakened and frequently broke over, while the ears were badly developed

### Alternaria

Conidia grey muriform septate flask shaped and borne on short simple conidiophores

Distinguished by the clavate or flask shaped muriformly septate olive conidia being united in chains and connected by narrow isthmus like portions (Massee)

*Alternaria brassicae* (Berk) (Britain) This species causes on leaves roundish black spots marked with concentric brown zones The mycelium lives in the leaf parenchyma and gives off tufts of conidiophores through the stomata Briotti and Cuvra state that it causes considerable damage to *Brassica oleracea* *Cochlearia officinalis* and *Armoracia* (Probably the same species as *Polydesmus crinitus* Kuhn)

Other diseases have been ascribed to species of *Alternaria*

### Septosporium

Conidia brown and muriform septate Conidiophores of two kinds—short and fertile or elongated and sterile

*Septosporium heterosporum* Ill et Gall causes a leaf-

<sup>1</sup> Un nouveau parasite de blé Société de Biologie à Toulouse 1892

spot on *Vitis californica* in California. The leaves become quite black on the lower surface, brown on the upper. The fungus has not as yet been reported on cultivated vines.

### Fumago

Conidia grey and two or three-celled

The species belong to *Capnophthium* (see p. 181)

## 3 FAM STILBEAE

### 1 SER. HYALOSTILBEAE

#### Sect. Microsporae

### Stysanus

Conidia pale coloured, more or less spherical, and developed on a dark cylindrical or clavate erect stroma.

*Stysanus veronicae* Pass.<sup>1</sup> This produces irregular spots on the leaves of cultivated *Veronica longifolia* in Italy, and causes the plant to wither. The columnar stromata are produced on the lower surface of the leaves, and give off unicellular conidia.

*St. ulmariae* M'W.<sup>2</sup> On *Spiraea Ulmaria* in Ireland.

### Isaria

Stroma erect, clavate, generally branched and bearing conidiophores all over. The conidia are abjected from the apex of the conidiophores, and are unicellular, hyaline, and rounded.

*Isaria fuciformis* Berk.<sup>3</sup> This disease, first observed in Australia is described by Smith as occurring in England. It attacks grasses, especially *Festuca*, during summer. The stems and ears are glued together by the fungus stroma, and conidia are developed on all parts of the plants.

### 2 SER. PNEUSTILBEAE

#### Sect. Pterogomporae

### Isariopsis

Conidia pale-coloured, cylindrical, and pluricellular.

*Isariopsis griseola* Sacc.<sup>4</sup> produces spots on leaves of living

<sup>1</sup> *Heliconia*, 1877, p. 123.

<sup>2</sup> M'Weeney, *Irish Naturalist*, 1892, p. 273.

<sup>3</sup> Worth G. Smith *Diseases of Field and Garden Crops* London, 1884, p. 50.

<sup>4</sup> Briosi and Cavara *Fungi parasi*

cultivated kidney bean The mycelium lives in the leaf tissues and forms stomata under the stomata from which the conidiophores arise in tufts The fungus often occurs along with *Uromyces phaseoli*

Other species of *Isariopsis* are recorded on the living leaves of various host plants eg *Cerastium* and *Stellaria*

#### 4 FAM TUBERCULARIEAE

##### Volutella

The conidial patch or sporodochium is disciform regular and fringed or studded over with elongated spine like hyphae Conidiophores simple or branched and bearing elliptical or oblong conidia

The majority of the species of *Volutella* frequent only dead plant remains Atkinson<sup>1</sup> however describes and figures a widespread carnation disease in North America which is ascribed to a species as yet unnamed Fresh cuttings are most commonly attacked and exhibit dirty brown depressed areas which soon ruin the cutting for purposes of cultivation

##### Fusarium

Sporodochium more or less effused Conidia spindle shaped or sickle like pluricellular when mature The conidiophores are branched and give off the conidia from their apex

*Fusarium heterosporium* Nees Frail<sup>2</sup> found a field of rye near Kiel completely destroyed and the ears quite overgrown by this fungus I have found it on ears of *Lolium perenne* and *Molinia coerulea* in Bavaria

Species of *Fusarium* have been frequently described as causing injury to cereal and grass crops<sup>3</sup> in some cases to a serious extent

While most of the species of *Fusarium* are found only on dead or dying plant remains a parasitic mode of life has been ascribed to some

*Fusarium lycopersici* Sacc<sup>4</sup> The Sleeping Disease of

<sup>1</sup> Carnation Diseases in Report of American Carnation Society 1897

<sup>2</sup> Jahrbuch d. deutsch. la. Verh. Gesell. 1897

<sup>3</sup> Worth C. Smith Diseases of Crops 1884 p. 203

Rostrup (*Fusarium avenaceum* on Oat) Landbohøjsk. 1893

<sup>4</sup> Massac Gardener's Chronicle xvii 1895 p. 707 (Lit.)

tomatoes This tomato disease has proved very destructive during recent years in Britain particularly in the Isle of Wight and the Channel Islands Plants are attacked when quite young but the disease seldom manifests itself outwardly till the plant is full grown The first symptom of disease is drooping of the leaves with or without discoloration At this stage the roots of attacked plants will be found to have a yellowish brown colour in the wood region The mycelium of this fungus will be found in the vessels and other elements of the root They are believed to originate from resting spores which have hibernated in the soil and given off germ tubes by which young rootlets were infected The mycelium makes its way up the tomato stem discolouring the vascular bundles as it goes The conidia are produced on all diseased organs as a whitish bloom on the epidermis The earlier conidia (*Diplocladium*) are oval and one or two celled but they are soon replaced by pale orange crescent shaped conidia of the true *Fusarium* type The resting spores are produced on the hyphae in the tissues of the decaying host stem, after hibernation they germinate and produce hyphae which give off the *Diplocladium* stage Massee found that only the germ tubes from resting spores were able to infect tomato plants The same author does not consider fungicides of much avail on account of the disease beginning from the roots Careful removal and destruction of all infected material and a liberal application of lime to the soil are measures recommended

*Fus. limonis* Briosi (*Fusisporium limonis* Briosi) This is given by Briosi as the cause of mal di gomma of orange and lemon trees in Italy and elsewhere,<sup>1</sup> Webber and Swingle<sup>2</sup> ascribe the disease of the orange and lemon in Florida known as foot rot to the same fungus In Florida the damage done is great and much more serious than that caused by any other disease of the same plants It may be recognized by the exudation of gum from patches near the base of the tree The patches enlarge and the disease spreads round the trunk and downwards into the roots passing upwards from bark to cambium and wood killing the tissues as it goes Other symptoms

<sup>1</sup> Briosi Mal di gomma *Memoria della R Accad. dei Lincei* Rome 1878

<sup>2</sup> Webber and Swingle Diseases of citrus fruits in Florida, "U.S. American Dept. of Agriculture P.H.N. No. 8 1896 (Edit.)



are sparse foliage, small yellowish leaves, and death of the smaller branches over the tree. Sweet seedling orange (*Citri aurantium*) and lemon (*C. limonum*) are most subject to the malady, the grape fruit (*C. decumana*) is only slightly liable and the sour orange (*C. ligaradia*) is almost wholly exempt. For this reason sour orange stocks should be used on lowlands and flatwoods and grape fruit stocks on the higher lands. The most effective treatment is to remove the soil around the crown roots by using a jet of water. Diseased bark should also be cut away and the wounds painted over with carbolic acid or sulphur wash. Good drainage to promote root aeration and the avoidance of excessive use of nitrogenous manures are also recommended.

*Fus vasinfectum* Atk.<sup>1</sup> A species found by Atkinson to cause a cotton disease known as frenching. This consists in a discoloration of the leaf from the margins inward at first pale or yellow but turning to brown. A mycelium was found in the tissues of the stem causing the vascular bundles to assume a light brown colour. The host plants are either killed or so seriously infected that the crop is injured. The conidia formed are of the pleuriseptate slightly curved *Fusarium* type.

Atkinson<sup>2</sup> in the course of his investigations on carnation diseases found a *Fusarium* present in all cases of the carnation rosette. The stems remain short and stunted with their leaves small and crowded together. A mycelium was present in the tissues of the stem and caused discoloured spots.

## II THE PATHOGENIC SLIME FUNGI

### MYXOMYCETES

The Myxomycetes rank amongst the lowest of plant forms. They show so close relationship to the lowest animals that certain groups (*Monadina*) receive greater consideration from the zoologist than from the botanist. They exhibit in their

<sup>1</sup> Atkinson. Cotton Diseases. Alabama Agric. Exper. Station Bull. No. 41. 1892. (F. lit.)

<sup>2</sup> Carnation Diseases at American Carnation Society. 1893.

<sup>3</sup> The more important literature dealing with this family will be found in De Bary. *Morphology and Biology of the Fungi* (English Edition). Lister. *The Mycetozoa*. London. 1891. Zopf in Selenka's *Handbuch der Botanik* III. 1891. Schroeter. Myxomycetes in *Die natürliche Pflanzenfamilien* I. 1892.

mode of reproduction a close resemblance to the Fungi, and as a result of their lack of chlorophyll, they share with Bacteria and Fungi the peculiarities of saprophytic and parasitic nutrition.

The vegetative body of the Slime-fungi consists of naked protoplasm without a firm membrane. Multiplication is effected chiefly by spherical spores with the same external appearance as the usual fungus spore. Immediately on reaching maturity the spores germinate in water and burst setting free a mass of plasma provided with a nucleus and vacuoles, and in which an outer movable hyaloplasm can be distinguished from an enclosed granular plasma. The hyaloplasm gives off delicate pseudopodia capable of extension and retraction, it may also take the form of a flagellum or of cilia. The organism is enabled by means of the pseudopodia to creep over firm objects as an "amoeba", by the cilia it can propel itself through water, as a 'swarmer' or zoospore. A zoospore in the course of its development generally loses its cilia and becomes an amoeba, and both forms can multiply by division. The amoebae creep together in large numbers, and either coalesce completely into masses, or remain simply in contact as aggregations. In this way plasmodia are formed, frequently of considerable size and of conspicuous colour. The plasmodia maintain a constant movement, both as a whole and in the form of internal streamings. Resting stages have been observed at each motile stage of the life history, thus swarm spores rest as microcysts, young plasmodia as thick-walled cysts and mature plasmodia as multicellular sclerotia.

Multiplication of the Myxomycetes also takes place by spore-formation. In the Acrasieae and Phytomyxine the spores are developed freely from the plasma. The Exosporeae, a very small division, have their spores developed on the outside of sporophores. In the greater number (Endosporeae) the spores are formed in special enclosures which may be a sporangium produced from a single plasmodium, or an aethalium—a cushion like structure consisting of numerous imperfectly defined sporangia. The sporangia are often of considerable size, sometimes not unlike the sporocarps of the Gasteromycetes, spherical or pear shaped and stalked. Sporangia of this highly developed kind may even exhibit a certain differentiation into a wall or

kind of compact plasma enclosing the spores, and frequently a supporting skeleton or capillitium is present consisting of numerous filaments of hardened plasma.

Schroeter divides the Myxomycetes into three divisions, the Acrasieae, Phytomyxinae, and Myxogasteres (including the Exosporaeae and Endosporaeae). Parasitic forms occur only in the second of these groups. If, however, all the forms included by Zopf in his group of Mycetozoa be taken into account many of them will be found to act as parasites and to cause frequent epidemics amongst algae and lower fungi.

We shall here consider only the genera *Plasmodiophora*, *Tritomyxa*, and *Sorosphaera*. The genus *Phytomyxa* of Schroeter, containing those micro-organisms which cause the root-tubercles of Leguminosae, has already been considered in our general part (see p. 101).

### Plasmodiophora.

Spores spherical and developed inside the host-cells. This genus causes diseases of considerable economic importance.

*Plasmodiophora brassicae* Wor.<sup>1</sup> This species attacks all kinds of cabbage, kale, turnip, kohlrabi, and other varieties of *Brassica Rapa*, *B. Napus*, *B. oleracea*, and other edible Cruciferae; also other plants from the same order, such as *Iberis umbellata*, *Capsella bursa-pastoris*, *Mathiola incana*, etc.

The symptoms of the disease are manifold swelling, outgrowth, and branching of the roots at all stages of growth, with a more or less marked stunting of the foliage, according to the season of attack (Fig. 315). The forms assumed by deformed roots are very variable and have gained the disease many designations. In Britain it is known as "finger and toe disease," "club root," "clubbing," and "mubury"; in Belgium as "maladie digitale" or "Vingerziekte"; in Germany as "Kropf" or "Kohlherne."

The disease was first recorded in Scotland about 1789, but now it has a very wide distribution, appearing in all places where cabbage, turnips, and allied vegetables are cultivated on a large scale. The roots after swelling become rotten and

<sup>1</sup> Woronin, *Priroda's Jahrbuch*, vi, 1878, p. 548. Fyfe's hymen (*Journal of Mycology*, vii, p. 79) gives a good account of its distribution in America. Massee, *Transactions of Royal Society of London*, Lxiii, 1893.

decay, so that not only is the root itself worthless but the aerial shoot is badly developed. The destruction is greatly favoured by moist rainy years.

The malformations of the root are the result of hypertrophy of the host cells due to a stimulus exerted by the plasmodium of *Plasmodiophora* not only on the contents of cells inhabited by it, but also extending into the cells of the whole neighbouring tissue. The cells so influenced enlarge in size and

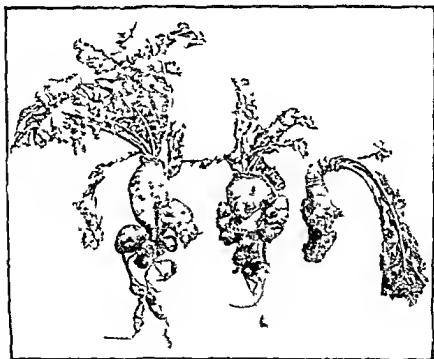


FIG. 315.—*Plasmodiophora brassicae*. Effects on Y-rhizps grown in Scotland (v. Tubenl. phot.)

become divided up by new cell walls. The plasmodium makes its way from cell to cell by means of the wall pits and by absorbing the contents it grows and fills the whole cell. On exhaustion of food and without previous enclosure in a membrane the plasmodium forms itself into spores so that the tissues of attacked roots become completely filled with thick-walled spores which are set free only after decay of the surrounding tissues and cell membranes. The spores hibernate and in spring myxamoebae slip out capable of infecting

young roots of newly germinated cabbage turnips etc. They do this by penetrating the cell wall probably that of a hair to begin with and the malformation ensues. The myxamoebae possess a flagellum and pseudopodia so that they are fitted for



FIG. 316.—*Plasmoid upon a brassica*. Effects on Turnip grown in Russia.  
(After Woronin.)

different modes of locomotion. When entrance into a host cell has been effected a plasmodium is formed and growth proceeds as just described.

Wakker<sup>1</sup> describes an enlargement of the attacked cells and an irregular growth of the roots associated with a rudimentary

<sup>1</sup> *Praxis des Jahrbuch* 1892.

mentary condition and twisted course of the vessels, and an accumulation of transitory starch in the tissues

[The methods at our disposal for combating this parasite all work indirectly. Its spores seem to retain their vitality for two, three, or more years, hence one very evident measure is not to plant the same crop in succession on land which has been attacked. As, however, all Cruciferae are liable to injury from this source,

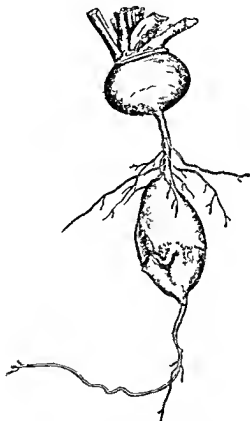


FIG. 31. — *Plasmodiophora brassicae* on Turnip (After Woronin.)

neither would it be advisable to let say, turnips follow cabbage or kohlrabi on infected land. For the same reason weeds belonging to the order Cruciferae should not be allowed to obtain a footing near land where plants liable to "finger and toe" are under cultivation. In Scotland, where turnips are necessary in all crop rotations, a four-year rotation does not give complete exemption from this disease, nor is five years

considered quite a safe interval but seven years is and with good management the disease though by no means uncommon only then attains serious dimensions in moist seasons. Massee points out that the development of the fungus is favoured by acids and checked by alkalis this explains the well known beneficial effects of dressings of lime or potash in keeping the disease in check. With a six or seven year rotation and the application of lime once in the rotation the disease should

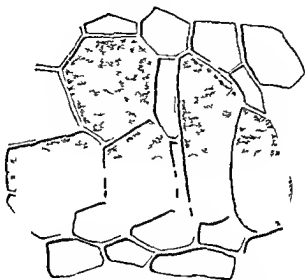


FIG. 21. Hypertrophied cells from a Cabbage root attacked by *Plasmodiophora brassicae*. Several of the cells are filled with spores (v. Tubenfeldt).

never be very injurious. The direct application of farmyard manure to the turnip crop should also be avoided especially if the stool which made the manure was fed on diseased turnips; this is necessary because it has been found that the spores are not killed when eaten by animals.] (Edit)

*Plasmodiophora vitis* Viala et Sauv.<sup>1</sup> This is said to cause a vine disease known as *Brunissure* which within recent years has caused considerable loss in France, North America and Southern Russia.<sup>2</sup> The early symptoms are light brown star-shaped spots on the upper surface of the leaves between the ribs. The spots enlarge and cause a premature fall of the leaf whereby the grapes are prevented from maturing.

<sup>1</sup> Viala et Sauvageau *Compt. rend. Acad. Sci. Paris* 1892.

<sup>2</sup> Cooke (*Card. & Clouston* 1893) refers swellings found by him on roots of the vine in England to the action of this fungus (Ed. t.).

The above named investigators found plasmodia in various stages of development in the phloem cells and later in the spongy parenchyma of diseased leaves. On treatment with *cu de javelle* the plasmodia remained visible whereas the contents of healthy cells disappeared. Spore formation has not as yet been observed. The same parasite has been seen in vines in the Phine district.

Recently Debray and Brive<sup>1</sup> have in consequence of their researches on *Brunissure* removed the fungus from the genus *Plasmodiophora* and founded for it a new group *Pseudocommis* with a position near *Vampyrella* and *Myxomycetes*. This same fungus they also found in a large number of plants from thirty different natural orders.

*Plasmodiophora californica* Viala et Sauv<sup>2</sup> is another vine parasite which causes greater damage than the preceding species. Reddish leaf spots are produced and extend so rapidly that the leaves may drop early in spring. The parasite also affects the shoots to such a degree that an abnormal number of shortened branches are developed the wood of which exhibits brown stripes in autumn.

It has not as yet been quite proved that the plasma observed in withered vine leaves really consists of plasmodia of the above two species of *Plasmodiophora* nor have spores been found. The true cause of the diseases has probably still to be explained.

In cases of root deformation in pear Muller Thurgau<sup>3</sup> observed a slime fungus in cells of the root parenchyma.

### Tetramyxa

Spores united four together as tetrads and enclosed in a delicate membrane.

*Tetramyxa parasitica* Goeb<sup>4</sup>. First found by Goebel in ditches of marshy meadows causing tuberous balls of a whitish green to brown colour on leaves flowers and stalks of *Pizzia rostellata*. Sections of the swellings showed the parenchyma to be divisible into a dark brown central part consisting of

<sup>1</sup> *Compt rend L. CXX* 1895 and *La Brive re Perue de l'et culture* 1895

<sup>2</sup> *Compt rend L. CXX* 1897 p 67

<sup>3</sup> *Jahresbericht I Vers-Sat Badenweil* 11

<sup>4</sup> *Coebel Flora* 1884. Identified in Scotland by Prof Traill





consider those phenomena which have been described as bacterial diseases of plants very briefly and with a certain reserve. This part of the work has been considerably facilitated by the use of Ludwig's compilation of bacterial diseases<sup>1</sup> and by Migula's account of them from the bacteriological point of view.

Migula considers that only five diseases of plants have been definitely proved to be due to bacteria namely pear or apple blight sorghum blight the bacterial disease of the maize the bulb rot of hyacinths and the wet rot of potatoes. We shall however indicate briefly some other plant diseases which are suspected to have a bacterial origin. The slime fluxes of trees have been already considered along with the genus *Endomyces* (p. 141) so that we omit them here.

### Pear and Apple Blight

This destructive disease of the apple and pear in North America has been proved by the investigations of Burrill<sup>2</sup> and Arthur to be without doubt of bacterial origin. The disease has been known for over 100 years and occurs with disastrous effects on fruit trees in the orchards as well as on crabs and other wild species. Pear trees seem to suffer most in the Eastern States apple trees in Iowa and elsewhere while none of the species of *Pyrus* *Cydonia* and *Sorbus* are exempt from attack.

The disease appears first on the bark as little dead spots these however rapidly enlarge till death of twigs branches and even stems may follow. As a result of death of twigs the leaves turn brown and fall while a dark fluid exudes from the diseased bark. The presence of bacteria has been proved in this exuded sap as well as inside the cells and infections have been successfully carried out from pure cultures. The name *Micrococcus amyloporus* was given by Burrill to the organism. It flourishes on the sour unripe fruit and in the tissues of

<sup>1</sup> *Lehrbuch der pflanzlichen Kryptogamen* 1892.

Migula *Kritische Uebersicht über die krankheitsverursachenden Bakterien* 1897.

Trilleux et Delacroix *Maladies bactériennes* *Compte rendu* 1894.

<sup>2</sup> Burrill *The American Naturalist* 1881.

Arthur *Report of New York Agric. Exper. Station* 1887.

Waite *Yearbook of U.S. Dept. of Agriculture* 1893 description and treatment.

diseased branches, and is one of those forms which does not liquefy gelatine. One characteristic reaction is, that as destruction of the tree-tissue proceeds, fermentation takes place with production of carbon dioxide, hydrogen, butyric acid, and alcohol.

The bacterial colonies should be carefully cut out when detected.

### Bacteriosis of Carnations

Arthur and Bolley have recently described a bacterial disease of carnations common in North America<sup>1</sup>. It attacks the leaves almost exclusively, causing pale spots which later become whitish depressed areas. The plants are seldom killed outright and the leaves remain attached, but they are stunted in size, and the yield of flowers is prejudiced. The disease is favoured by poor cultivation in moist surroundings, and is more prevalent indoors. A very efficient remedy is to avoid watering the foliage except at long intervals, by means of wire netting it is possible to water the roots without touching the foliage. (Edit)

### Twig-galls of the Olive<sup>2</sup> ('Rogna or Loupe')

Twigs of the olive are frequently beset with knots varying from the size of peas to that of hazel nuts. These consist chiefly of parenchyma which begins to decay internally before the gall has ceased growing, finally the gall also dies. In this way cavities in the twigs are formed in which Prillieux found large masses of bacteria (*Bacillus oleae*) to whose action he ascribes the formation of the galls, as well as the decay of the tissues. Infection from pure cultures is yet required to show whether the galls are really due to the action of the bacteria, and whether the above mentioned *Bacillus* is the real cause. I had the opportunity of personally inspecting the disease on olives near Riva, and found that the galls really contained nests of bacteria while death of twigs above the galls was very frequent.

Similar symptoms of disease occur on willow, birch, pine, and other trees, but they have not been investigated.

<sup>1</sup> Arthur and Bolley, *Purdue University Agric. Exper. Station, Bull.*, 59, 1896.

<sup>2</sup> Prillieux, 'Les tumeurs bacillées de l'Olivier, etc.', *Revue gener. de botanique*, 1889.

### Twig-galls of the Aleppo Pine<sup>1</sup>

The galls occurring on the twigs and branches of *Pinus halepensis* are even larger than those on the olive, they are particularly common in the woods near Corraze in the Maritime Alps. The galls contain masses of bacteria situated in canals and cavities in the parenchyma and throughout the woody tissues inside the galls. Prillieux regards bacteria as the cause of the galls and he believes that they penetrate the healthy bark and form nests which kill the parenchyma. Experimental infection has however, not yet been carried out.

### Canker of the Ash

Sorauer<sup>2</sup> regards the well known ash canker as the result of the action of bacteria but Noack thinks this improbable. Bacteria were found in the canker spots only in summer and might easily have got there accidentally after the formation of the galls. Galls of the ash caused by attacks of the insect *Phytoptus* may frequently contain bacteria.

### Canker of the Ivy.

Indau<sup>3</sup> describes a cancerous formation on ivy twigs accompanied by death of portions of the leaves. The diseased places contained slimy masses of bacteria and the canker spots though at first isolated by formation of wound cork continued to extend till they reached the wood which was ultimately killed. Pure culture and infection experiments were not carried out and the author himself was unable to determine whether the bacteria were primary agents in the canker formation or only late arrivals.

### Lilac Disease

Sorauer<sup>4</sup> observed masses of bacteria enclosed in cavities in young twigs of lilac which after becoming black spotted had in many cases broken over. The attack and the part taken in it by the bacteria were not however investigated further.

<sup>1</sup>Vuillemin. Sur une tumeur du Pin d'Alep. *Compt. rend.*, cxvii. 1888.  
Prillieux (*loc. cit.*)

<sup>2</sup>Sorauer. *Atlas d'Infectiologie*. Noack. *Der Fähenkreis. Zeitschrift f. Pflanzenkrankheiten* 1893 p. 193.

<sup>3</sup>Linla. *Zeitschrift f. Pflanzenkrankheiten* 1894 p. 1.

<sup>4</sup>Sorauer. *Zeitschrift f. Pflanzenkrankheiten* 1891 p. 186 and 1892 p. 314.

## Bacterial Disease of the Mulberry<sup>1</sup>

Cavities containing bacteria have been found in brown portions of diseased leaves and twigs of the mulberry. A form of *Bacterium mors* was isolated and found to reproduce the disease when used to infect healthy leaves. I have personally observed in the arboratum of the forest experimental station at Munich most of the new twigs of an old mulberry tree beset with brown spots over the whole green tissue. The leaves on such twigs were not spotted but died off prematurely. The spots indicated cavities filled with bacteria and a brown substance.

## "Mal nero" of the Vine

This name is given to certain diseases of the vine the cause of which has never been satisfactorily explained. Paccinini<sup>2</sup> succeeded in obtaining all the symptoms of the disease after infecting healthy twigs by grafting on diseased pieces. Prillieux and Delrieux<sup>3</sup> describe a similar disease prevalent in Tuscany and throughout France with the name "Aubernage." The wood when attacked exhibits black points which rapidly enlarge and coalesce causing it to decay. All diseased places were found to contain a brown gummy substance in which a form of *Leptothrix bacterium* swarmed. Inoculation of healthy vine produced the disease in the following year.

Certain diseases of the grape have also been ascribed to bacterial action and investigations are at present in progress.

## Sorghum Blight.

A disease of species of *Sorghum* has been long known in America especially in *S. bicoloratum* one of the sources of sugar. The symptoms are red or black spotting of the leaves and other parts of the plant. The disease may even be severe enough to cause death of the host plants. Purill in 1886 found a bacterial form present in the spot and named it *Leptothrix sorgho*. Kellermann and Swingle<sup>4</sup> obtained pure culture.

<sup>1</sup> Boyer and Lambert. "Deux maladies du Mûrier." *Comptes rendus* cxvii. 1893.

<sup>2</sup> *Mem. Acc. VI.* also *Int. et. Bot. Ital.* 1891.

<sup>3</sup> "La gommose bactérienne des Vignes." *Comptes rendus* cxviii. 1894.

<sup>4</sup> *Report of the U. S. Department of Agriculture* Series C. 2. 1899.

and carried out successful experiments in infection of healthy *Sorghum*

Diseased fields should have the *Sorghum* stubble burnt out and other crops cultivated on them for several years

### Bacterial Disease of Maize<sup>1</sup>

From dark slimy spots on young maize plants which had died from some unknown disease Burrill isolated *Bacillus secalis*. Pure cultures were obtained and minutely described but no record is given of its use in infection experiments

### Red coloration of Wheat

This is a phenomenon not uncommon on wheat grain where it may be epidemic Prillieux<sup>2</sup> ascribes it to a *Micrococcus* which he found associated with it as however neither pure cultures were made nor any experiments in infection carried out the cause of the disease is still doubtful Examination of diseased grain showed that the starch grains and even cell walls had been dissolved

### Mosaic Disease of Tobacco

This disease of the tobacco is well known in the Netherlands It makes its appearance as a mosaic like pattern on the leaf due to isolated spots becoming light green then dying Mayer<sup>3</sup> ascribes the disease to the influence of bacteria although infection experiments have hitherto failed other observations on the disease do not confirm this conclusion

### Potato Rot<sup>4</sup>

Kuhn described a dry rot or tuber rot of the potato which had been known since 1830 The disease appears generally after harvest and lasts till spring The tubers shrivel up and become very brittle

<sup>1</sup> Burrill *Agric Exper Station L of Ill* 1889

<sup>2</sup> *Journal of the Society of American Agronomists* 1888 p 248

<sup>3</sup> Ueber die Mosaikkrankheit des Tabaks *Versuchsstatistik* Vol 3<sup>d</sup> 1886

<sup>4</sup> *Zeitschrift für die Kunde der Naturgeschichte* 1833

The text books of Frank and Sorauer

Rehner and Berthold *Die Zerstörung der Kartoffel durch Pilze* 1890

Kramer *Über die durch die Kartoffel verursachte Fäule* 1891

Another disease of potato tubers quite distinct from the above is wet rot which is widely distributed and has been known since 1845. It appears on the field and shows itself by a putrefaction of the tubers. Krimer investigated tubers whose contents had liquified inside the swollen skin. They contained unaltered starch grains remains of the protoplasm and numerous bacteria. The mass in the earlier stages was acid later it became alkaline and smelt strongly of butyric acid. Krimer obtained pure cultures of the bacteria and infected potato tubers in various ways obtaining in every case the characteristic rot. The *Bacillus* was obtained in the form of rods with rounded ends or as long wavy filaments or as spores. On nutritive agar agar the colonies form little dirty white shiny drops with a distinct margin and a brownish centre. On gelatine the margin of each colony makes a groove or funnel in which the colony lies and liquefaction of the gelatine proceeds rapidly. This *Bacillus* is aerobic in this respect differing from *Clostridium butyricum* Prazm which is anaerobic. It also differs from *Bacillus lutyneus* Hueppe in that it is able to decompose milk. It appears quickly on wounds of all kinds and infection can easily be performed artificially by pricking or otherwise wounding the periderm. Infection also takes place through uninjured skin and in this case the *Bacillus* must enter by the lenticels of the tuber.

The disease begins with the formation of a soft spot under the periderm of the tuber. This extends rapidly the tissue being completely destroyed and leaving great cavities containing the almost unimpaired starch grains. At this stage carbonic acid and butyric acid are formed so that the reaction to litmus is acid later the decomposing fluid becomes alkaline from formation of ammonia methylamine and trimethylamine. Various putrefactive bacteria and fungi make their appearance in the later stages of decomposition after the periderm has been ruptured.

A somewhat similar disease is reported by Halsted<sup>1</sup> from the Southern States of America. Diseases of a similar nature are also reported on tomato cucumber and melon.

## Potato Scab

The symptoms of this common disease consist in the formation of areas of dry corky tissue on the surface of the tubers. These soon fall a prey to bacterial forms, and rotting takes place soon however to be cut off from the healthy tissue by a layer of cork. The disease continues to spread deeper into the tuber till the reserve materials are used up or rendered useless. Bolley<sup>1</sup> ascribes the disease to a particular *Bacterium* which he isolated and used to carry out infections on healthy tubers. Without doubt this *Bacterium* is common in tubers exhibiting scab but other conditions may have caused the disease in the first instance.

Thaxter<sup>2</sup> believes that the scab disease of both potato and beetroot is caused by a fungus *Oospora scabiei* (p. 497).

Schuberszky<sup>3</sup> in investigating a potato scab found a fungus which he places amongst the Chytridiaceae, its life history has not as yet been followed out.

## Bacterial Diseases of Beetroot

Beetroot and sugar beet have shown themselves very liable to diseases which have been ascribed to bacterial agency. Thus in sugar beet which yielded a low proportion of sugar Arthur and Golden<sup>4</sup> found the cells inhabited by a multitude of bacteria. These inhabited both roots and leaves without however giving any external evidence of their presence.

Hiltner<sup>5</sup> observed that beetroot died in consequence of loss of its root hairs. This loss was traced to bacteria and after these had been killed by disinfection the same roots again produced normal root hairs and grew well.

More recently Sorauer<sup>6</sup> describes a disease of these crops in Germany. The lower ends of the plants become black while from the undiseased portions of the surface there exuded a gummy fluid containing bacteria yeasts and fungi. He considers

<sup>1</sup> Bolley Potato Scab *Agricultural Science* 1890

<sup>2</sup> Thaxter *Reports of the Connecticut Agric. Exper. Station* 1890 and 1891

<sup>3</sup> Schuberszky *Vorläuf Mittheilung Ber. d. deutsch. botan. Ges.*, 1896 p. 36

<sup>4</sup> Diseases of the Sugar Beetroot *Ida. Agric. Exper. Station Bull.* 31 1892

<sup>5</sup> Hiltner *Sichneel. landwirth. Zeits.* 1894

<sup>6</sup> Hiltner *f. Z.ckerribebau* 1894 also *Centralblatt f. Bakteriologie* 1. Para. and 1. 1895 p. 21



that the disease was in the first instance due to bacterial action. Other diseases have already been noticed amongst the Fungi Imperfecti (p. 464).

### Gummosis of Plants

There are many diseases characterized by a gummy outflow from the diseased parts or from their neighbourhood. Amongst plants exhibiting this are trees like the mulberry olive vine fig and vegetables like potatoes turnips beetroot and many others. As yet however no investigations have been carried out carefully enough to give satisfactory explanations of them. It is however probable that they are primarily due to errors in cultivation while the bacteria which are always found as associated with them are of secondary importance as disease producers.

### Bacteriosis of Bulbs.

Hyacinth bulbs when stored up are liable to several diseases which bring about rot and decay. Bacteria have been found in the earlier stages of the rot by several observers. One of these bacterial forms described by Wakker<sup>1</sup> occurs as yellow masses particularly in the decaying fibro-vascular bundles of the bulbs; it has been named *Bacillus hyacinthi* Wakk. Wakker succeeded in carrying out infections with it and it seems to be a definite bacterial disease. The external symptoms were yellow lines on the leaves due to yellow masses of the *Bacillus* in the vascular bundles and intercellular spaces of the parenchyma.

Another bacterial disease of hyacinth and other bulbs was investigated by Heinz.<sup>2</sup> The disease starts from the bulb and rapidly extends into the leaves and inflorescences so that the leaves wither and the flower buds drop off. Shortly afterward the diseased tissues break up and become a foul smelling slush containing an almost pure culture of a bacterial form which Heinz named *Bacillus hyacinthi* *scitulus*. The *Bacillus* is easily cultivated on gelatine which it does not liquefy. When applied to the base of the leaves it easily infects them penetrating in

<sup>1</sup> Wakker *Doon C. raltlatt* iv 1883. Wakker *Onderzoek i Zekt n van Hyacinten etc.* " *Alf. l e e q voor Flo mbollen* r 1883 54 5.

<sup>2</sup> Heinz *C. raltlatt i Pal nologie i Llam nkl nte* 1889 p. 53.

twenty four hours to a distance of 5-10 cm through the leaf tissue. Infection of leaves and bulbs of common onion with the same *Bacillus* was also successfully carried out and the same symptoms of disease followed.

Sorauer in his *Handbuch* describes a bulb rot said to be due to bacteria, but whether it be the same disease as this or not we cannot say.

### Bacterial Disease of Beans

Halsted<sup>1</sup> describes a disease on cultivated beans which caused considerable loss in the United States. Bacteria were present in large numbers in all diseased parts but to what extent they were responsible for the disease could not be exactly determined.

## IV THE PATHOGENIC ALGAE

The Cyanophyceae or Schizophyceae though generally placed with the Bacteria in the group of the Schizophytes are here included with the true Algae on account of the great resemblance in their mode of life when they play the part of symbionts or parasites.

The Diatomaceae contain no endophytic species.

The Algae differ from the groups of the fungi, Myxomycetes and Schizomycetes in their possession of chlorophyll and their power of assimilation. The relationship of the Algae to other living organisms may be expressed under the following heads:

- I Symbiosis of Algae with fungi (Lichens)
- II Symbiosis of Algae with animals
- III Symbiosis of Algae with chlorophyllous plants
  - (a) Epiphytes
  - (b) Endophytes
    - 1 Inhabitants of free spaces in other plants
    - 2 Inhabitants of stomata
- IV Parasitism of the endophytic Algae
  - (a) In relation to animals
  - (b) In relation to plants
    - 1 Inhabitants of the cell wall
    - 2 Inhabitants of the cell cavity
    - 3 Destroyers of tissues as a whole

<sup>1</sup> New Jersey Agric. Exper. Stat. p. 101, 1890

The lichen symbiosis is the most marked example of mutual symbiosis we know. Amongst the partnerships of Algae with animals every form exists from mutual symbiosis to true parasitism or to typical epiphytism. The last condition is however, more frequently met with amongst Algae or Lichens epiphytic on other chlorophyllous plants. The phenomenon of 'shelter-parasitism' is also a frequent one the Algae inhabiting cavities already present in the host, or "domatia"—places of abode formed with the assistance of the Algae.

The full discussion of these and other symbiotic relationships may be had by reference to the works dealing with subject, some of the more important of these are given

De Bary, *Die Erscheinung der Symbiose*, 1879

O Hertwig, *Die Symbiose im Tierreich*, 1883

Klebs, 'Symbiose ungleichartiger Organismen' *Biolog Centralblatt*, 1882

Klebs, 'Beiträge zur Kenntniss niedriger Algenformen' *Botan Zeitung* 1881

Geza Entz, 'Das Konsortialverhältniss von Algen und Thieren' *Biolog Centralblatt*, 1882

Brundt 'Die morphologische und physiologische Bedeutung des Chlorophylls bei Thieren' *Mittheil d Zoolog Station Neapel*, 1883

Van Beneden, *Animal parasites and Messmates* (English Edition), International Scientific Series

Only these algae which are parasitic on the higher plants come strictly speaking within the limits of the present work, we shall however also take into consideration the interesting symbiotic adaptations presented by several algae which live endophytic, but not truly parasitic in higher plants<sup>1</sup>

There is a distinct resemblance between the parasitism of algae and that of parasitic fungi. Some parasitic algae live in the intercellular spaces of their host others inside the host's cells and many of them inhibit algae and other aquatic plants. A large number of algae live as endophytes, many of them in cavities occurring naturally in other plants, such we can hardly regard as parasites, nor those which cause the formation of 'domatia' on their hosts since these structures are an indication of a symbiotic rather than of a parasitic

<sup>1</sup> Altmann (*Botan Zeitung* 1891 | 207) describes a number of marine algae parasitic on *Fucus* or *Ulva*. In *Epiphyte Algen* *Biolog Centralblatt* 1891, also *Compendium algarum epiphyticarum etc* 1891 with complete bibliography

relationship. The manner in which typical chlorophyllous plants gradually become shelter-parasites, and pass from this into the condition of true parasites, is well demonstrated amongst the algae. Few of the parasitic algae can be said to affect their host injuriously by causing death of its tissues, *Phyllospora* is the most marked case of this kind.

#### A THE CYANOPHYCEAE

These, the blue green algae, possess a homogenous bluish green plasma, with a colouring matter consisting of phycocyan and chlorophyll. Multiplication takes place only by cell division, sexual reproduction does not occur. Many of the forms are adapted to a symbiotic life, yet without prejudice to their ability to live as independent organisms. Numerous species form lichens. They are in many cases capable of long resistance to drought.

The Cyanophyceae are common both as endophytes and epiphytes on other algae and on higher plants. Amongst them will be found examples of purely shelter parasitism, of true parasitism and all intermediate stages, yet no cases are known of real injury or death to host plants resulting from members of this group. Amongst forms endophytic in Phanerogams may be noticed *Nostoc gunnerae* in Angiosperms, and *Anabaena cycadeorum* in Gymnosperms. In Pteridophyta only *Anabaena azollae* is known, and in Bryophyta, *Nostoc lichenoides*. In every case the *Nostoc* penetrates as a shelter-parasite into fissures or cavities already existing in the host, and becomes as a rule entangled in a slime occupying the cavity. The *Nostoc* in *Gunnera* becomes parasitic at a later stage and makes its way into the cavity of cells. The other species are never endophytic in the host cells, though they may affect the cells surrounding a cavity and stimulate them to further growth, apparently however, without any injurious effect on the host-plant.

*Nostoc punctiforme* (Kütz.) P. Hariot<sup>1</sup> (*Nostoc* (*Seytonema*) *gunnerae* Reinke)<sup>2</sup> This occurs in various species of *Gunnera* natives of South Africa, New Zealand and South America or cultivated frequently in Europe. The occurrence of the *Nostoc* is in every case the same, its presence being indicated to the

<sup>1</sup> Hariot, *Compt. rend.* cxv. 1892.

<sup>2</sup> Reinke, *Morphologische Abhandlungen* Leipzig 1873.



the slime canal into the gland itself, and there occupy the space left by the glandular cells on their conversion into slime. Thence the filaments find their way into the intercellular spaces of the starch containing parenchyma surrounding the gland and become closely applied to the cell walls. The *Nostoc* then bores through or dissolves the cell wall, absorbs the starch, and grows vigorously till it fills the whole cell. In this manner the *Nostoc* spreads through the cortical parenchyma of the *Gunnera* stem from cell to cell. The stem glands in course of time become inactive and the canal closes up so that the *Nostoc* is

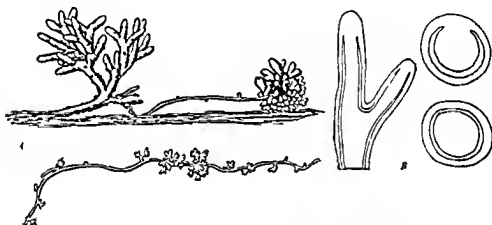


FIG. 1.—*Anabaena cyclospora*. A Coral-like surface roots of *Cycas*. B Transverse and longitudinal sections of A; the double line indicates the distribution of the *Nostoc*. (v. Tubenfelz del.)

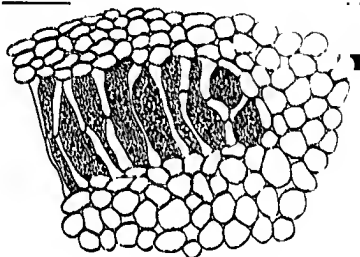
completely shut in. In this condition it is absolutely dependent on nourishment derived from the host cells and seems to thrive on it. No outward symptoms of disease can be observed on *Gunnera* with enclosed *Nostoc*; the local destruction of the cell contents, the loss of starch and the filling up of the tissues with filaments of *Nostoc* having apparently no effect. The species of *Gunnera* have a very short stem with a growing point hardly raised above the level of the soil so that the *Nostoc* easily finds its way there. No algae have been found in the petiole and limba of the gigantic leaves. *Gunnera* may easily be cultivated although it contains no *Nostoc*.

Jonsson<sup>1</sup> regards *Nostoc gunnerae* as identical with *N. puncti-*

<sup>1</sup>Jonsson *Bota Notiser* 1894

*forme* (the earlier name), he also believes that it exists on damp soil and independently of *Gunnera*.

*Anabaena cyandearum* (Remke)<sup>1</sup> [*Nostoc commune* (Schneider)<sup>2</sup>] The following account of this species is taken from De Bary.<sup>3</sup> Seedlings of *Cyandeara* have a thick tap-root which branches in the soil, from the proximal end of the primary root a few pairs of root-branches grow up perpendicularly, and, after forking once or twice, their ends swell to form tubercles (fig. 321). Similar clumps of forked twigs



arise later on other branches which arise from the tap-root and spread over the surface of the ground.

It is into these forked twigs that the *Nostoc* makes its way and causes the following characteristic alteration in their structure. A layer of parenchyma, which in normal roots does not differ from the surrounding compact polygonal tissue, becomes in attacked roots a definite zone round the axile vascular bundle. The zone consists of parenchymatous cells much elongated in one direction, and with their interspaces filled with masses of algal filaments (fig. 322). In cross sections of attacked roots the *Nostoc*

<sup>1</sup> Remke, *Botan. Zeitung*, 1870 and *Abhandlungen*, 1871.

<sup>2</sup> Schneider, *Botanisch. Gazette*, 1891, p. 23.

<sup>3</sup> De Bary, *Die Entwicklung der Symbiose*, 1870, p. 14.

zone generally forms a circle in longitudinal section on the cylinder of blue-green alga does not extend quite up to the growing point. According to Reinke, the alga penetrates into the newly-formed intercellular spaces of the developing periblem-cortex, and remains confined to the zone which it has first excited to increased growth. It is not certain whether the *Nostoc* penetrates only into injured places or into natural fissures.

The branched aerial masses of tubercles on Cyad roots are produced independently of the *Nostoc*,<sup>1</sup> but their function is unknown beyond a suggestion that they are organs of respiration. They certainly receive no injury from invasion by the *Nostoc*. Since the *Nostoc* lives completely cut off from the outer world and frequently in subterranean roots, we must assume that it receives nourishment from the host.

Reinke found *Anabaena* in roots of *Cycas*, *Ceratophyllum Demissum*, and *Eucalyptus alata*.

Reinke has also found very fine fungal mycelia in the roots of Cyads. Schneider observed intracellular bacteria in root tubercles free from *Nostoc*.

*Anabaena azollae* Strassb.<sup>2</sup> This endophyte is never absent from *Azolla*, neither *A. caroliniana* so much cultivated in hot-houses, nor the wild species found in America, Africa, Asia and New Holland. The algal filaments are present even in the neighbourhood of the vegetative point and in the closed indusia of the sporangia. They are, however, most abundant in the cavities formed in the epidermis of the fleshy floating leaves.<sup>3</sup> The *Anabaena* filaments do not enter the cavity by the opening found in the completed structure, but find their way in during the formation of the cavity, and probably influence its development. As the cavity becomes filled with *Anabaena* some cells of its inner walls grow out as segmented branched filaments amongst the coils of the alga, probably in consequence of a stimulus exerted by the *Anabaena*.

No endophytic Schizophyceae are known in the true mosses.

<sup>1</sup> Moebius (loc. cit.) states that the roots of Cyads at the Botanic Garden Heidelberg never contain *Anabaena*.

<sup>2</sup> Strasburger, *Ueber Azolla* Jena 1873, also *Practical Botany* (English Edition) by Hillhouse 1889.

<sup>3</sup> The leaves of *Azolla* are divided into two parts, the upper fleshy one of which floats on the water, the under membranous one being submerged.



but several inhabit *Hepaticae*, chiefly species of *Anthoceros* *Blasia* *Pellia*, *Aneura*, *Diplolaena*, *Sauteria*, and *Riccia*.

*Nostoc lichenoides* Vauch<sup>1</sup> is a common endophyte in the mucilage cavities of *Anthoceros laevis*. The motile algal filaments gain admission through the stomata or mucilage fissures on the lower side of the thallus. Only one filament is admitted into each cavity, then the opening is closed by an increased turgescence and growth of the guard cells, the imprisoned *Nostoc* multiplies to form a colony.

Leitgeb states that after infection has successfully taken place and frequently before the stoma has quite closed, the guard



FIG. 3-3.—*Anabaena a. oliae*. Longitudinal section through the posterior lobe of a floating leaf of *A. oliae* ca. of *A. ana*. The cavity is filled with *Nostoc* filaments and septate hairs.

1. Septate hair and a filament of *Anabaena*. (v. Tubefield)

cells divide and ultimately form a three layered covering of cells over the intercellular space. Simultaneously all the thallus cells round the infected cavity undergo radial division and grow into the cavity, first as papillae, then as much branched and septate tubes of various lengths, the space left between them becomes meanwhile filled with the *Nostoc*. In the case of *Anthoceros laevis* the tubes form a kind of pseudoparenchyma.

<sup>1</sup>Bibliography Janczewski *Botan. Zeitung* 1872, and *Annales d. sci. natur.*, Ser. 5, xvi. Mille *Botan. Zeitung* 1881. Leitgeb *Academie d. Wissen.* sch. often in Wien 1878. also *Unternehmen über Lichenozyten*, 1. Goebel "Die Muscineen" in Schenk's *Handbuch d. Botanik*, 1882.

with interspaces filled with *Nostoc*. If other algae, e.g. *Oscillaria*, enter the cavities, the opening is neither closed nor do the walls grow out as processes. Infection by *Nostoc* only occurs when the mucilage-cavities lie near the apex of the thallus and are secreting mucilage, the substance which evidently stimulates the *Nostoc* to enter.

Leitgeb found many Anthocerotace (*Dendroceros*, *Notothylas*, *Anthoceros*) with mucilage-cavities containing *Nostoc*, not sunk in the thallus as with *Anthoceros lucis* but forming warty projections above it. In the case of *Dendroceros* these occurred on the upper side of the thallus as well as on the lower. The openings of the cavities of *Notothylas* do not close after infection, but distinctly open wider.

Janczewski observed that chlorophyllous cells of Hepaticae, though at first uninfluenced by the intruding alga, afterwards lose their chlorophyll and plasma, hence he assumed that the imprisoned *Nostoc* begins in time to live a parasitic life, and to kill the host cells. This, however, is not supported by other authorities. Goebel on the other hand, believes that the *Nostoc* like the mucilage amongst which it grows, is useful to the thallus, and that it ultimately completely replaces the mucilage. Prantl held that the alga assimilated free nitrogen, giving up the product to the hairs in the cavity, but this is extremely unlikely, especially when the *Nostoc* is completely enclosed in its host.

*Nostoc lichenoides* is also very frequent in the leaf-auricles on the under side of the thallus of *Blasia pusilla*. The auricles contain mucilage, which probably induces the *Nostoc* to enter. As a result of the *Nostoc* invasion the auricle enlarges and continues to live, whereas without this it would soon have died off. Branched filamentous processes are produced from the inner wall of the auricle and grow amongst the *Nostoc*.<sup>1</sup>

## B THE TRUE ALGAE.

In these Algae the green chlorophyll is limited to certain portions of the plasma, the chromatophores. The true Algae are capable of sexual reproduction. They are all more or less adapted to an aquatic life. Many of them live in symbiosis, some are true parasites.

<sup>1</sup> Waliner, *Abhandl. d. Wissenschaften in Wien*, 1878.

The true Algae may be grouped as follows (1) *Conjugatae*, (2) *Chlorophyceae*, (3) *Rhodophyceae*, (4) *Phaeophyceae*, (5) *Characeae*

Of these the *Characeae* includes no endophytes, the *Conjugatae*, *Phaeophyceae*, and *Rhodophyceae* only species endophytic in other algae or in animals. The *Chlorophyceae*, however, include a large number of species which live as "aerial algae" endophytic in Phanerogams either as shelter parasites or as true parasites

## 1 CHLOROPHYCEAE

These are divided into three groups<sup>1</sup>

1 Protococcoidae including the families *Volvocaceae*, *Tritia spiraceae*, *Chlorosphaeraceae*, *Pleurococcaceae*, *Protococcaceae* (*Endosphaeriaceae*, *Characeae*, *Sciadineae*) and *Hydrodictyaceae*

2 Conseroidae including the families *Ulothrixaceae*, *Chaetophoraceae*, *Mycoleaceae*, *Cylindrocapsaceae*, *Oedogoniaceae*, *Colcothartaceae*, *Cladophoraceae*, *Gomontiaceae*, and *Sphaeropleaceae*

3 Siphonae including the families *Botrydiaceae*, *Phyllosiphonaceae*, *Derbesiaceae*, *Vaucheriaceae*, *Bryopsisidaceae*, *Caulerpaccae*, *Codiaceae*, *Valoniaceae* and *Dasycladaceae*

### Chlorosphaeraceae

*Chlorosphaera endophyta* Klebs. This is found between the living epidermal cells of *Lemna minor*, and produces there spherical cell masses visible to the naked eye as wart like swellings. According to Link this is related to *Endoclonium polymorphum* Link.

*Entophysa charae* Mob. This lives under the cuticle of the epidermal cell wall of *Chara Hornemannii* in Brazil.

### Endosphaeraceae

Most of the species can penetrate into living organs but they may also live as saprophytes or vegetate as independent organisms. That all the *Endosphaeriaceae* are injurious to their host has not as yet been proved.

*Chlorochytrium* includes eight European species all endophytic in living plants.

<sup>1</sup>The arrangement used by Wille in *Fischer's Prankel'scher Pflanzenfamilien*

**Chlorochytrium lemnae** Cohn.<sup>1</sup> The zygozoospores have four cilia and swim for a short time in water. On plants of *Lemna trisulca*, the ciliated end becomes applied to the epidermis at the place where two cells are in contact, the zoospore becomes spherical, forms a membrane, and comes to rest (fig. 321). It remains resting for a day or two, and assimilates so that a starch-grain is formed inside it. Next, a transparent process is given off which finds its way between the epidermal cells, widens out, and absorbs the cell-contents, while the portion of the algal

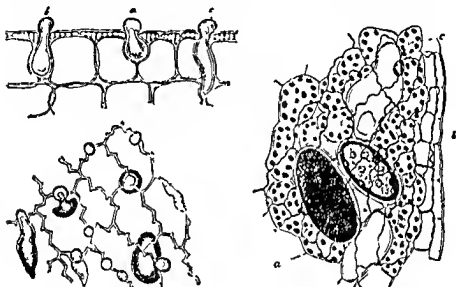


FIG. 321. *Chlorochytrium lemnae* in *Lemna trisulca*. Mature (a), young (b), discharged zoospore (c). (After Klebs.)

cell remaining outside becomes filled with cellulose and forms a firm button-like process. The young alga continues to make its way between the cells into the intercellular spaces of the subepidermal layers of parenchyma, preferably taking up its quarters in the thin anterior margin of the thalloid shoot, and avoiding the larger air-spaces. The zoospores are formed by repeated division of the plasma of the original cell, they are enclosed in a gelatinous mass which swells and ruptures the membranes of the alga as well as the tissue of the *Lemna*.

<sup>1</sup> Cohn, *Beiträge zur Biologie d. nied. Organismen*, Klebs, *Botan. Zeitung*, 1891.

The zoospores (gametes) copulate in the gelatinous mass which escapes and break out from it as free swarming zygozoospores. When the *Lemna* falls to the bottom in autumn or when it dries up the cells of the alga become resting cells capable of sustaining drought. Plants of *Lemna* seem to be little disturbed by attacks of the endophyte and develop their flowers normally.

**Chl Knyanum** Kirchn. Frequents *Lemna minor* and *L. gibba*, *Ceratophyllum demersum*, *Blodea canadensis* but not *Lemna trisulca*. It forms zoospores only and these on penetrating into a host do not produce a cellulose button like the species just described. They appear to be able to enter the host only by the stomata.

**Chl pallidum** Klebs. Grows in the intercellular spaces of *Lemna trisulca*.

**Chl viride** Schroet. Found in the respiratory cavity of *Lumex obtusifolius*.

Other species occur in dead Phanerogams or in Algae.



FIG 3 b. Endospore in *Potamogeton lucens*. Cell of the alga which has penetrated through the epidermis a few weeks previously (after Klebs).

**Stomatochytrium lunatum** Cunningham. Inhabits the respiratory cavity of leaves of *Lunanthemum indicum* in India.

**Chlorocystis Cohnii** Penh. Occurs as a shelter parasite in marine algae.

**Scotinosphaera paradoxa** Klebs. Found between the

cells of dying leaves of *Hymnum* and *Lemna trisulca*.

**Endosphaera biennis** Klebs. The zygozoospores have four cilia and swim in water till they reach a living leaf of *Potamogeton lucens*. They generally come to rest on the under side of a leaf at the boundary wall between two cells and become invested in a membrane. A process is next sent in between the epidermal cells and all the cell contents pass over into it the outer portion dying away. The young alga now makes its way into the intercellular spaces of the sub epidermal tissue and becomes a resting spore. In spring this spore gives off biciliate gametes which after copulating become zygozoospores. This shelter parasite has not yet been observed

to have an injurious effect on its host, beyond killing a few isolated leaves.

**End. rubra** Schroet occurs in leaves of *Mentha aquatica* and *Papilio Portula*.

**Phyllobium dimorphum** Klebs Found in leaves of *Lysimachia Nummularia*, *Ajuga reptans*, *Chlora serotina*, *Erythraea Centaurium*. This endophyte may either penetrate into living leaves and there go through its life-history, or it may do so in dead leaves. The zygozoospores have only two cilia, and enter the leaves chiefly through the stomata of the lower surface. Inside the leaf they form long filaments, which make their way between the elements into the vascular bundles of the leaf-ribs, and follow the course of the spiral vessels. Resting spores are formed, and give the veins of the leaf a rosary-like appearance. Male and female gametes are produced from the resting cells, and copulate to form zygozoospores. The host-plants are not injured by this endophyte.

### Chaetophoraceae

Most of the species are aquatic algae which live independent or as epiphytes.

**Endoclonium polymorphum** Frank (see *Chlorosphaeria endophyta* Klebs). This form lives endophytic and sometimes intracellular in living or dead leaves of *Lemna*.

**Entoderma Wittrockii** Wille occurs inside the wall of *Ectocarpus* (Fig. 327).

**Peripleghmatium** and **Phaeophila** live endophytic in living algae.

**Trentepohlia endophytica** (Reinsch). In living cells and intercellular spaces of *Jungermanniaceae* (eg. *Frullania dilatata*) and kills them.

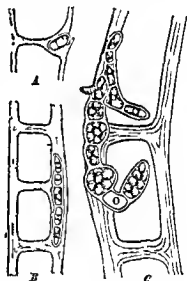


FIG. 3. *Entoderma Wittrockii* in the wall of *Ectocarpus*.

*Mycoidaceae.*

*Cephaleuros Mycoidea*, Karsten<sup>1</sup> (*Mycoidea parasitica*, Cunning).<sup>2</sup> This alga is epiphytic on the leaves of most trees and shrubs in the tropics. It varies considerably in its appear-



FIG. 328.—*Cephaleuros Mycoidea*. Section through the epidermis of a leaf of *Camellia*, showing the thallus-like disc with haustoria. (After Cunningham.)

ance, but generally forms flattened thalloid discs several layers of cells thick and attached firmly to leaves by means of rhizoids (Fig. 328). Hairs are produced from the thallus-discs, especially



FIG. 329.—*Cephaleuros Mycoidea*. Section through part of an attacked leaf of *Camellia*. The epidermal layer has been ruptured, and haustoria from the algal disc penetrate to the tissue. The dark shaded portion is that killed by the alga. (After Cunningham.)

the older ones; in addition, sporangial structures are also developed and give off biciliate swarm-spores. The discs form a kind of cuticle which becomes completely fused with that of the leaves.

<sup>1</sup> Karsten, *Annuaire du jardin botanique de Buitenzorg*, Vol. x, 1891.

<sup>2</sup> Cunningham, *Trans. of Linnean Soc. of London*, 1880; H. M. Ward (*idem*), 1884.

Where this occurs black patches are frequently formed so that the leaves become spotted but the injury to the host plant is by no means so severe as in the following species

**Ceph. parasiticus** Karsten This species is common on the leaves of *Calathea* and *Pandanus* at Buitenzorg It spreads through the whole leaf tissue blackening and killing it The epidermis is blistered and its cells filled with the alga ultimately the cuticle is ruptured and the stalked sporangia are produced The swarm spores germinate in the stomatal cavity or in the adjacent intercellular spaces

**Ceph. minimus** Karsten is parasitic on leaves of *Zizyphus Jujuba* at Buitenzorg It permeates the leaf parenchyma and kills it the cells after death becoming completely occupied by the alga

### Phyllosiphonaceae

**Phyllosiphon arisarii** Kuhn<sup>1</sup> This is a true parasite as yet observed only on *Arisarum vulgare* in Italy and the South of France It causes death of the leaves and is frequently very abundant

The thallus consists of unicellular non septate much branched filaments containing chlorophyll and filling up the intercellular spaces of the spongy parenchyma of the host The wall of the filaments gives the reactions for cellulose and consists of an outer and a later formed inner layer the latter capable of swelling very much to assist in ejaculating the spores The chlorophyll corpuscles at first contain no starch only oil which however decreases during spore formation while the starch increases The spores (aplanospores) are formed inside the algal threads and are ejected with great force from the extremities of filaments which lie under stomata and therefore in the position where least resistance is offered to the swelling inner wall Chlorophyll is not present in the young filaments but it appears in the older parts especially about the time of spore formation and seems to be stored in the spores The spores have a nucleus and chlorophyll disc They germinate to a filament which grows between two epidermal cells into the intercellular spaces of the leaf

<sup>1</sup> Kuhn F. Die neue parasitische Alge *Stigbelia* naturforsch. Ges. Halle 1878 Just Bot. Zeitung 1882 Schmitz (idem)



Parts of the leaf and petiole inhabited by this alga appear externally as yellow spots. Only one individual alga inhabits each spot sending its numerous branches into the intercellular spaces. Attacked leaf cells lose their chlorophyll and starch the latter being at first replaced by oil. The cells however remain alive and turgid even when deprived of almost their whole content, they die, when spores are produced in the filaments. Cells undisturbed by the alga remain unaffected. A

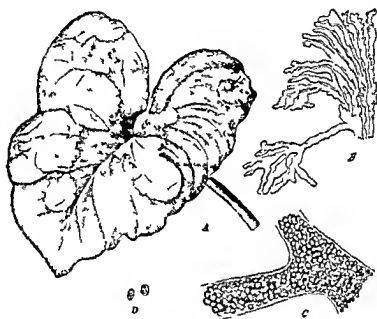


FIG. 330.—*Phyllosticta arisaema* on *Arisaema* v. *leptocarpum*. A Leaf with yellowish spots. B the branched alga is isolated from a spot. C spore formation inside a filament. D spores. (After Just and Engelmann.)

single leaf may bear a large number of spots and all the plants of a locality are generally attacked. The spots were found by Just only from December to April, then they disappeared indicating that the algal spores must have a resting period outside of the *Arisaema* and return to young plants again in autumn.

*Phytophthora Treubii* Weber et v. Bosse. Forms characteristic galls on a species of *Pilea* in Java.

## 2 PHAEOPHYCEAE

These algae live only in other living algae and are not endophytic in higher plants.

**Streblonemopsis irritans** Val forms wart-like galls on *Cystosira opuntiorides*

**Entonema** grows between and into the cells of *Rhodophyceae* and *Melanophyceae*

### 3 RHODOPHYCEAE

The *Rhodophyceae* or *Florideae* occur endophytic only in other algae, e.g. **Harveyella mirabilis** (Reinsch) vegetates in thalli of *Rhodomeleae* and *Polyrhaphoneae*, but reproduces itself outside its host. Species of *Choricocolor* and other genera have a similar mode of life.

# I INDEX OF PARASITES

A		PAGE		PAGE
abietina, Phoma,		465	aegopodii, Caeoma,	419
abietinum Aecidium,		377	"    Puccinia	309
"    Fusicoccum		465	aegra Puccinia,	340
abietis Cenangium,		201	aesculi, Aecidium,	410
"    Chrysomyxa		379	"    Septoria,	478
"    Lophodermium		240	"    Taphrina,	147, 151 103
abietis pectinatae, Caeoma		418	affinis, Thecaphora,	74
abrodens, Myrosporum		518	Agaricaceae,	405
abundans Aecidium,		411	Agaricus	5 400
acaciae, Aecidium,		410	aggregata Sclerotinia,	201
acericola, Phyllosticta		463	Aglaospora,	208
"    Taphrina,	151, 154	513	agrimoniae Melampsora,	370
acerina, Cercospora		513	"    Uredo,	420
"    Dermaea		203	agropyri Puccinia	349
"    Melasmia	242	480	"    Urocystis,	316
"    Taphrina,	147, 151	153	agrostidis Puccinia	349
acerinum, Leptothyrium		479	albescens, Didymosphaeria	218
"    Rhytisma		242	"    Puccinia	241
aceris Oidium		499	albida Chrysomyxa,	380
"    Phleospora		478	albidum, Phragmidium,	363
"    Uncinula		177	albomaculata Ramularia	502
acetosae, Depazea		463	Albugo (see Cystopus),	123
"    Puccinia		355	albulanae, Puccinia	361
"    Uromyces		334	album Mastigosporium	504
actaeae, Aecidium		409	"    Microstroma,	497
Actinonema		474	albus Polyporus	452
acutatus Uromyces		337	alchemillae Coleroa,	190
a liposus Agaricus	5	460	"    Uromyces,	137
adoxae Puccinia,		309	Algae,	539 547
"    Ustilago,		299	alismaticae Doassanza,	327
adusta, Sclerotinia		262	"    Paendopeziza	205
adustum Colletotrichum,		487	allatum Aecidium,	349
adustum Melampsora		367	allii, Caeoma	707
Aecidium forms		404	"    Puccinia,	355
			"    Rhizoctonia,	202

	PAGE		PAGE
alliorum, <i>Caeoma</i> , -	419	annosus, <i>Polyporus</i> ,	5 450
„ <i>Macrosporium</i> ,	518	annularis, <i>Puccinia</i> ,	361
alneum, <i>Leptothyrium</i> , -	479	anomala, <i>Ustilago</i> ,	298
alni, <i>Frankia</i> ,	101	anomalum, <i>Synchytrium</i> ,	112
„ <i>Microsphaera</i> ,	- 176	<i>Antennaria</i> ,	181
„ <i>Sclerotinia</i> ,	262	<i>Anthostoma</i> ,	226
„ <i>Stigmatea</i> ,	211	<i>Anthostomella</i> ,	226
alni glutinosae, <i>Taphrina</i> , 150, 152, 157		anthoranthi, <i>Puccinia</i> ,	354
alni incanae, <i>Taphrina</i> , 147, 150, 152, 157		anthyllidis, <i>Uromyces</i> ,	337
alnicola <i>Ovularia</i> ,	501	api, <i>Cercospora</i> ,	514
alpestre, <i>Bostrichonema</i> ,	501	„ <i>Phyllosticta</i> ,	464
alpina, <i>Puccinia</i> ,	339	<i>Apiosporium</i> ,	181
„ <i>Taphrina</i> , 147, 149, 153, 161		apocyni, <i>Aecidium</i> ,	411
alpinum, <i>Synchytrium</i> ,	112	„ <i>Septogloeum</i> ,	496
alpinus, <i>Uromyces</i> ,	337	appendiculatus <i>Uromyces</i> ,	334
alsuearum, <i>Peronospora</i> ,	134	aquilegiae, <i>Aecidium</i> ,	349, 409
alta, <i>Peronospora</i> , -	134	arborescens, <i>Peronospora</i> ,	133
<i>Alternaria</i> ,	517, 518	arctica, <i>Melampsora</i> ,	368
althaeae, <i>Colletotrichum</i> ,	487	„ <i>Tilletia</i> ,	310
althaeina, <i>Cercospora</i> ,	515	arctostaphyli <i>Exobasidium</i> ,	427
„ <i>Phyllosticta</i> ,	464	arenariae, <i>Peronospora</i> ,	134
<i>Alveolaria</i> ,	403	„ <i>Puccinia</i> ,	361
ambiguus, <i>Uromyces</i> ,	337	arenaricola, <i>Puccinia</i> ,	331
amentorum, <i>Exoascus</i> ,	157	areola, <i>Ramularia</i> ,	502
ampelinum, <i>Colletotrichum</i> ,	488	argentata, <i>Puccinia</i> ,	356
„ <i>Phoma</i> ,	467	ari, <i>Aecidium</i> ,	349, 410
„ <i>Sphaceloma</i> ,	12, 467	ari italici <i>Caeonia</i> ,	419
ampelophagum, <i>Gloeosporium</i> ,	484	ariae, <i>Melampsora</i> ,	370
amphigenum, <i>Rhynisma</i> ,	246	aristidae cyanthae, <i>Ustilago</i> ,	294
amygdalearum, <i>Clasterosporium</i> ,	511	aristolochiae <i>Puccinia</i> ,	341
amygdalinum, <i>Gloeosporium</i> ,	483	<i>Armillaria</i> ,	455
amylororus, <i>Micrococcus</i> ,	531	armoraciae <i>Ascochyta</i> ,	473
<i>Anabaena</i> ,	544	„ <i>Cercospora</i> ,	514
anceps, <i>Leptosphaeria</i> ,	221	„ <i>Ovularia</i> ,	500
anchusae, <i>Aecidium</i> ,	347	„ <i>Septoria</i> ,	477
Andersoni, <i>Puccinia</i> ,	359	aromaticum, <i>Septocylindrium</i> ,	505
andromedae, <i>Coleroi</i> ,	195	Arthuri <i>Peronospora</i> ,	134
„ <i>Exobasidium</i> ,	426	arundinaceum, <i>Helminthosporium</i> ,	516
„ <i>Rhynisma</i> ,	246	„ <i>Napcladium</i> ,	516
„ <i>Stigmatea</i> ,	211	arundinellae, <i>Ustilago</i> ,	294
andropogonis annulati, <i>Ustilago</i> ,	292	Asanero <i>Caeonia</i> ,	418
„ tuberculati, <i>Ustilago</i> ,	292	asarina, <i>Puccinia</i> ,	32, 359
anemones, <i>Septoria</i> ,	478	Aschersoniana <i>Schinzia</i> ,	326
„ <i>Synchytrium</i> ,	112	Aschersoni, <i>Entyloma</i> ,	312
„ <i>Urocystis</i> ,	316	asclepiadum, <i>Cronartium</i> ,	381
anemones virginianae, <i>Puccinia</i> ,	360	<i>Ascoboleae</i> ,	253
angulata, <i>Cercospora</i> ,	515	<i>Ascobolus</i> ,	144
angustata, <i>Puccinia</i> ,	354	<i>Ascochyta</i> ,	452
<i>Anixia</i> ,	178	<i>Ascodesmus</i> ,	138



	PAGE		PAGE
bistortarum Ustilago,	298	californica, Plasmodiophora,	529
Bivonae, Uncinula,	178	Calonectria,	184
bliti, Cystopus,	127	Calosphaeria,	226
Blovami, Cercospora,	514	calospora, Tilletia	310
Bolleana, Cercospora,	515	calthae, Pseudopeziza	255
Boltshauseri, Ascochyta,	473	„ Puccinia	341
borealis, Exoascus,	158	Calypsotheca,	370
„ Polyporus,	439	Camptosporium,	475
Bostrichonema,	501	camelliae, Coryneum,	491
Botrytis,	4, 267, 499	„ Meliola,	182
boutelouae humilis Ustilago,	299	campanulae, Coleosporium,	377
brachysporum, Lophodermium,	233	„ Marsonia,	491
Brachypuccinia,	353	„ Puccinia,	300
Brandegei Aecidium,	411	cancellata, Boestelia,	396
brassicae Alternaria,	518	candida Peronospora,	134
„ Ascochyta,	473	candidus, Cystopus,	123
„ Chytridium,	107	Candolleana, Sclerotinia	266
„ Macrosporium	518	Candollei, Phoma,	468
„ Olpidium,	107	canescens, Entyloma	312
„ Plasmodiophora	524	cannabis Septoria,	477
brassicicola Sphaerella,	215	capensis, Ustilago,	294
Brenia,	131	Capnodium,	181
brevipes, Uromyces,	347	capparis, Cercospora	510
brevius, Peridermium,	415	carbonarium Phragmidium,	363
bromivora, Ustilago	292	caprearum Melampsora	368
Brunchoretia,	451	cardui Puccinia,	300
Brunchorstii, Frankii,	101	„ Ustilago,	206
brunnea, Ramularia,	502	caricicola Puccinia,	353
bulborum, Sclerotinia	266	caricis, Cintractia,	301
bulbosum, Phragmidium,	363	„ Puccinia,	340
Bulgaria,	253	„ Ustilago	301
bullata, Puccinia,	353	caricinum, Leptostroma	480
„ Taphrina,	148, 150 154, 168	caricis, Tilletia,	306
„ Ustilago,	288	carnea, Taphrina,	148, 149 154 167
bullatum, Tolyposporium,	306	carneola, Ocularia,	501
bunii Aecidium,	353, 409	carneum Myxosporium	486
„ Puccinia	356	carpinea Dermatea	253
Burilia,	322	carpini, Melampsora	370
butomi, Cladochytrium,	114	„ Taphrina	147 150, 153 162
buxi, Laestadia,	217	Carposaci,	168
„ Puccinia,	361	carpophilum, Cladosporium,	510
Byssothecium circinans	261	carthami, Puccinia	355
		caryogenum, Fusicladium,	508
C		caryophyllinus, Uromyces	336
caenae, Uromyces	337	Casparyana, Schinzia,	326
Caecoma,	364 418	cassandrae, Exobasidium	427
calamagrostidis, Tilletia,	310	castagnei, Melampsora,	368
calcea, Ramularia,	502	„ Podosphaera,	173
calendulae, Entyloma	312	„ Puccinia,	305

	PAGE		PAGE
castagnei Splaerotheca	173	chrysanthemi Oidium	489
castaneae Diplodina	474	Septoria	48
Septoria	478	Chrysochytrium	111
catalpae Macrosporium	518	Chrysomyxa	20 51 37
catenulatum Entyloma	313	chrysosplenii Entyloma	310
caulicola Cercospora	514	Puccinia	361
caulium Melanotaenium	314	Chrysospora	361
ceanothi Aecidium	411	Chytridiaceae	11 106
cecidomophilus Taphrina	147, 152	Ciboria	20
celeri Peridermium	417	cichoriacearum Erysiphe	175
cellulicola Schinzia (Naegelia)	376	Cicinobolus Cesatii	470
celtidis Imularia	502	cicutae Puccinia	355
celtis Taphrina	148 149 153	cinarae Ramularia	507
Genangium	551	cinerariae Aecidium	352
celsthi Tolyposporium	306	cineria Botrytis	180 267 499
centaureae Aecidium	351	Monilia	261
Puccinia	37	cirgeae Melanotaenium	314
cephalanthi Aecidium	411	cingulatum Cladosporium	495
Cephaleuros	550	cinnabarina Nectria	8 17 71 185
Cephalothea	178	cinnamomeus Polyporus	450
cepulae Urocystis	316	cinnamomea Dermatea	253
ceras Fusicladium	507	Contractia	301
Puccinia	355	circaeae Aecidium	409
Taphrina	19 147 151 159 163	Melampsora	370
cerasina Septoria	476	Puccinia	361
cerastii Aecidium	410	circanae Coleroa	195
Melampsorella	30	Leptosphaeria	201 291
cerastiorum Fabraea	255	Vermicularia	471
Ceratocystis fimbriata	469	circinata Uncinula	178
Ceratophorum	511	circumscissa Cercospora	513
cerealis Gibellina	270	cirsii Phyllosticta	464
ceretrum Peridermium	414	Puccinia	340
Cercospora	513	citri Capnodium	180
Cercosporella	503	Meliola	181
cercosporoides Cylindrosporium	489	Cladochytriaceae	113
Cesatii Tulurinia	322	Cladochytrium	114
clactomium Coleroa	195	Cladosprium	508
Clactojhoraceae	551	cladosporoides Cercospora	506
Charrinia	472	Clasterosporium	511
chieranthi Cercospora	515	clavariaeforme Gynosporangium	334
chiloidii Caecoma	419	Clavariaceae	431
chieropolii Phyllosticta	465	clavellusum Triphragmium	300
Uromyces	737	Claviceps	101
Chlorochytrium	519	clavipes Gymnosporangium	400
Chlorocystis Colinus	550	claytoniae Ieronospora	141
Chloroglyphus	518	climatis Aecidium	319 409
Chlorosphaeria entylota	514	Clitella	218
Chloromyces	518	Coccotry Tolyposporium	306
Chlorocylax	557	cochleariae Ocularia	500

	PAGE		PAGE
coenalescens, Taphrina, 148, 150, 154, 167		coryli, Namiania,	224
coercis, Ustilago,	294	Coryneuni,	211, 491
colchici, Urocystis,	316	Conturca,	475
„ Uromyces,	338	Crameri, Ustilago,	292
Coleopuccinia,	403	crastophilum, Entyloma,	312
Coleosporium,	374	crataegi, Actinonema,	474
Coleroa,	195	„ Septoria,	476
Colletotrichum,	486	„ Taphrina, 147, 150, 153, 166	
Colpoma,	248	cristatus, Uromyces,	337
columnare, Aecidium,	372, 409	crocorum, Rhizoctonia,	202
comari, Doasansia,	324	Cronartium,	380
commune, Nostoc,	544	cruenta, Ustilago,	282
communis, Frysiphe,	173	Cryptomyces,	246
„ Taphrina, 147, 151, 152, 157		Cryptosporium,	489
complanatum, Peridermium,	415, 416	Cryptostictis,	475
compositarum Aecidium,	409	Ctenomyces,	138, 170
concentrica Pestalozzia,	494	cubensis, Peronospora,	134
condylonema, Cladosporium,	510	cucumerinum, Cladosporium	510
confluens, Caeoma,	419	cucumeris, Cladosporium,	510
confusa, Taphrina, 147, 151, 152		„ Hypnochus,	428
confusum, Gymnosporangium,	401	cucurbitacearum Phoma,	469
congesta, Graphiola,	326	Cucurbitaria,	206
conglomerata, Puccinia	359	Cucurbitarieae	204
conglutinata, Pleospora,	511	cucurbitula Nectria	188
conicum Gymnosporangium,	391	Cunninghamianum Gymnosporangium	403
Coniothecium	517	cupulatum, Synchytrium,	111
Coniothyrium,	471	cyani, Aecidium	409
conorum, Aecidium (Peridermium),	416	Cyanophyceae,	541
consimilis, Septoria,	477	cycadearum Anabaena,	544
contraversa, Tilletia,	309	cyclameneae, Colletotrichum,	488
convallariae, Aecidium,	410	cyclaminis, Septoria,	478
„ Dendrophoma	469	Cycloconium	12, 506
convolvulacearum, Cystopus,	127	cydoniae, Hendersonia,	475
convolvuli, Puccinia,	341	„ Phoma,	468
coralloides, Urocystis,	319	Cylindrosporium,	488
Cordyceps,	184	cynodontis Phyllachora,	229
cornicola, Phyllosticta,	464	„ Ustilago	294
„ Septoria,	478	cynoglossa, Peronospora	134
cornu cervi, Taphrina, 29, 147, 149, 153		cynobati Cryptostictis,	475
Cornucella,	322	cypericola, Schinzia,	326
Cornui, Peridermium	381, 415	Cystopus,	28, 123
cornuta, Roestelia	383, 331, 392	„ haustoria,	13
coronata, Puccinia,	346	„ oogonia	47
coronifera, Puccinia,	346	„ spore germination	47, 60
Corticium comedens,	452	cystosiphon, Pythium	117
coruscans, Peridermium	416	cytisi, Diplodia	209
corydalis, Entyloma	312	„ Peronospora	133
„ Peronospora	134	„ Phyllosticta	463
coryli, Gnoimonella	224	Cytospora,	471





	INDEX		PAGE
elatinum Aecidium,	18, 72, 404	eriophora, Puccinia,	352
elegans, Cladosporium,	509	errabunda, Ploma,	469
Eleutheromyces,	184	erva, Uromyces,	333
elliptica, Peronospora,	135	eryngii, Entyloma,	312
Ellisi, Ascochyta,	473	Erysiphe,	175
„ Entyloma,	113	Erysipheae,	7, 170
„ Gymnosporangium,	402	„ haustoria,	9, 10
elymi Puccinia (Postrupia),	304	„ remediae,	68
empetri, Caeoma,	380	erysiphoides Oidium,	499
„ Chrysomyxa,	380	erythroni, Uromyces,	338
„ Melasma,	479	erythrostoma, Gnomonia,	222
„ Rhytisma,	246	esculenta Ustilago,	294
endiviae, Puccinia,	535	esculentum Aecidium	410
Endoclonium polymorphum,	548, 501	euonymi, Caeoma,	368, 419
endogenum, Melanotacium,	314	„ Microsphaera,	176
Endomyces,	141	Eugeniae	270
Endophyllum,	403	Euphaedrae	241
Endosphaera	550	euphorbiae Aecidium,	24, 410
Enlosphaeraceae,	548	„ Peronospora,	135
Engelmanni, Peridermium,	417	„ Uromyces,	334
Englerianum Aecidium,	409	euphorbiae dulcis Melampsora	370
enormis, Puccinia,	359	euphorbiae sylvaticae, Endophyllum	403
Entoderma Wittrockii,	501	euphrasiae, Coleosporium	376
Entomophthoraceae,	115	Fu puccinia,	340
Entomosporium,	490	Eurotium	178
Entonia	505	excavatus Uromyces	337
Entophysa charae,	548	Excupulaceae	482
Entorrhiza,	326	exitiosum, Polydesmus	221, 518
entorrhiza, Ustilago	297	„ Sporidesmium,	221
entospora Basidiophora,	127	Exoasceae	11, 41, 52, 144
Entyloma,	311	„ galls,	25, 29
ephedrae, Peridermium,	417	Exoascus (see Taphrina),	147, 152
Epichloa,	190	Exobasidiaceae,	423
epidermidis, Didymosphaeria,	218	Exobasidium	7, 13, 423
epilobi, Plasmopara,	131	„ galls,	21, 25, 28
„ Ramularia,	502	exotica, Septoria,	478
„ Septoria,	478	exlansa, Puccinia,	359
„ Sphaerotheca,	174	extensa, Taphrina,	148
epilobi tetragoni, Puccinia	341	extensicola, Puccinia	301
epiphylla, Taphrina, 20	147, 150, 152, 158		
„ Tilletia,	310		F
epiphyllum, Cladosporium,	510	fabae, Uromyces	333
epitea, Melampsora,	363	Fabraea	205
erectum, Aecidium,	349	fagi, Phytophthora,	117
Eremasus,	138	fagicola Actinonema	474
Fremothecium,	138	fallaciosa, Physalospora,	218
ericae, Hypoderma,	234	farinosa, Melampsora,	368
erigeronatum Aecidium,	411	farinosum Oidium,	173, 499
eriobotryae, Fusicladium,	507	Farlowi, Taphrina,	147, 151, 152, 157

		PAGE		PAGE
fascicularis Botrytis		500	fructigena Monilia	961 497
fasciculata Taphrina	148 149	154	fructigenum Gloeosporium	489
fasciculatum Fusicladium		508	frustulosum Stereum	430
Fenestella		299	fuciformis Isaria	519
Fergussonii Puccinia		359	Fuehiana Sclerotinia	967
festucae Puccinia		349	fulgens Synchytrium	109
Urocystis		316	fuliginosa Scleroderma	951
ficariae Cylindrosporium		489	fulvum Cladosporium	510
Peronospora		134	Polystigma	190
Uromyces		337	Sclerotium	431
fici Uredo		420	fulvus Polyporus	44 448
ficum Ustilago		299	Fumago	181 519
filamentosum Peridermium		415	fumariae Caeoma	419
filicina Taphrina	148 149	154	fumosus Polyporus	47
Uredinopsis	141	420	funerea Pestalozzia	493
filipendulae Cylindrosporium		489	Fungi classification of	105
Triphragmium		369	Fungi imperfecti	469
Urocystis		319	Fusarium	184 189 570
filum Darluca		474	fusca Puccinia	358
fimbriata Ceratocystis		469	fusco violaceum Sistotrema	433
Gnomoniella		993	fuscum Entyloma	319
Mammaria		993	fuscus Protomyces	141
fimbriatum Sphaeronema		469	Fusicladium	507
firma Puccinia		351	Tissotium abietinum	465
Fischeri Entyloma		312	fistiforme Phragmidium	317
Peridermium	377	414	Fusisporium	591
Tilletia		310	Fusoma	504
Ustilago		981		
Fistulina hepatica		455		G
flaccidum Cronartium		389	galanthi Sclerotinia	270
flammulae Cladochytrium		114	galanthina Botrytis	500
flava Taphrina	148 150	154	galeopsidis Frysiphe	175
Flori oleae		555	Phyllosticta	46
flosculorum Ustilago	294	295	galli Melampsora	30
foelia Chaetophoma		181	Puccinia	341
foelium Capnodium		181	ganglioniformis Peronospora	131
foliicola Henkersonia		475	Gasteromycetes	495
fomentaria Polyporus	74 81	435	gecola Depazea	465
Fomes (see Polyporus)			genistae Didymosphaeria	218
fragariae Ascochyta		473	Uromyces	337
Splachella		214	genistalis Darluca	474
fragariastris Fragmidium		363	gentianae Puccinia	341
Frankia		101	geographicum Asteroma	470
fraxini Actinonema		474	gerani Plasmopara	131
Acridium		410	Puccinia	29
Hysterographium		232	Ranularia	503
Scolecotriehum		508	Uromyces	334
Septogloeum		496	Venturia	218
Septoria		478	Cibberia	951

	PAGE		PAGE
Gibberella, . . .	144	granilis, Ustilago,	293
gibberosa, Puccinia,	316, 354	Graphiola, . . .	325
Gibelliana, Sphaerella,	215	grisea, Peronospora,	174
Gibellina,	220	griseola, Isariopsis,	519
giganteum, Peridermium,	416	grossulariae, Aecidium,	409
giliae, Aecidium,	411	, Microsphaera,	176
,, Puccinia,	355	,, Phyllosticta,	464
gilvum, Lophodermium,	210	Guarinnou, Microsphaera,	176
githaginis, Magnusiella,	148, 151, 154	Guepini, Pestalozzia,	491
gladioli, Urocystis	316	gunnerae, Nostoc,	541
glucum, Penicillium,	3, 180	guttata, Phyllosticta,	178
glechomatis, Puccinia,	361	Gymnoasci,	137
globosum, Gymnosporangium,	403	Gymnoascus,	138 170
,, Synchytrium,	113	Gymnosporangium, 48, 51 74, 332	383
Glocosporium,	452	, deformations, 18, 43	
glomerulata, Tilletia,	310		
glomerulosum, Clasterosporium,	511	H	
glumarum Puccinia,	348	Halstedii, Plasmopara,	131
,, Uredo,	420	Harknessii, Peridermium,	415
glycyrrhizae, Uromyces,	337	Hartigianum, Septogloosium	495
Gnomonia,	17 222	Hartigii Melampsora,	368
Gnomoniella,	221	, Pestalozzia	83 491
Goeldiana, Ramularia	502	, Polyporus	447
Goeppertiana, Calyptospora,	370	Harveyella mirabilis	535
,, Melampsora	370	hederiae Septoria,	478
,, Ustilago,	298	helicicola Sphaerella	215
gongrogena Diplodia,	472	hedysari obscuri Uromyces	338
,, Pestalozzia,	494	helianthi, Aecidium,	340
gossypii, Colletotrichum,	487	,, Puccinia,	340
,, Uredo,	420	Helicobasidium,	429
gossypina, Cercospora,	515	hioscopiae, Melampsora,	370
,, Sphaerella,	214	hellebori Ramularia	502
gracile, Helminthosporium,	512	Helminthosporium	512 516
,, Phragmidium,	363	helosiadii, Entyloma,	312
,, Pythium,	117	Helotiae,	236
gramineum, Helminthosporium,	221, 512	Helvellaceae,	275
graminicola Ascochyta,	473	helvetica Puccinia	353
,, Sclerospora,	131	Hemibasidium,	275
graminicolum, Exobasidium,	427	Hemileia,	32 361
graminis Dilophia,	222	Hempuccinia,	353
,, Dilophospora,	479	Hendersonii,	474
,, Frysiphe,	175	Hennebergii Phoma	467
,, Ophiobolus,	222	hepatica Fistulina,	452
,, Phyllachora	229	hepaticae Aecidium,	409
,, Puccinia,	75 341	herbarum, Cladosporium,	4 509
,, Scolecotrichum,	508	Herpotrichia,	61, 83, 198
graminum, Septoria	477	herpotrichoides, Leptosphaeria	220
,, Typhula,	431	hesperidearum, Pleospora,	221
grammica, Ustilago,	294	Heteropuccinia,	341



K

	PAGE
Kaufmanniana, Peziza,	265
keutiae, Colletotrichum,	458
kernerii, Sclerotinia,	270
Klebahnii, Peridermium,	376, 414
Kmetiana, Urocystis	319
knautiae, Peronospora	172
Knyanum Chlorochytrium,	550
Kochii, Strickeria, -	203
Kolaczeki Ustilago,	292
Kollerii, Ustilago, -	267
Koordersiana, Ustilago, -	299
Kriegerianum, Cladochytrium,	114
Kruchii, Taphrina, -	147, 150, 151
Kühneana, Ustilago,	293

L

Labrella,	450
laburni, Cucurbitaria	6, 206
„ Physalospora,	218
laevisanum Phragmidium,	267
lacerata, Roestelia	780
Lachnella,	272
laciniata, Thelephora	429
laetes, Ovularia,	509
laetinae, Bremia,	731
Laetadia,	216
laetum, Synchytrium,	111
laevigatus Polyporus,	445
laevis, Tilletia,	309
Lagenarium Colletotrichum	486
Lagerheimii, Leuconostoc	143
„ Ustilago,	299
lamii Ovularia,	501
lampsanae, Puccinia,	310
„ Ramularia,	502
lancola, Myxosporium,	456
laponicus, Uromyces,	337
laricina Sphaerella,	211
laricinum, Leptostroma,	212
„ Lophodermium,	240
laricis, Caecoma	366 367, 419
„ Heterosporium	516
„ Hypodermella,	231
Lasiobotrys	182
lathyræ Thecaphora,	324
lathyrinum, Diococcum	506
Laurencia, Taphrina	29 148 149 151
laureolae, Sphaerella	215

PAGE

lauri, Frobaniidium,	31, 427
leill, Chrysomyxa,	378
„ Frobaniidium,	31, 427
„ Sclerotinia,	263
leguminosarum, Rhizobium	101
Leimbachii, Urocystis,	317
leimiae, Chlorochytrium,	549
„ Cornuella,	322
„ Olpidium,	107
lepidii, Accidium,	410
leptogoni, Cystopus	127
leproidea, Oedomyces,	313
leptoidum, Entyloma	313
Leptopuccinia,	359
leptosperma, Peronospora	134
Leptosphaeria,	220
Leptostroma,	480
Leptostromaceae,	479
leptostromiforme Cryptosporium	489
Leptothyrium,	479
Letendriae,	184
leucanthemi Accidium,	371 409
„ Puccinia	351
Leucochytrium	112
leucogonium, Oidium	499
Leuconostoc,	143
leucospermum Accidium	409
lichenoides Nostoc,	516
ligustri, Accidium	409
„ Caecoma,	419
limbeae Puccinia,	336
limbata, Phyllosticta	461
limoni, Uromyces	331
limonis, Fusarium	521
limosae Puccinia	322
limosellae Dozyanseri,	324
linariae Entyloma	312
„ Peronospora,	174
Lindemuthianum Colletotrichum	486
lineolatus Uromyces,	336
Linhartiana, Monilia,	261
lini Melampsora	369
„ Peronospora,	134
loli Tilletia,	319
longica, Taphrina	147 151, 152
longissima, Phoma,	469
„ Puccinia,	354
„ Sphaerella	215
„ Ustilago,	293

	PAGE		PAGE
Ioniceræ, Lasiobotrys,	182	malvarum, Colletotrichum	457
„ Microsphaera	176	malvicola, Ascochyta,	473
lophanti, Peronospora,	134	Mamiania,	223
lophostomoides, Phoma,	467	mammillata, Puccinia,	333
Lophodermium,	235	Marconi, Dendrophoma,	469
Lucillæ, Sphaerella,	476	marginalis, Ustilago,	293
Ludwigii, Saccharomyces,	141, 143	margatus, Polyporus,	449
luminatum, Caeoma,	419	Mariae Wilsoni, Aecidium,	410
lupini, Uromyces,	337	maritimus, Uromyces,	336
lutescens, Taphrina (Magnusiella),	148, 149	Marsonia,	490 506
	154	Martianoffiana, Doassansia,	324
luzulae, Urocystis,	316	martii, Erysiphe,	175
„ Ustilago,	294	Masseela,	361
lychnicola, Ovularia,	500	Mastigosporium,	504
lychnidis, Septoria,	478	maxima, Tuberculina	323
lycii, Microsphaera,	176	maximus, Cryptomyces	246
lycopersici, Colletotrichum	457	maydis, Puccinia	353
„ Fusarium,	520	„ Ustilago,	67, 279
„ Septoria	477	megalospora, Sclerotinia,	260
lycopi, Aecidium,	411	Melampsora	48 53, 74, 363
		Melampsorella,	370
M		melampyri, Aecidium,	349
macrocarpum, Cladosporium,	510	„ Coleosporium,	376
macropus, Gymnosporangium,	391, 402		226
macrospora, Uredo,	420	Melanconideæ,	482
Macrosporium,	517	Melanconieæ,	483
macrosporium, Aecidium,	411	melangere, Gloeosporium,	305
„ Hysterium,	237	melanogramma, Schizonella	290
„ Lophodermium	34, 237	Melanomere	8 184
macrosporus, Protomyces,	31 138	Melanospora	313
maculaeformis, Venturia,	218	Melanotremum,	479
maculans, Ascochyta,	473	Melasma,	181
maculare, Asteroma,	470	Nicola,	6 453
maculatum Entomosporium,	480	melleus, Agaricus (Armillaria),	508
maculiformis, Laestadia	216	melophthorum, Scolecotrichum,	341
„ Phyllosticta,	464	menthae, Puccinia,	114
Magelhaenicum, Aecidium,	409	menyanthus, Cladochytrium,	366 367, 419
Magnusia,	178	mercurialis Caeonia	113
Magnusiaria, Puccinia,	349	„ Synchytrium	40, 46 442
Magnusiella (see Taphrina)	146, 148	Merulius lacrymans,	210
Magnusii Endomyces,	143	Mesochytrium,	481
„ Entyloma,	312	mespili, Entomosporium	210
„ Puccinia,	340	„ Nothiera,	210
major, Ustilago,	297	„ Stigmata,	499
mali Benlersonia,	475	mespinum Ordium,	473
malorum, Sphaeropsis	472	metulspora Ascochyta	194
malvacearum, Phoma	469	microcephala, Claviceps	471
„ Puccinia	39	microchaeta, Vermicularia	143 531, 535
malvarum, Cercospora,	515	Micrococcus,	346
		Micropuccinia	

	PAGE		PAGE
<i>pseudotri</i> , Puccinia,	353	<i>myrtilina</i> , Podosphaera,	175
<i>psorosperma</i> , Puccinora,	506	<i>Myatrosporium</i> ,	518
<i>Microsphaera</i> ,	176	<i>Myxomyces</i> ,	135, 522
<i>microsporum</i> , Entyloma,	312	<i>Myxosporium</i> ,	486
<i>Microstroma</i> ,	497		
<i>Microthyrium</i> ,	179		
<i>millefolii</i> , Puccinia,	361	<i>Naegelia</i> ,	326
<i>minimus</i> , Cephaeleuros,	533	<i>Naciv</i> pimperla,	238
<i>minor</i> , Taphrina,	147, 150, 153, 161	<i>nana</i> , Taphrina,	147, 149, 153, 161
„ <i>Uromyces</i> ,	375	<i>napi</i> , Plespora,	227
<i>minus</i> , Cylindrosporium,	489	<i>Napichidium</i> ,	516
<i>mirabilis</i> , Taphrina,	147, 151, 153	<i>necans</i> , Ovularia	500
<i>mirabilissima</i> , Puccinia,	340	<i>necator</i> , Gloeosporium,	483
<i>mixta</i> , Melampsora,	365	<i>necatrix</i> , Dematophora,	202
<i>modestum</i> , Dostrichonema,	501	<i>Nectria</i> ,	185
<i>moliniae</i> , Neovossia,	311	<i>Nectriella</i> ,	184
„ Puccinia,	319	<i>Nectroideae</i> ,	479
<i>Molleri</i> , Ustilago	298	<i>neglecta</i> , Ustilago,	292
<i>mollis</i> , Polyporus,	445	<i>nelans</i> , Ovularia,	261
<i>Mollisia</i> ,	234	<i>nemoralis</i> Puccinia,	349
<i>Mollisiaceae</i> ,	233	<i>Neovossia</i> ,	311
<i>Mompa</i> , Helicolasidium,	429	<i>nepalense</i> , Phragmidium	363
<i>Monilia</i> ,	261, 497	<i>neriella</i> Cereospora,	515
<i>monilioides</i> , Oidium,	175, 499	<i>nervisequum</i> , Gloeosporium,	229, 484
<i>monocium</i> , Aecidium,	410	„ Lophodermium,	239
<i>Monoispora</i> ,	175	<i>nicotianae</i> , Ascochyta,	473
<i>monotropae</i> , Urocystis,	319	<i>nidus avis</i> , Gymnosporangium	403
<i>montana</i> , Puccinia,	340	<i>Niessli</i> , Doasansia,	323
<i>morbosa</i> , Plowrightia,	231	„ Sphaerotheca,	174
<i>mori</i> , Bacterium,	334	<i>nigra</i> Herpotrichia,	199
„ Cladochytrium,	114	<i>nigricans</i> Claviceps	195
„ <i>Phleospora</i> ,	478	„ Polyporus,	452
„ <i>Septoglocum</i>	496	<i>nigricantium</i> Macrosporium	518
„ <i>Sphaerella</i> ,	215, 478	<i>nigro maculans</i> , Septoria	478
<i>moricola</i> , Gibberella,	184	<i>Niptera</i> ,	234
<i>mors urae</i> , Sphaerotheca,	173	<i>nitens</i> Caecoma	419
<i>Morthieri</i> , Mollisia,	234	<i>nivea</i> , Plasmopara	125
„ Puccinia	359	<i>nobile</i> , Macrosporium,	518
<i>Mucedineae</i> ,	497	<i>Nostoc</i> ,	541, 546
<i>Mucor</i> ,	4, 180	<i>nuda</i> , Ustilago	288
<i>Muellera</i> , Uredo,	420	<i>nympbaeae</i> Entyloma,	313
<i>mutila</i> , Dothiora,	249	<i>nympbaeoides</i> , Aecidium	351, 410
<i>Mycoidaceae</i> ,	552		
<i>Mycoidea</i> ,	552		
<i>Mycoidea</i> , Cephaeleuros,	552		
<i>Mycomyces</i>	135		
<i>myosotidis</i> , Aecidium,	411		
„ <i>Ieronospora</i> ,	134		
„ <i>Synchytrium</i> ,	111		



	PAGE		PAGE
olensurum Polystigma	190	oxycoeci Irobasilium	457
oluscula Iuccinia	341	Sclerotinia	473
occulata Doresansia	321	oxyria Puccinia	307
Uromyces	317	oxystoma Valer	301
oculaceum Polystigma	190		
Ochropora	309	P	
oculocylindrus Ithragmatium	363	palmylermus Peromyces	141
oculotricae Aecidium	411	palmylermus Asteron	40
Iuccinia	355	Cylindrosporium	489
officinalis Tilletia	42	Melanipsora	30
Oidium	144 17	Sclerotinia	261
oleae Bacillus	112	laupalepus	322
oleaginum Cycloosporium	506	paliformis Puccinia	354
Oleina	138	pallescens Tilletia	35
oliva Tilletia	310	palium Chlorochytrium	70
oligochaetum Colletotrichum	486	palium Uromyces	358
olivacea Ustilago	294	palmarum Ascochyta	473
olivaceum Penicillium	180	paludosa Iuccinia	35
Ophiococcia	100	palmarum Melanconium	186
Ophioglyphus	107	Aecidium	168
Ophiolum	100	panicum frumentaceum Ustilago	290
omnivora, Ithyotolithora	71 83	leucoglyphum	291
onolyschis Aecidium	110	miliaceum	293
Dirichora	377	pannorum Sphaerostoma	172 490
Oomyces	184	papillatum Plasmogonium	367
Oomyces	115	Synchytrium	100
Oospora	497	parviter Botrytis	500
Ophiolites	28	Mycolex	55
oridula Aecidium	410	Peronospora	133
oreopila Sclerotinia	9	Segetaria	41
oreosclerum Puccinia	77	Tetrastoma	30
orientale Lerihermium	41	Tricostopora	10 10
orientale Aecidium	410	parasiticum Fomes	64
ornithogalli Heterosporium	76	parasiticum Cephalospora	75
Uromyces	310	parvula Puccinia	263
Uromyces	335	parvula Ustilago	295
Ustilago	299	parvula Aecidium	22
orphanes Uromyces	311	Uromyces	336
orphanes Uromyces	333	parvula dilatata Ustilago	291
orvina Ustilago	503	parvula	500
Sclerotinia	266	pastinacae Cercospora	407
Tilletia	310	patella Heterosporium	263
Ustilaginella	311	patella Iuccinia	30
osfra Entylia	313	peckiana Iuccinia	311 419
ostrea Tilletia	148 150	peckiana Aecidium	411
Ostraria	301	Exochasma	477
oxyacanthiae Tilletia	45	Lerihermium	417
Ustilaginella	174	pedicellata Tilletia	400
oxysphaeria Ithyotolithora	13	pelicularia Aecidium	31 410

	PAGE		PAGE
pseudotubaria, - -	181	phoenicis, Pestalozzia,	494
psoraleae, Tolyposporium, -	306	Pholiota = Agaricus	
penicillata, Roestelia,	383, 389, 391	Phoma,	463
Penicillium, - -	3, 4, 180	phomoides, Gloeosporium,	483
pentastemonis, Aecidium,	411	Phragmium,	362
Penzigi, Meliola, - -	181	phragmitis, Puccinia,	349
perdix, Thelephora,	33, 429, 430	Phycomyces,	106
perennans, Ustilago,	258	Phyllachora,	220
periclymeni, Aecidium,	349, 409	Phyllactinia,	178
„ Ascochyta,	473	Phyllolium dimorphum,	551
„ Leptothyrium,	479	Phyllosiphon arisari,	533
Peridermium, -	374, 411	Phyllosticta,	463
Periphlegmatium,	531	Physalospora -	217
Perisporiaceae,	170	Physotheria,	114
Perisporiae,	178	Phytaphysa Treubii,	554
Perisporium,	179	phyteumatum, Uromyces,	338
Peronospora,	132	Phytomyxa,	101, 524
Peronosporae,	7, 13, 115	Phytophthora,	117
„ remedies,	68	piceae, Chrysomyxa,	380
perplexans, Puccinia	349	„ Peridermium,	417
persicae, Cercospora,	513	picipes, Polyporus	452
„ Cercosporaella,	503	picridis, Entyloma,	312
„ Phyllosticta, -	463	„ Puccinia,	333
persicina, Tuberculina,	327	Piggotia astronidea,	230
persistens, Puccinia,	349	Pilacreae,	421
Personii, Quateroaria,	226	pilificum, Synchytrium,	111
Pestalozzia, -	491	pumpinellae, Puccinia,	340
Pestalozzina,	494	„ Thecaphora	325
petasitidis, Coleros,	193	pinastrella, Phoma,	468
Petersii, Aecidium,	410	pinastri, Lophodermium,	233
petroselinii, Septoria,	476	pinguiculae, Ustilago,	297
Pezicula (see Dermitea),	253	pini, Bronchoetia,	481
Peziza	271	„ Lachnella,	272
Pezizeae,	253	„ Peridermium,	411, 415
Phacidiaceae,	241	„ Trametes,	38, 453
phacidioides Sphaeronema,	255	pinicola, Hypoderma,	234
Phacidium	241, 255	„ Polyporus,	449
Phacophila	551	pantorquum, Caecoma,	364
Phacophyceae,	554	pinophilum, Apiosporium,	181
Phakospora,	361	peratatum, Gloeosporium,	483
phalaridis, Puccinia,	349	Piptocephalis,	11
phaseoli, Phytophthora	122	parata, Roestelia,	391, 402
„ Uromyces,	334	paricola Septoria	476
phaseolina, Phyllosticta,	464	paricularia,	503
phillyreae, Aecidium,	410	pariforme, Peridermium,	414
„ Uredo,	420	pariformis, Mucor,	180
phlei pratensis, Puccinia,	348	parina, Phyllosticta	463
Phleospora,	478	parinum, Fusicladium,	218, 507
phoenicis, Graphiola,	325	„ Venturia,	218

	INDEX		PAGE
prolæ, Chrysomya, . . . .	380	populina, Didymosporia, . .	487
" Melampsora, . . . .	370	" Melampsora, . . . .	473
præna, Anthostomella, . . .	226	Portia = Polyporus	"
præ, Ascochyta, . . . .	472	potril, Puccinia, . . . .	311
" Cladosporium, . . . .	510	portulacæ, Cystopus, . . . .	127
" Uromyces, . . . .	371	postura, Periza, . . . .	265
pithya, Phoma, . . . .	466	potentillæ, Cochlea, . . . .	195
pityophila, Cucurbitaria, . .	210	" Magnusiella, . . . .	148
Placosphaeria, . . . .	171	" Marsonia, . . . .	107, 491
plantaginis, Aecidium, . . .	411	" Peronospora, . . . .	134
" Ramularia, . . . .	502	" Phragmidium, . . . .	303
Plasmiosporia, . . . .	521	" Taphrina, . . . .	145, 151, 154
Plasmopora, . . . .	127	præcox, Fuscladium, . . . .	508
platan, Pænestella, . . . .	229	præcens, Ramularia, . . . .	502
" Lasium, . . . .	184	præcans, Puccinia, . . . .	310
Pholpidium, . . . .	107	primulæ, Puccinia, . . . .	311
Phomectria, . . . .	181	" Uromyces, . . . .	331
Pleospora, . . . .	221, 511	primulina, Ocularia, . . . .	500
Phosporia, . . . .	217	primulicola, Phyllosticta, . .	463
Photichilus, . . . .	15, 25, 28, 107	" Tubularia, . . . .	321
Plowrightia, . . . .	240	princeps, Calosphaeria, . . .	226
Plowrightia Peridermium, . .	376, 414	Pringsheimiana, Puccinia, . .	350
plumula, Ustilago . . . .	209	procinnens, Uromyces, . . .	337
poar, Uromyces . . . .	376	profusa, Agrostis, . . . .	229
poarum, Puccinia, . . . .	748	profusum, Septogloeum, . . .	490
podagræ, Actinomyces, . . . .	471	proserpinacæ, Aecidium, . . .	410
" Phyllochora, . . . .	229	Prostia Puccinia, . . . .	359
Podiosmia juniperi, . . . .	465	Protebasidium mycelis, . . . .	421
Podocarpia, . . . .	148	Protomyces, . . . .	7, 31, 135
podophylli, Phyllosticta, . . .	165	pruinosa, Ramularia, . . . .	502
Podosphaeria, . . . .	171	" Sphaerotheca, . . . .	174
Polomonis, Aecidium, . . . .	411	pruvastri, Dermistella, . . . .	252
polygami, Peronospora, . . . .	125	" Uromyces, . . . .	178
" Puccinia, . . . .	355	prunellæ, Aecidium, . . . .	410
" Uromyces, . . . .	331	" Astromma, . . . .	450
polygonorum, Stigmata, . . . .	211	pruni, Puccinia, . . . .	335
polymorpha, Bulgaris, . . . .	253	" Taphrina, . . . .	147, 151, 154
polypodii, Sphaerella, . . . .	215	prunkola, Didymaria, . . . .	701
" Ustilago, . . . .	120	" Phyllosticta, . . . .	463
Polyporia, . . . .	5, 6, 17, 471	pseudocerasus, Peronospora, . .	164
" action on starch, . . . .	34	pseudocolumariæ, Aecidium, . .	409
" remedies, . . . .	50, 52	Pseudocommis, . . . .	529
Polyporus, . . . .	111	pseudogularis, Polyporus, . . .	440
polyspora, Taphrina, . . . .	148, 151, 154, 168	Pseudopodium, . . . .	107
Polysticta, . . . .	452	Pseudopeziza, . . . .	251
Polystigma, . . . .	7, 189	Pseudophacellæ, . . . .	210
Polythronum, . . . .	229	pseudoplatani, Septoria, . . .	478
populi, Marsonia, . . . .	491	Pseudorhizoma, . . . .	253
" Septoria, . . . .	478	pseudotuberosa, Cyboria, . . .	250



	PAGE		PAGE
ribicola, Plasmopara,	131	saccharum, Oospore	489
ribicolum, Cronartium,	352	Saccharomyces, sora,	8 143
ribis, Gloeosporium,	483	Sadebeckium,	117
„ Polyporus,	452	Sadebeckii, Taphri	154, 168
„ Puccinia,	359	sagittariae, Doassan	322, 323
„ Septoria,	476, 515	sahcina, Melampsora,	367
robertiana, Stigmater	210	„ Melasmia,	480
robiniae, Dothiorella,	229	sahcinum, Capnodium,	181
Robinsoniana, Taphrina,	150, 152	„ Didymospora,	490
rosae, Actinonema,	474	„ Rhytisma,	245
„ Dicoecum,	506	salicinus, Polyporus,	452
„ Gloeosporium,	483	salicis, Uncinula,	178
„ Marsonia,	506	salicis capreae, Melampsora	368
„ Septoria,	478	salicorniae, Uromyces,	334
rosae alpinae, Phragmidium	362	sambuci, Aecidium,	411
rosaeicola Cercospora,	515	„ Phyllosticta,	464
rosea, Ovularia,	501	sanguineum, Synchytrium,	109
Rosellina,	200	sanguinolenta, Phoma,	468
rostratum, Urobaidium,	427	sanguisorbas, Phragmidium,	363
Rostrupia,	354	saniculae, Puccinia,	341
Rostrupiana Taphrina, 147, 151, 152, 156		saponariae, Sorosporium,	325
Rostrupu, Peridermium,	377	Saprolegniaceae,	115
Rousseauana, Fabria,	245	sarcinaeformae, Macrosporium,	517
Rousselina, Nectria,	188	sarcinula, Macrosporium,	518
rubefaciens Puccinia,	359	saxifragae, Caeoma,	419
rubellum Aecidium,	349	„ Puccinia,	359
rubescens, Ascoides,	141	scabies, Oospora,	497
rubri Fitosporium,	105	scabiosae, Ascocyta,	473
„ Phragmidium,	363	„ Ustilago,	294
„ Septoria,	476	scelerata, Ovularia,	501
„ idiae, Phragmidium	363	Schachtii, Peronospora,	132
„ „ Pyrenochaeta	470	Schneideri, Peronospora,	433
„ minutum, Phragmidium,	363	Schneideri, Uromyces,	326
rubigo vera, Puccinia,	347	Schunzia,	427
rubra, Endosphaera,	551	Schunzia, Erobaidium,	530
rubrocinctum, Synchytrium,	112	Schuzomyces,	305
rubrum, Polystigma,	169	Schizonella,	361
rutllasis, Pamularia,	502	Schizospora,	242
rufomaculans Ramularia,	502	Schizothyrium,	172
rumicis Uromyces,	737	Schleideni, Peronospora,	359
„ Venturia,	218	Schneideri, Puccinia,	350
rumicis scutati, Puccinia,	735	Schoeleriana, Puccinia,	359
rusicola, Phyllosticta,	467	Schroederi, Puccinia,	337
		Schroeteri, Uromyces,	328
		Schroeteria,	337
		Schroeteriaster,	299
		Schweinfurthiana, Ustilago,	410
salinae Gymnosporangium,	74, 395	Schweinfurthii, Aecidium,	418
sacchari Trichosphaeria,	194	Schweinitzi, Polyporus,	291
„ Ustilago,	284	„ Ustilago,	
„ ciliaris, Ustilago,	284		

	PAGE		PAGE
acillata, Puccinia	339	singularis, Puccinia,	338
acuta, Puccinia	372	Sistotrema,	433
acutissima, Puccinia	230	sistotremoides, Polyporus,	448
acutissima, Puccinia	131	Slime fungi,	522
acutissima, Puccinia	3, 7, 16, 21, 236	Smilacis, Aecidium,	411
acutissima, Puccinia	263	amygdali, Puccinia,	356
acutissima, Puccinia	2, 4, 363	solanii, Alternaria,	517
acutissima, Puccinia	263, 431, 500	Hypochaeridis,	428
acutissima, Puccinia	508	Macrosporium,	517
acutissima, Puccinia	206	Phoma,	468
acutissima, Puccinia	530	Phaeoconia,	202
acutissima, Puccinia	511	Schinzia (Fatorrhiza),	326
acutissima, Puccinia	338	solanellae, Puccinia,	341
acutissima, Puccinia	336	schizogynis Uromyces,	338
acutissima, Puccinia	341	sonchifolius, Aecidium,	332
acutissima, Puccinia	335	sonchi Coleosporium,	376
acutissima, Puccinia	376, 414	Puccinia,	335
acutissima, Puccinia	493	soraueri, Peridermium,	376, 414
acutissima, Puccinia	210	soraueriana, Pestalozzia,	493
acutissima, Puccinia	369	sorbi, Cucurbitaria,	210
acutissima, Puccinia	468	Melampsora,	369
acutissima, Puccinia	134	Phoma,	468
acutissima, Puccinia	334	sordida, Peronospora,	134
acutissima, Puccinia	302	sorghii, Bacillus,	334
acutissima, Puccinia	302	Contractia,	302
acutissima, Puccinia	504	Endothia sp.,	302
acutissima, Puccinia	333	fusciadium,	504
acutissima, Puccinia	420	Puccinia,	333
acutissima, Puccinia	284	Uredo,	420
acutissima, Puccinia	590	Ustilago,	284
acutissima, Puccinia	317	Sorosphaera,	590
acutissima, Puccinia	325	sorosporoides, Uromyces,	317
acutissima, Puccinia	133	Sorosporium,	325
acutissima, Puccinia	337	sparsa Melampsora,	370
acutissima, Puccinia	403	Peronospora,	133
acutissima, Puccinia	362	sparsus, Uromyces,	337
acutissima, Puccinia	361	speciosum, Gymnosporangium,	403
acutissima, Puccinia	467	Phragmidium,	362
acutissima, Puccinia	302	Puccinia,	361
acutissima, Puccinia	211	Sphaerella,	211
acutissima, Puccinia	210	Sphaerelloideae,	210
acutissima, Puccinia	184, 195	Sphaeriaceae,	184, 195
acutissima, Puccinia	463	Sphaerioides,	463
acutissima, Puccinia	291	sphaerogena, Ustilago,	291
acutissima, Puccinia	230	sphaeroides, Dothidea,	230
acutissima, Puccinia	501	Ovularia,	501
acutissima, Puccinia	215, 249	sphaeroides, Dothidea,	215, 249

	PAGE		PAGE
Sphaeronema	469	subinclusa, C. n. racti	302
Sphaerophragmium,	361	„ Ustilago,	301
Sphaeropsidae	463	sublecta Leptosphaeria	271
Sphaeropsis	472	subtilis Coleroa,	123
sphaeropsoides, Phyllosticta	464	saccisae Synchytrium	110
Sphaerostilbe	184	„ Ustilago	233
Sphaerotheca	171	suffocata, Pestalozzia	493
sphagni, Tilletia,	310	suffulta Phyllactinia	173
spinaciae Colletotrichum	487	sulcigena, Hypodermella	234
spinificis Ustilago,	299	sulphureus Polyporus	6 43
spinulosus Cystopus	127	sylvatica, Puccinia	301
spiralis, Uncinula	176	symmetricum Rhytisma	246
spissa Didymaria	501	symphyti Uredo,	490
splendens, Aecidium	410	symploci Exobasidium	427
Sporidesmium	221, 511	synanthearum Coleosporium	377
Sporodesmium	517	Syncephalis,	11, 23
spumeus Polyporus	452	Synchytriaceae	107
spurium Sphaeronema	203	Synchytrium,	103
squamosus, Polyporus,	443	syriacae Ornithia	501
squarrosus Agaricus	462		
stachydus Puccinia	306		
„ Septoria	478		
Stagonospora	475	tabaci Oidium,	499
Stahlii, Peridermium	376, 414	„ Phyllosticta	464
stellaris Synchytrium	111	tabifica Phyllosticta (Sphaerella)	464
Stemphylium	180	taleola, Aglaospora	226
Stereum	429	„ Disporthe	206
stictica Pestalozzia	494	tanacetis Puccinia	303
stictoides Leptosphaeria	221	Taphria = Taphrina,	140
Stigmata	210	Taphrina	7, 29 140
Stilbeae	519	Taphrinopsis	143
stolonifer, Mucor	180	taraxaci Puccinia	303
Stomatochytrium	500	„ Synchytrium	22 103
stratumis Puccinia	347	taxi, Capnodium	181
struassii Venturia	218	„ Phoma	409
Streblonemopsis irritans	550	„ Sphaerella	210
striaeformis Puccinia	347	tenuistipes Puccinia	301
striatus, Uromyces	336	Tepperianus Uromyces	373
Strickeria	204	terebinthi Uromyces	377
struiformis Tilletia	310	teres Helminthosporium	512
strobi Peridermium	382, 415	Tetramyxa	220
„ Phoma	463	thalictri Aecidium	349
strobicola Hypohermia	233	„ Fusicloma	712
strobilium Aecidium	407	„ Puccinia	708
struthiopteris Uredinopsis	420	Thecaphora	724
Stykanus	519	Thecospora	370
suaveolens, Puccinia	453	thelobola Aglaospora,	26
„ Trametes,	453	„ Melanconium,	276
subcorticium Phragmidium	362	Thelepora	429
		thesii, Puccinia	711

	PAGE		PAGE
Thielavia, . . . . .	182	trigonellae, Uromyces, . . . . .	337
Thielaviopsis, . . . . .	183	Triphragmium, . . . . .	361
thlaspeos, Puccinia, . . . . .	361	tritici, Leptosphaeria, . . . . .	221
"    Tilletia, . . . . .	310	"    Tilletia, . . . . .	300
tiliae, Actinonema, . . . . .	474	"    Ustilago, . . . . .	248
"    Phyllosticta, . . . . .	461	trollii, Puccinia, . . . . .	356
Tilletia, . . . . .	46, 68, 306	tropaeoli, Pleospora, . . . . .	221
Tilletiaceae, . . . . .	275	Tuberaceae, . . . . .	183
Tolyposporium, . . . . .	305	Tuberculariaceae, . . . . .	520
Tomentelleae, . . . . .	423	tuberculatum, Phragmidium, . . . . .	362
tormentillae, Phragmidium, . . . . .	303	tuberculatus, Uromyces, . . . . .	337
tortilis, Erysiphe . . . . .	175	Tuberculina . . . . .	327
Torula, . . . . .	143, 181	tuberosa, Sclerotinia, . . . . .	266
Tosquinetii, Taphrina, 147, 150, 153, 166		tuberum, Cladosporium, . . . . .	511
toxicodendri, Marsonia, . . . . .	491	Tubercularium, Cyllindrosporium, . . . . .	488
Trabutiana, Ustilago, . . . . .	299	Tubercina . . . . .	319
Trachyspora, . . . . .	337	Tuckeri, Erysiphe, . . . . .	176
tragopogonis, Cystopus, . . . . .	127	"    Oidium, . . . . .	177, 499
"    Puccinia . . . . .	356	Tulasnei, Ramularia, . . . . .	214
"    Ustilago, . . . . .	240	"    Sphaerella, . . . . .	509
Trailu, Puccinia . . . . .	119	"    Uncinula, . . . . .	175
"    Thecaphora, . . . . .	321	"    Ustilago, . . . . .	284
Trametes, . . . . .	450, 451	ulipae Puccinia . . . . .	350
Trematosphaeria circinans, . . . . .	201	"    Sclerotium, . . . . .	500
Tremellinae, . . . . .	121	"    Ustilago, . . . . .	299
tremelloides, Gymnosporangium . . . . .	389	turcicum, Helminthosporium, . . . . .	512
tremulio, Ascochyta, . . . . .	473	turgida, Taphrina . . . . .	147, 150, 152, 159
"    Ustilidium, . . . . .	508	tusilaginis, Coleosporium, . . . . .	376
"    Melampsora, . . . . .	361, 367	typhaeum, Heterosporium . . . . .	516
"    Nectadadium, . . . . .	218	typhina, Puccinia, . . . . .	191
Trentepohlia endoptycha . . . . .	551	typhula, . . . . .	191
Trailu Ustilago, . . . . .	30, 299		
"    Phytophysa . . . . .	554		
trichella, Vermenaria . . . . .	471		
trichophora Ustilago . . . . .	291		
Trichosphaeria . . . . .	61, 195		
Trichosphaeriaceae . . . . .	195		
Trichospora . . . . .	401		
tridactyla, Puccinia . . . . .	171		
trientalis, Tularella, . . . . .	710		
trifolii, Ophiolum, . . . . .	197		
"    Phacellum, . . . . .	255		
"    Phyllachora . . . . .	229		
"    Polythrincium . . . . .	229		
"    Pseudopeziza, . . . . .	255		
"    Synchytrium, . . . . .	107, 103		
"    Uromyces, . . . . .	373		
triflorum, Peronospora . . . . .	152		
"    Sclerotinia . . . . .	205		



	PAGE		PAGE
umbelliferarum <i>Trisulphie</i>	171	varialis <i>Pamularia</i>	702
<i>Magnusiella</i>	148 171	varius, <i>Puccinia</i>	112
umbilici <i>Puccinia</i>	701	vasinfectum <i>Pisatum</i>	21
umbonatum <i>Rhizisma</i>	246	vastatrix <i>Hemileia</i>	711
Uncinula	176	venetum <i>Gloeosporium</i>	427
undulata, <i>Pisina</i>	272	Venturia	218
Ungeri <i>Dicymaria</i>	701	veratri <i>Puccinia</i>	725
Ungersanum <i>Entyloma</i>	712	<i>Uromyces</i>	727
uniseptatum <i>Dicoccum</i>	706	Vermicularia	470
Ure lineae,	7 17 21 48 728	vermiculariiformis <i>Venturia</i>	218
<i>Leterocism</i>	43 1	vernalis <i>Uromyces</i>	770
Ure linopsis	141 420	<i>Melampsora</i>	771
Ureloforis	470	veronicete <i>Ocularia</i>	711
Utricularia <i>Sclerotinia</i>	217	<i>Puccinia</i>	720
Urolasidum	427	<i>Sporospora</i>	719
Urocythae	314	<i>Stenaria</i>	711
Uromyces	728	veronicae <i>Puccinia</i>	712
Tropilysae	113	verue <i>Uromyces</i>	712
Tropixia	361	<i>Entyloma</i>	470
urticae <i>Peronospora</i>	135	Vyalae <i>Urole</i>	771
<i>Pamularia</i>	702	vilini <i>Plasmopara</i>	702
<i>Rhizisma</i>	246	<i>Pamularia</i>	702
<i>Septoria</i>	478	viciae <i>Ascochyta</i>	727
Ustilagineae	18 19 21 23 47 27	<i>Peronospora</i>	464
infestum	52 54	<i>Phyllosticta</i>	727
remedies	6	vinea, <i>Puccinia</i>	727
Ustilaginosae	711	vinosa <i>Ustilago</i>	201
Ustilago	276	violacea <i>Rhizotonia</i>	727
Utricularia, <i>Ustilago</i>	298	<i>Ustilago</i>	727
Utricularia, <i>Utricularia</i>	211	viola <i>Utricularia</i>	713
		violae <i>Cecidopora</i>	425
		<i>Gloeosporium</i>	194
		<i>Peronospora</i>	464
		<i>Phyllosticta</i>	740
		<i>Puccinia</i>	717
		<i>Uromyces</i>	727
		virgatae <i>Puccinia</i>	148 170 194
		virgatae <i>Utricularia</i>	230
		virgatorum <i>Utricularia</i>	230
		viridis <i>Chlorosporium</i>	427
		viridis <i>Utricularia</i>	427
		vitellinae <i>Melampsora</i>	713
		viticola <i>Cecidopora</i>	713
		<i>Plasmopara</i>	713
		viticola <i>Chlorosporium</i>	714
		<i>Chlorosporium</i>	714
		vitigena <i>Leptosphaeria</i>	714
		vitigena <i>Ascochyta</i>	714
		<i>Plasmopara</i>	714
		<i>Sphaeria</i>	714



## II. GENERAL INDEX

### OF HOST-PLANTS, COMMON NAMES, Etc

	PAGE		PAGE		PAGE
A		Rhytisma, .	242, 244	Puccinia, .	359
Abies, Aecidium, .	404, 409	Septogloeum, .	495	Aesculus, Aecidium, .	410
Agaricus, .	457, 461	Septoria, .	478	Diplodia, .	472
Apiosporium, .	181	Taphrina, .	151 154, 163	Nectria, .	185
Caeoma, .	416	Uncinula, .	177, 178	Phyllosticta .	464
Calypsotheca, .	372	Achillea, Cystopus, .	127	Polyporus, .	444
Lophodermium, .	239	Leptothyrium, .	242	Septoria, .	478
Nectria, .	185	Protomyces, .	141	Shime flux, .	143
Peridermium, .	417	Puccinia, .	361	Taphrina, .	151, 153
Pestalozzia, .	493	Schizothyrium, .	242	Aethusa, Puccinia, .	353
Phoma, .	405	Synchytrium, .	113	Agaricus, Endomyces, .	141
Polyporus, 439, 442, 448,		Aconitum, Puccinia, .	356	Agave, Cladosporium, .	509
449, 450		Urocystis, .	316	Agrimonia, Melampsora, .	370
Rhizina, .	274	Acorus, .		Uredo, .	420
Sclerotinia, .	270	Septocylindrium, .	505	Agropyrum (see also	
Trametes, .	453	Actaea, Aecidium, .	409	Triticum)	
Trichosphaeria, .	196	Urocystis, .	316	Puccinia, .	345, 349
Abletineae, Mycorrhiza, .	96	Adenostyles, Aecidium, .	348	Ustilago, .	293
Acacia, Aecidium, .	410	Coleosporium, .	377	Agrostemma, .	
Ravennia, .	403	Niptera, .	254	Taphrina, .	151, 154
Uromyces, .	338	Puccinia, .	348, 359	Agrostis, Puccinia, .	345 349
Acer, Cercospora, .	513	Uromyces, .	337	Tilletia, .	310
Cylindrosporium, .	489	Adhesion discs = appres-		Allanthus, Cercospora, .	515
Dermateia, .	233	soria		Aira, Entyloma, .	313
Dyscomycopsis, .	245	Adonis, Urocystis, .	317	Puccinia, .	345
Leptothyrium, .	479	Adoxa, Puccinia, .	341, 359	Ustilago, .	291
Melasma, .	212, 480	Synchytrium, .	112	Ajuga, Phyllobium, .	551
Nectria, .	185	Ustilago, .	299	Albizia, Uromyces, .	318
Oidium, .	499	Aecidium, Tuberculina, .	327	Alchemilla, .	
Pestalozzia, .	497	Aegopodium, .		Bostrichonema, .	501
Pezizula, .	253	Actinonema, .	474	Coleroi, .	193
Phleospora, .	478	Cicoma, .	410	Uromyces, .	337
Phyllosticta, .	463	Phyllachora, .	229	Alder, black = Alnus	
Polyporus, 435, 441, 452		Protomyces, .	138	glutinosa	

	PAGE		PAGE		PAGE
Alder, white- <i>Alnus incana</i>		Alaineae, <i>Puccinia</i> ,	361	Anthoceros, <i>Nostoc</i> ,	546
Aletris, <i>Physalospora</i> ,	218	Althaea, <i>Cercospora</i> ,	515	Anthoxanthum,	
Algae, <i>Chlorocystis</i> ,	500	Colletotrichum,	487	<i>Puccinia</i> ,	345, 354
Entoderma,	551	Phoma,	469	<i>Tilletia</i> ,	310
<i>Entonema</i> ,	555	<i>Phyllosticta</i> ,	464	Anthracnose,	
Harveyella,	555	<i>Puccinia</i> ,	360	Blackberry,	483
Oidium,	107	Amarantaceae,		Cotton,	487
Periphlegmatium,	551	<i>Cystopus</i> ,	127	Privet,	485
Phaeophila,	551	Amelanchier,		Raspberry,	483
Pythium,	117	<i>Fusicladium</i> ,	507	Vine,	467
Streblonemopsis,	555	<i>Gymnosporangium</i> ,	35	Anthriscus, <i>Plasmopara</i> ,	128
" blue green,	541	391, 401, 402, 403		<i>Puccinia</i> ,	340
" pathogenic,	539, 547	<i>Oidium</i> ,	409	Anthyllis <i>Uromyces</i> ,	337
Allsma, <i>Cladochytrium</i> ,	114	<i>Podosphaera</i> ,	173	Apium, <i>Cercospora</i> ,	514
<i>Doassansia</i> ,	321	<i>Pocetelia</i> ,	385, 391, 402	<i>Entyloma</i> ,	312
<i>Pseudopeziza</i> ,	205	Ampelopsis <i>Cercospora</i>	515	<i>Macrosporium</i> ,	518
Allium, <i>Aecidium</i> ,	349	Amphicarpaea		<i>Phyllosticta</i> ,	464
Bacteriosis,	539	<i>Synchytrium</i> ,	109	<i>Puccinia</i> ,	353, 355
Cacoma,	367, 419	Amygdalus (see also		<i>Septoria</i> ,	477
<i>Cladochytrium</i> ,	114	<i>Prunus</i> )		Apocynum, <i>Aecidium</i>	411
<i>Macrosporium</i>	518	<i>Ascospora</i> ,	211	<i>Septogloeum</i> ,	496
<i>Peronospora</i> ,	132	<i>Cercospora</i>	513	Apple (see <i>Pyrus Malus</i> )	
<i>Puccinia</i> ,	341, 353	<i>Gloeosporium</i> ,	483	light,	531
<i>Rhizoctonia</i> ,	202	<i>Polystigma</i> ,	189	rot,	482
<i>Sclerotinia</i> ,	266	<i>Taphrina</i> 150 153, 163		powdery mildew	174
<i>Urocystis</i> ,	316	Anbury,	574	<i>Appressoria</i> ,	9
<i>Uromyces</i> ,	337 338	Achusa <i>Aecidium</i>	347	Apricot (see <i>Prunus</i> )	
<i>Vermicularia</i> ,	471	Andromeda <i>Coleroa</i> ,	195	Aquilegia,	
Almond (see <i>Amygdalus</i> )		<i>Exobasidium</i> ,	426, 427	<i>Aecidium</i>	349, 409
Alnus, <i>Corticium</i> ,	452	<i>Rhytisma</i> ,	246	Arabis, <i>Aecidium</i>	410
Frankia,	101	<i>Stigmata</i>	211	<i>Puccinia</i> ,	359, 361
<i>Leptothyrium</i> ,	479	Andropogon <i>Claviceps</i>	195	<i>Ustilago</i>	297
<i>Microsphaera</i> ,	176	<i>Puccinia</i>	345, 354	Aralia, <i>Trophragmium</i>	362
<i>Mycodomatia</i>	99	<i>Tilletia</i> ,	310	Aretium, <i>Aecidium</i>	351
<i>Mycorhiza</i> ,	99	<i>Ustilago</i>	292	Arctostaphylos	
<i>Ovularia</i>	501	Androsace		<i>Exobasidium</i>	427
<i>Passalora</i> ,	506	<i>Peronospora</i>	134	<i>Melampsora</i>	370
<i>Polyporus</i> ,	433 439 452	Anemone <i>Aecidium</i> ,	23 409	Arisarum <i>Phyllosiphon</i>	553
<i>Sclerotinia</i>	262	<i>Coleosporium</i> ,	377	Aristida <i>Ustilago</i>	294
<i>Stigmata</i> ,	211	<i>Protomyces</i>	141	Aristolochia <i>Puccinia</i>	341
<i>Taphrina</i> , 150, 157, 158		<i>Puccinia</i> , 356, 358, 360		Armeria <i>Uromyces</i>	334
166 168		<i>Sclerotinia</i>	266	Armoracia <i>Ascochyta</i>	473
Valsa	224	<i>Septoria</i>	478	<i>Alternaria</i>	518
Alopecurus,		<i>Synchytrium</i> ,	112	<i>Cercospora</i> ,	514
<i>Pestalotzia</i> ,	495	<i>Urocystis</i> ,	316	<i>Cystopus</i>	126
<i>Puccinia</i> , 345, 346, 349		Anethum <i>Puccinia</i>	353	<i>Ovularia</i> ,	500
<i>Tilletia</i> ,	310	<i>Heterosphaeria</i>	249	<i>Septoria</i> ,	477
Alpine rose (see <i>Idem</i>		Angelica, <i>Fusicladium</i>	508	Arnica <i>Entyloma</i> ,	312
<i>dodendron</i> )		<i>Puccinia</i> ,	340	Arnosoria <i>Entyloma</i>	312

	PAGE		PAGE		PAGE
Aronia,		Phyllosticta,	- 465	Microsphaera,	- 176
Gymnosporangium,	391	Atrophy, -	22, 26	Puccinia,	340
Roestelia, -	392	Aubergine,	- 202, 534	Beta, Bacteria,	537
Arrhenatherum,		Autocecium, -	45	Cercospora,	514
Exobasidium,	427	Avena, Cladosporium,	509	Entyloma,	313
Puccinia,	345	Erysiphe, -	175	Oospora, -	497
Tilletia,	310	Fusarium,	512	Peronospora,	132
Urocystis,	316	Fusicladium, -	508	Phoma, -	468
Ustilago, -	288	Helminthosporium,	512	Phyllosticta,	464
Arrowroot (see Maranta)		Phoma, -	467	Pythium,	116
Artemisia, Peronospora,	134	Puccinia, 345, 346,	348	Rhizoctonia,	202
Puccinia, -	361	Scolecotrichum,	508	Sclerotinia,	264
Artichoke (see Cynara)		Septoria, -	477	Sporidesmium,	221
„ Jerusalem (see		Uromyces, -	336	Uromyces,	334
Helianthus)		Ustilago, -	284, 287	Betonica, Puccinia, -	359
Arum, Aecidium,	349, 410	Azolla, Anabaena, -	545	Ustilago, -	298
Caecoma,	419			Betula, Cladosporium,	511
Ustilago, -	299	B		Dothidea, -	230
Arundinaria, Ustilago,	293	Bacterial diseases or		Dothidella, -	230
Arundinella, Ustilago,	294	Bacteriosis,	530	Hormomyra, -	262
Asarum, Puccinia, 32,	359	Bacteroids, -	102	Melampsora,	366, 367
Asclepias, Aecidium,	411	Bambusa, Neovossia,	311	Microsphaera,	176
Ash (see Fraxinus ex		Puccinia, -	354	Myxosporium,	486
celsior)		Barbarea, Aecidium,	409	Phyllactinia,	178
Ash canker, -	533	Barberry (see Berberis)		Polyporus, 446, 449	452
Asparagus, Cercospora,	514	Barley (see Hordeum)		Sclerotinia, -	261
Puccinia,	341	Bartsia, Coleosporium,	376	Slime flux, -	143
Rhizoctonia	202	Batatas, Ceratocystis,	469	Taphrina, 149 154,	
Aspen (see Populus		Cladosporium, -	511	159 161,	167
tremula)		Cystopus, -	127	Twig galls, -	532
Asperula, Phacidium,	241	Nectria, -	189	Uncinula, -	178
Puccinia, -	341, 353	Phyllosticta, -	464	Bilberry (see Vaccinium	
Aspidistra, Ascochyta,	473	Rhizoctonia, -	202	Myrtillus)	
Aspidium } (see Ferns)		(see also Ipomoea)		Birch (see Betula alba, etc.)	
Asplenium }		Bean (see Vicia)		Bitter rot, -	482
Aster, Aecidium, 351,	411	„ kidney (see Phaseolus)		Black knot, -	231
Basidiophora, -	127	Beech (see Fagus)		„ rot, Vine, 216,	454
Puccinia, -	361	Beet root and Sugar Beet		„ rust, -	341, 419
Astragalus, Didymaria,	501	(see Beta)		„ shank, -	469
Microsphaera, -	176	Beet heart rot, -	464	Bladder plums,	155
Polystigma, -	190	„ -scab, -	497, 537	Blanc des Racines,	202
Thecaphora, -	324	Belinfidastrium,		Blight, a common name for	
Uromyces, -	337	Aecidium, -	351	diseases	
Astrantia, Fabraea, -	255	Entyloma, -	312	Boraginaceae, Erysiphe,	175
Puccinia, -	359	Puccinia, -	339	Puccinia, -	347, 348
Athamantia, Puccinia,	340	Bellis, Aecidium, -	352	Borago, Entyloma, -	412
Atragene, Puccinia,	358	Berberis, Aecidium, 341,	409	Bordeaux mixture, 69,	172
Urocystis, -	316	Didymosphaeria, -	218	Bonillie Bordelaise, -	69
Atriplex (Lulochytrium)	114	Melasma, -	479	Bonteloua, Ustilago,	299

	PAGE		PAGE		PAGE
Brachypodium,		Cacalia, Coleosporium,	377	Tilletia,	310
Puccinia,	316, 334	Uromyces,	337	Tolyposporium,	306
Tilletia,	310	Cactus, Phytophthora,	118	Ustilago,	27, 294
Uromyces,	336	Caecoma, Tuberculina,	327	Carlina Puccinia,	353
Bramble (see Rubus)		Calamagrostis,		Carnation (see Dianthus)	
Brand, Vine,	484	Puccinia,	346	bacteriosis,	532
Brands (see Ustilagineae)		Sclerotium,	266	fairy ring spot,	516
Brassica, Ascochyta,	473	Tilletia,	310	rosette,	522
Alternaria,	518	Ustilago,	293	rust,	336
Cercospora,	514	Calathea, Cephaleuros	553	spot,	477
Cystopus,	126	Calceum ovalate and fungi,	35	Carpinus, Dermatez,	253
Macrosporium,	518	Calendula, Entyloma,	312	Fusicladium	508
Olpidium,	107	Caltha, Fabraea,	255	Gnomoniella,	223
Peronospora,	133	Pseudopeziza,	255	Namania,	223
Plasmodiophora,	524	Puccinia,	341	Melampsora	370
Pleospora,	221	Camellia, Cephaleuros	552	Pezizula	253
Sclerotinia,	264	Coryneum,	491	Phyllactinia,	178
Sphaerella,	215	Nehola,	182	Polyporus,	447, 452
Sporidesmium,	221	Pestalozzia,	494	Slime flux,	143
Briza, Puccinia,	345	Vermicularia,	471	Taphrina, 150 154, 162	
Tilletia,	310	Campanula,		Carrot (see Daucus)	
Bromus Exobasidium,	427	Coleosporium,	377	Carthamus, Puccinia,	355
Puccinia,	345, 347	Marsoma,	491	Carum Cladochytrium,	114
Sphaerella,	215	Puccinia	359	Puccinia,	356
Tilletia	310	Caukers (see under Hosts)		Carya, Fusicladium,	508
Urocystis,	316	Nectria Aecidium, etc		Ramularia,	502
Ustilago,	292, 293	Cannabis,		Cassandra	
Brown rot,	497	Dendrophoma,	469	Exobasidium,	427
Brown rust,	347	Peziza,	263	Castanea, Diplodina	474
Brunissure,	114, 528	Septoria,	477	Pestalozzia,	494
Brusone, Rice,	266	Caper = Capparis spinosa		Phyllosticta,	461
Brusone, Vine	484	Cercospora,	515	Polyporus,	439
Bryzopyrum, Puccinia,	345	Cystopus,	126	Septoria,	478
Buckwheat (see Fagopyrum)		Capsella Cystopus,	126	Slime flux	143
Bulb premature,	20	Peronospora	143	Urocystis,	319
Bulb bacteriosis,	538	Plasmodiophora	524	Castration of flowers	27
Bunt (see Tilletia)		Capsicum,		Catalpa Macrospo	
Butomus		Gloeosporium,	463	rium,	518
Cladochytrium,	113	Caregana Uromyces,	337	Ceanothus, Aecidium,	411
Doassansia,	323	Carduus,		Cedar apples	402
Buxus, Laestadia	217	Puccinia,	340, 353, 359	Cedrus, Peridermium	417
Leptostroma,	440	Thecaphora,	324	Celery (see Apium)	
Nectria,	188	Ustilago,	296	Cell contents and fungi	31
Phoma,	468	Carex, Cintractia,	302	Cell sap and fungi,	33
Phyllosticta,	464	Leptostroma,	480	Cell walls and fungi,	36
Puccinia,	361	Phyllosticta	229	Cellulose destroying fungi,	35, 38
		Puccinia	319 351, 355	Celtis, Ramularia,	502
		Schizonella,	305	Taphrina,	149, 153

C

Cabbage (see Brassica)

	PAGE		PAGE		PAGE
Aronia,		Phyllosticta, -	463	Microsphaera	176
Gymnosporangium,	391	Atrophy,	22, 26	Puccinia,	340
Roestelia,	392	Anbernage	202, 534	Beta, Bacteria,	537
Arrhenatherum,		Antoecism,	- 45	Cercospora	514
Lxobandium,	427	Avena, Cladosporium,	509	Entyloma,	313
Puccinia,	345	Erysiphe,	175	Oospora,	497
Tilletia,	310	Fusarium,	512	Peronospora,	139
Urocystis	316	Fusicladium,	508	Phoma	468
Ustilago	288	Helminthosporium,	512	Phyllosticta,	464
Arrowroot (see Maranta)		Phoma	467	Pythium,	116
Artemisia Peronospora,	134	Puccinia,	345, 346, 348	Rhizoctonia,	202
Puccinia,	361	Scolecotrichum,	508	Sclerotinia,	264
Artichoke (see Cynara)		Septoria,	477	Sporium	221
, Jerusalem (see		Uromyces,	336	Uromyces	334
Helianthus)		Ustilago,	284, 287	Betonica, Puccinia,	359
Arum Aecidium,	349, 410	Azolla, Anabaena,	545	Ustilago,	298
Caeoma,	419			Betula, Cladosporium,	511
Ustilago,	299	B		Dothidea,	230
Arundinaria, Ustilago,	293	Bacterial diseases or		Dothidella,	230
Arundinella, Ustilago,	294	Bacteriosis,	530	Hormomyia	262
Azara, Puccinia,	32 359	Bacteroids,	102	Melampsora	366 367
Asclepias Aecidium	411	Bambusa Neovossia,	311	Microsphaera	176
Ash (see Ilex ex		Puccinia	354	Myxosporium,	486
celsior)		Barbarea, Aecidium,	409	Phyllactinia,	178
Ash cancr,	533	Barberry (see Berberis)		Polyposus	446 449 452
Asparagus Cercospora,	514	Barley (see Hordeum)		Sclerotinia,	261
Puccinia,	341	Bartala, Coleosporium,	376	Slime flux,	143
Rhizoctonia	202	Batatas, Ceratocystis,	469	Taphrina, 149 154,	
Aspen (see Populus		Cladosporium	511	159 161, 167	
tremula)		Cystopus,	127	Twig galls, -	532
Asperula, Phacidium,	241	Nectria	189	Uncinula,	178
Puccinia,	341, 359	Phyllosticta,	464	Elberry (see Vaccinium	
Aspidistra Ascochyta	473	Rhizoctonia	202	Myrtillus)	
Aspidium } (see Ferns)		(see also Ipomoea)		Birch (see Betula alba, etc)	
Asplenium }		Bean (see Vicia)		Bitter rot,	482
Aster Aecidium,	371, 411	,, kidney (see Phaseolus)		Black knot,	231
Bradiophora,	127	Beech (see Ilex)		,, rot vine,	216 484
Puccinia,	361	Beet root and Sugar Beet		,, rust,	341, 419
Astragalus Dilymaria,	501	(see Beta)		,, shank,	469
Microsphaera,	176	Beet heart rot,	464	Bladder plums	155
Poly stigma	190	,, scab	497, 537	Blanc des racines,	202
Thecaphora	324	Bellidistram,		Blight, a common name for	
Uromyces	337	Aecidium,	331	diseases	
Astrantia Fabrata	235	Entyloma	- 312	Eoragineae Erysiphe,	175
Puccinia	359	Puccinia,	359	Puccinia -	347, 348
Athamantia, Puccinia	340	Bellis Aecidium	- 352	Eorago Entyloma	312
Atragene Puccinia	358	Berberis Aecidium,	341, 409	Bordeaux mixture,	69 172
Urocystis,	316	Dilymphaeria,	218	Boudier Bordeaux,	69
Atriplex Cladochytrium	114	Melasma	479	Bouteloua, Ustilago	299

		PAGE		PAGE	
Brachypodium,		Cacalia Coleosporium,	377	Tilletia,	310
Puccinia,	346, 354	Uromyces,	377	Tolyposporium,	306
Tilletia,	310	Cactus, Phytophthora	118	Ustilago,	27, 294
Uromyces,	336	Caeoma, Tuberculina,	327	Carlina Puccinia,	353
Bramble (see Rubus)		Calamagrostis,		Carnation (see Dianthus)	
Brand, Vine,	484	Puccinia,	346	bacteriosis,	532
Brands (see Ustilagineae)		Sclerotium,	266	fairy ring spot,	516
Brassica, Ascochyta,	473	Tilletia,	310	rosette,	522
Alternaria,	518	Ustilago	293	rust,	336
Cercospora,	514	Calathea, Cephaeuroides	553	spot,	477
Cystopus	126	Calenium oxalate and fungi,	35	Carpinus, Dermatez,	253
Macrosporium,	518	Calendula, Fntyloma,	312	Fusicladium	508
Olpidium,	107	Caltha, Fabraea,	255	Gnomoniella,	223
Peronospora,	133	Pseudopeziza	255	Mammaria,	223
Plasmodiophora,	524	Puccinia	341	Melampsora	370
Pleospora,	221	Camellia, Cephaeuroides	652	Pezicula	253
Sclerotinia	264	Coryneum,	491	Phyllactinia	178
Sphaerella,	215	Meliola,	182	Polyporus,	447, 452
Sporidesmium,	221	Pestalozzia,	494	Slime flux,	143
Briza, Puccinia,	345	Vermicularia	471	Taphrina,	150 154, 162
Tilletia,	310	Campanula,		Carrot (see Daucus)	
Bromus, Exobasidium,	427	Coleosporium	377	Carthamus, Puccinia,	355
Puccinia,	345, 347	Marsonia	491	Carum Cladochytrium,	114
Sphaerella,	215	Puccinia,	359	Puccinia	350
Tilletia,	310	Cankers (see under Hosts)		Carya, Fusicladium,	508
Urocystis,	316	Nectria, Accidium, etc		Ramularia,	502
Ustilago,	292 293	Cannabis,		Cassandra,	
Brown rot,	497	Dendrophoma,	469	Exobasidium,	427
Brown rust,	347	Peziza,	265	Castanea, Diplodina	474
Brunisare,	114, 528	Septoria	477	Pestalozzia	494
Brusone, Rice,	266	Caper = Capparis spinosa		Phyllosticta,	464
Brusone, Vine,	484	Cercospora,	515	Polyporus,	439
Bryzopyrum, Puccinia,	345	Cystopus,	126	Septoria,	478
Buckwheat (see Fagopyrum)		Capsella, Cyatopus	126	Slime flux	143
Buds, premature,	20	Peronospora	173	Urocystis	319
Bulb bacteriosis,	538	Plasmodiophora	524	Castration of flowers	27
Bunt (see Tilletia)		Capsicum,		Catalpa Macrospo-	
Butomus,		Glaucosporium,	483	rium,	518
Cladochytrium,	113	Caragana, Uromyces,	337	Ceanothus, Accidium,	411
Doassansia,	323	Carduus		Cedar apples	402
Buxus, Laestadia,	217	Puccinia,	340, 353, 359	Cedrus, Peridermium,	417
Leptostroma,	480	Thecaphora,	324	Celery (see Apium)	
Nectria,	188	Ustilago,	296	Cell contents and fungi,	31
Phoma,	468	Carex, Contracta,	302	Cell sap and fungi,	33
Phyllosticta,	464	Leptostroma	480	Cell walls and fungi,	36
Puccinia,	361	Phyllachora	229	Cellulose destroying fungi,	35, 38
C		Puccinia,	319 351, 355	Celtis Ramularia,	502
Cabbage (see Brassica)		Sebizonella	305	Taphrina,	140, 153





	PAGE		PAGE		PAGE
Coralliorhiza, Mycorrhiza, 97		Frysiphe, - 175, 499		Phyllosticta, - 463	
Cork (see Wound-cork)		Hypococcus, - - 428		Physalospora, - 218	
Cornus, Cryptomyces, 248		Macrosporium, - 518		Uromyces, 337, 338	
Erysiphe, - - 175		Peronospora, - - 134			
Phyllosticta, - - 464		Pythium, - - 117		D	
Septoria, - - 478		Scolecotrichum, 508		Dactylis, Entyloma, 312	
Corydalis, Aecidium, 410		Cucurbita, Bacteria, 576		Epichloa, - - 191	
Caeoma, - - 419		Colletotrichum, 486		Puccinia, 345, 346	
Entyloma, - - 312		Peronospora, 134		Sclerotium, - 266	
Peronospora, - 134		Cucurbitaceae, Phoma, 469		Tilletia, - - 310	
Corylus, Gnomoniella, 224		Sclerotinia, - 265		Uromyces, - 336	
Mammania, - - 224		Sphaerotheca, 173		Dahlia, Sclerotinia, 264	
Phyllactinia, - 178		Cupressus, Agaricus, 477		Dammara, Peridermium, 417	
Polyporus, - 439, 444		Gymnosporangium, 403		Damping off, 116	
Septogloium, 496		Pestalozzia, 494		Dandelion (see Taraxacum)	
Cotoneaster,		Cupuliferae,		Daphne, Sphaerella, 215	
Sclerotinia, - 261		Mycorrhiza, - 93, 94		Datura, Cercospora, 515	
Cotton (see Gossypium)		Cycads, Anabaena, 544		Daucus, Heterosphaeria, 249	
„ frenching, - 522		Cladospodium, 509		Phoma, 468	
Cottonwoods (see Populus)		Cyclamen,		Plasmopara, 128	
Couch grass (see Triticum)		Colletotrichum, 488		Polyschismus, 221	
Cowberry } (see Vaccinium)		Septoria, 478		Protomyces, 138	
Cranberry } (see Vaccinium)		Thielavia, 183		Rhizoctonia, 202	
Crataegus, Asteroma, 470		Cydonia, Bacteria, 571		Sclerotinia, 264	
Fusicladium, - 507		Cercospora, 515		Sporidesmium, 221	
Gymnosporangium, 385, 391, 397, 401 403		Entomosporium, 480		Desmodium,	
Pestalozzia, 494		Gymnosporangium, 385, 391, 401, 403		Microsphaera, 176	
Phleospora, 478		Hendersonia, 475		Ramularia, 502	
Podosphaera, 174		Ovularia, - 500		Dentaria, Puccinia, 359	
Polyporus, 450		Phoma, 468		Dianthus, Ascochyta, 473	
Roestelia, 385, 397, 402		Roestelia, 391		Bacteriosis, 532	
Septoria, 476		Sphaeropsis, - 472		Botrytis, 500	
Taphrina, 150, 153, 166		Taphrina, 150, 154 168		Fusarium 522	
Crepis, Puccinia, 333		Cynanchum,		Heterosporium, 516	
Synchytrium, 109		Cronartium, 781		Macrosporium 518	
Cress (see Lepidium)		Cynara, Ramularia, 502		Puccinia, 361	
„ water (see Nasturtium)		Cynodon, Phyllachora, 229		Septoria, 477	
Crotou, Aecidium, 410		Tilletia, 319		Sorosporium, 325	
Crowberry (see Empetrum)		Ustilago, 294		Urocystis 319	
Cruciferae, Cystopus, 124		Cynoglossum,		Uromyces, 331, 336, 337	
Erysiphe, 175		Peronospora, 134		Ustilago, 297	
Peronospora, 134		Cyperus, Schinzia, 326		Volutella, 520	
Plasmiodiophora, 524		Cytisus Ceratophorum, 511		Dicentra Aecidium, 410	
Pythium, 116		Cucurbitaria, 206		Peronospora, 134	
Cucumber (see Cucumis)		Darlina, - 474		Digitalis Ascochyta, 473	
Cucumis, Bacteria, - 536		Diplodia, 209		Ramularia, 502	
Cladospodium, 510		Microsphaera, 176		Digitalia (see Paniceum)	
Colletotrichum, 486		Peronospora, 133		Dill (see Anethum)	
				Diplachne, Ustilago, 293	

	PAGE		PAGE		PAGE
Dipsacus Peronospora	132	Septoria	478	F	
Disposition Chap V		Sphaerotheca	174	Fagopyrum	
Domatia 93 99	540	Ure lo	490	Phytophthora	117
Doronicum Puccinia	361	Venturia	218	Ramularia	502
Doubling of Flowers	28	Epiphytes	8 10	Fagus Actinonema	4 4
Douglas Fir (see Pseudotsuga)		Epipogon Mycorrhiza	97	Agaricus	461
Draba Aecidium	410	Equisetum Pythium	116	Hydnum	439
Puccinia	359	Eranthis Aecidium	409	Myxosporium	486
Dracaena Ustilago	299	Urocystis	316	Nectria	186
Dry rot Merulius		Ergot (see Claviceps)		Pestalozzia	493
Dryas Dilymphaeria	218	Ergotism symptoms	193	Phyllactinia	178
Synchytrium	111	Erica Hypoderma	934	Phytophthora	117
Durra (see Sorghum)		Leptosphaeria	221	Polyporus 430 444	450
E		Venturia	218		457
Eau celeste	69	Ericaceae		Quaternaria	226
Echeveria		Exobasidium 473	427	Slime flux	143 144
Endophyllum	404	Mycorhiza	98	Fennel Rhizoctonia	209
Echinocystis		(see also Vaccinium)		Ferments 2 16 30	37
Peronospora	134	Erigeron Aecidium	411	Ferns Cryptomyces	248
Echinosperrum		Bisidophora	127	Sphaerella	915
Peronospora	134	Entyloma	312	Taphrina 29 140	153
Peronospora	134	Friksson on Cereals etc	82 332 345	Uredinopsis	141 490
Uredinopsis	134	Eriophorum		Urobasidium	497
Ectotrophic mycorrhiza	94	Leptostroma	480	Festuca Isaria	510
Egg plant (see Solanum)		Puccinia	352 3 4	Puccinia 340 310	354
Melongen		Eryngium Entyloma	312	Tilletia	310
Elder (see Sambucus)		Picea	340	Urocystis	316
Eleagnaceae Mycorrhiza	93	Erythraea Phyllobium	5 1	Ustilago	288
Elm (see Ulmus)		Eucalyptus		Ficus Cercospora	510
Elodea Chlorocytium	0 0	Dilymphaeria	218	Ure lo	490
Elymus		Pestalozzia	494	Ustilago	299
Luccia 34 348 3 4		Ustilago	299	Finger and Toe	504
Lutitago	293				
Empetraceae					
Empetrum C					
Clypeus					
Melissa					
Polysiphonia	17	Euphorbia		Flux of Trees	142
Rhytisma	240	Aecidium	21 410	Fly wool	430
Sclerotium	260	Endophyllum	403	Forests close and mixed	1 80
Endophytes	8 11	Insectarium	508	Fragaria Ascochyta	473
Endotrophic Mycorrhiza	93	Leptostroma	480	Peronospora	134
Enzytes	3 37	Melanconia	3 0	Ianaria	214
Epacridae Mycorrhiza	98	Ieron spora	12	Sphaerella	214
Phedra leri lernum	417	Iavenela	403	Synchytrium	111
Epilobium		Uromyces 734 738	337	Tilletia	310
Melampyrum	370	Euphrasia		Fraxinus Actinonema	474
Melampyrum	131	Cleospodium	770	Actinum	410
Luccia	341	Tulureina	3 1	Ascochyta	473
Lamularia	502	Exoraceae parasitic	141	Bacteria	533

	PAGE		PAGE		PAGE
Cercospora, -	515	Heterosphaeria,	249	Ipichloe,	191
Cylindrosporium, -	489	Mycobiza,	97	Lrysiphe,	175
Hysteroglyphum,	233	Puccinia,	341	Poliasidium,	427
Pestalozzia,	493	Sclerotinia,	268	Fusarium,	520
Phyllactinia,	178	Geraniaceae		Isaria,	519
Polyporus, 439, 444, 445,		Sphaerotheca,	173	Mastigosporium,	504
	452	Geranium, Botrytis,	269	Oidium,	175, 499
Scolocotrichum,	508	Coleroa,	195	Ophiobolus,	222
Septogloeum	496	Plasmopara,	130, 131	Phyllachora,	229
Septoria,	478	Puccinia,	379	Puccinia,	341, 349
Fritillaria Uromyces,	338	Ramularia,	502	Scolocotrichum,	508
Fruit rot, 88, 115, 179		Stigmataea,	210	Septoria,	477
Fungi, pathogenic,	104	Synchytrium,	109	Ustilago,	288, 306
„ classification,	105	Tubercinia,	322	Grape (see Vitis)	
„ heteroecious, 47	74	Uromyces,	734	Grape fruit (see Citrus)	
	331	Venturia	218	Grasses (see Gramineae)	
„ in fodder, 85	306	Geum, Depazea	465	Grass mildew,	175
„ sexuality, 104, 135		Peronospora	124	Gumming	211, 491, 538
Fungicides,	68	Gilia Aecidium,	411	Gunnera Nostoe	541
Fungus digesting plants		Puccinia	355		
	02, 07	Gladifus, Urocytis,	316	H	
„ galls, 15, 25, 32, 33,		Glaux Aecidium	336	Habitat races	332
	40, 300	Glechoma Puccinia	361	Ilul wounds,	61, 78
„ roots,	93	Lamularia,	502	Hallimasch,	455
„ traps	02, 07	Gleditschia, Cercospora,	515	Hartig, R., chief works	37
		Glyceria,		Haustoria	8, 10, 12
G		Cladochytrium,	114	Hawthorn (see Crataegus)	
Gagea, Puccinia,	306	Claviceps	194	Hazel (see Corylus)	
Synchytrium,	111	Ustilago	203, 294	Heart wood antiseptic,	5, 76
Uromyces,	339	Glycyrrhiza Uromyces,	337	Hedera Ascochyta	473
Ustilago,	299	Gnaphalium, Fntyloma	312	Bacteria	533
Galanthus Botrytis	500	Gollen rust,	349	Clasporium	510
Cacoma	368	Goodyera Mycorhiza	97	Septoria,	478
Sclerotinia,	270	Gooseberry (see Ribes)		Sphaerella,	215
Galea Uromyces	337	mil lew,	173	Vermicularia	471
Galeopsis Phyllosticta	405	Gossypium Cercospora,	515	Hedysarum Uromyces	338
Galium Melampsora	370	Colletotrichum	487	Heleocharis Claviceps	195
Melanotaenium	314	Fusarium,	522	Hellanthus Plasmopara	131
Phacidium,	241	Macrosporium,	518	Puccinia	340
Puccinia	341, 359, 361	Ramularia,	502	Ramularia	502
Synchytrium,	113	Sphaerella	214	Sclerotinia	264
Gaultheria,		Uredo,	420	Helichrysum, Fntyloma	312
Synchytrium	109	Gourd (see Cucurbita)		Helleborus Lamularia	502
Genista		Gram amuts	65, 221	Urocytis	316
Dilymosphaeria,	218	(see also Ustilagineae)		Helosciadium (see Apium)	
Rhizolium,	101	Gramineae Ascochyta	473	Fntyloma	312
Uromyces,	337	Claviceps,	191	Hem parasite	3, 4, 6
Gentiana Botrytis,	268	Dilophia,	222	Hem saprophyte,	3, 4
Cronartium,	381	Dilophospora	479	Hemp (see Cannabis)	

	PAGE	I	PAGE		PAGE
Hemp canker, . . .	263	Iberis, Plasmodiophora, . . .	524	Clitellus, . . .	248
Hepaticae, Nostoc, . . .	547	Ilex, Diplodia, . . .	472	Dothidea, . . .	230
Schizophyceae, . . .	546	Impatiens, Depazea, . . .	463	Gymnosporangium, . . .	384, 389, 391, 395, 401 403
Heracleum, . . .		Plasmopora, . . .	131	Hendersonia, . . .	473
Heterosphaeria, . . .	249	Puccinia, . . .	356	Herpotrichia, . . .	199
Protomyces, . . .	138	Imperata, Ustilago, . . .	299	Lophodermium, . . .	240
Puccinia, . . .	340	Indian Corn (see Zea)		Pestalozzia, . . .	494
Taphrina, . . .	151, 154	Indurition, . . .	87	Pleospora, . . .	511
Heteroecism, . . .	45, 331	Infection methods, . . .	53, 56	Polyporus, . . .	450
Hieracium, Entyloma, . . .	312	Insect diseases, . . .	8, 115	Stigmata, . . .	211
Puccinia, . . .	353	Inula, Coleosporium, . . .	376		
Hippuris, Uromyces, . . .	336			K	
Holcus, Puccinia, . . .				trium, . . .	109
Tilletia, . . .				hyta, . . .	473
Hollyhock (see Althaea)				Petonospora, . . .	28, 132
Holospiphytes, . . .	3	Iris, Accidium, . . .	411	Ustilago, . . .	294
Holosteum, Ustilago, . . .	297	Cladochytrium, . . .	114	Koeleria, Puccinia, . . .	354
Homogyne, Puccinia, . . .	510	Helminthosporium, . . .	512	Kohliherne, or Kropf, . . .	524
Honey dew, . . .	181, 193	Puccinia, . . .	355		
Honey fungus, . . .	473	Sclenzia, . . .	326	L	
Honeysuckle (see Lonicera)		Uredo, . . .	420	Labiales, Erysiphe, . . .	175
Hop (see Humulus)		Isopyrum, . . .		Puccinia, . . .	341
Hop mildew, . . .	173	Synchytrium, . . .	112	Laburnum (see Cytisus)	
Hordeum, Erysiphe, . . .	175	Ivy (see Hedera)		Lactuca, Botrytis, . . .	500
Helminthosporium, . . .	221, 512	Ivy canker, . . .	533	Bremia, . . .	132
Hormodendron, . . .	503			Puccinia, . . .	340
Phoma, . . .	467	J		Septoria, . . .	477
Puccinia, . . .	345, 418	Jastone, Puccinia, . . .	350	Lamium, Ovularia, . . .	501
Tilletia, . . .	310	Jausch, . . .	484	Lampsana, Puccinia, . . .	340
Ustilago, . . .	285	Jensen's method, . . .	66	Ranularia, . . .	502
Hornbeam (see Carpinus)		Juglans, Botrytis, . . .	180	Larch (see Larix)	
Horse radish (see Arisarum)		Cladospodium, . . .	510	canker, . . .	271
Hottonia, Doisyusius, . . .	724	Futtorhiza, . . .	126	Larix, Agaricus, . . .	457
Hot water sterilization, . . .	66	Marsonia, . . .	491	Cicoma, . . .	367, 419
Humulus, Capnodium, . . .	181	Microstroma, . . .	497	Dasycephala, . . .	271
Oidium, . . .	499	Penicillium, . . .	180	Heterosporium, . . .	516
Phacotheca, . . .	173	Septoria, . . .	478	Hypodermella, . . .	234
Hyacinth (see Scilla)		Juncus, Puccinia, . . .	374	Leptostroma, . . .	212
Hydrangea, Septoria, . . .	475	Rhytisma, . . .	246	Lophodermium, . . .	240
Hypericum, . . .		Schinzia, . . .	326	Neetria, . . .	188
Melampora, . . .	370	Tolyposporium, . . .	305	Peziza, . . .	20, 271
Hypnum, . . .		Urocystis, . . .	319	Polyporus, . . .	179, 452
Scotinophacaria, . . .	561	Uromyces, . . .	316	Sphaerella, . . .	211
Hypochoeris, . . .		Ustilago, . . .	291	Trametes, . . .	453
Kamultra, . . .	502	Jungermanniaceae, . . .		Lathyrus, Drachera, . . .	230
Hypopitya, Mycorrhiza, . . .	97	Trentepohlia, . . .	531	Dicoecum, . . .	506
		Juniperus, Agaricus, . . .	357	Pezizomyces, . . .	172
		Botrytis, . . .	270	Thucaphora, . . .	721
		Clusterosporium, . . .	511	Uromyces, . . .	333, 334

	PAGE		PAGE		PAGE
<i>Laurus</i> ,		<i>Peronospora</i> ,	134	M	
<i>Exobasidium</i> ,	31, 427	<i>Liriodendron</i> ,		<i>Magnolia</i> , <i>Pestalozzia</i> ,	494
Leaf cast, . . .	236	<i>Cercospora</i> ,	515	<i>Mahonia</i> , <i>Aecidium</i> ,	341
<i>Ledum</i> , <i>Chrysomyxa</i> ,	379	<i>Cybasidiosporium</i> ,	489	Maize (see <i>Zea</i> )	
<i>Exobasidium</i> ,	427	<i>Leptosphaeria</i> ,	221	<i>Majanthemum</i> ,	
<i>Sclerotinia</i> , . . .	263	<i>Lithospermum</i> ,		<i>Aecidium</i> ,	349
<i>Leguminosae</i> ,		<i>Synchytrium</i> ,	111	<i>Malachium</i> , <i>Ustilago</i> ,	297
<i>Erysiphe</i> , . . .	175	<i>Lolium</i> , <i>Fusarium</i> ,	520	<i>Maladie digitale</i> ,	524
<i>Mycodomatia</i> ,	101, 524	<i>Ovularia</i> ,	500	<i>Mal di gomma</i> ,	521
<i>Mycorhiza</i> , . . .	99	<i>Puccinia</i> ,	345, 346	<i>Mallow</i> (see <i>Malva</i> )	
<i>Ravenelia</i> , . . .	403	<i>Thecaphora</i> ,	325	<i>Mal nero</i> , . . .	202 534
<i>Lemna</i> ,		<i>Tilletia</i> ,	310	<i>Malva</i> , <i>Ascochyta</i> ,	473
<i>Chlorochytrium</i> ,	549, 550	<i>Ustilago</i> , . . .	288	<i>Cercospora</i> ,	515
<i>Chlorosphaera</i> ,	548	<i>Lonicera Aecidium</i> ,	349, 409	<i>Phoma</i> . . .	469
<i>Cornuella</i> ,	322	<i>Anthostoma</i> ,	226	<i>Puccinia</i> . . .	319 360
<i>Fendoclonium</i>	551	<i>Ascochyta</i> ,	473	<i>Mandarin</i> (see <i>Citrus</i> )	
<i>Olpidium</i> ,	107	<i>Didymosphaeria</i> ,	218	<i>Mangel Wurzel</i> (see <i>Beta</i> )	
<i>Pythium</i> ,	117	<i>Lasio botrys</i> ,	182	<i>Mangold</i> (see <i>Beta</i> )	
<i>Scotinospaera</i> ,	550	<i>Leptothyrium</i> ,	479	<i>Manure and Fungi</i> 67, 279	
<i>Lemon</i> (see <i>Citrus</i> )		<i>Microsphaera</i>	176	„ <i>Plasmodiophora</i> ,	529
<i>Lepidium</i> , <i>Aecidium</i> ,	410	<i>Nectria</i> ,	185	<i>Maple</i> (see <i>Acer</i> )	
<i>Cytopus</i> ,	126	<i>Phyllosticta</i> ,	464	<i>Maranta</i> , <i>Fuchsia</i> ,	191
<i>Peronospora</i> ,	133	<i>Venturia</i> ,	218	<i>Matthiola</i>	
<i>Lettuce</i> (see <i>Lactuca</i> )		<i>Lophanthus</i> ,		<i>Plasmodiophora</i> ,	524
<i>Libocedrus</i> ,		<i>Peronospora</i> , . . .	134	<i>Medicago</i>	
<i>Gymnosporangium</i> ,	401	<i>Lotus</i> , <i>Ovularia</i> ,	501	<i>Peronospora</i>	133
<i>Lichen symbiosis</i> ,	86	<i>Uromyces</i> ,	336	<i>Pseudopeziza</i>	210
<i>Lignification of cell walls</i> 37		<i>Lucerne</i> (see <i>Medicago</i> )		<i>Rhizoctonia</i> ,	201
<i>Lignin destroying fungi</i> 38		<i>Lupinus</i> , <i>Cercospora</i> ,	515	<i>Sclerotinia</i>	265
<i>Ligustrum</i> , <i>Aecidium</i> ,	409	<i>Cryptosporium</i>	489	<i>Tilletia</i> ,	310
<i>Caeoma</i> ,	419	<i>Erysiphe</i> ,	175	<i>Uromyces</i>	336
<i>Cercospora</i> ,	510	<i>Pythium</i> ,	117	<i>Medlar</i> (see <i>Mespilus</i> and	
<i>Gloeosporium</i> ,	485	<i>Thielavia</i>	182	<i>Amelanchier</i> )	
<i>Lilac</i> (see <i>Syringa</i> )		<i>Uromyces</i> ,	337	<i>Melampyrum Aecidium</i>	349
<i>Lilium</i> , <i>Aecidium</i> ,	349, 410	<i>Luzula</i> , <i>Phyllachora</i>	229	<i>Coleosporium</i>	376
<i>Botrytis</i> ,	268	<i>Puccinia</i> ,	302, 354	<i>Melica Puccinia</i>	346
<i>Peronospora</i> ,	135	<i>Urocystis</i> ,	316	<i>Melon</i> (see <i>Cucumis</i> )	
<i>Sclerotinia</i> ,	268	<i>Ustilago</i> ,	294	water (see <i>Cucumis</i> )	
<i>Uromyces</i> ,	338	<i>Lychnia Ovularia</i> ,	500	<i>Mentha Cladochytrium</i>	114
<i>Lima bean</i> (see <i>Phaseolus</i> )		<i>Puccinia</i> . . .	340	<i>Endosphaera</i> ,	551
<i>Lime or Linden</i> (see <i>Tilia</i> )		<i>Septoria</i> ,	478	<i>Puccinia</i> ,	341
<i>Limnanthemum</i> ,		<i>Sorosporium</i>	325	<i>Menyanthes</i>	
<i>Aecidium</i> ,	352, 410	<i>Uromyces</i> ,	337	<i>Cladochytrium</i>	114
<i>Stomatocytrium</i>	503	<i>Ustilago</i> ,	27 297	<i>Mercurialis</i>	
<i>Limosella Doassansia</i> ,	324	<i>Lycium</i> , <i>Microsphaera</i>	176	<i>Caeoma</i>	367 419
<i>Linaria</i> , <i>Futyloma</i> ,	312	<i>Lycopodium Pythium</i>	116	<i>Cercospora</i> ,	515
<i>Melanotaenium</i>	314	<i>Lycopua Aecidium</i>	411	<i>Synchytrium</i>	113
<i>Peronospora</i> ,	134	<i>Lysimachia Aecidium</i>	301	<i>Mespilus</i>	
<i>Linum</i> , <i>Melampsora</i> ,	369	<i>Phyllolium</i> ,	551	<i>Fusicladium</i> ,	599
		<i>Synchytrium</i> ,	111		

[illegible]

	PAGE		PAGE		PAGE
Pandanus, Cephaleuros,	553	Phyllosticta, -	463	Picea, Aecidium,	377,
Nectria	189	Puccinia, -	335		379, 407, 416
Panicum Pythium,	116	Sphaerotheca,	172	Agaricus, -	457
Tolyposporium,	306	Taphrina, 150, 153,	165	Barclayella, -	373
Ustilago, 289, 291,	293	Pestaltes, Aecidium,	718	Chrysomyxa,	379, 380
Papaver, Lintyloma,	312	Coleosporium,	377	Heterotrichia, -	199
Peronospora	133	Colera, -	105	Lophodermium,	237, 240
Papilionaceae, Erysiphe,	175	Petroselinum,		Mycorhiza, -	95
Peronospora,	132	Heterosphaeria,	219	Naevia,	238
Parasites, 1 3, 7, 14		Plasmopara, -	128	Nectria,	188
classification,	3	Puccinia,	333	Peridermium,	416, 417
mode of life, -	7	Septoria,	477	Pestalozzia,	493
Paris, Aecidium,	349, 410	Petunia,		Polyporus,	440 450
Mycorhiza,	32	Phytophthora,	122	Septoria	475
Tubercinia, .	321	Sclerotinia,	264	Trametes,	453
Urocystis,	316	Peucedanum,		Trichosphaeria,	197
Parnassia Aecidium,	352	Puccinia,	353, 359	Picris, Lintyloma,	712
Uromyces,	331	Taphrina,	151, 154	Puccinia, -	335
Parsley (see Petroselinum)		Phalaris,		Pilea, Phytaphysa,	554
Parasip (see Pastinaca)		Cladochytrium, -	114	Pimpinella,	
Partridge wood,	471	Puccinia,	316, 319	Puccinia,	340, 350
Paspalus, Ustilago,	294	Sclerotium,	266	Thecaphora, .	325
Pastinaca, Coelospora,	514	Ustilago,	294	Pine (see Pinus)	
Cercospora,	503	Phaseolus, Ascochyta	473	„ Cembran (see Pinus	
Heterosphaeria,	219	Bacteria,	579	„ Cembra)	
Pea (see Pinus)		Cercospora, -	515	„ Mountain (see Pinus	
Pea rust,	331	Colletotrichum,	480	„ montana)	
Peach (see Persica)		Isariopsis,	520	„ Scots (see Pinus	
curl, -	165	Phyllosticta,	464	„ sylvestris)	
frosty mildew,	503	Phytophthora,	122	„ Weymouth (see Pinus	
rot,	407	Sclerotinia,	264	„ Strobilus)	
Pear (see Pyrus communis)		Uromyces,	334	Pine twister,	364
blight,	531	Phragmites (see Ferns)		Pingulcula Ustilago,	297
Pedicularis,		Phillyrea, Aecidium,	410	Pinus Agaricus,	457
Aecidium	351, 410	Uredo,	420	Brunchorstia,	481
Penicillaria		Phleum, Pichlo,	191	Cacoma,	361
Tolyposporium	306	Puccinia,	345, 348	Cenangium	201, 481
Pennisetum Neovossia,	311	Phlox, Aecidium,	411	Cladosporium,	509
Pentstemon, Aecidium,	411	Puccinia,	355	Cucurbitaria	210
Peplis Endosphaera	551	Phoenix (see Palms)		Haplomyces,	183
Peridermium,		Phragmites Claviceps,	194	Gymnosporangium,	396
Tuberculina	327	Helmintosporium,	516	Lophodermium,	240
Persica (see also Prunus)		Napichidium,	515	Melampsora	364
Cercospora,	513	Puccinia,	349	Mycorhiza,	96
Cercospora,	503	Ustilago,	293	Peridermium	356
Cladosporium,	510	Phyllanthus Ravenela,	403		352, 411 416
Clasterosporium	511	Phyteuma		Iloma	466, 468
Gloeosporium,	482	Coleosporium,	377	Polyporus,	449, 450
Monilia,	497	Uromyces, -	338	Phuzina,	253



	PAGE		PAGE		PAGE
Mespilus,		Uromyces, -	338	Oat (see Avena)	
Gymnosporangium,		Ustilago,	299	Oenothera, Aecidium,	411
391, 397		Mycoecidia, -	25	Peronospora, -	124
Mucor, -	180	Mycodomatia,	93, 99	Puccinia, -	355
Oidium, -	499	Mycorhiza, -	32, 93	Synchytrium, -	109
Ocularia, -	261, 500	Myosotis, Aecidium,	411	Olea, Cercospora, -	515
Penicillium, -	180	Entyloma, -	312	Cycloconium,	506
Podosphaera, -	174	Peronospora,	134	Polyporus,	447
Meum, Triphragmium,	362	Synchytrium,	111, 113	Twig galls, -	532
Mignonette (see Reseda)		Myosurus, Peronospora,	134	Oleaceae,	
Mildew, powdery (see Erysipheae)		Myrica, Ramularia,	502	Hysteroglyphum, -	232
" false (see Peronospora)		Frankia, -	101	Oleander (see Nerium)	
		Myricaceae,		Olive (see Olea)	
		Mycodomatia,	99	Rogna or Loupe, -	532
Milium, Puccinia,	345	Myricaria,		Onion (see Allium)	
Tilletia, -	310	Didymosporia,	218	Onion rust, -	341, 355
Millarlet's vines,	82	Myrrhis, Puccinia,	340	Onobrychis, Diachora,	230
Millet (see Panicum and Sorghum)				Thielavia, -	153
Mint (see Mentha)		N		Uromyces, -	337
Mistletoe, -	18, 64	Narcissus, Puccinia,	359	Orange (see Citrus)	
Molinia, Claviceps,	194	Nardus, Claviceps,	194	foot rot, -	521
Fusarium, -	520	Narthecium, Entyloma,	313	mal di gomma, -	521
Neovossia, -	311	Nasturtium, Cystopus,	126	sooty mould, -	182
Puccinia, -	349	Nebbia nera, -	184	Orchideae, Aecidium,	349
Monotropa,		Necille cast, 211, 236	481	Caeoma, -	368, 419
Mycorhiza,	87, 93	Neottia, Mycorhiza, -	97	Gloeosporium, -	455
Urocystis,	319	Nepeta (see Glechoma)		Mycorhiza, -	97, 99
Monoxeny,	45	Nephrodium (see Ferns)		Ornithogalum,	
Morbo bianco,	202	Nerium, Capnodium, -	181	Heterosporium, -	516
Morus, Bacteria,	534	Cercospora, -	515	Puccinia, -	356
Cercospora,	515	Nicotiana, Ascochyta,	473	Urocystis, -	316
Cladochytrium,	114	Bacteria, -	535	Uromyces, -	315
Diptodia, -	472	Erysiphe,	175	Ustilago, -	299
Gibberella,	181	Oidium, -	499	Orobanche, Urocystis,	319
Helicobasidium, -	429	Peronospora, -	134	Oryza, Puccinia,	503
Nectria, -	187	Phyllosticta, -	464	Sclerotium, -	266
Phleospora, -	475	Nucleus parasites	32	Tilletia, -	310
Polyporus, -	447	Nut, -	508	Ustilaginaceae, -	311
Septoglossum, -	496	Nuphar, Aecidium,	352, 410	Ostrya, Taphrina,	150, 151
Sphaerella, -	215, 478	Nutricium, -	84, 92	Oxalis, Sphaerella,	215
Mountain Ash (see Pyrus)		Nyctaginaceae,		Oxyria, Puccinia, -	355
(Sorbus) Aucuparia)		Peronospora,	135	Ustilago, -	298
Mucilage flux, -	142	Nymphaea,			
Mulberry (see Morus)		Aecidium, -	352, 410	P	
Mulgedium, Puccinia,	310	Entyloma, -	313	Paeonia, Cronartium,	342
Mummification of fruits, 29				Palms, Colletotrichum,	455
Musa, Puccinia, -	218	O		Girgibolus, -	325
Muscardi, Urocystis,	316	Oak (see Quercus)		Pistalozza, -	491
		Oak root fungus, -	200	Thelephora, -	421

	PAGE		PAGE		PAGE
<i>Paudanus</i> , <i>Cephalcuros</i> , 553		<i>Phyllosticta</i> , 463		<i>Picea</i> , <i>Accidium</i> , 377,	
<i>Nectria</i> , - 188		<i>Puccinia</i> , - - 355		379, 407, 416	
<i>Panicum Pythium</i> , 116		<i>Sphaerotheca</i> , - 172		<i>Agaricus</i> , - 457	
<i>Tolyposporium</i> , 306		<i>Taphrina</i> , 150, 153, 165		<i>Barclayella</i> , - - 373	
<i>Ustilago</i> , 289, 291, 293		<i>Petasites</i> , <i>Accidium</i> , 348		<i>Chrysomya</i> , 379, 380	
<i>Papaver</i> , <i>Lentyloma</i> , 312		<i>Coleosporium</i> , 377		<i>Herpotrichia</i> , 199	
<i>Peronospora</i> , 133		<i>Coleroa</i> , - 195		<i>Lophodermium</i> , 237, 240	
<i>Papilionaceae</i> , <i>Erysiphe</i> , 175		<i>Petroselinum</i> , 249		<i>Mycorrhiza</i> , - 95	
<i>Peronospora</i> , 132		<i>Heterosphaeria</i> , 249		<i>Nectria</i> , - 188	
<i>Parasites</i> , 13, 7, 14		<i>Plasmopara</i> , - 128		<i>Nectria</i> , - 188	
classification, 3		<i>Puccinia</i> , 353		<i>Peridermium</i> , 416, 417	
mode of life, 7		<i>Septoria</i> , 477		<i>Pestalozzia</i> , 493	
<i>Paris</i> , <i>Accidium</i> , 349, 410		<i>Petunia</i> , 122		<i>Polyporus</i> , 440 450	
<i>Mycorrhiza</i> , 32		<i>Phytophthora</i> , 264		<i>Septoria</i> , 475	
<i>Tubercinia</i> , 321		<i>Sclerotinia</i> , 264		<i>Trametes</i> , 453	
<i>Urocystis</i> , 316		<i>Peucedanum</i> , 353, 359		<i>Trichosphaeria</i> , 197	
<i>Parnassia</i> , <i>Accidium</i> , 352		<i>Puccinia</i> , 151, 154		<i>Picris</i> , <i>Fotyloma</i> , 312	
<i>Uromyces</i> , 334		<i>Taphrina</i> , 151, 154		<i>Puccinia</i> , 353	
<i>Parsley</i> (see <i>Petroselinum</i> )		<i>Phalaris</i> , 114		<i>Pilea</i> , <i>Phytophthora</i> , 554	
<i>Parsnip</i> (see <i>Pastinaca</i> )		<i>Cladochytrium</i> , - 114		<i>Pimpinella</i> , 340, 356	
<i>Partridge wood</i> , 431		<i>Puccinia</i> , - 346, 349		<i>Puccinia</i> , 340, 356	
<i>Paspalus</i> , <i>Ustilago</i> , 294		<i>Sclerotium</i> , 266		<i>Thecaphora</i> , - 325	
<i>Pastinaca</i> , <i>Cercospora</i> , 514		<i>Ustilago</i> , 294		<i>Pine</i> (see <i>Pinus</i> )	
<i>Cercospora</i> , 503		<i>Phaseolus</i> , <i>Ascochyta</i> , 473		„ <i>Cembra</i> (see <i>Pinus</i>	
<i>Heterosphaeria</i> , 249		<i>Bacteria</i> , 539		„ <i>Cembra</i> )	
<i>Pea</i> (see <i>Pisum</i> )		<i>Cercospora</i> , 515		„ <i>Mountain</i> (see <i>Pinus</i>	
<i>Pea rust</i> , 334		<i>Colletotrichum</i> , 486		„ <i>montana</i> )	
<i>Peach</i> (see <i>Persica</i> )		<i>Isariopsis</i> , 520		„ <i>Scots</i> (see <i>Pinus</i>	
curl, - 165		<i>Phyllosticta</i> , 464		„ <i>sylvestris</i> )	
frosty mildew, 503		<i>Phytophthora</i> , 122		„ <i>Weymouth</i> (see <i>Pinus</i>	
rot, 497		<i>Sclerotinia</i> , 264		„ <i>Strobilus</i> )	
<i>Pear</i> (see <i>Pyrus communis</i> )		<i>Uromyces</i> , 334		<i>Pine twister</i> , 364	
blight, 531		<i>Pheopteris</i> (see <i>Feros</i> )		<i>Pinguicula</i> , <i>Ustilago</i> , 297	
<i>Pedicularis</i> , 351, 410		<i>Phillyrea</i> , <i>Accidium</i> , 410		<i>Pinus</i> , <i>Agaricus</i> , 457	
<i>Penicillaria</i> , 306		<i>Uredo</i> , 420		<i>Brunchorstia</i> , 481	
<i>Tolyposporium</i> , 306		<i>Phleum</i> , <i>Fpichloc</i> , 191		<i>Caroma</i> , 364	
<i>Pennisetum</i> , <i>Neovossia</i> , 311		<i>Puccinia</i> , 345, 348		<i>Cenangium</i> , 251, 481	
<i>Pentstemon</i> , <i>Accidium</i> , 411		<i>Phlox</i> , <i>Accidium</i> , 411		<i>Cladosporium</i> , 509	
<i>Peplis</i> , <i>Fidosphaera</i> , 531		<i>Puccinia</i> , 355		<i>Cucurbitaria</i> , 210	
<i>Peridermium</i> , 327		<i>Phoenix</i> (see <i>Palms</i> )		<i>Elaphomyces</i> , 183	
<i>Tuberculina</i> , 327		<i>Phragmites</i> , <i>Claviceps</i> , 194		<i>Gymnosporangium</i> , 396	
<i>Persica</i> (see also <i>Prunus</i> )		<i>Helminthosporium</i> , 516		<i>Lophodermium</i> , 240	
<i>Cercospora</i> , 513		<i>Napcladium</i> , 516		<i>Melampsora</i> , 364	
<i>Cercospora</i> , 503		<i>Puccinia</i> , 349		<i>Mycorrhiza</i> , 96	
<i>Cladosporium</i> , 510		<i>Ustilago</i> , 293		<i>Peridermium</i> , 376,	
<i>Clasterosporium</i> , 511		<i>Phyllanthus</i> , <i>Pavenelia</i> , 403		382 411 416	
<i>Gloosporium</i> , 482		<i>Phytium</i> , 377		<i>Phoma</i> , 466 468	
<i>Monilia</i> , 497		<i>Coleosporium</i> , 377		<i>Polyporus</i> , 449, 450	
		<i>Uromyces</i> , - - 338		<i>Phizma</i> , 273	

	PAGE		PAGE		PAGE
<i>Pinus Sistotrema</i>	433	<i>Cladosporium</i>	510	<i>Mycorhiza</i>	96
<i>Trametes</i>	453	<i>Fenestella</i>	229	<i>Polyporus</i>	439 447
Twig galls,	532 533	<i>Gloeosporium</i> ,	484	<i>Septoria</i>	478
drying up of twigs,	481	<i>Pestalozzia</i>	494	<i>Shime flux</i>	143
<i>Pinus Cembra</i>		<i>Polyporus</i>	445	<i>Taphrina</i>	150 154 157
<i>Cucurbitaria</i>	210	<i>Pinm</i> (see <i>Prunus domestica</i> )			166
<i>Nectria</i>	188	<i>Plums pocket</i>	154 156	<i>Uncinula</i>	178
<i>Peridermium</i>	352 415	<i>Plum rust</i>	355	<i>Portulaca Cystopus</i>	127
<i>Pinus montana</i>		<i>Poa Claviceps</i>	195	<i>Potamogeton</i>	
<i>Herpotrichia</i>	199	<i>Entyloma</i>	312	<i>Doassansia</i>	324
<i>Hypodermella</i>	234	<i>Epichloe</i>	191	<i>Endosphaera</i>	550
<i>Melampsori</i>	364	<i>Puccinia</i>	345 348	<i>Potassiumsulphide</i>	173 483
<i>Peridermium</i>	411	<i>Tilletia</i>	310	<i>Potato</i> (see <i>Solanum</i>	
<i>Pinus sylvestris</i>		<i>Urocystis</i>	316	<i>tuberosum</i> )	
<i>Agaricus</i>	457	<i>Uromyces</i>	336	disease	119
<i>Cacoma</i>	364	<i>Pock of Vine</i>	484	early blight	517
<i>Hypoderma</i>	234	<i>Podophyllum</i>		rot	535
<i>Hypodermella</i>	234	<i>Phyllosticta</i>	465	scab	537
<i>Lachnella</i>	222	<i>Podospermum Puccinia</i>	356	<i>Potato sweet</i> (see <i>Batatas</i> )	
<i>Lophodermium</i>	235	<i>Polemonium Aecidium</i>	411	<i>Potentilla Beloniella</i>	256
<i>Melampsora</i>	364	<i>Polygonatum</i>		<i>Cercospora</i>	515
<i>Peridermium</i>	374 376	<i>Aecidium</i>	340 410	<i>Cladochytrium</i>	114
377, 381 411 414 415		<i>Polygoneae Puccinia</i>	355	<i>Coleroa</i>	195
<i>Phoma</i>	466 468	<i>Polygonum</i>		<i>Marsonia</i>	491
<i>Polyporus</i>	430	<i>Bostrichonema</i>	501	<i>Peronospora</i>	134
<i>Trametes</i>	453	<i>Ovularia</i> ,	501	<i>Phragmidium</i>	363
<i>Pinus Strobus</i>		<i>Peronospora</i>	135	<i>Synchytrium</i>	111
<i>Hypoderma</i>	233	<i>Pseudopeziza</i>	255	<i>Taphrina</i>	151, 154
<i>Peridermium</i>	382 415	<i>Pseudorhizisma</i>	255	<i>Pourriture of Vine</i>	202
<i>Phoma</i>	468	<i>Puccinia</i>	355 356	<i>Powdery mildew</i> (see	
<i>Polyporus</i>	449 450	<i>Rhizisma</i>	246	<i>Gryphaea</i> )	
<i>Tulerculina</i>	398	<i>Splacellotheca</i>	302	<i>Prenanthes Puccinia</i>	340
<i>Piptatherum Puccinia</i> ,	346	<i>Stigmitea</i>	211	<i>Primula Ovularia</i>	500
<i>Pistacia, Uromyces</i>	337	<i>Uromyces</i>	331	<i>Phyllosticta</i>	465
<i>Pisum Ascochyta</i>	473	<i>Ustilago</i>	298 299	<i>Puccinia</i>	341
<i>Cladosporium</i>	509 510	<i>Polypodium</i> (see <i>Ferns</i> )		<i>Tubercaria</i>	321
<i>Trypale</i>	175	<i>Polyseny</i>	45	<i>Uromyces</i>	21 354
<i>Peronospora</i>	132	<i>Poplar</i> (see <i>Populus</i> )		<i>Primulaceae</i>	
<i>Pythium</i>	117	<i>Poppies</i> (see <i>Papaver</i> )		<i>Peronospora</i>	134
<i>Thielavia</i>	183	<i>Populus Agaricus</i>	462	<i>Privet</i> (see <i>Ligustrum</i> )	
<i>Uromyces</i>	171	<i>Ascochyta</i>	473	<i>Proserpinaca Aecidium</i>	410
<i>Ustilago</i>	297	<i>Cynolum</i>	181	<i>Prunella Aecidium</i>	410
<i>Plane</i> (see <i>Platanus</i> )		<i>Cladosporium</i>	510	<i>Asteroma</i>	470
<i>Plantago Aecidium</i>	411	<i>Dilysomphaeria</i>	218	<i>Irving</i>	77
<i>Peronospora</i>	131	<i>Diploma</i>	473	<i>Prunus Ascochyta</i>	211
<i>Ovularia</i>	502	<i>Dotiora</i>	218 249	<i>Asteroma</i>	470
<i>Synchytrium</i>	111	<i>Fusarium</i>	509	<i>Botrytis</i>	269
<i>Tilletia</i>	310	<i>Marsonia</i>	421	<i>Cercospora</i>	513
<i>Platanus Calonectria</i>	181	<i>Melanisora</i>	364 367	<i>Clasterosporium</i>	711

	PAGE		PAGE		PAGE
Coryneum,	211, 491	Melampsora,	370	Gymnosporangium,	
Dermatella,	252	Monilia,	261	385, 391, 396, 401, 403	
Gloeosporium,	482	Polyatigma,	190	Monilia,	497
Monilia,	497	Sclerotinia,	261	Morthiera,	210
Oidium,	499	Taphrina, 151, 152, 164		Mucor,	180
Phyllosticta,	467	Psamma, Ustilago,	293	Penicillium,	180
Podosphaera,	174	Pseudotsuga, Agaricus,	457	Phyllosticta,	463
Puccinia,	335	Botrytis,	269	Plasmodiophora,	529
Septoria,	476	Phoma,	466	Plowrightia,	231
Sphaeronema,	233	Polyporus,	450	Podosphaera,	174
Sphaerotheca,	172	Trametes,	453	Polyporus,	439, 444
Taphrina, 150 157, 164		Psoralea, Aecidium,	410	Roestelia,	385, 396
Uncinula,	178	Ptelea, Aecidium,	410	Septoria,	476
Prunus avium and P		Cercospora,	515	Sphaerella,	216, 476
Cerasus, Ascospora,	211	Pteris (see Ferns)		Stigmata,	210
Calosphaeria,	226	Pulicaria, Uromyces,	236	Taphrina, 150, 154, 168	
Clasterosporium,	511	Pulsatilla (see also Anemone)		Venturia,	218
Coryneum,	211, 491	Puccinia,	336	Pyrus Malus, Bacteria,	531
Cylindrosporium,	489	Urocystis,	316, 317	Cladosporium,	590
Fusicladium,	507	Pyrola, Chrysomyxa,	380	Fusicladium,	218, 507
Gnomonia,	222	Melampsora,	370	Gloeosporium,	482
Monilia,	261, 497	Pyrus, Actinonema,	474	Gymnosporangium,	
Penicillium,	180	Asteroma,	470	385, 389, 391, 402, 403	
Phyllosticta,	463	Bacteria,	511	Hendersonia,	475
Plowrightia,	231	Gymnosporangium,		Hydnum,	433
Podosphaera,	174	385, 391, 402		Monilia,	497
Polyporus, 439, 449, 452		Hydnum,	433	Mucor,	180
Puccinia,	335	Melampsora,	369, 370	Nectria,	180
Taphrina, 151, 153, 161		Nectria,	185	Oidium,	173 499
Prunus domestica		Pestalozzia,	494	Penicillium,	180
Calosphaeria,	226	Polyporus,	440, 452	Phyllosticta,	463
Cladosporium,	510	Roestelia, 385, 391,		Podosphaera,	174
Clasterosporium,	511	392 397, 402		Polyporus, 433 445, 452	
Cylindrosporium,	489	Sphaerotheca,	174	Roestelia, 385, 391, 402	
Dermatella,	252	Pyrus (Sorbus) Aucuparia,		Slime flux,	143
Didymaria,	501	Cucurbitaria,	210	Sphaeropsis,	472
Monilia,	497	Gymnosporangium,		Sphaerotheca,	173
Mucor,	180	385, 391		Thelephora,	429
Penicillium,	180	Melampsora,	369	Venturia,	218
Phyllosticta,	463	Phoma,	468		
Plowrightia,	231	Podosphaera,	174	Q	
Podosphaera,	174	Polyporus,	444	Quercus Agaricus,	457
Polyporus,	447	Roestelia 385, 389, 391, 392		Aglaospora,	226
Poly stigma,	189	Sclerotinia,	260	Bulgaria,	233
Puccinia,	335	Pyrus communis		Capnodium,	181
Taphrina, 151 154 161		Bacteria,	531	Ciboria,	270
Uncinula,	178	Entomosporium,	489	Cladosporium,	510
Prunus Padus Asteroma,	470	Fusicladium,	218 507	Clithria,	218
Cylindrosporium,	488	Gloeosporium,	482	Colpoma,	248



	PAGE		PAGE		PAGE
Rumea, Ustilago,	290	Dalymosphaeria,	218	Sedum, Aecidium,	349
Rumex, Aecidium,	349	Nectria, -	185	Indophyllum,	404
Chlorochytrium,	550	Phyllosticta,	464	Puccinia,	359
Cladochytrium,	114	Sanguisorba,		Septoria,	478
Depazea,	465	Phragmidium,	363	Seed control stations,	65
Ovularia,	501	Santeula, Fabrica,	255	Seed sterilization,	65
Puccinia,	355	Puccinia,	341	Seedling diseases,	
Ramularia,	502	Saponaria, Sorosporium	325	Fusaria,	540
Synchytrium,	113	Ustilago,	28 297	Peronosporae,	116, 117
Uromyces,	374, 377	Saprophytes	1 3	Selection against dis-	
Ustilago,	298	Saxifraga Cacoma,	419	ease,	81
Venturia	218	Probasidium,	427	Sellinum, Puccinia	353
Ruppia, Tetramyxa,	529	Melampsora	370	Sempervivum,	
Ruscus, Phyllosticta,	465	Puccinia,	359	Indophyllum,	403
Rust or Uredineae,	328	Synchytrium,	112	Phytophthora,	118
Rust in Australia, etc,	85	Scabiosa, Peronospora,	132	Senecio, Aecidium	350 351
Rust, white,	123	Puccinia,	361	Coleosporium	374, 377
Rye (see Secale)		Synchytrium,	110	Ovularia,	500
		Ustilago,	294 296	Puccinia,	356, 359
		Scilla, Bacteriosis	518	Ramularia,	502
		Pleospora,	221	Thielavia	183
Saccharum,		Puccinia	306 309	Sesell, Puccinia,	303
Thielaviopsis	183	Sclerotinia,	206	Sesleria, Puccinia,	349
Trichosphaeria,	193	Urocystis,	316	Tilletia,	310
Ustilago,	284	Uromyces,	338	Setaria Sclerospora,	131
Saffron, I lizoetonia	202	Ustilago	299	Ustilago,	292
Sagittaria, Burillia,	322	Scirpus Cladochytrium	114	Ustilaguoides	311
Doarsania,	323 324	Claviceps,	195	Shelter parasitism	540
Sainfoin (see Onobrychis)		Puccinia	302 351	Shepherd's Purse (see	
Salicornia Uromyces,	374	Uromyces,	336	Capsella)	
Salix Capnodium,	181	Sclerotium diseases	20 256	Shot hole fungi	463 467, 513
Cryptomyces	246	Scorzonera, Cystopus,	127	Sicyos Peronospora	134
Didymosphaeria,	218	Puccinia,	353 356	Silau Cladochytrium,	114
Didymosporium	490	Ustilago,	296	Silens Peronospora,	134
Leptostroma,	480	Scrophularia Ovularia	501	Iuccinia	340, 361
Melampsora,	367, 368	Peronospora	174	Sorosporium,	320
Melasma,	480	Uromyces,	338	Uromyces,	334 337
Ovularia	501	Scrophulariaceae,		Ustilago,	297
Pestalozzia,	494	Plasmopara,	131	Silver Fir (see Abies	
Polyporus, 433 439 444,		Secale Claviceps	191	pectinata)	
		Dilophia,	222	Silybum Ustilago	296
Ithyisma,	245 246	Dilophospora	479	Slum, Aecidium,	336
Sclerodermis	251	Fusarium,	520	Cladochytrium	114
Septoria,	478	Helminthosporium	221	Slime flux of trees	142
Trametes,	455	Leptosphaeria	220	Slime fungi	522
Twig galls	532	Puccinia	34, 347	Sloe (see Prunus)	
Uncinula,	178	Tilletia,	310	Smilacina	
Salvia, Puccinia	341	Urocystis	315	Heterosporium	516
Sambucus, Aecidium,	411	Ustilago	289	Smilax Aecidium	411
Cercospora,	515				

	PAGE		PAGE		PAGE
Smuts or Ustilaginaceæ	275	Fusicladium,	508	Sugar cane (see Saccharum)	
Smuts, stinking (see Tilletia)		Puccinia	353	Sulphur for Mildew, 68	170
Smyrnium, Puccinia, -	356	Uredo,	420	Sulphur puff,	171
Snag pruning,	77	Ustilago,	282, 284	Summer rust,	341
Solanum, Cercospora,	515	Spergula, Puccinia, -	361	Sunflower (see Helianthus)	
Phytophthora,	120	Spergularia Cystopus,	127	Sunflower rust,	340
Solanum Lycopersicum		Uromyces,	337	Sycamore (see Acer)	
Bacteria,	536	Spermatia and Spermogonia	53 137, 328	Symphoricarpos,	
Cladosporium,	510	Sphagnum, Tilletia,	310	Aecidium,	411
Colletotrichum,	487	Spinach (see Spinacia)		Symphytum	
Fusarium,	520	Spinacia, Cladosporium	510	Cladochytrium,	114
Gloeosporium,	483	Colletotrichum,	497	Fatyloma,	312
Macrosporium,	517	Entyloma,	313	Ovularia,	501
Phytophthora,	119	Heterosporium,	516	Uredo, -	420
Septoria,	477	Peronospora,	132	Symplocos, Exobasium	427
Solanum Melongena,		Phyllosticta,	463	Syringa, Bacteria	533
Botrytis,	500	Spinifex, Ustilago,	299	Cercospora,	515
Gloeosporium,	482, 483	Spiraea		Diplodia,	472
Nectria, -	189	Cylindrosporium,	489	Ocularia,	501
Phoma	468	Podosphaera,	174		
Solanum tuberosum		Ramularia,	502	T	
Alternaria	517	Sphaerotheca	173	Tanacetum Puccinia,	355
Bacteria	511, 537	Stysanus,	519	Taraxacum, Aecidium,	351
Botrytis,	268	Triphragmium	361	Fusoma	503
Entorrhiza,	326	Urocystis,	319	Olpidium,	107
Hypnocheus,	428	Spore, distribution,	53	Protomyces,	141
Macrosporium,	517	, germination,	46	Puccinia,	353
Oospora	497	Sporobolus, Tilletia	310	Synchytrium	22 109
Peziza	268	Spraying of Plants,	69	Tare (see Vicia)	
Phytophthora,	119	Spruce (see Picea)		Tearing of Wounds, 77,	201
Pythium	110	Spurge (see Euphorbia)		Taxus, Capnosium	181
Rhizoctonia,	202	Stachys, Puccinia	356	Phoma,	163
Schinzia,	326	Septoria,	478	Sphaerella,	215
Sclerotinia,	264	Starch and fungi,	37	Teucrium, Puccinia	361
Solidanella Puccinia	341	Statice, Uromyces,	334	Thalictrum	
Solidago, Aecidium,	411	Steeps for fungi	65	Aecidium,	349 3 2
Basidiophora	127	Stellaria, Isariopsis	520	Entyloma	312
Dudmania,	501	Melampsorella	770	Puccinia,	356, 358
Puccinia	359	Sorosporium	125	Synchytrium,	112
Uromyces,	338	Synchytrium	111	Urocystis	317
Sonchus Bremia,	132	Uromyces,	337	Thesium Puccinia	361
Coleosporium	777	Ustilago,	297	Thlaspi Puccinia,	361
Puccinia,	755	Stenactis (see Ifigerion)		Tilletia,	310
Synchytrium	117	Stiffia, Protomyces	141	Thuja, Polyporus,	150
Sorbus (see Pyrus)		Stipa Ustilago,	297	Thujopsis Cicoma, 70	419
Sorghum Bacteria	771	Strawberry (see Fragaria)		Thymus, Puccinia	359
Contractia,	702	Streptopus, Aecidium	319	Tilia Actinonema	474
Enothilaspis,	702	Struthiopteris (see Lirns)		Cercospora,	515
				Nectria,	155

	PAGE		PAGE		PAGE
Pestalozzia,	494	Tropaeolum, Pleospora,	221	Rhytisma,	246
Phyllosticta,	464	Tsuga, Peridermium,	417	Septoria,	478
Polyporus,	444	Trichosphaeria,	197	Thecaphora,	32
Tinder fungus,	435	Tulipa, Botrytis,	500	Urticaceae Peronospora,	135
Tobacco (see Nicotiana)		Puccinia,	339		
Tomato (see Solanum Lycopersicum)		Sclerotium,	500		
Sleeping disease,	520	Ustilago,	299		
Topinambur, Sclerotinia,	264	Turnip (see Brassica)			
Tragopogon,		Turritis (see also Arabis)			
Fusicladium,	508	Urocystis,	319		
Puccinia,	306	Tussilago, Asteroma,	470		
Ustilago,	296	Coleosporium,	376		
Trientalis, Tubercina,	319	Puccinia (Accidium),	348		
Trifolium Cercospora,	515	Ramularia,	502		
Erysiphe,	175, 499	Twig galls,	532		
Macrosporium,	517	Tyloses,	76		
Peronospora,	133	Typha Heterosporium,	516		
Phacidium,	200	Ustilago,	293		
Phyllachora,	229				
Polythrincium,	229				
Pseudopeziza,	253				
Pythium,	116				
Rhizoctonia,	201				
Sclerotinia,	263				
Sphaeronema,	200				
Synchytrium,	107, 109				
Uromyces, 333, 336, 338					
Trigonella, Thielavia,	183				
Uromyces,	337				
Triticum, Bacteria,	533				
Cladosporium,	509				
Dilophia,	222				
Dilophospora,	479				
Erysiphe,	175				
Gibellina,	220				
Leptosphaeria,	221				
Mystrosporium,	518				
Ophiobolus,	222				
Phoma,	467				
Puccinia,	345, 349				
Pyroctonum,	114				
Sclerotium,	431				
Septoria,	477				
Tilletia, 306, 309, 310					
Typhula,	431				
Urocystis,	316				
Ustilago,	298, 293				
Trollius, Puccinia,	306				





18897





